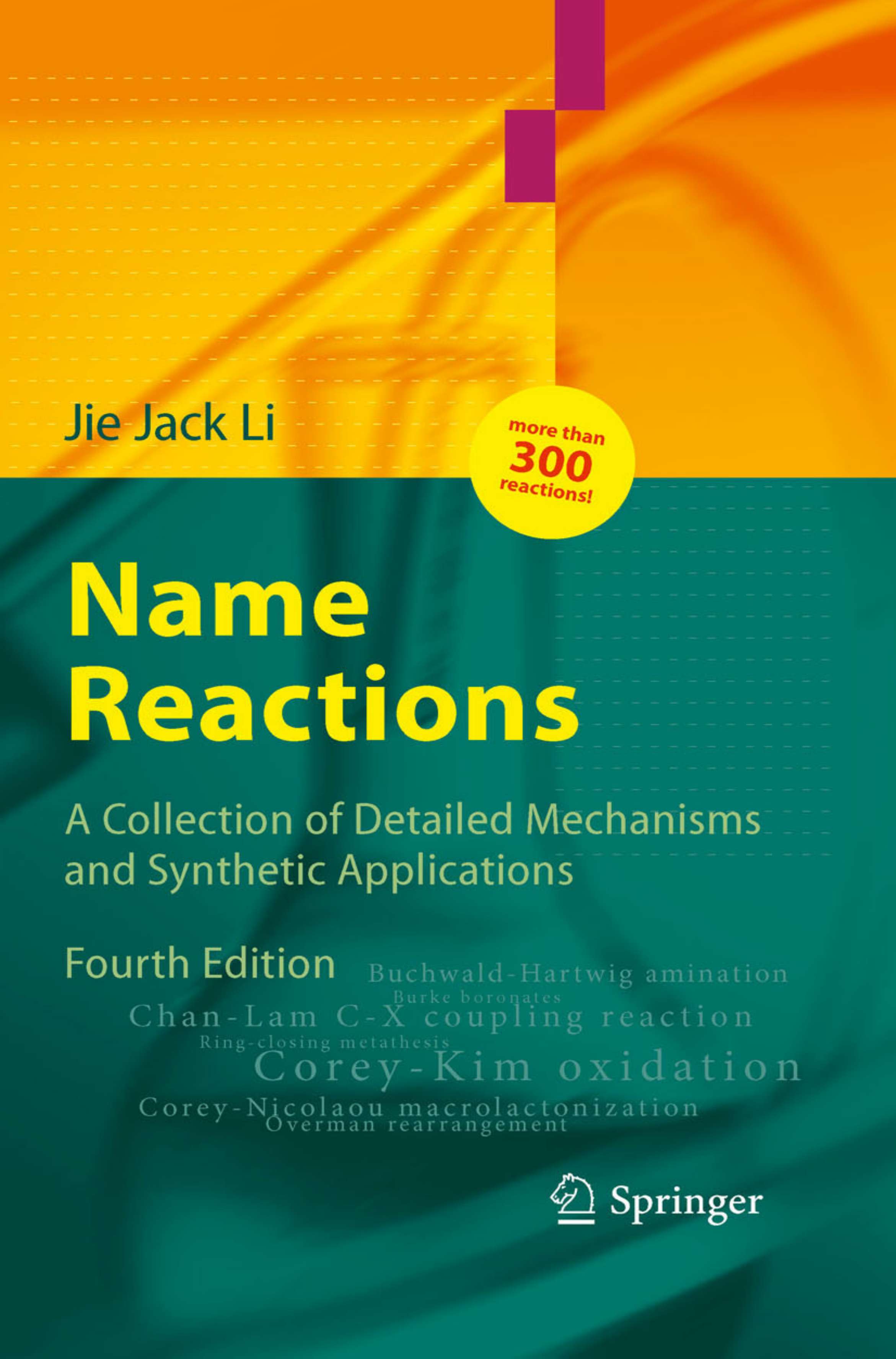


Jie Jack Li

more than 300 reactions!

Name Reactions

A Collection of Detailed Mechanisms and Synthetic Applications

Fourth Edition

Buchwald-Hartwig amination
Burke boronates
Chan-Lam C-X coupling reaction
Ring-closing metathesis
Corey-Kim oxidation
Corey-Nicolaou macrolactonization
Overman rearrangement

Springer

Name Reactions

Fourth Expanded Edition

Jie Jack Li

Name Reactions

A Collection of Detailed Mechanisms and Synthetic Applications

Fourth Expanded Edition

Springer

Jie Jack Li, Ph.D.
Discovery Chemistry
Bristol-Myers Squibb Company
5 Research Parkway
Wallingford, CT 06492
USA
jack.li@bms.com

ISBN 978-3-642-01052-1 e-ISBN 978-3-642-01053-8
DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8
Springer Dordrecht Heidelberg London New York

Library of Congress Control Number: 2009931220

Cover design: KünkelLopka GmbH

Printed on acid-free paper

Springer is part of Springer Science+Business Media (www.springer.com)

To Vivien

Foreword

I don't have my name on anything that I don't really do.
–Heidi Klum

Can the organic chemists associated with so-called "Named Reactions" make the same claim as supermodel Heidi Klum? Many scholars of chemistry do not hesitate to point out that the names associated with "name reactions" are often not the actual inventors. For instance, the Arndt–Eistert reaction has nothing to do with either Arndt or Eistert, Pummerer did not discover the "Pummerer" rearrangement, and even the famous Birch reduction owes its initial discovery to someone named Charles Wooster (first reported in a DuPont patent). The list goes on and on…

But does that mean we should ignore, boycott, or outlaw "named reactions"? Absolutely not. The above examples are merely exceptions to the rule. In fact, the chemists associated with name reactions are typically the original discoverers, contribute greatly to its general use, and/or are the first to popularize the transformation. Regardless of the controversial history underlying certain named reactions, it is the students of organic chemistry who benefit the most from the cataloging of reactions by name. Indeed, it is with **education** in mind that Dr. Jack Li has masterfully brought the chemical community the latest edition of *Name Reactions*.

It is clear why this beautiful treatise has rapidly become a bestseller within the chemical community. The quintessence of hundreds of named reactions is encapsulated in a concise format that is ideal for students and seasoned chemists alike. Detailed mechanistic and occasionally even historical details are given for hundreds of reactions along with key references. This "must-have" book will undoubtedly find a place on the bookshelves of all serious practitioners and students of the art and science of synthesis.

Phil S. Baran
May 2009
La Jolla, California

Preface

The first three editions of this book have been warmly embraced by the organic chemistry community. Many readers have indicated that while they like the detailed mechanisms, they prefer to have more real case applications in synthesis. For this edition, we have revolutionized the format, which finally liberated more space to accomodate many more synthetic examples. As a consequence, the subtitle of the book has been changed to *A Collection of Detailed Mechanisms and Synthetic Applications*. When putting together the 4th edition, I also strived to capture the latest references, up to 2009 whenever possible. Coincidentally, my daughter Vivien, a sophomore at the University of Michigan, will take soon Organic Chemistry. I hope she finds this book useful in preparing for her exams.

I am very much indebted to the readers who have kindly written to me with suggestions, which helped transform this book into a useful reference book for senior undergrate and graduate students around the world—the second edition was translated to both Chinese and Russian. I am grateful to my good friend Derek A. Pflum at Ash Stevens Inc. who kindly proofead the entire manuscript and provided many invaluable suggestions. Prof. Derrick L. J. Clive at University of Alberta also proofread the first half of the manuscript and offered helpful comments. I also wish to thank Prof. Phil S. Baran at Scripps Research Institute and his students, Tanja Gulder, Yoshi Ishihara, Chad A. Lewis, Jonathan Lockner, Jun Cindy Shi, and Ian B. Seiple for proofreading the final draft of the manuscript. Their knowledge and time have tremendously enhanced the quality of this book. Any remaining errors are, of course, solely my own responsibility.

As always, I welcome your critique!

Jie Jack Li
May 2009
Killingworth, Connecticut

Table of Contents

Abbreviations and Acronyms

●—	polymer support
3CC	three-component condensation
4CC	four-component condensation
9-BBN	9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane
A	adenosine
Ac	acetyl
ADDP	1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine
AIBN	2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile
Alpine-borane®	*B*-isopinocampheyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]-nonane
AOM	*p*-Anisyloxymethyl = *p*-$MeOC_6H_4OCH_2$-
Ar	aryl
B**:**	generic base
[bimim]Cl•2AlCl$_3$	1-butyl-3-methylimidazolium chloroaluminuminate
BINAP	2,2′-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1′-binaphthyl
Bn	benzyl
Boc	*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl
BT	benzothiazole
Bz	benzoyl
Cbz	benzyloxycarbonyl
CuTC	copper thiophene-2-carboxylate
DABCO	1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane
dba	dibenzylideneacetone
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC	1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone
de	diastereoselctive excess
DEAD	diethyl azodicarboxylate
(DHQ)$_2$-PHAL	1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinine)-phthalazine
(DHQD)$_2$-PHAL	1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinidine)-phthalazine
DIAD	diisopropyl azodidicarboxylate
DIBAL	diisobutylaluminum hydride
DIPEA	diisopropylethylamine
DMA	*N,N*-dimethylacetamide
DMAP	4-*N,N*-dimethylaminopyridine
DME	1,2-dimethoxyethane
DMF	*N,N*-dimethylformamide
DMFDMA	*N,N*-dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal
DMS	dimethylsulfide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
DMSY	dimethylsulfoxonium methylide
DMT	dimethoxytrityl
DPPA	diphenylphosphoryl azide
dppb	1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane

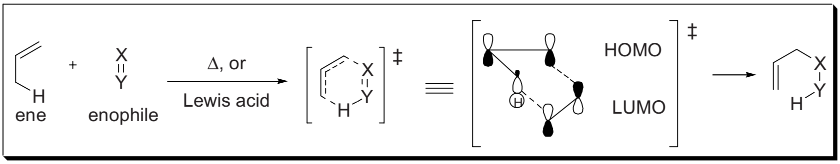
dppe	1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane
dppf	1,1′-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene
dppp	1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane
dr	diastereoselctive ratio
DTBAD	di-*tert*-butylazodicarbonate
DTBMP	2,6-di-*tert*-butyl-4-methylpyridine
E1	unimolecular elimination
E1cB	2-step, base-induced β-elimination *via* carbanion
E2	bimolecular elimination
EAN	ethylammonium nitrate
EDDA	ethylenediamine diacetate
ee	enantiomeric excess
Ei	two groups leave at about the same time and bond to each other as they are doing so.
Eq	equivalent
Et	ethyl
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
HMDS	hexamethyldisilazane
HMPA	hexamethylphosphoramide
HMTTA	1,1,4,7,10,10-hexamethyltriethylenetetramine
IBX	*o*-iodoxybenzoic acid
Imd	imidazole
KHMDS	potassium hexamethyldisilazide
LAH	lithium aluminum hydride
LDA	lithium diisopropylamide
LHMDS	lithium hexamethyldisilazide
LTMP	lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidide
M	metal
m-CPBA	*m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid
MCRs	multicomponent reactions
Mes	mesityl
MPS	morpholine-polysulfide
Ms	methanesulfonyl
MWI	microwave irradiation
MVK	methyl vinyl ketone
NBS	*N*-bromosuccinimide
NCS	*N*-chlorosuccinimide
NIS	*N*-iodosuccinimide
NMP	1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone
Nos	nosylate (4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl)
N-PSP	*N*-phenylselenophthalimide
N-PSS	*N*-phenylselenosuccinimide
Nu	nucleophile
PCC	pyridinium chlorochromate
PDC	pyridinium dichromate
Piv	pivaloyl

PMB	para-methoxybenzyl
PPA	polyphosphoric acid
PPTS	pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate
PT	phenyltetrazolyl
PyPh$_2$P	diphenyl 2-pyridylphosphine
Pyr	pyridine
Red-Al	sodium bis(methoxy-ethoxy)aluminum hydride
Red-Al (SMEAH)	sodium bis(methoxy-ethoxy)aluminum hydride
Salen	*N,N′*-disalicylidene-ethylenediamine
SET	single electron transfer
SIBX	Stabilized IBX
SM	starting material
SMEAH	sodium bis(methoxy-ethoxy)aluminum hydride
S$_N$1	unimolecular nucleophilic substitution
S$_N$2	bimolecular nucleophilic substitution
S$_N$Ar	nucleophilic substitution on an aromatic ring
TBABB	tetra-*n*-butylammonium bibenzoate
TBAF	tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride
TBAO	1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane
TBDMS	*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl
TBDPS	*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl
TBS	*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl
t-Bu	*tert*-butyl
TDS	thexyldimethylsilyl
TEA	triethylamine
TEOC	trimethysilylethoxycarbonyl
Tf	trifluoromethanesulfonyl (triflyl)
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
TFAA	trifluoroacetic anhydride
TFP	tri-2-furylphosphine
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
TMEDA	*N,N,N′,N′*-tetramethylethylenediamine
TMG	1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine
TMP	tetramethylpiperidine
TMS	trimethylsilyl
TMSCl	trimethylsilyl chloride
TMSCN	trimethylsilyl cyanide
TMSI	trimethylsilyl iodide
TMSOTf	trimethylsilyl triflate
Tol	toluene or tolyl
Tol-BINAP	2,2′-bis(di-*p*-tolylphosphino)-1,1′-binaphthyl
TosMIC	(*p*-tolylsulfonyl)methyl isocyanide
Ts	tosyl
TsO	tosylate

UHP	urea-hydrogen peroxide
Δ	solvent heated under reflux

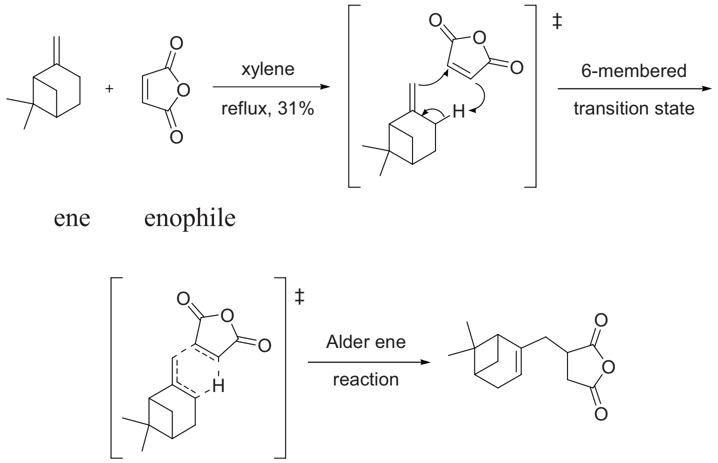
Alder ene reaction

The Alder ene reaction, also known as the hydro-allyl addition, is addition of an enophile to an alkene (ene) *via* allylic transposition. The four-electron system including an alkene π-bond and an allylic C–H σ-bond can participate in a pericyclic reaction in which the double bond shifts and new C–H and C–C σ-bonds are formed.

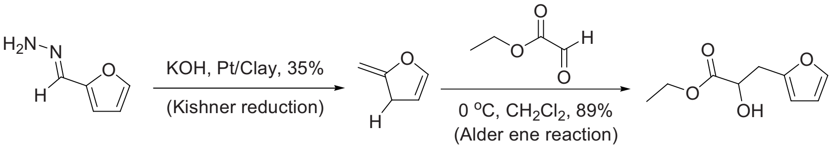


X=Y: C=C, C≡C, C=O, C=N, N=N, N=O, S=O, *etc*.

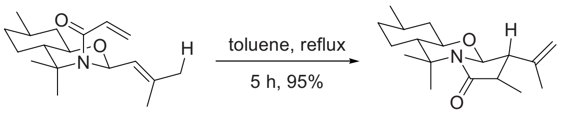
Example 1[5]



Example 2[7]

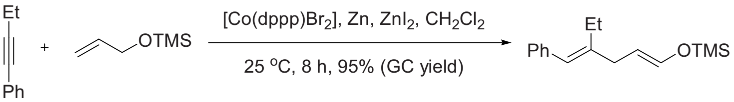


Example 3, Intramolecular Alder-ene reaction[8]

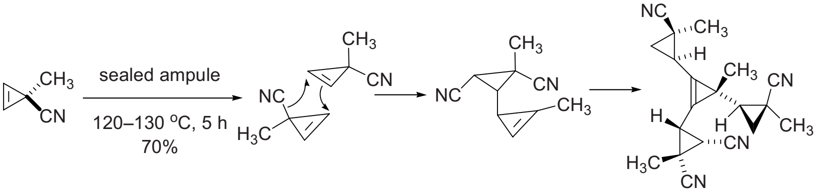


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_1,

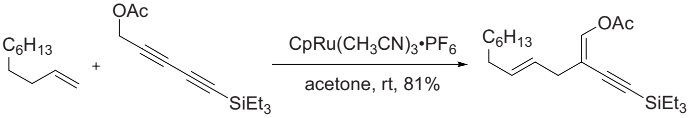
Example 4, Cobalt-catalyzed Alder-ene reaction[9]



Example 5, Nitrile-Alder-ene reaction[10]



Example 6[11]

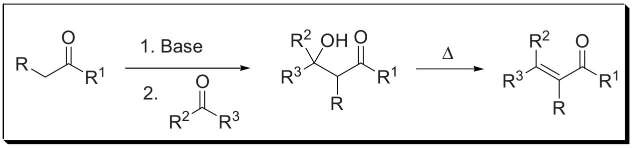


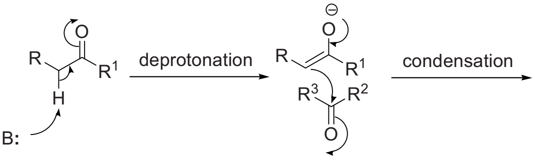
References

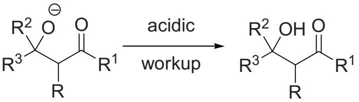
1. Alder, K.; Pascher, F.; Schmitz, A. *Ber.* **1943**, *76*, 27–53. Kurt Alder (Germany, 1902–1958) shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1950 with his teacher Otto Diels (Germany, 1876–1954) for the development of the diene synthesis.
2. Oppolzer, W. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1981**, *53*, 1181–1201. (Review).
3. Johnson, J. S.; Evans, D. A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *33*, 325–335. (Review).
4. Mikami, K.; Nakai, T. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis;* 2nd edn.; Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley–VCH: New York, **2000**, 543–568. (Review).
5. Sulikowski, G. A.; Sulikowski, M. M. *e-EROS Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis* (**2001**), John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chichester, UK.
6. Brummond, K. M.; McCabe, J. M. *The Rhodium(I)-Catalyzed Alder-ene Reaction*. In *Modern Rhodium-Catalyzed Organic Reactions* **2005**, 151–172. (Review).
7. Miles, W. H.; Dethoff, E. A.; Tuson, H. H.; Ulas, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 2862–2865.
8. Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Martin, L.; Nieto, J.; Roson, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 4332–4337.
9. Hilt, G.; Treutwein, J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 8500–8502.
10. Ashirov, R. V.; Shamov, G. A.; Lodochnikova, O. A.; Litvynov, I. A.; Appolonova, S. A.; Plemenkov, V. V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 5985–5988.
11. Cho, E. J.; Lee, D. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 257–259.
12. Curran, T. T. *Alder ene reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 2–32. (Review).

Aldol condensation

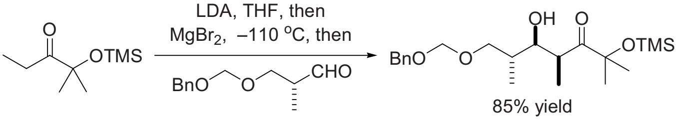
The Aldol condensation is the coupling of an enolate ion with a carbonyl compound to form a β-hydroxycarbonyl, and sometimes, followed by dehydration to give a conjugated enone. A simple case is addition of an enolate to an **ald**ehyde to afford an alcoh**ol**, thus the name **aldol**.



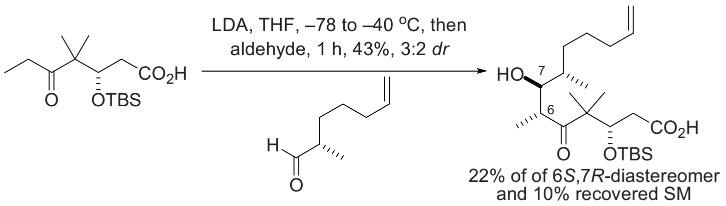




Example 1[3]

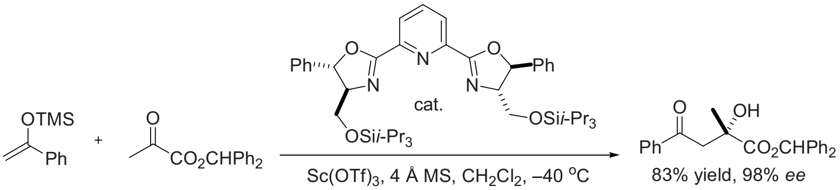


Example 2[8]

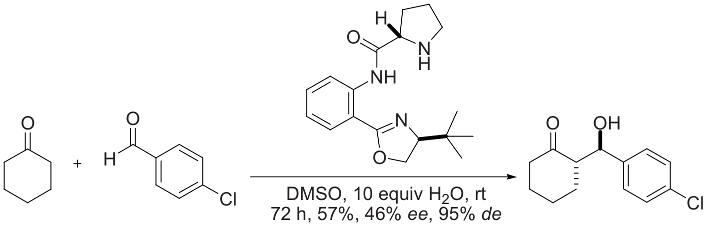


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_2,

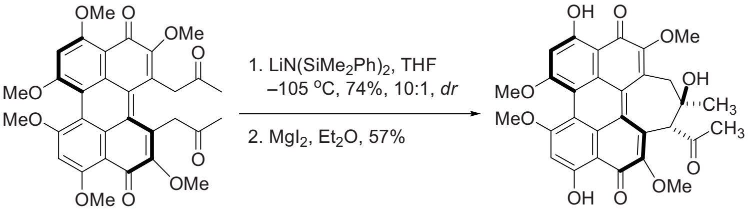
Example 3, Enantioselective Mukaiyama-aldol reaction[10]



Example 4, Intermolecular aldol reaction using organocatalyst[12]



Example 5, Transannular aldol reaction[13]



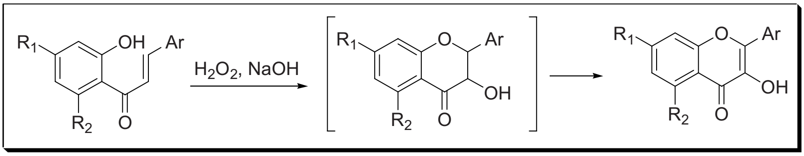
References

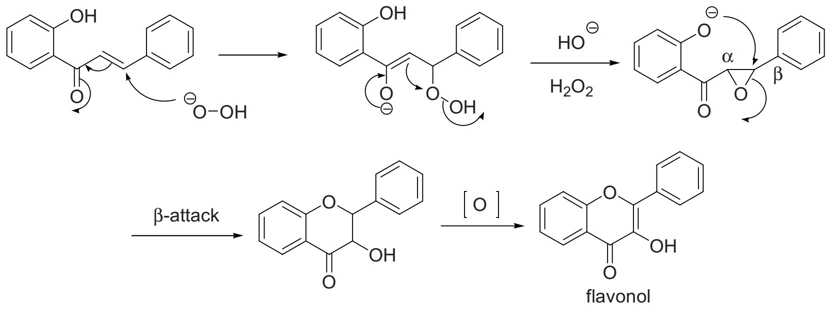
1. Wurtz, C. A. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1872**, *17,* 436–442. Charles Adolphe Wurtz (1817–1884) was born in Strasbourg, France. After his doctoral training, he spent a year under Liebig in 1843. In 1874, Wurtz became the Chair of Organic Chemistry at the Sorbonne, where he educated many illustrous chemists such as Crafts, Fittig, Friedel, and van't Hoff. The Wurtz reaction, where two alkyl halides are treacted with sodium to form a new carbon–carbon bond, is no longer considered synthetically useful, although *the Aldol reaction* that Wurtz discovered in 1872 has become a staple in organic synthesis. Alexander P. Borodin is also credited with the discovery of the Aldol reaction together with Wurtz. In 1872 he announced to the Russian Chemical Society the discovery of a new byproduct in aldehyde reactions with properties like that of an alcohol, and he noted similarities with compounds already discussed in publications by Wurtz from the same year.
2. Nielsen, A. T.; Houlihan, W. J. *Org. React.* **1968**, *16*, 1–438. (Review).
3. Still, W. C.; McDonald, J. H., III. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 1031–1034.

4. Mukaiyama, T. *Org. React.* **1982**, *28*, 203–331. (Review).
5. Mukaiyama, T.; Kobayashi, S. *Org. React.* **1994**, *46*, 1–103. (Review on Tin(II) enolates).
6. Johnson, J. S.; Evans, D. A. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **2000**, *33*, 325–335. (Review).
7. Denmark, S. E.; Stavenger, R. A. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **2000**, *33*, 432–440. (Review).
8. (a) Borzilleri, R. M.; Zheng, X.; Schmidt, R. J.; Johnson, J. A.; Kim, S.-H.; DiMarco, J. D.; Fairchild, C. R.; Gougoutas, J. Z.; Lee, F. Y. F.; Long, B. H.; Vite, G. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 8890–8897. (b) Yang, Z.; He, Y.; Vourloumis, D.; Vallberg, H.; Nicolaou, K. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1997**, *36*, 166–168. (c) Nicolaou, K. C.; He, Y.; Vourloumis, D.; Vallberg, H.; Roschangar, F.; Sarabia, F.; Ninkovic, S.; Yang, Z.; Trujillo, J. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 7960–7973.
9. Mahrwald, R. (ed.) *Modern Aldol Reactions,* Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany, **2004**. (Book).
10. Desimoni, G.; Faita, G.; Piccinini, F.; Toscanini, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2006**, 5228–5230.
11. Guillena, G.; Najera, C.; Ramon, D. J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2007**, *18*, 2249–2293. (Review on enantioselective direct aldol reaction using organocatalysis.)
12. Doherty, S.; Knight, J. G.; McRae, A.; Harrington, R. W.; Clegg, W. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, 1759–1766.
13. O’Brien, E. M.; Morgan, B. J.; Kozlowski, M. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 6877–6880.
14. Trost, B. M.; Maulide, N.; Rudd, M. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 420–421.

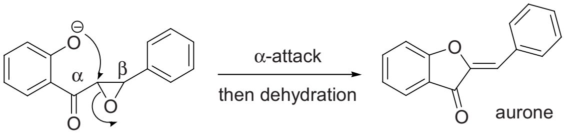
Algar–Flynn–Oyamada Reaction

Conversion of 2′-hydroxychalcones to 2-aryl-3-hydroxy-4*H*-1benzopyran-4-ones (flavonols) by an oxidative cyclization.

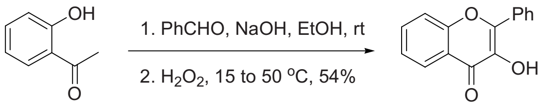




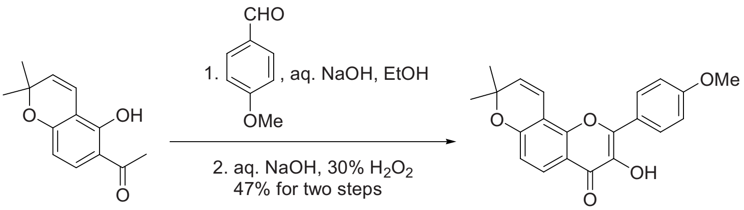
A side reaction:



Example 1[5]

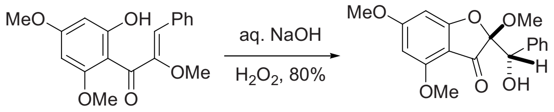


Example 2[5]

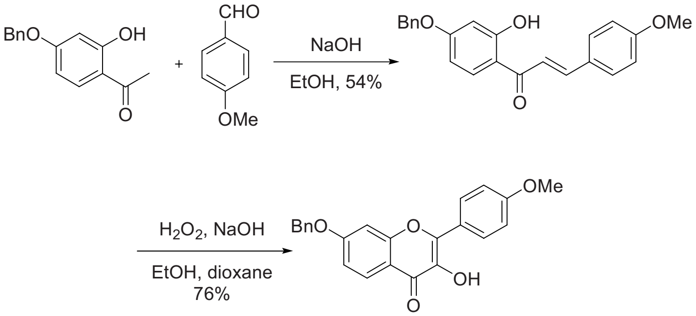


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_3,

Example 3, The side reaction dominated to give the aurone derivative:[9]



Example 4[12]

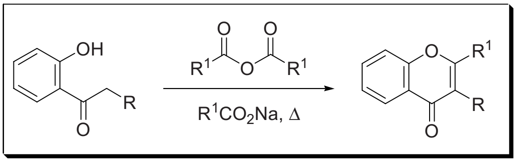


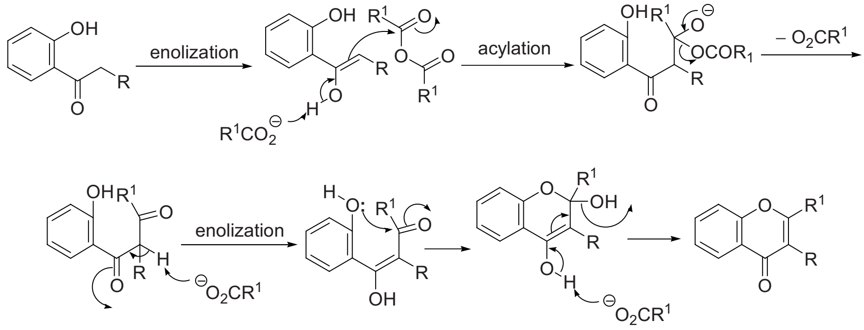
References

1. Algar, J.; Flynn, J. P. *Proc. Roy. Irish. Acad.* **1934**, *B42*, 1–8.
2. Oyamada, T. *J. Chem. Soc. Jpn* **1934**, *55*, 1256–1261.
3. Oyamada, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1935**, *10*, 182–186.
4. Wheeler, T. S. *Record Chem. Progr.* **1957**, *18*, 133–161. (Review)
5. Smith, M. A.; Neumann, R. M.; Webb, R. A. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1968***, 5*, 425–426.
6. Wagner, H.; Farkas, L. In *The Flavonoids*; Harborne, J. B.; Mabry, T. J.; Mabry H., Eds.; Academic Press: New York, **1975**, *1,* pp 127–213. (Review).
7. Wollenweber, E. In *The Flavonoids: Advances in Research*; Harborne, J. B.; Mabry, T. J., Eds; Chapman and Hall: New York, **1982**; pp 189–259. (Review).
8. Wollenweber, E. In *The Flavonoids: Advances in Research Since 1986*; Harborne, J. B., Ed.; Chapman and Hall: New York, **1994**, pp 259–335. (Review).
9. Bennett, M.; Burke, A. J.; O'Sullivan, W. I. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 7163–7178.
10. Bohm, B. A.; Stuessy, T. F. *Flavonoids of the Sunflower Family (Asteraceae)*; Springer-Verlag: New York, **2000**. (Review).
11. Limberakis, C. *Algar–Flynn–Oyamada Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 496–503. (Review).
12. Li, Z.; Ngojeh, G.; DeWitt, P.; Zheng, Z.; Chen, M.; Lainhart, B.; Li, V.; Felpo, P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2008**, *49*, 7243–7245.

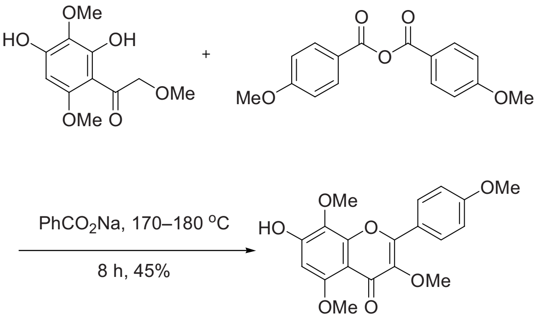
Allan–Robinson reaction

Synthesis of flavones or isoflavones by the treatment of of *o*-hydroxyaryl ketones with aromatic aldehydes. *Cf.* Kostanecki reaction on page 322.

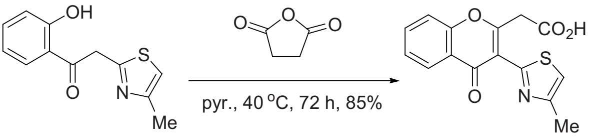




Example 1[6]

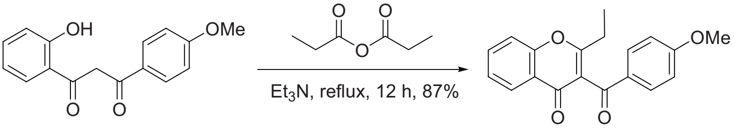


Example 2[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_4,

Example 3[10]

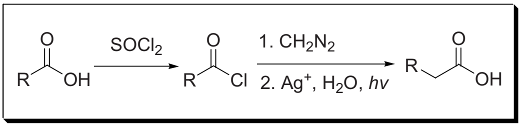


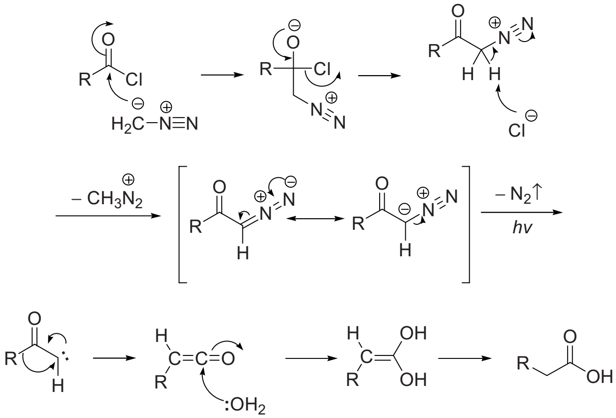
References

1. Allan, J.; Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1924**, *125*, 2192–2195. Robert Robinson (United Kingdom, 1886–1975) won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1947 for his studies on alkaloids. However, Robinson himself considered his greatest contribution to science was that he founded the qualitative theory of electronic mechanisms in organic chemistry. Robinson, along with Lapworth (a friend) and Ingold (a rival), pioneered the arrow pushing approach to organic reaction mechanism. Robinson was also an accomplished pianist. James Allan, his student, also coauthored another important paper with Robinson on the relative directive powers of groups for aromatic substitution.
2. Széll, T.; Dózsai, L.; Zarándy, M.; Menyhárth, K. *Tetrahedron* **1969**, *25*, 715–724.
3. Wagner, H.; Maurer, I.; Farkas, L.; Strelisky, J. *Tetrahedron* **1977**, *33*, 1405–1409.
4. Dutta, P. K.; Bagchi, D.; Pakrashi, S. C. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1982**, *21B*, 1037–1038.
5. Patwardhan, S. A.; Gupta, A. S. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1984**, 395.
6. Horie, T.; Tsukayama, M.; Kawamura, Y.; Seno, M. *J. Org. Chem*. **1987**, *52*, 4702–4709.
7. Horie, T.; Tsukayama, M.; Kawamura, Y.; Yamamoto, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1987**, *35*, 4465–4472.
8. Horie, T.; Kawamura, Y.; Tsukayama, M.; Yoshizaki, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1989**, *37*, 1216–1220.
9. Poyarkov, A. A.; Frasinyuk, M. S.; Kibirev, V. K.; Poyarkova, S. A. *Russ. J. Bioorg. Chem*. **2006**, *32*, 277–279.
10. Peng, C.-C.; Rushmore, T.; Crouch, G. J.; Jones, J. P. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2008**, *16*, 4064–4074.

Arndt–Eistert homologation

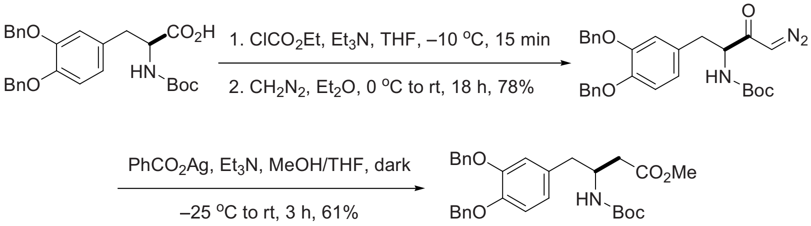
One-carbon homologation of carboxylic acids using diazomethane.



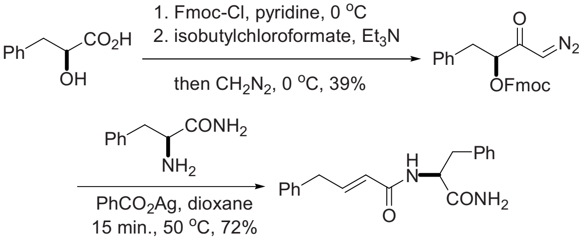


α-ketocarbene intermediate ketene intermediate

Example 1[7]

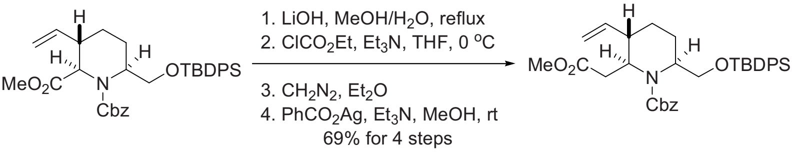


Example 2, An interesting variation[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_5,

Example 3[10]

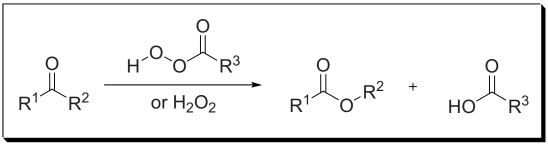


References

1. Arndt, F.; Eistert, B. *Ber.* **1935**, *68*, 200–208. Fritz Arndt (1885–1969) was born in Hamburg, Germany. He discovered the Arndt–Eistert homologation at the University of Breslau where he extensively investigated the synthesis of diazomethane and its reactions with aldehydes, ketones, and acid chlorides. Fritz Arndt's chain-smoking of cigars ensured that his presence in the laboratories was always well advertised. Bernd Eistert (1902–1978), born in Ohlau, Silesia, was Arndt's Ph.D. student. Eistert later joined I. G. Farbenindustrie, which became BASF after the Allies broke up the conglomerate after WWII.
2. Podlech, J.; Seebach, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1995**, *34*, 471–472.
3. Matthews, J. L.; Braun, C.; Guibourdenche, C.; Overhand, M.; Seebach, D. In *Enantioselective Synthesis of β-Amino Acids* Juaristi, E. ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, N. Y. **1997**, pp 105–126. (Review).
4. Katritzky, A. R.; Zhang, S.; Fang, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3789–3791.
5. Vasanthakumar, G.-R.; Babu, V. V. S. *Synth. Commun.* **2002**, *32*, 651–657.
6. Chakravarty, P. K.; Shih, T. L.; Colletti, S. L.; Ayer, M. B.; Snedden, C.; Kuo, H.; Tyagarajan, S.; Gregory, L.; Zakson-Aiken, M.; Shoop, W. L.; Schmatz, D. M.; Wyvratt, M. J.; Fisher, M. H.; Meinke, P. T. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2003**, *13*, 147–150.
7. Gaucher, A.; Dutot, L.; Barbeau, O.; Hamchaoui, W.; Wakselman, M.; Mazaleyrat, J.-P. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2005**, *16*, 857–864.
8. Podlech, J. In *Enantioselective Synthesis of β-Amino Acids (2nd Edn.)* John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 93–106. (Review).
9. Spengler, J.; Ruiz-Rodriguez, J.; Burger, K.; Albericio, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 4557–4560.
10. Toyooka, N.; Kobayashi, S.; Zhou, D.; Tsuneki, H.; Wada, T.; Sakai, H.; Nemoto, H.; Sasaoka, T.; Garraffo, H. M.; Spande, T. F.; Daly, J. W. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2007**, *17*, 5872–5875.
11. Fuchter, M. J. *Arndt–Eistert Homologation*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 336–349. (Review).

Baeyer–Villiger oxidation

General scheme:

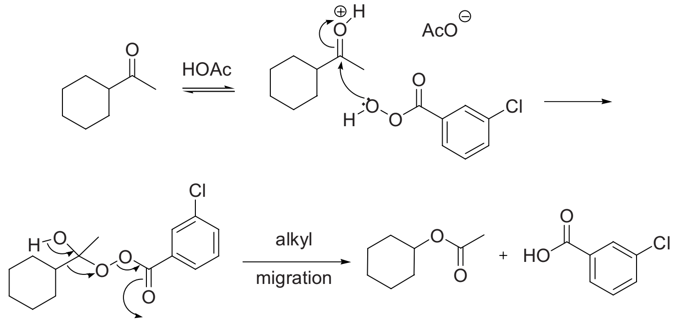


The most electron-rich alkyl group (more substituted carbon) migrates first. The general migration order: tertiary alkyl > cyclohexyl > secondary alkyl > benzyl > phenyl > primary alkyl > methyl >> H.

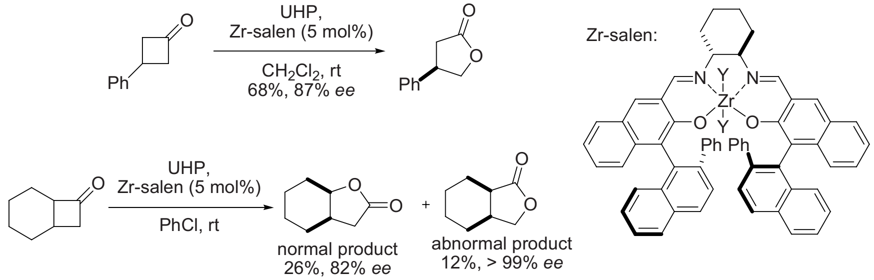
For substituted aryls:

p-MeO-Ar > *p*-Me-Ar > *p*-Cl-Ar > *p*-Br-Ar > *p*-MeOAr > *p*-O$_2$N-Ar

Example 1:

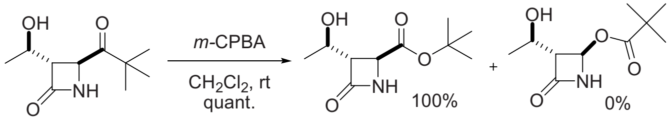


Example 2[4]



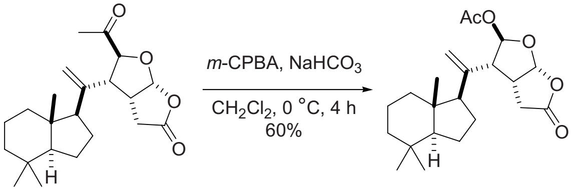
UHP = Urea-hydrogen peroxide complex

Example 3[5]

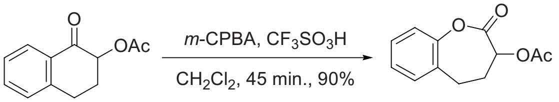


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_6,

Example 4[6]



Example 5[8]

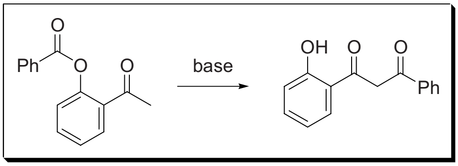


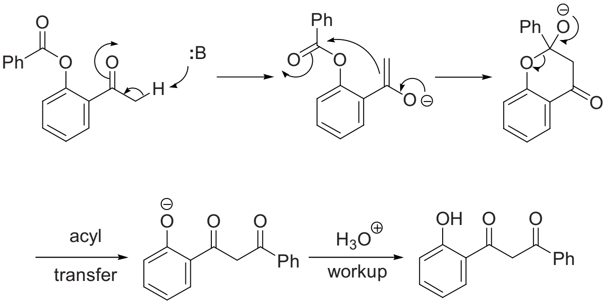
References

1. v. Baeyer, A.; Villiger, V. *Ber.* **1899**, *32*, 3625–3633. Adolf von Baeyer (1835–1917) was one of the most illustrious organic chemists in history. He contributed to many areas of the field. The Baeyer–Drewson indigo synthesis made possible the commercialization of synthetic indigo. Another Baeyer's claim of fame is his synthesis of barbituric acid, named after his then girlfriend, Barbara. Baeyer's real joy was in his laboratory and he deplored any outside work that took him away from his bench. When a visitor expressed envy that fortune had blessed so much of Baeyer's work with success, Baeyer retorted dryly: "Herr Kollege, I experiment more than you." As a scientist, Baeyer was free of vanity. Unlike other scholastic masters of his time (Liebig for instance), he was always ready to acknowledge ungrudgingly the merits of others. Baeyer's famous greenish-black hat was a part of his perpetual wardrobe and he had a ritual of tipping his hat when he admired novel compounds. Adolf von Baeyer received the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1905 at age seventy. His apprentice, Emil Fischer, won it in 1902 when he was fifty, three years before his teacher. Victor Villiger (1868–1934), born in Switzerland, went to Munich and worked with Adolf von Baeyer for eleven years.
2. Krow, G. R. *Org. React.* **1993**, *43*, 251–798. (Review).
3. Renz, M.; Meunier, B. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *4*, 737–750. (Review).
4. Wantanabe, A.; Uchida, T.; Ito, K.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 4481–4485.
5. Laurent, M.; Ceresiat, M.; Marchand-Brynaert, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 3194–3197.
6. Brady, T. P.; Kim, S. H.; Wen, K.; Kim, C.; Theodorakis, E. A. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2005**, *11*, 7175–7190.
7. Curran, T. T. *Baeye–Villiger oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 160–182. (Review).
8. Demir, A. S.; Aybey, A. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 11256–11261.
9. Baj, S.; Chrobok, A. *Synth. Commun.* **2008**, *38*, 2385–2391.
10. Malkov, A. V.; Friscourt, F.; Bell, M.; Swarbrick, M. E.; Kocovsky, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 3996–4003.

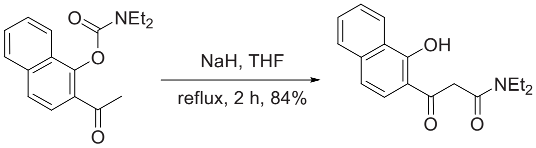
Baker–Venkataraman rearrangement

Base-catalyzed acyl transfer reaction that converts α-acyloxyketones to β-diketones.

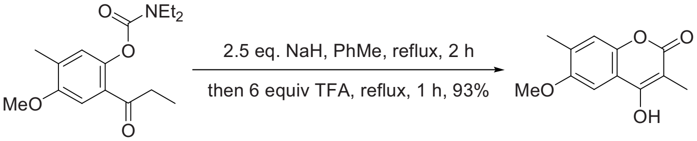




Example 1, Carbamoyl Baker–Venkataraman rearrangement[5]

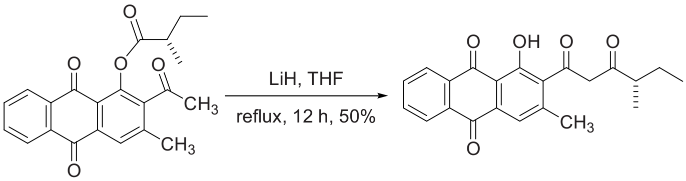


Example 2, Carbamoyl Baker–Venkataraman rearrangement[6]

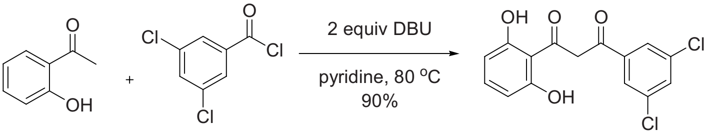


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_7,

Example 3, Ester Baker–Venkataraman rearrangement[9]



Example 4, Ester Baker–Venkataraman rearrangement[10]

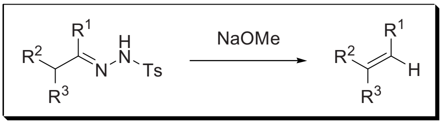


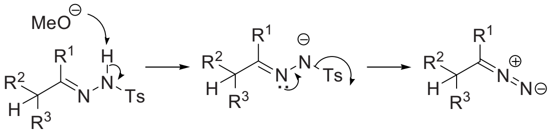
References

1. Baker, W. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1933**, 1381–1389. Wilson Baker (1900–2002) was born in Runcorn, England. He studied chemistry at Manchester under Arthur Lapworth and at Oxford under Robinson. In 1943, Baker was the first one who confirmed that penicillin contained sulfur, of which Robinson commented: “This is a feather in your cap, Baker.” Baker began his independent academic career at University of Bristol. He retired in 1965 as the Head of the School of Chemistry. Baker was a well-known chemist centenarian, spending 47 years in retirement!
2. Mahal, H. S.; Venkataraman, K. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1934**, 1767–1771. K. Venkataraman studied under Robert Robinson Manchester. He returned to India and later arose to be the Director of the National Chemical Laboratory at Poona.
3. Kraus, G. A.; Fulton, B. S.; Wood, S. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 3212–3214.
4. Reddy, B. P.; Krupadanam, G. L. D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1996**, *33*, 1561–1565.
5. Kalinin, A. V.; da Silva, A. J. M.; Lopes, C. C.; Lopes, R. S. C.; Snieckus, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 4995–4998.
6. Kalinin, A. V.; Snieckus, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 4999–5002.
7. Thasana, N.; Ruchirawat, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 4515–4517.
8. Santos, C. M. M.; Silva, A. M. S.; Cavaleiro, J. A. S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, 4575–4585.
9. Krohn, K.; Vidal, A.; Vitz, J.; Westermann, B.; Abbas, M.; Green, I. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2006**, *17*, 3051–3057.
10. Abdel Ghani, S. B.; Weaver, L.; Zidan, Z. H.; Ali, H. M.; Keevil, C. W.; Brown, R. C. D. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, 518–522.

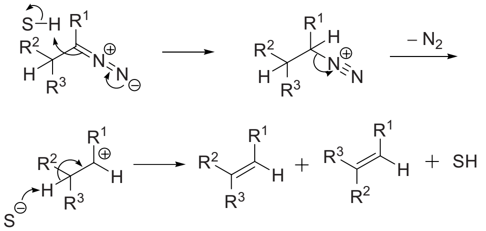
Bamford–Stevens reaction

The Bamford–Stevens reaction and the Shapiro reaction share a similar mechanistic pathway. The former uses a base such as Na, NaOMe, LiH, NaH, $NaNH_2$, heat, *etc.*, whereas the latter employs bases such as alkyllithiums and Grignard reagents. As a result, the Bamford–Stevens reaction furnishes more-substituted olefins as the thermodynamic products, while the Shapiro reaction generally affords less-substituted olefins as the kinetic products.

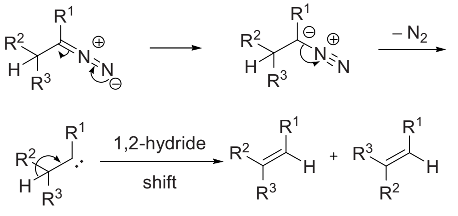




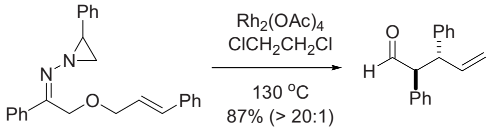
In protic solvent (S–H):



In aprotic solvent:



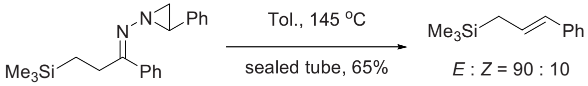
Example 1, Tandem Bamford–Stevens/thermal aliphatic Claisen rearrangement sequence[2]



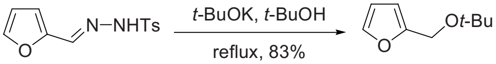
The starting material *N*-aziridinyl imine is also known as Eschenmoser hydrazone.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_8,

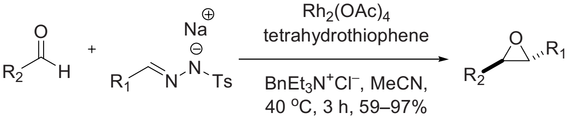
Example 2, Thermal Bamford–Stevens[6]



Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]

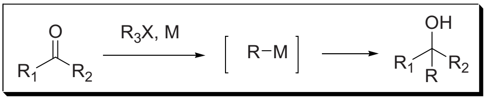


References

1. Bamford, W. R.; Stevens, T. S. M. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1952**, 4735–4740. Thomas Stevens (1900–2000), another chemist centenarian, was born in Renfrew, Scotland. He and his student W. R. Bamford published this paper at the University of Sheffield, UK. Stevens also contributed to another name reaction, the McFadyen–Stevens reaction (page 334).
2. Felix, D.; Müller, R. K.; Horn, U.; Joos, R.; Schreiber, J.; Eschenmoser, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1972**, *55*, 1276–1319.
3. Shapiro, R. H. *Org. React.* **1976**, *23*, 405–507. (Review).
4. Adlington, R. M.; Barrett, A. G. M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1983**, *16*, 55–59. (Review on the Shapiro reaction).
5. Chamberlin, A. R.; Bloom, S. H. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 1–83. (Review).
6. Sarkar, T. K.; Ghorai, B. K. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun*. **1992**, *17,* 1184–1185.
7. Chandrasekhar, S.; Rajaiah, G.; Chandraiah, L.; Swamy, D. N. *Synlett* **2001**, 1779–1780.
8. Aggarwal, V. K.; Alonso, E.; Hynd, G.; Lydon, K. M.; Palmer, M. J.; Porcelloni, M.; Studley, J. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 1430–1433.
9. May, J. A.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 12426–12427.
10. Zhu, S.; Liao, Y.; Zhu, S. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 377–380.
11. Baldwin, J. E.; Bogdan, A. R.; Leber, P. A.; Powers, D. C. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 5195–5197.
12. Paul Humphries, P. *Bamford–Stevens reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 642–652. (Review).

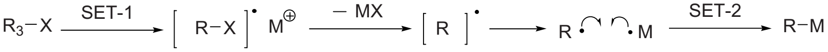
Barbier coupling reaction

In essence, the Barbier coupling reaction is a Grignard reaction carried out *in situ* although its discovery preceded that of the Grignard reaction by a year. *Cf.* Grignard reaction (Page 266).

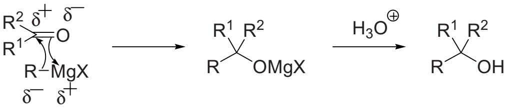


According to conventional wisdom,[3] the organometallic intermediate (M = Mg, Li, Sm, Zn, La, *etc.*) is generated *in situ*, which is intermediately trapped by the carbonyl compound. However, recent experimental and theoretical studies seem to suggest that the Barbier coupling reaction goes through a single electron transfer pathway.

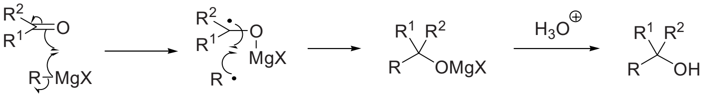
Generation of the Grignard reagent,



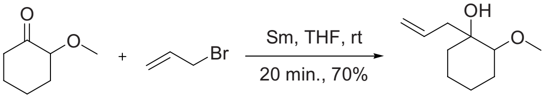
Ionic mechanism,



Single electron transfer mechanism,

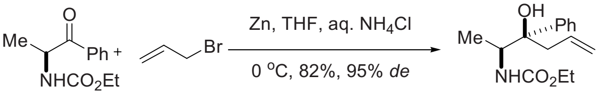


Example 1[6]

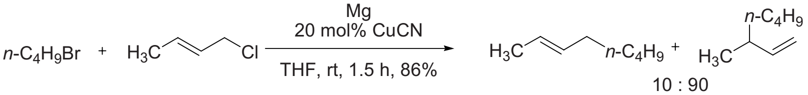


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_9,

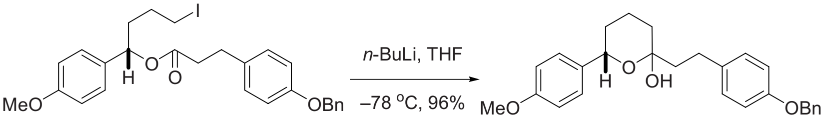
Example 2[9]



Example 3[10]



Example 4[11]

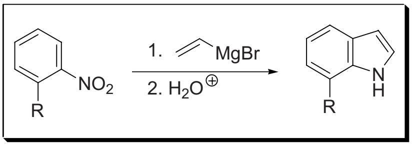


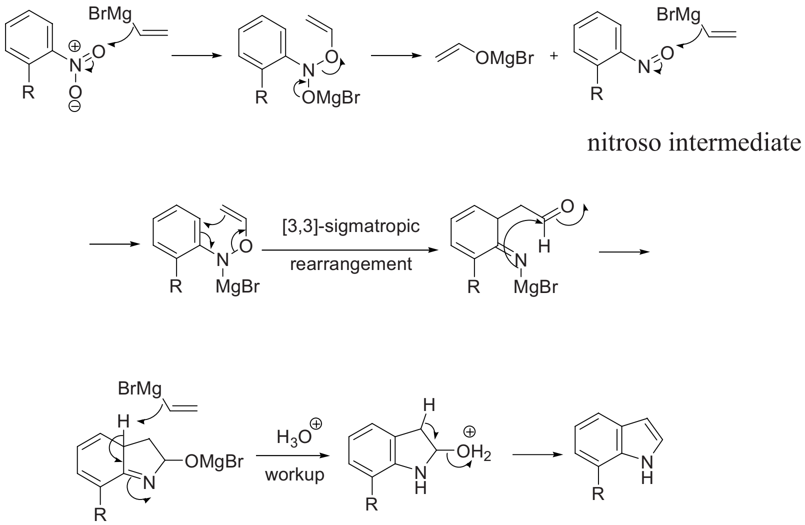
References

1. Barbier, P. *C. R. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci.* **1899**, *128,* 110–111. Phillippe Barbier (1848–1922) was born in Luzy, Nièvre, France. He studied terpenoids using zinc and magnesium. Barbier suggested the use of magnesium to his student, Victor Grignard, who later discovered the Grignard reagent and won the Nobel Prize in 1912.
2. Grignard, V. *C. R. Hebd. Seanes Acad. Sci.* **1900**, *130,* 1322–1324.
3. Moyano, A.; Pericás, M. A.; Riera, A.; Luche, J.-L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 7619–7622. (Theoretical study).
4. Alonso, F.; Yus, M. *Rec. Res. Dev. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *1*, 397–436. (Review).
5. Russo, D. A. *Chem. Ind.* **1996**, *64*, 405–409. (Review).
6. Basu, M. K.; Banik, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 187–189.
7. Sinha, P.; Roy, S. *Chem. Commun.* **2001**, 1798–1799.
8. Lombardo, M.; Gianotti, K.; Licciulli, S.; Trombini, C. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 11725–11732.
9. Resende, G. O.; Aguiar, L. C. S.; Antunes, O. A. C. *Synlett* **2005**, 119–120.
10. Erdik, E.; Kocoglu, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 4211–4214.
11. Takeuchi, T.; Matsuhashi, M.; Nakata, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6462–6465.

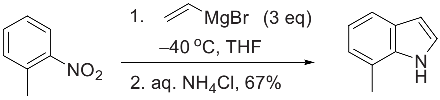
Bartoli indole synthesis

7-Substituted indoles from the reaction of *ortho*-substituted nitroarenes and vinyl Grignard reagents.

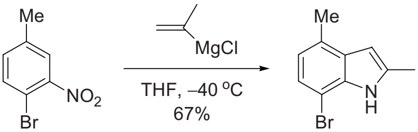




Example 1[3]

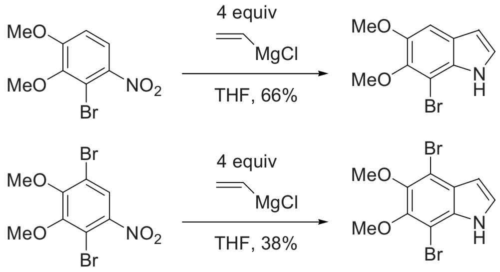


Example 2[6]

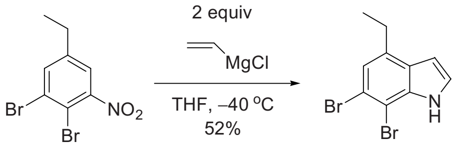


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_10,

Example 3[10]



Example 4[11]

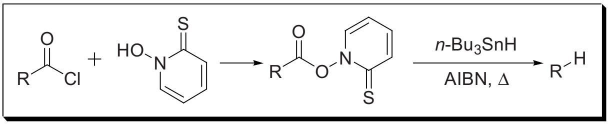


References

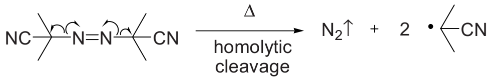
1. Bartoli, G.; Leardini, R.; Medici, A.; Rosini, G. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1978**, 692–696. Giuseppe Bartoli is a professor at the Università di Bologna, Italy.
2. Bartoli, G.; Bosco, M.; Dalpozzo, R.; Todesco, P. E. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1988**, 807–805.
3. Bartoli, G.; Palmieri, G.; Bosco, M.; Dalpozzo, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 2129–2132.
4. Bosco, M.; Dalpozzo, R.; Bartoli, G.; Palmieri, G.; Petrini, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **1991**, 657–663. Mechanistic studies.
5. Bartoli, G.; Bosco, M.; Dalpozzo, R.; Palmieri, G.; Marcantoni, E. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1991**, 2757–2761.
6. Dobbs, A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, *66*, 638–641.
7. Garg, N. K.; Sarpong, R.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124,* 13179–13184.
8. Li, J.; Cook, J. M. *Bartoli indole synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J. Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 100–103. (Review).
9. Dalpozzo, R.; Bartoli, G. *Current Org. Chem.* **2005**, *9*, 163–178. (Review).
10. Huleatt, P. B.; Choo, S. S.; Chua, S.; Chai, C. L. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 5309–5311.
11. Buszek, K. R.; Brown, N.; Luo, D. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 201–204.

Barton radical decarboxylation

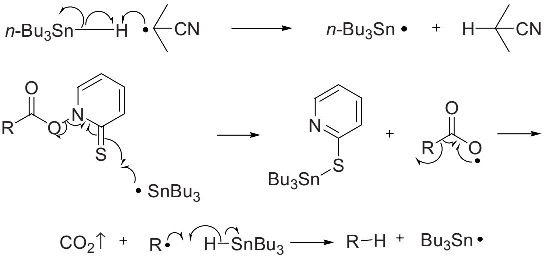
Radical decarboxylation *via* the corresponding thiocarbonyl derivatives of the carboxylic acids.



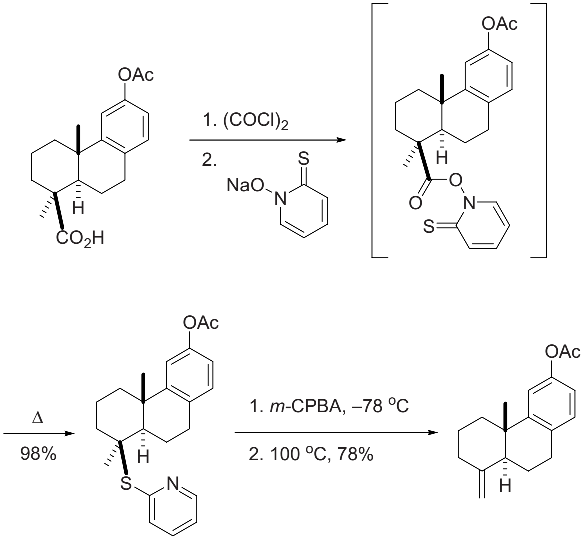
Barton ester



AIBN = 2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile

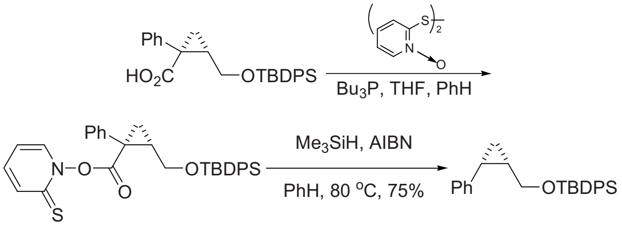


Example 1[3]

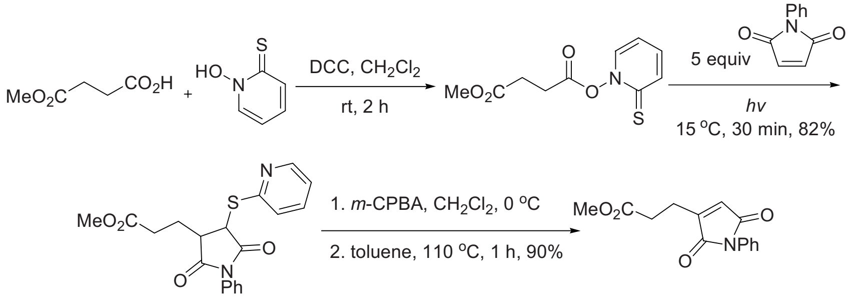


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_11,

Example 2[6]



Example 3[9]

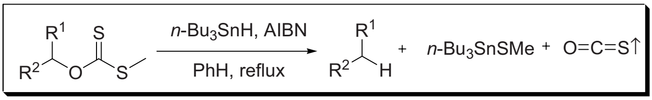


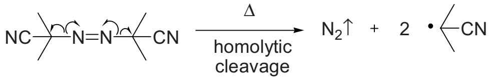
References

1. Barton, D. H. R.; Crich, D.; Motherwell, W. B. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1983**, 939–941. Derek Barton (United Kingdom, 1918–1998) studied under Ian Heilbron at Imperial College in his youth. He taught in England, France and the US. Barton won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1969 for development of the concept of conformation. He passed away in his office at the University of Texas A&M in 1998.
2. Barton, D. H. R.; Zard, S. Z. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1986**, *58*, 675–684. (Review).
3. Cochane, E. J.; Lazer, S. W.; Pinhey, J. T.; Whitby, J. D. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1989**, *30*, 7111–7114.
4. Barton, D. H. R. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1990**, *23*, 3. (Review).
5. Crich, D.; Hwang, J.-T.; Yuan, H. *J. Org. Chem*. **1996**, *61*, 6189–6198.
6. Yamaguchi, K.; Kazuta, Y.; Abe, H.; Matsuda, A.; Shuto, S. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 9255–9262.
7. Zard, S. Z. *Radical Reactions in Organic Synthesis* Oxford University Press: Oxford, UK, **2003**. (Book).
8. Carry, J.-C.; Evers, M.; Barriere, J.-C.; Bashiardes, G.; Bensoussan, C.; Gueguen, J.-C.; Dereu, N.; Filoche, B.; Sable, S.; Vuilhorgne, M.; Mignani, S. *Synlett* **2004**, 316–320.
9. Brault, L.; Denance, M.; Banaszak, E.; El Maadidi, S.; Battaglia, E.; Bagrel, D.; Samadi, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, *42*, 243–247.
10. Guthrie, D. B.; Curran, D. P. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 249–251.

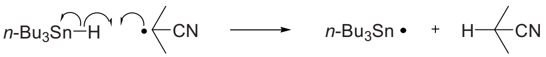
Barton–McCombie deoxygenation

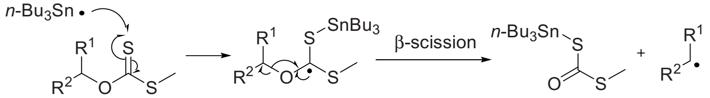
Deoxygenation of alcohols by means of radical scission of their corresponding thiocarbonyl derivatives.

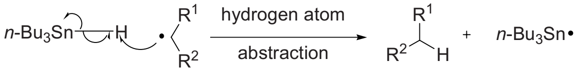


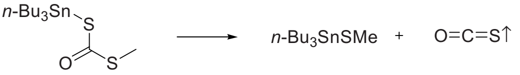


AIBN = 2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile

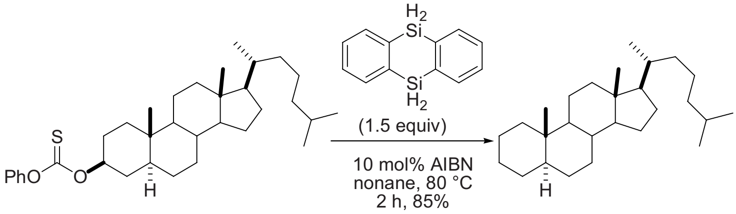






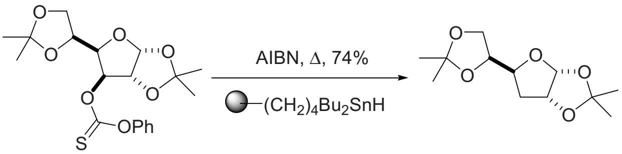


Example 1[2]

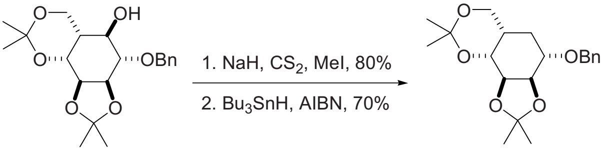


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_12,

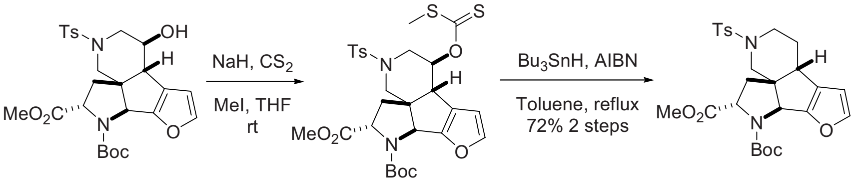
Example 2[6]



Example 3[10]



Example 4[11]

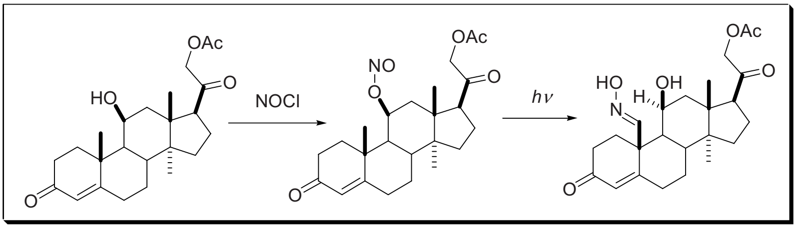


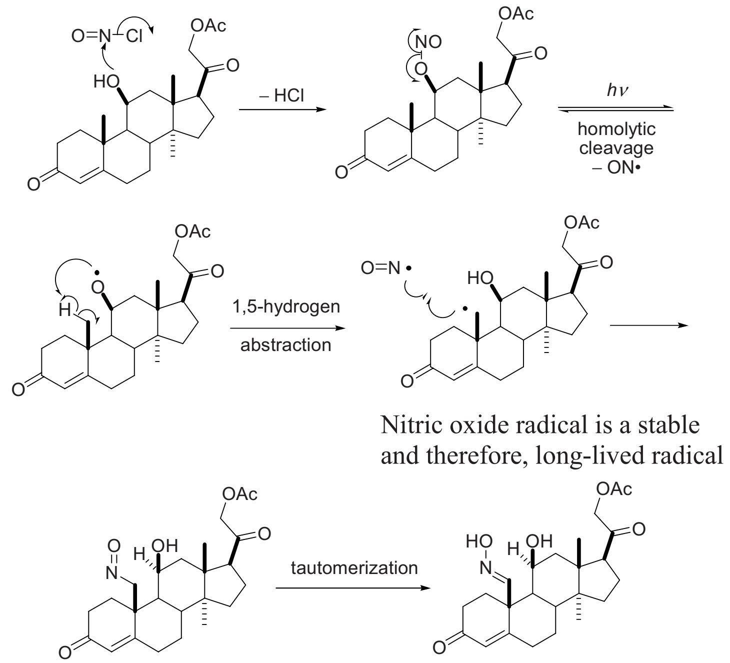
References

1. Barton, D. H. R.; McCombie, S. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1975**, 1574–1585. Stuart McCombie, a Barton student, now works at Schering–Plough.
2. Gimisis, T.; Ballestri, M.; Ferreri, C.; Chatgilialoglu, C.; Boukherroub, R.; Manuel, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 3897–3900.
3. Zard, S. Z. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1997**, *36*, 673–685.
4. Lopez, R. M.; Hays, D. S.; Fu, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1997**, *119*, 6949–6950.
5. Hansen, H. I.; Kehler, J. *Synthesis* **1999**, 1925–1930.
6. Boussaguet, P.; Delmond, B.; Dumartin, G.; Pereyre, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2000**, *41*, 3377–3380.
7. Cai, Y.; Roberts, B. P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 763–766.
8. Clive, D. L. J.; Wang, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 1192–1198.
9. Rhee, J. U.; Bliss, B. I.; RajanBabu, T. V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 1492–1493.
10. Gómez, A. M.; Moreno, E.; Valverde, S.; López, J. C. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 1830–1840.
11. Deng, H.; Yang, X.; Tong, Z.; Li, Z.; Zhai, H. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10,* 1791–1793.
12. Mancuso, J. *Barton–McCombie deoxygenation*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 614–632. (Review).

Barton nitrite photolysis

Photolysis of a nitrite ester to a γ-oximino alcohol.

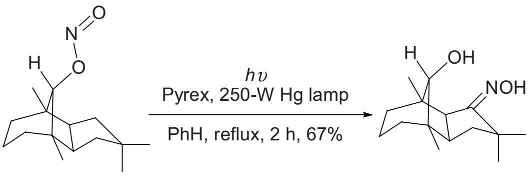




Nitric oxide radical is a stable and therefore, long-lived radical

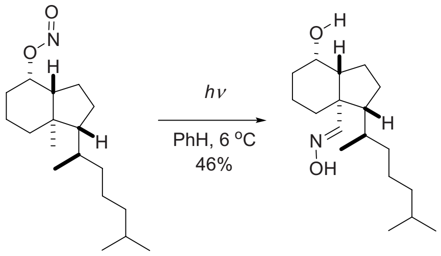
nitroso intermediate

Example 1[2]

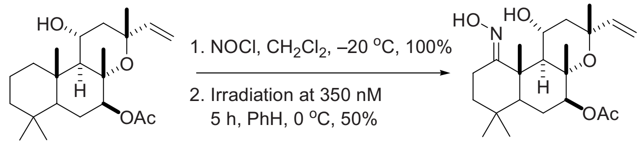


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_13,

Example 2[6]



Example 3[7]

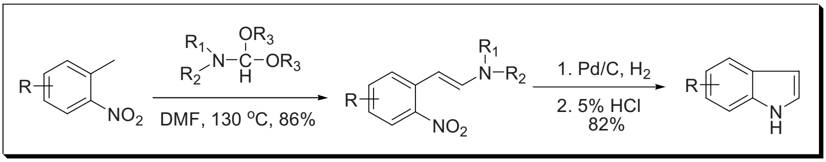


References

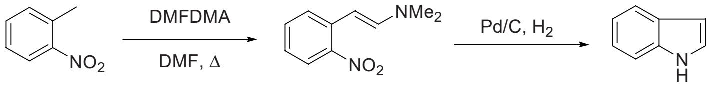
1. (a) Barton, D. H. R.; Beaton, J. M.; Geller, L. E.; Pechet, M. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, *82*, 2640–2641. In 1960, Derek Barton took a "vacation" in Cambridge, Massachusetts; he worked in a small research institute called the Research Institute for Medicine and Chemistry. In order to make the adrenocortical hormone aldosterol, Barton invented the Barton nitrite photolysis by simply writing down on a piece of paper what he thought would be an ideal process. His skilled collaborator, Dr. John Beaton, was able to reduce it to practice. They were able to make 40 to 50 g of aldosterol at a time when the total world supply was only about 10 mg. Barton considered it his most satisfying piece of work. (b) Barton, D. H. R.; Beaton, J. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, *82*, 2641–2641. (c) Barton, D. H. R.; Beaton, J. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1961**, *83*, 4083–4089. (d) Barton, D. H. R.; Lier, E. F.; McGhie, J. M. *J. Chem. Soc., (C)* **1968**, 1031–1040.
2. Nickon, A; Iwadare, T.; McGuire, F. J.; Mahajan, J. R; Narang, S. A.; Umezawa, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970** *92*, 1688–1696.
3. Barton, D. H. R.; Hesse, R. H.; Pechet, M. M.; Smith, L. C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 1159–1165.
4. Barton, D. H. R. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1990**, *23*, 3–10. (Review).
5. Majetich, G.; Wheless, K. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 7095–7129. (Review).
6. Sicinski, R. R.; Perlman, K. L.; Prahl, J.; Smith, C.; DeLuca, H. F. *J. Med. Chem.* **1996***, 22,* 4497–4506.
7. Anikin, A.; Maslov, M.; Sieler, J.; Blaurock, S.; Baldamus, J.; Hennig, L.; Findeisen, M.; Reinhardt, G.; Oehme, R.; Welzel, P. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 5295–5305.
8. Suginome, H. *CRC Handbook of Organic Photochemistry and Photobiology* 2nd edn.; **2004**, 102/1–102/16. (Review).
9. Hagan, T. J. *Barton nitrite photolysis*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 633–647. (Review).

Batcho–Leimgruber indole synthesis

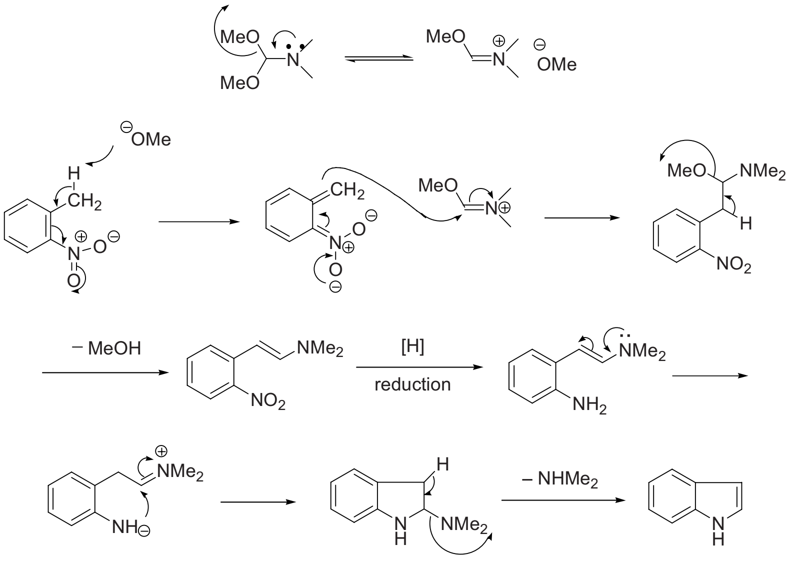
Condensation of *o*-nitrotoluene derivatives with formamide acetals, followed by reduction of the *trans*-β-dimethylamino-2-nitrostyrene to furnish indole derivatives.



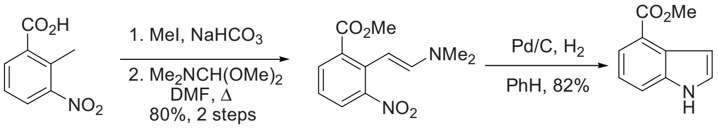
Example 1[4]



DMFDMA = *N,N*-dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal, $Me_2NCH(OMe)_2$

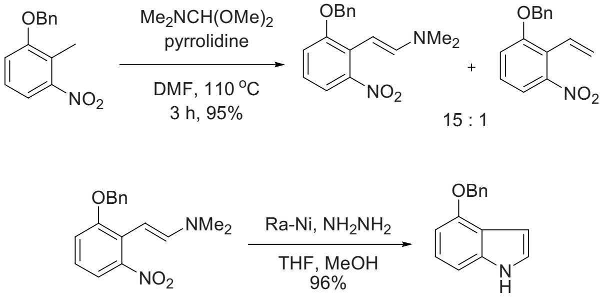


Example 2[4]

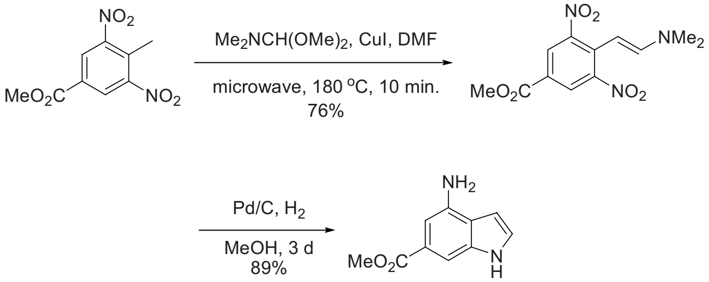


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_14,

Example 3[5]



Example 4[10]



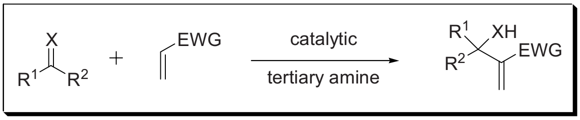
References

1. Leimgruber, W.; Batcho, A. D. *Third International Congress of Heterocyclic Chemistry*: Japan, **1971**. Andrew D. Batcho and Willy Leimgruber were both chemists at HoffmannLa Roche in Nutley, NJ, USA.
2. Leimgruber, W.; Batcho, A. D. USP 3732245 **1973**.
3. Sundberg, R. J. *The Chemistry of Indoles*; Academic Press: New York & London, **1970**. (Review).
4. Kozikowski, A. P.; Ishida, H.; Chen, Y.-Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980***, 45*, 3350–3352.
5. Batcho, A. D.; Leimgruber, W. *Org. Synth.* **1985***, 63*, 214–225.
6. Clark, R. D.; Repke, D. B. *Heterocycles* **1984***, 22*, 195–221. (Review).
7. Moyer, M. P.; Shiurba, J. F.; Rapoport, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986***, 51*, 5106–5110.
8. Siu, J.; Baxendale, I. R.; Ley, S. V. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2004***, 2*, 160–167.
9. Li, J.; Cook, J. M. *Batcho–Leimgruber Indole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 104–109. (Review).
10. Braun, H. A.; Zall, A.; Brockhaus, M.; Schütz, M.; Meusinger, R.; Schmidt, B. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2007**, *48*, 7990–7993.
11. Leze, M.-P.; Palusczak, A.; Hartmann, R. W.; Le Borgne, M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2008**, *18*, 4713–4715.

Baylis–Hillman reaction

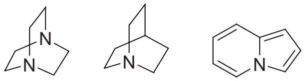
Also known as Morita–Baylis–Hillman reaction. It is a carbon–carbon bond-forming transformation of an electron-poor alkene with a carbon electrophile. Electron-poor alkenes include acrylic esters, acrylonitriles, vinyl ketones, vinyl sulfones, and acroleins. On the other hand, carbon electrophiles may be aldehydes, α-alkoxycarbonyl ketones, aldimines, and Michael acceptors.

General scheme:

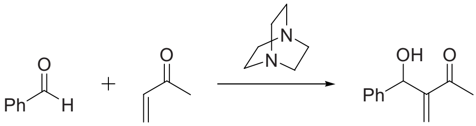


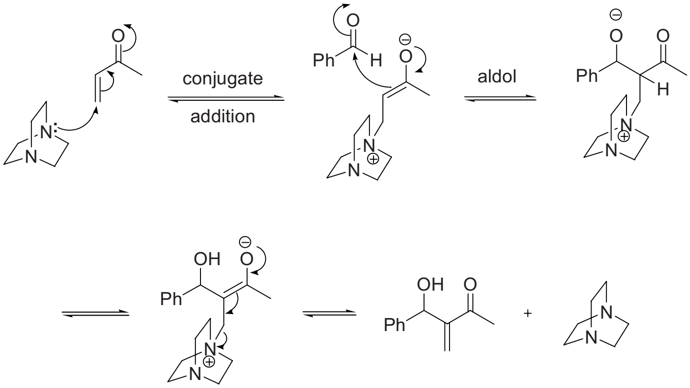
X = O, NR_2, EWG = CO_2R, COR, CHO, CN, SO_2R, SO_3R, $PO(OEt)_2$, $CONR_2$, $CH_2{=}CHCO_2Me$

Alternative catalytic tertiary amines:



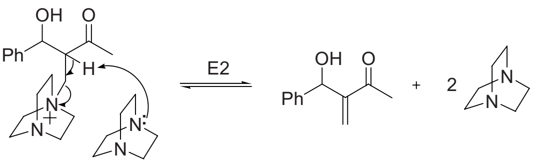
Example 1:



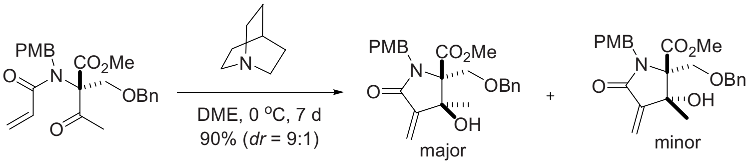


E2 (bimolecular elimination) mechanism is also operative here:

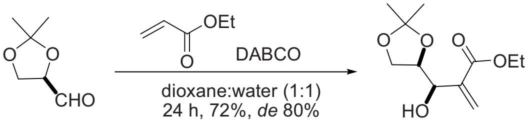
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_15,



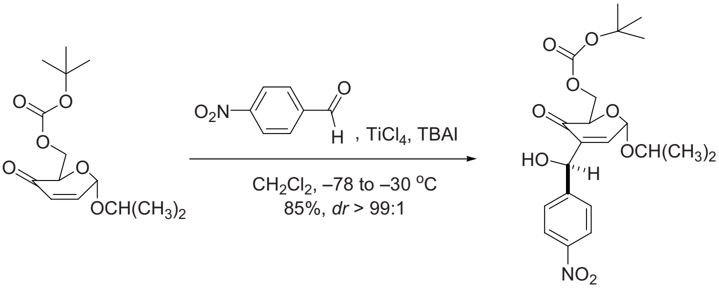
Example 2, Intramolecular Baylis–Hillman reaction[6]



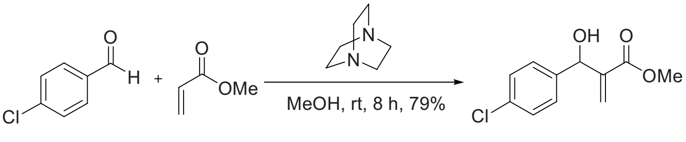
Example 3[7]



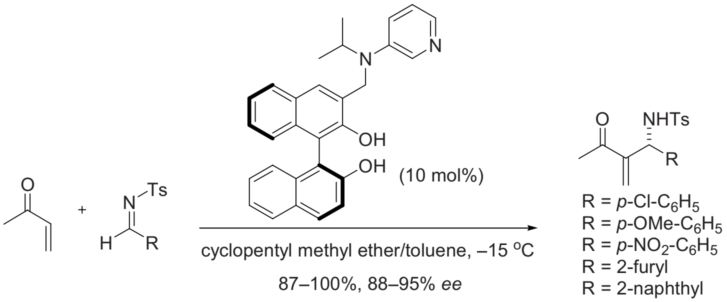
Example 4[8]



Example 5[9]



Example 6[10]



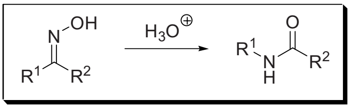
References

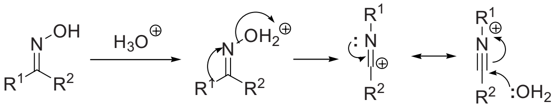
1. Baylis, A. B.; Hillman, M. E. D. Ger. Pat. 2,155,113, (**1972**). Both Anthony B. Baylis and Melville E. D. Hillman were chemists at Celanese Corp. USA.
2. Basavaiah, D.; Rao, P. D.; Hyma, R. S. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 8001–8062. (Review).
3. Ciganek, E. *Org. React.* **1997**, *51,* 201–350. (Review).
4. Wang, L.-C.; Luis, A. L.; Agapiou, K.; Jang, H.-Y.; Krische, M. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 2402–2403.
5. Frank, S. A.; Mergott, D. J.; Roush, W. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 2404–2405.
6. Reddy, L. R.; Saravanan, P.; Corey, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 6230–6231.
7. Krishna, P. R.; Narsingam, M.; Kannan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 4773–4775.
8. Sagar, R,; Pant, C. S.; Pathak, R.; Shaw, A. K. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 11399–11406.
9. Mi, X.; Luo, S.; Cheng, J.-P. *J. Org. Chem*. **2005**, *70*, 2338–2341.
10. Matsui, K.; Takizawa, S.; Sasai, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 3680–3681.
11. Price, K. E.; Broadwater, S. J.; Jung, H. M.; McQuade, D. T. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 147–150. A novel mechanism involving a hemiacetal intermediate is proposed.
12. Limberakis, C. *Morita–Baylis–Hillman reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 350–380. (Review).

Beckmann rearrangement

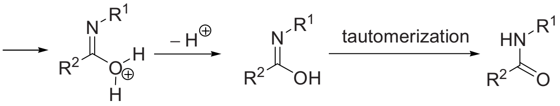
Acid-mediated isomerization of oximes to amides.

In protic acid:

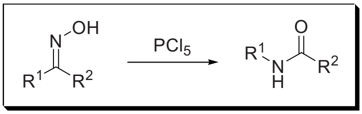


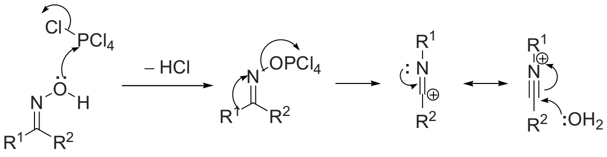


the substituent *trans* to the leaving group migrates

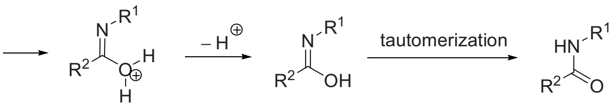


With PCl_5:

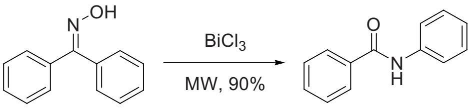




Again, the substituent *trans* to the leaving group migrates

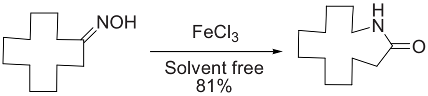


Example 1, Microwave (MW) reaction[3]

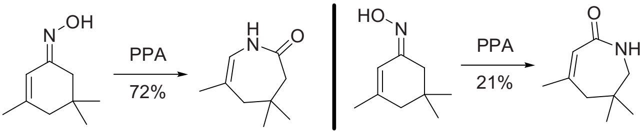


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_16,

Example 2[4]

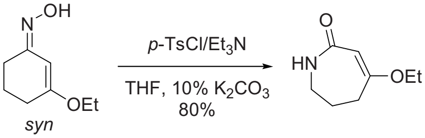


Example 3[6]

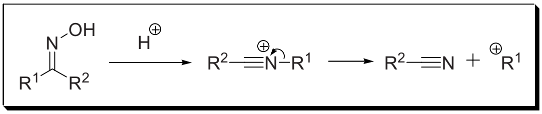


PPA = **p**oly**p**hosphoric **a**cid

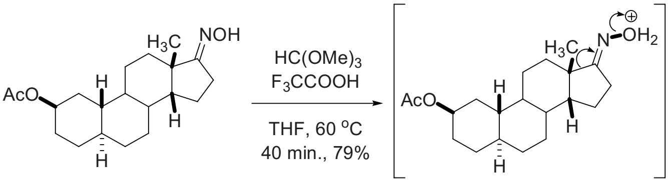
Example 4[8]

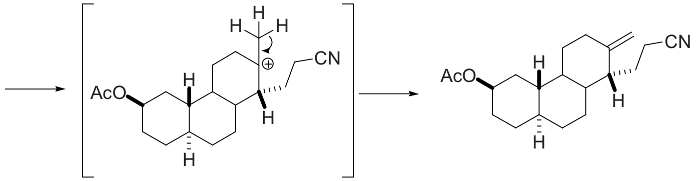


Abnormal Beckmann rearrangement is when the migrating substituent fragment (e.g., R^1) departs from the intermediate, leaving a nitrile as a stable product.



Example 1[9]



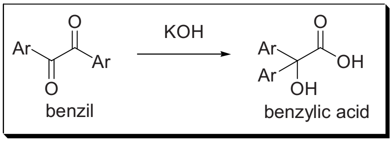


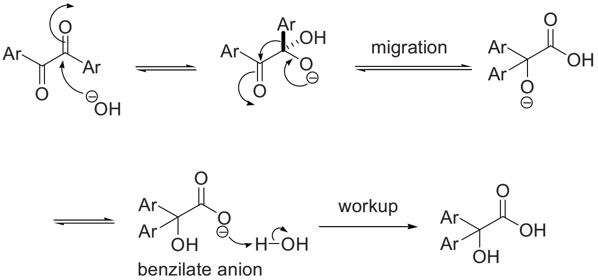
References

1. Beckmann, E. *Chem. Ber.* **1886**, *89*, 988. Ernst Otto Beckmann (1853–1923) was born in Solingen, Germany. He studied chemistry and pharmacy at Leipzig. In addition to the Beckmann rearrangement of oximes to amides, his name is associated with the Beckmann thermometer, used to measure freezing and boiling point depressions to determine the molecular weights. 
2. Gawley, R. E. *Org. React.* **1988**, *35*, 1–420. (Review).
3. Thakur, A. J.; Boruah, A.; Prajapati, D.; Sandhu, J. S. *Synth. Commun.* **2000**, *30*, 2105–2011.
4. Khodaei, M. M.; Meybodi, F. A.; Rezai, N.; Salehi, P. *Synth. Commun.* **2001**, *31*, 2047–2050.
5. Torisawa, Y.; Nishi, T.; Minamikawa, J.-i. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2002**, *12*, 387–390.
6. Hilmey, D. G.; Paquette, L. A. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2067–2069.
7. Fernández, A. B.; Boronat, M.; Blasco, T.; Corma, A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 2370–2373.
8. Collison, C. G.; Chen, J.; Walvoord, R. *Synthesis* **2006**, 2319–2322.
9. Wang, C.; Rath, N. P.; Covey, D. F. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 7977–7984.
10. Kumar, R. R.; Vanitha, K. A.; Balasubramanian, M. *Beckmann rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 274–292. (Review).

Benzilic acid rearrangement

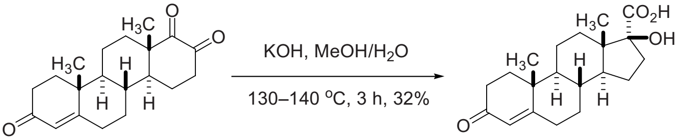
Rearrangement of benzil to benzylic acid *via* aryl migration.



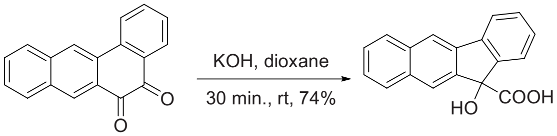


Final deprotonation of the carboxylic acid drives the reaction forward.

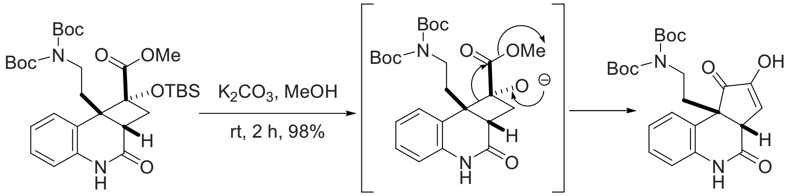
Example 1[3]



Example 2[6]



Example 3, Retro-benzilic acid rearrangement[7]



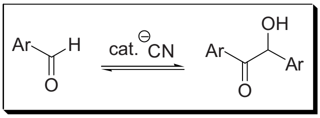
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_17,

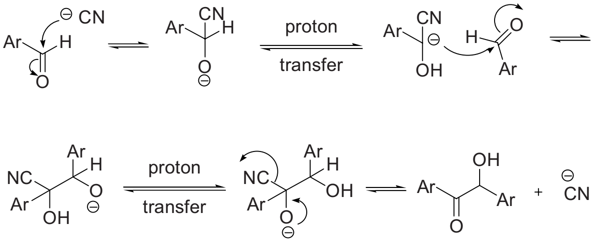
References

1. Liebig, J. *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1838**, 27. Justus von Liebig (1803–1873) pursued his Ph.D. In organic chemistry in Paris under the tutelage of Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac (1778–1850). He was appointed the Chair of Chemistry at Giessen University, which incited a furious jealousy amongst several of the professors already working there because he was so young. Fortunately, time would prove the choice was a wise one for the department. Liebig would soon transform Giessen from a sleepy university to the Mecca of organic chemistry in Europe. Liebig is now considered the father of organic chemistry. Many classic name reactions were published in the journal that still bears his name, *Justus Liebigs Annalen der Chemie.*[2]
2. Zinin, N. *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1839**, *31*, 329.
3. Georgian, V.; Kundu, N. *Tetrahedron* **1963**, *19*, 1037–1049.
4. Robinson, J. M.; Flynn, E. T.; McMahan, T. L.; Simpson, S. L.; Trisler, J. C.; Conn, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 6709–6712.
5. Fohlisch, B.; Radl, A.; Schwetzler-Raschke, R.; Henkel, S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 4357–4365.
6. Patra, A.; Ghorai, S. K.; De, S. R.; Mal, D. *Synthesis* **2006**, *15*, 2556–2562.
7. Selig, P.; Bach, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 5082–5084.
8. Kumar, R. R.; Balasubramanian, M. *Benzilic Acid Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 395–405. (Review).

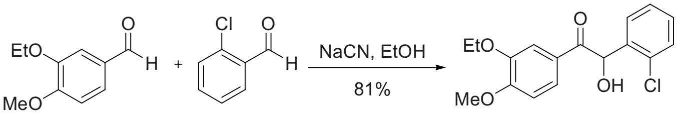
Benzoin condensation

Cyanide-catalyzed condensation of aryl aldehyde to benzoin. Now cyanide is mostly replaced by a thiazolium salt. *Cf.* Stetter reaction.

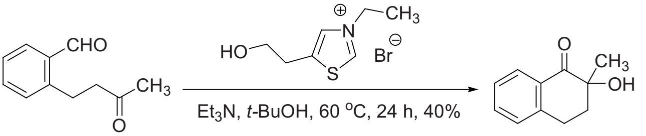




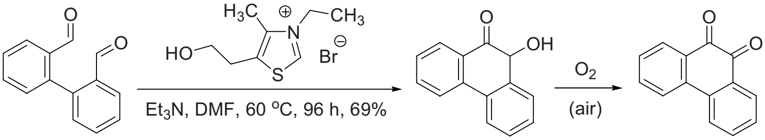
Example 1[2]



Example 2[7]

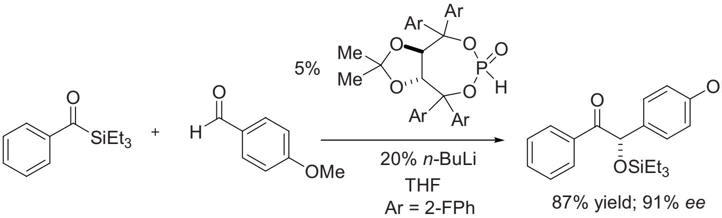


Example 3[7]

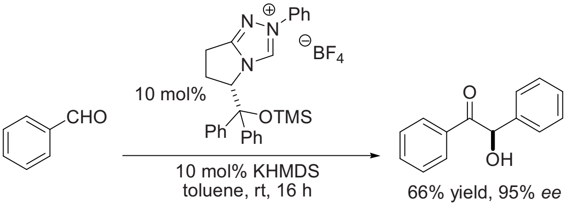


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_18,

Example 4[9]



Example 5[10]

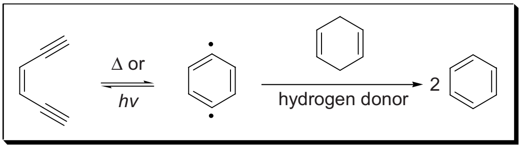


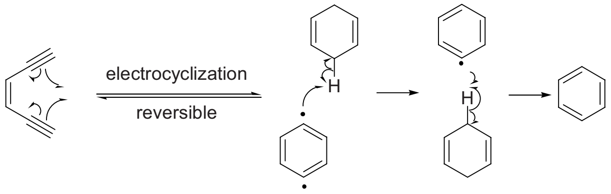
References

1. Lapworth, A. J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1903**, *83*, 995–1005. Arthur Lapworth (1872–1941) was born in Scotland. He was one of the great figures in the development of the modern view of the mechanism of organic reactions. Lapworth investigated the benzoin condensation at the Chemical Department, The Goldsmiths' Institute, New Cross, UK.
2. Buck, J. S.; Ide, W. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1932**, *54*, 3302–3309.
3. Ide, W. S.; Buck, J. S. *Org. React.* **1948**, *4*, 269–304. (Review).
4. Stetter, H.; Kuhlmann, H. *Org. React.* **1991**, *40*, 407–496. (Review).
5. White, M. J.; Leeper, F. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 5124–5131.
6. Hachisu, Y.; Bode, J. W.; Suzuki, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 8432–8433.
7. Enders, D.; Niemeier, O. *Synlett* **2004**, 2111–2114.
8. Johnson, J. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 1326–1328. (Review).
9. Linghu, X.; Potnick, J. R.; Johnson, J. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 3070–3071.
10. Enders, D.; Han, J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 1367–1371.
11. Cee, V. J. *Benzoin condensation*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp381–392. (Review).

Bergman cyclization

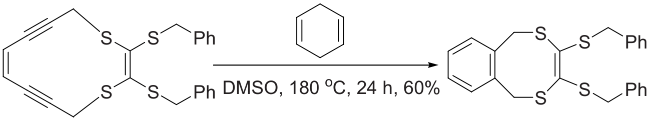
1,4-Benzenediyl diradical formation from enediyne *via* electrocyclization.



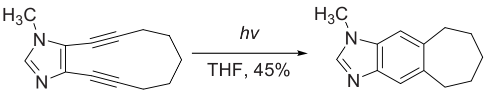


enediyne 1,4-benzenediyl diradical

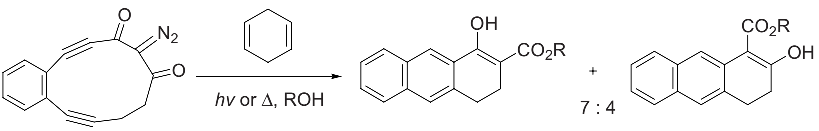
Example 1[6]



Example 2[7]

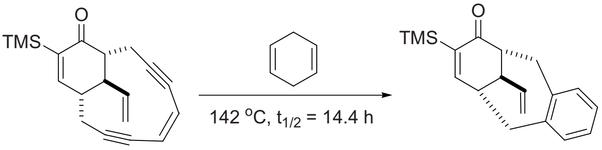


Example 3, Wolff rearrangement followed by the Bergman cyclization[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_19,

Example 4[10]

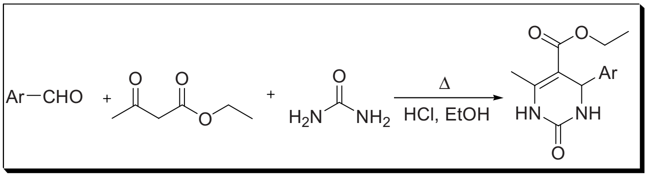


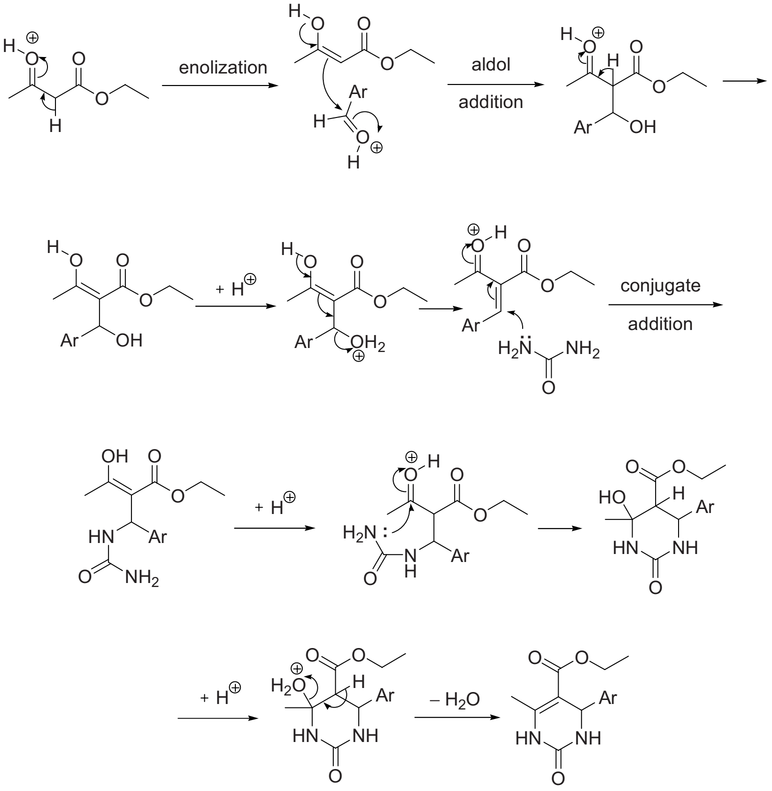
References

1. Jones, R. R.; Bergman, R. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 660–661. Robert G. Bergman (1942–) is a professor at the University of California, Berkeley. His discovery of the Bergman cyclization was completed far in advance of the discovery of ene-diyne's anti-cancer properties.
2. Bergman, R. G. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1973**, *6*, 25–31. (Review).
3. Myers, A. G.; Proteau, P. J.; Handel, T. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1988**, *110*, 7212–7214.
4. Yus, M.; Foubelo, F. *Rec. Res. Dev. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *6*, 205–280. (Review).
5. Basak, A.; Mandal, S.; Bag, S. S. *Chem. Rev*. **2003**, *103*, 4077–4094. (Review).
6. Bhattacharyya, S.; Pink, M.; Baik, M.-H.; Zaleski, J. M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 592–595.
7. Zhao, Z.; Peacock, J. G.; Gubler, D. A.; Peterson, M. A. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2005**, *46*, 1373–1375.
8. Karpov, G. V.; Popik, V. V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2007**, *129*, 3792–3793.
9. Kar, M.; Basak, A. *Chem. Rev*. **2007**, *107*, 2861–2890. (Review).
10. Lavy, S.; Pérez-Luna, A.; Kündig, E. P. *Synlett* **2008**, 2621–2624.
11. Pandithavidana, D. R.; Poloukhtine, A.; Popik, V. V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2009**, *131*, 351–356.

Biginelli pyrimidone synthesis

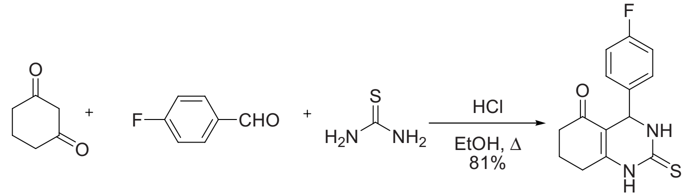
One-pot condensation of an aromatic aldehyde, urea, and β-dicarbonyl compound in the acidic ethanolic solution and expansion of such a condensation thereof. It belongs to a class of transformations called multicomponent reactions (MCRs).



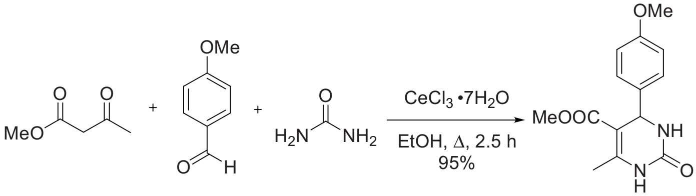


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_20,

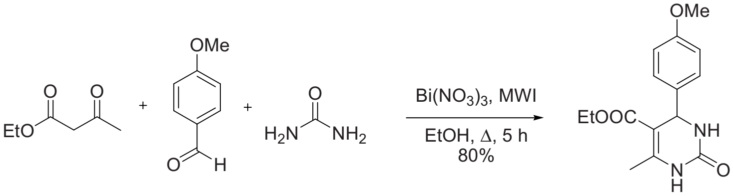
Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]



Example 3, Microwave-induced Biginelli condensation (MWI = microwave irradiation)[9]



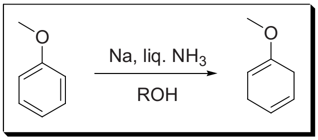
References

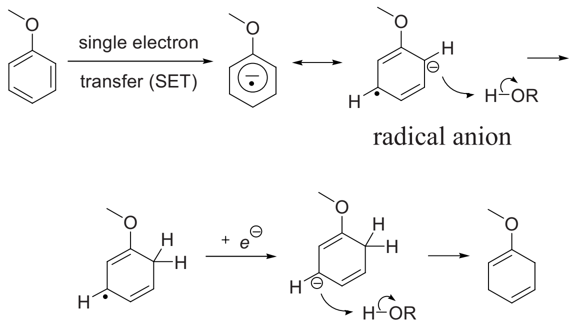
1. Biginelli, P. *Ber.* **1891**, *24*, 1317. Pietro Biginelli was at Lab. chim. della Sanita pubbl. In Roma, Italy.
2. Kappe, C. O. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 6937–6963. (Review).
3. Kappe, C. O. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *33*, 879–888. (Review).
4. Kappe, C. O. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *35*, 1043–1052. (Review).
5. Ghorab, M. M.; Abdel-Gawad, S. M.; El-Gaby, M. S. A. *Farmaco* **2000**, *55*, 249–255.
6. Bose, D. S.; Fatima, L.; Mereyala, H. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 587–590.
7. Kappe, C. O.; Stadler, A. *Org. React.* **2004**, *68*, 1–116. (Review).
8. Limberakis, C. *Biginelli Pyrimidone Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 509–520. (Review).
9. Banik, B. K.; Reddy, A. T.; Datta, A.; Mukhopadhyay, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 7392–7394.

Birch reduction

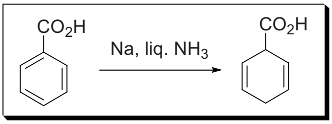
The Birch reduction is the 1,4-reduction of aromatics to their corresponding cyclohexadienes by alkali metals (Li, K, Na) dissolved in liquid ammonia in the presence of an alcohol.

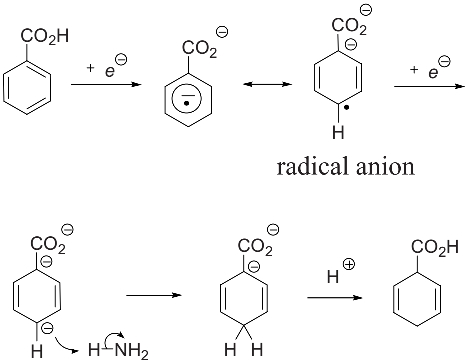
Benzene ring bearing an electron-donating substituent:





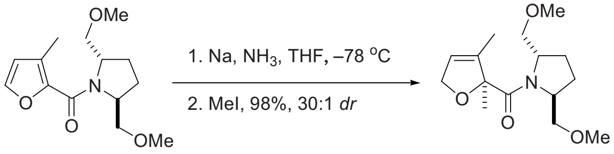
Benzene ring with an electron-withdrawing substituent:



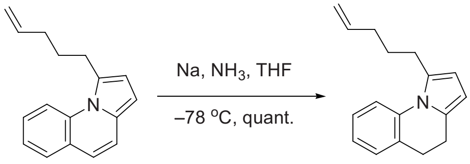


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_21,

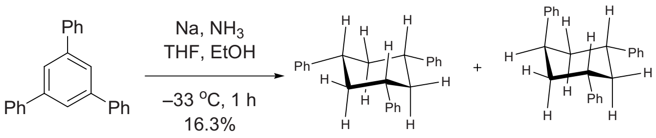
Example 1[4]



Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]

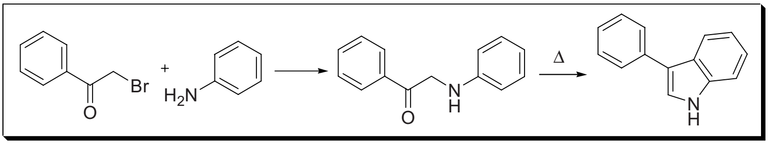


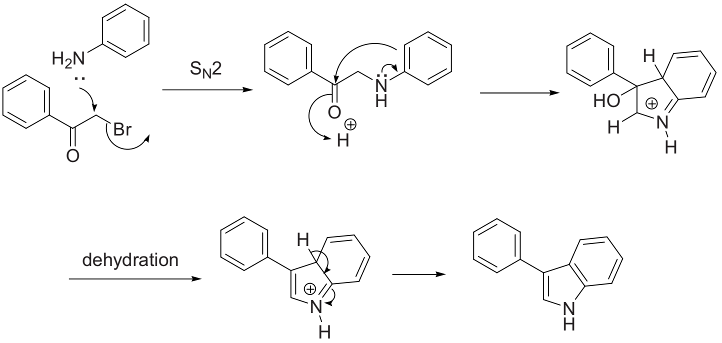
References

1. Birch, A. J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1944**, 430–436. Arthur Birch (1915–1995), an Australian, developed the "Birch reduction" at Oxford University during WWII in Robert Robinson's laboratory. The Birch reduction was instrumental to the discovery of the birth control pill and many other drugs.
2. Rabideau, P. W.; Marcinow, Z. *Org. React.* **1992**, *42*, 1–334. (Review).
3. Birch, A. J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1996**, *68*, 553–556. (Review).
4. Donohoe, T. J.; Guillermin, J.-B.; Calabrese, A. A.; Walter, D. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5841–5844.
5. Pellissier, H.; Santelli, M. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **2002**, *34*, 611–642. (Review).
6. Subba Rao, G. S. R. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2003**, *75*, 1443–1451. (Review).
7. Kim, J. T.; Gevorgyan, V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 2054–2059.
8. Gealis, J. P.; Müller-Bunz, H.; Ortin, Y.; Condell, M.; Casey, M.; McGlinchey, M. J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 1552–1560.

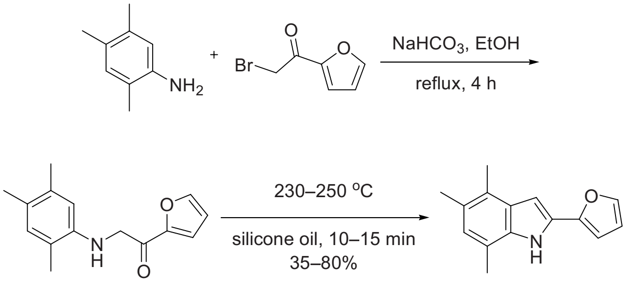
Bischler–Möhlau indole synthesis

The Bischler–Möhlau indole synthesis, also known as the Bischler indole synthesis, refers to the synthesis of 3-arylindoles from the cyclization of ω-arylamino-ketones and excess anilines.

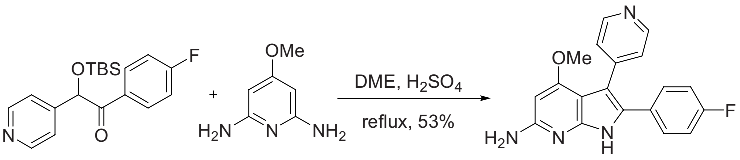




Example 1[5]

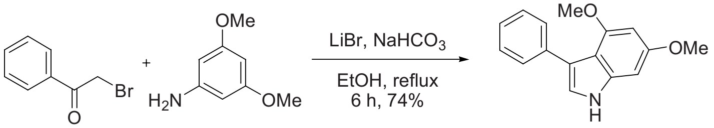


Example 2[9]

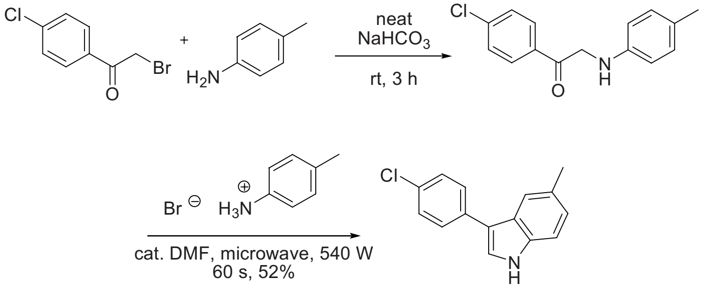


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_22,

Example 3[10]



Example 4, Microwave-assisted, solvent-free Bischler indole synthesis[11]

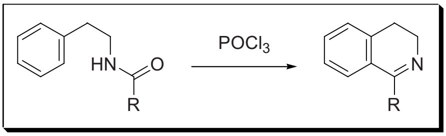


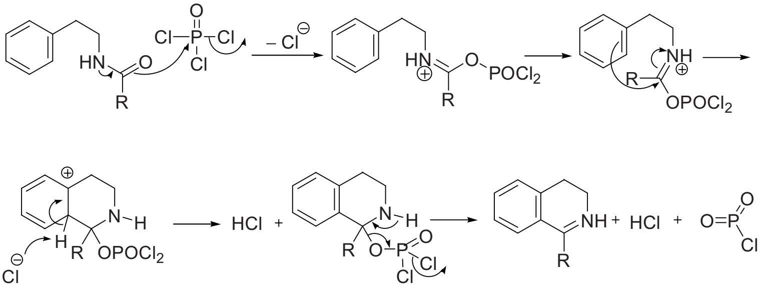
References

1. Möhlau, R. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 171–175.
2. Bischler, A.; Fireman, P. *Ber.* **1893**, *26*, 1346–1349.
3. Sundberg, R. J. *The Chemistry of Indoles;* Academic Press: New York, **1970**, pp 164. (Book).
4. Buu-Hoï, N. P.; Saint-Ruf, G.; Deschamps, D.; Bigot, P. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1971**, 2606–2609.
5. Houlihan, W. J., Ed.; *The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds, Indoles (Part 1),* Wiley & Sons: New York, **1972**. (Book).
6. Bigot, P.; Saint-Ruf, G.; Buu-Hoï, N. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin 1* **1972**, 2573–2576.
7. Bancroft, K. C. C.; Ward, T. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin 1* **1974**, 1852–1858.
8. Coïc, J. P.; Saint-Ruf, G.; Brown, K. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1978**, *15*, 1367–1371.
9. Henry, J. R.; Dodd, J. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 8763–8764.
10. Pchalek, K.; Jones, A. W.; Wekking, M. M. T.; Black, D. S. C. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 77–82.
11. Sridharan, V.; Perumal, S.; Avendaño, C.; Menéndez, J. C. *Synlett* **2006**, 91–95.

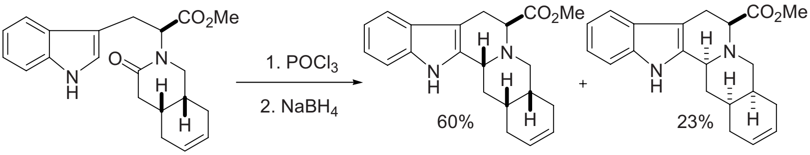
Bischler–Napieralski reaction

Dihydroisoquinolines from β-phenethylamides in refluxing phosphorus oxychloride.

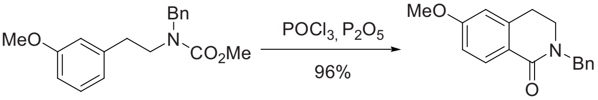




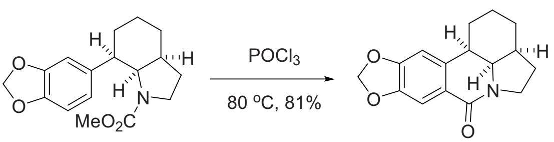
Example 1[2]



Example 2[4]

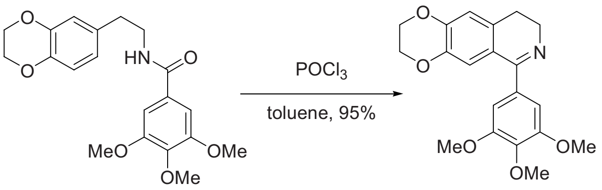


Example 3[6]

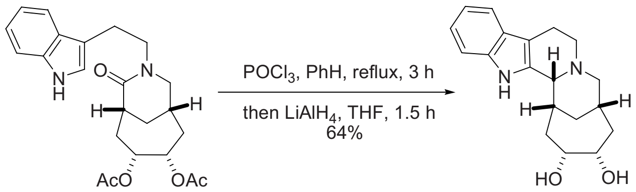


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_23,

Example 4[7]



Example 5[9]

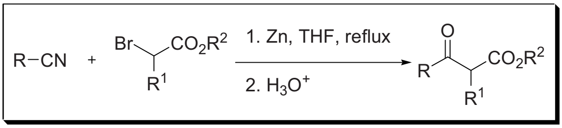


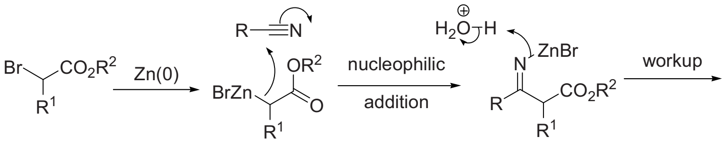
References

1. Bischler, A.; Napieralski, B. *Ber.* **1893**, *26*, 1903–1908. Augustus Bischler (1865–1957) was born in Southern Russia. He studied in Zurich with Arthur Hantzsch. He discovered the Bischler–Napieralski reaction while studying alkaloids at Basel Chemical Works, Switzerland with his coworker, B. Napieralski.
2. Aubé, J.; Ghosh, S.; Tanol, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 9009–9018.
3. Sotomayor, N.; Domínguez, E.; Lete, E. *J. Org. Chem*. **1996**, *61*, 4062–4072.
4. Wang, X.-j.; Tan, J.; Grozinger, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 6609–6612.
5. Ishikawa, T.; Shimooka, K.; Narioka, T.; Noguchi, S.; Saito, T.; Ishikawa, A.; Yamazaki, E.; Harayama, T.; Seki, H.; Yamaguchi, K. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 9143–9151.
6. Banwell, M. G.; Harvey, J. E.; Hockless, D. C. R., Wu, A. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 4241–4250.
7. Capilla, A. S.; Romero, M.; Pujol, M. D.; Caignard, D. H.; Renard, P. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 8297–8303.
8. Wolfe, J. P. *Bischler–Napieralski Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 376–385. (Review).
9. Ho, T.-L.; Lin, Q.-x. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 10401–10405.
10. Csomós, P.; Fodor, L.; Bernáth, G.; Csámpai, A.; Sohár, P. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 1475–1480.

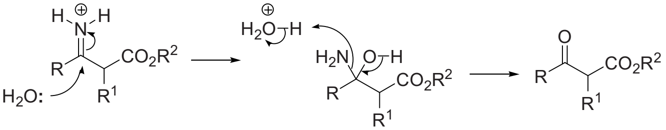
Blaise reaction

β-Ketoesters from nitriles, α-haloesters and Zn. *Cf*. Reformatsky reaction.

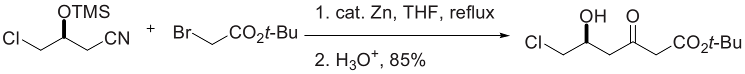




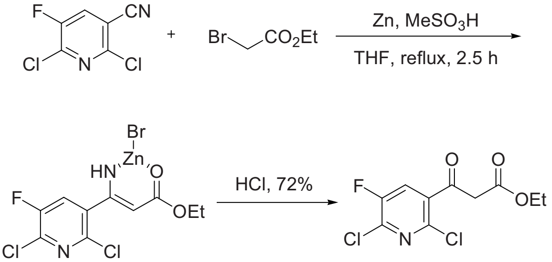
The Zn enolate itself is a *C*-enolate (in the crystal form), but for the reaction to occur, it equilibrates back into an *O*-enolate



Example 1, Preparation of the statin side chain[5]

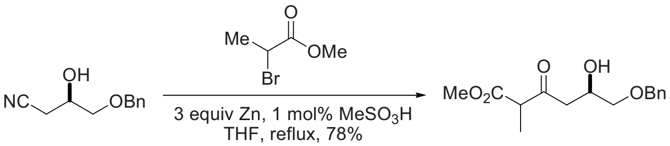


Example 2[6]

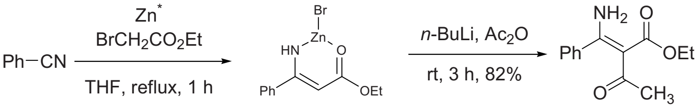


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_24,

Example 3[7]



Example 4, The first chemoselective tandem acylation of the Blaise reaction intermediate[9]

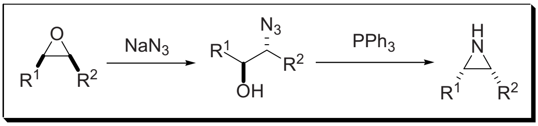


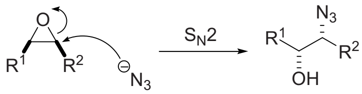
References

1. (a) Blaise, E. E. *C. R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci.* **1901**, *132*, 478–480. (b) Blaise, E. E. *C. R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci.* **1901**, *132*, 978–980. Blaise was at Institut Chimique de Nancy, France.
2. Beard, R. L.; Meyers, A. I. *J. Org. Chem*. **1991**, *56*, 2091–2096.
3. Deutsch, H. M.; Ye, X.; Shi, Q.; Liu, Z.; Schweri, M. M. *Eur. J. Med. Chem*. **2001**, *36,* 303–311.
4. Creemers, A. F. L.; Lugtenburg, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 6324–6334.
5. Shin, H.; Choi, B. S.; Lee, K. K.; Choi, H.-w.; Chang, J. H.; Lee, K. W.; Nam, D. H.; Kim, N.-S. *Synthesis* **2004**, 2629–2632.
6. Choi, B. S.; Chang, J. H.; Choi, H.-w.; Kim, Y. K.; Lee, K. K.; Lee, K. W.; Lee, J. H.; Heo, T.; Nam, D. H.; Shin, H. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev*. **2005**, *9*, 311–313.
7. Pospíšil, J.; Markó, I. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 3516–3517.
8. Rao, H. S. P.; Rafi, S.; Padmavathy, K. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 8037–8043. (Review).
9. Chun, Y. S.; Lee, S.-g.; Ko, Y. O.; Shin, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2008**, 5098–5100.

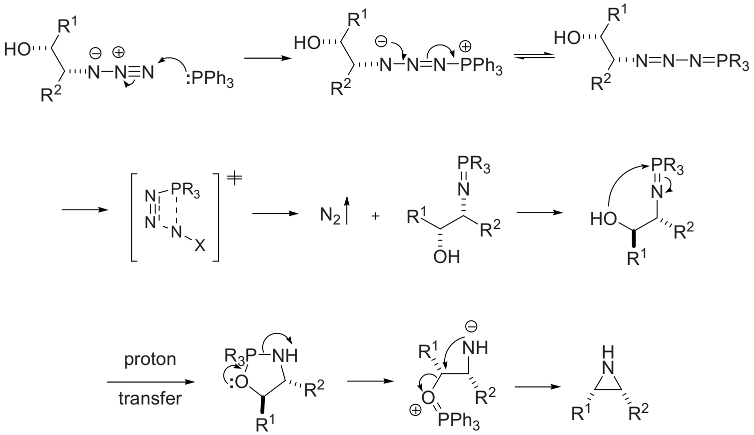
Blum–Ittah aziridine synthesis

Ring opening of oxiranes using azide followed by PPh_3-reduction of the intermediate azido-alcohol to give the corresponding aziridines.

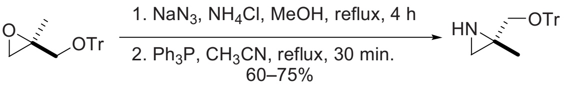




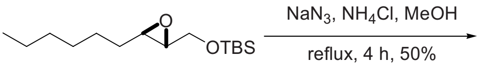
Regardless of the regioselectivity of the S_N2 reaction of the azide, the ultimate stereochemical outcome for the aziridine is the same.



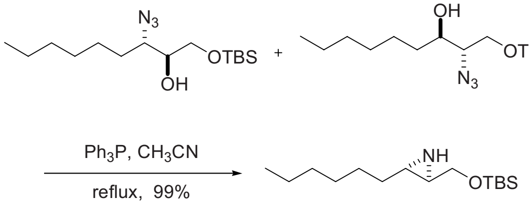
Example 1[3]



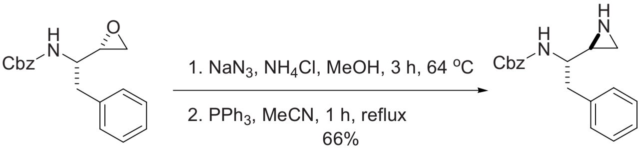
Example 2[5]



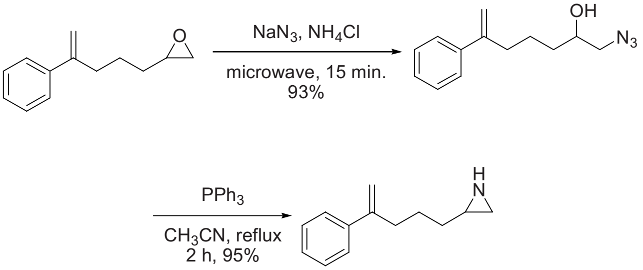
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_25,



Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]

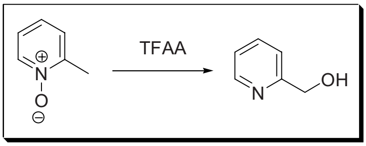


References

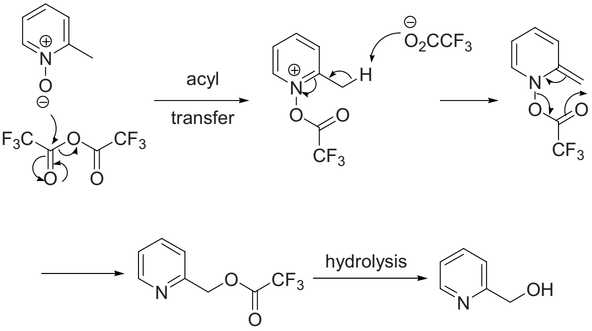
1. Ittah, Y.; Sasson, Y.; Shahak, I.; Tsaroom, S.; Blum, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **1978**, *43*, 4271–4273. Jochanan Blum is a professor at The Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel.
2. Tanner, D.; Somfai, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 1211–1214.
3. Wipf, P.; Venkatraman, S.; Miller, C. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 3639–3642.
4. Fürmeier, S.; Metzger, J. O. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, 649–659.
5. Oh, K.; Parsons, P. J.; Cheshire, D. *Synlett* **2004**, 2771–2775.
6. Serafin, S. V.; Zhang, K.; Aurelio, L.; Hughes, A. B.; Morton, T. H. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 1561–1564.
7. Torrado, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 7097–7100.
8. Pulipaka, A. B.; Bergmeier, S. C. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 1462–1467.

Boekelheide reaction

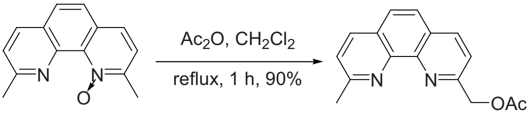
Treatment of 2-methylpyridine *N*-oxide with trifluoroacetic anhydride, or acetic, anhydride gives rise to 2-hydroxymethylpyridine.



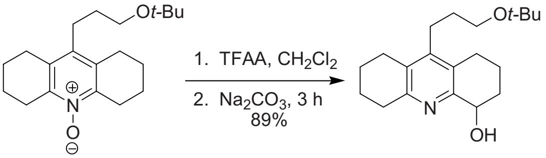
TFAA, trifluoroacetic anhydride



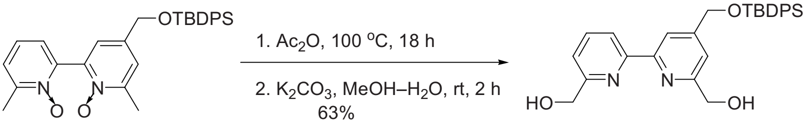
Example 1[4]



Example 2[6]

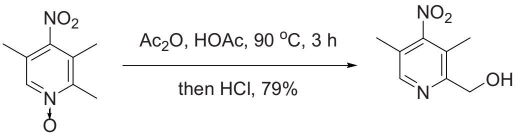


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_26,

Example 4[9]

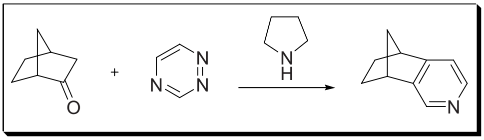


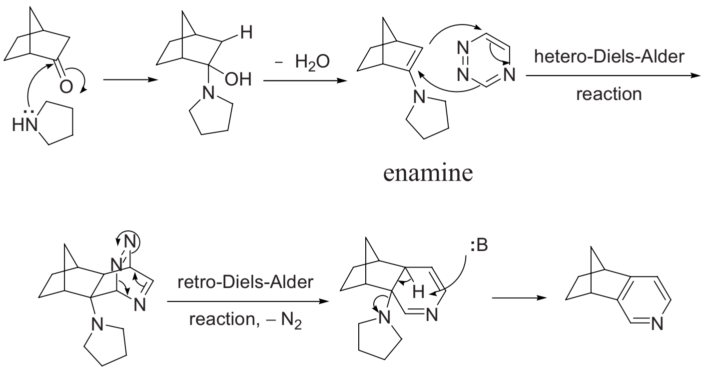
References

1. Boekelheide, V.; Linn, W. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1954**, *76*, 1286–1291. Virgil Boekelheide (1919–2003) was a professor at the University of Oregon.
2. Boekelheide, V.; Harrington, D. L. *Chem. Ind*. **1955**, 1423–1424.
3. Katritzky, A. R.; Lagowski, J. M. *Chemistry of the Heterocylic* N-*Oxides,* Academic Press: NY, **1971**. (Review).
4. Newkome, G. R.; Theriot, K. J.; Gupta, V. K.; Fronczek, F. R.; Baker, G. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1989**, *54*, 1766–1769.
5. Katritzky, A. R.; Lam, J. N. *Heterocycles* **1992**, *33*, 1011–1049. (Review).
6. Fontenas, C.; Bejan, E.; Haddou, H. A.; Balavoine, G. G. A. *Synth. Commun*. **1995**, *25*, 629–633.
7. Galatsis, P. *Boekelheide Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 340–349. (Review).
8. Havas, F.; Danel, M.; Galaup, C.; Tisnès, P.; Picard, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 999–1002.
9. Dai, L.; Fan, D.; Wang, X.; Chen, Y. *Synth. Commun*. **2008**, *38*, 576–582.

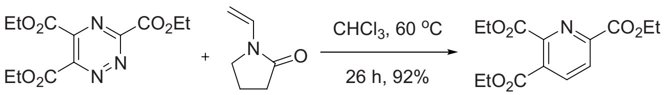
Boger pyridine synthesis

Pyridine synthesis *via* hetero-Diels–Alder reaction of 1,2,4-triazines and dienophiles (e.g., enamine) followed by extrusion of N_2.

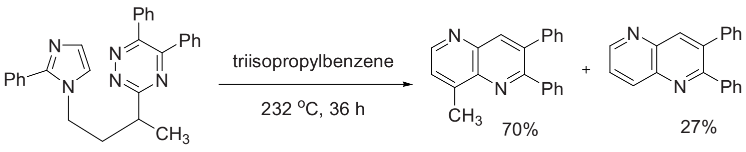




Example 1[3]

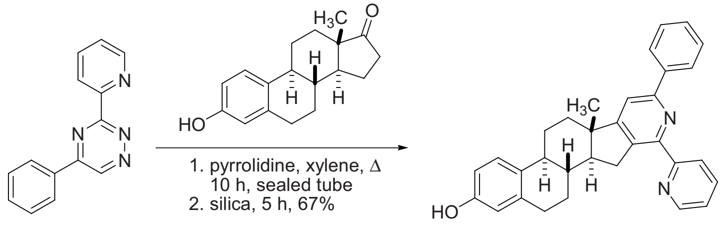


Example 2, Intramolecular Boger pyridine synthesis[8]

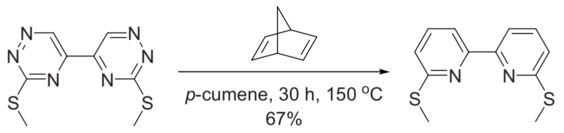


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_27,

Example 3[10]



Example 4[11]

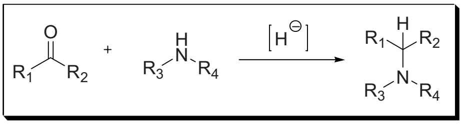


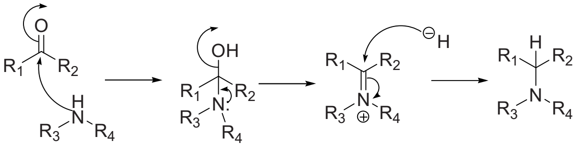
References

1. Boger, D. L.; Panek, J. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 2179–2182. Dale Boger obtained his Ph.D. under Elias J. Corey at Harvard University in 1980. He started his independent career at the University of Kansas, moving onto Purdue University, and currently he is a professor at The Scripps Research Institute.
2. Boger, D. L. *Tetrahedron* **1983**, *39*, 2869–2939. (Review).
3. Boger, D. L.; Panek, J. S.; Yasuda, M. *Org. Synth*. **1988**, *66*, 142–150.
4. Boger, D. L. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 451–512. (Review).
5. Behforouz, M.; Ahmadian, M.*Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 5259–5288. (Review).
6. Buonora, P.; Olsen, J.-C.; Oh, T. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 6099–6138. (Review).
7. Jayakumar, S.; Ishar, M. P. S.; Mahajan, M. P. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 379–471. (Review).
8. Lahue, B. R.; Lo, S.-M.; Wan, Z.-K.; Woo, G. H. C.; Snyder, J. K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *69*, 7171–7182.
9. Galatsis, P. *Boger Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 323–339. (Review).
10. Catozzi, N.; Bromley, W. J.; Wasnaire, P.; Gibson, M.; Taylor, R. J. K. *Synlett* **2007**, 2217–2221.
11. Lawecka, J.; Bujnicki, B.; Drabowicz, J.; Rykowski, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 719–722.

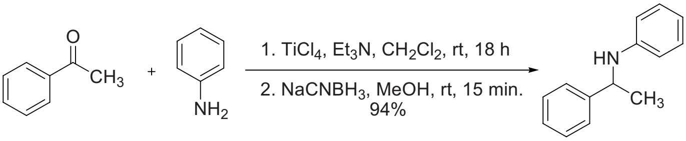
Borch reductive amination

Reduction (often using $NaCNBH_3$) of the imine, formed by an amine and a carbonyl, to afford the corresponding amine—basically, reductive amination.

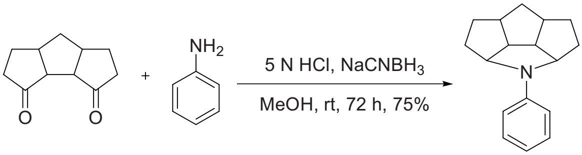




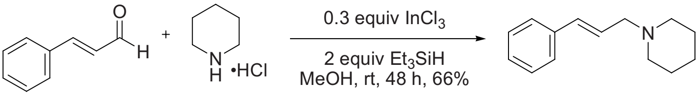
Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]

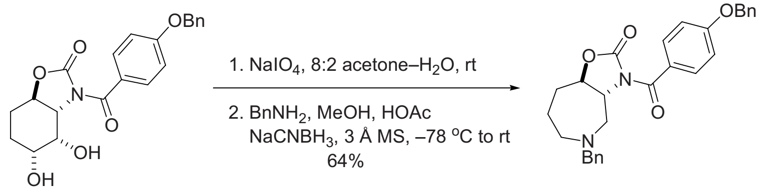


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_28,

Example 4[9]

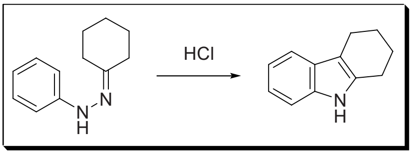


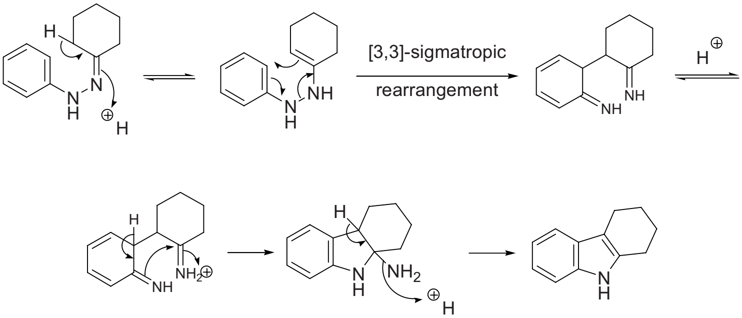
References

1. Borch, R. F., Durst, H. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 3996–3997. Richard F. Borch, born in Cleveland, Ohio, was a professor at the University of Minnesota.
2. Borch, R. F.; Bernstein, M. D.; Durst, H. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 2897–2904.
3. Borch, R. F.; Ho, B. C. *J. Org. Chem*. **1977**, *42*, 1225–1227.
4. Barney, C. L.; Huber, E. W.; McCarthy, J. R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1990**, *31*, 5547–5550.
5. Mehta, G.; Prabhakar, C. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 4638–4640.
6. Lewin, G.; Schaeffer, C. *Heterocycles* **1998**, *48*, 171–174.
7. Lewin, G.; Schaeffer, C.; Hocquemiller, R.; Jacoby, E.; Léonce, S.; Pierré, A.; Atassi, G. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 2353–2356.
8. Lee, O.-Y.; Law, K.-L.; Ho, C.-Y.; Yang, D. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 8829–8837.
9. Sullivan, B.; Hudlicky, T. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2008**, *49*, 5211–5213.
10. Koszelewski, D.; Lavandera, I.; Clay, D.; Guebitz, G. M.; Rozzell, D.; Kroutil, W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 9337–9340.

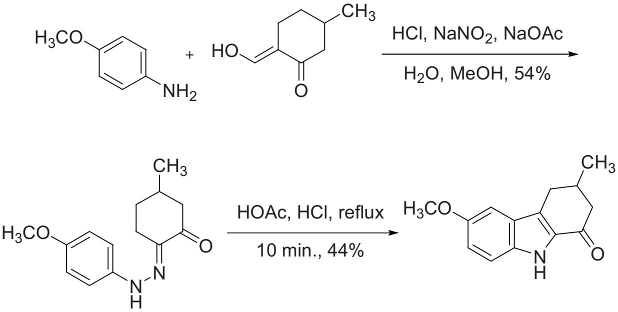
Borsche–Drechsel cyclization

Tetrahydrocarbazole synthesis from cyclohexanone phenylhydrazone. *Cf.* Fischer indole synthesis.

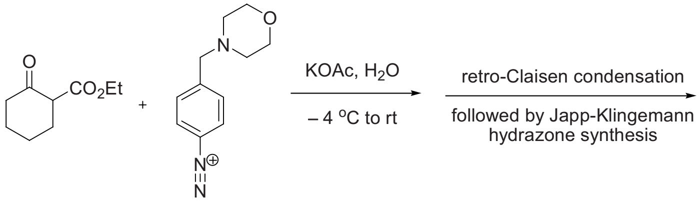




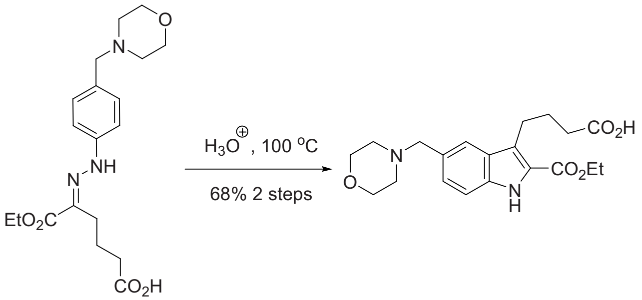
Example 1[6]



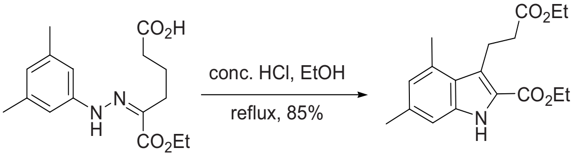
Example 2[10]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_29,



Example 3[10]

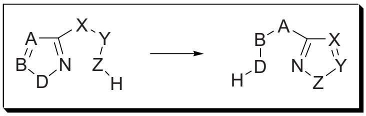


References

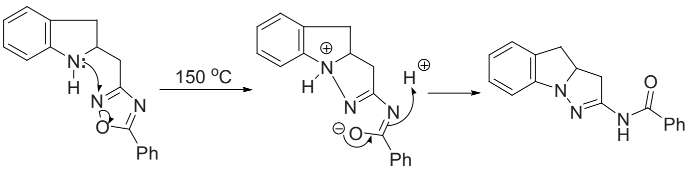
1. Drechsel, E. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1858**, *38*, 69.
2. Borsche, W.; Feise, M. *Ann*. **1908**, *359*, 49–80. Walther Borsche was a professor at Chemischen Institut, Universität Göttingen, Germany when this paper was published. Borsche was completely devoid of the arrogance shown by many of his contemporaries. Both Borsche and his colleague at Frankfurt, Julius von Braun, suffered under the Nazi regime for their independent minds.
3. Bruck, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35,* 2222–2227.
4. Gazengel, J.-M.; Lancelot, J.-C.; Rault, S.; Robba, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1990**, *27,* 1947–1951.
5. Abramovitch, R. A.; Bulman, A. *Synlett* **1992**, 795–796.
6. Lin, G.; Zhang, A. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56,* 7163–7171.
7. Ergun, Y.; Bayraktar, N.; Patir, S.; Okay, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 11–14.
8. Rebeiro, G. L.; Khadilkar, B. M. *Synthesis* **2001**, 370–372.
9. Takahashi, K.; Kasai, M.; Ohta, M.; Shoji, Y.; Kunishiro, K.; Kanda, M.; Kurahashi, K.; Shirahase, H. *J. Med. Chem*. **2008**, *51,* 4823–4833.
10. Pete, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49,* 2835–2838.

Boulton–Katritzky rearrangement

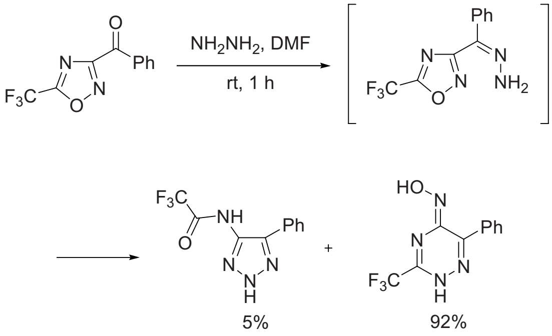
Rearrangement of one five-membered heterocycle into another under thermolysis.



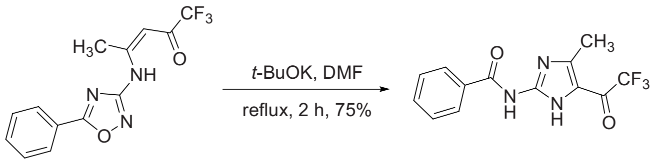
Example 1[4]



Example 2, Hydrazinolysis[7]



Example 4[3]



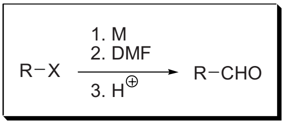
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_30,

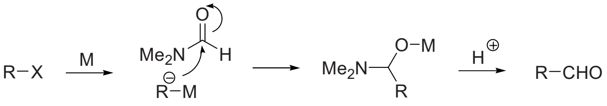
References

1. Boulton, A. J.; Katritzky, A. R.; Majid Hamid, A. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1967**, 2005–2007. Alan Katritzky, a professor at the University of Florida, is best known for his series *Advances of Heterocyclic Chemistry*, now in its 93rd volume.
2. Ruccia, M.; Vivona, N.; Spinelli, D. *Adv. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1981**, *29*, 141–169. (Review).
3. Vivona, N.; Buscemi, S.; Frenna, V.; Gusmano, C. *Adv. Heterocyl. Chem.* **1993**, *56*, 49–154. (Review).
4. Katayama, H.; Takatsu, N.; Sakurada, M.; Kawada, Y. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *35*, 453–459.
5. Rauhut, G. *J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, *66*, 5444–5448.
6. Crampton, M. R.; Pearce, L. M.; Rabbitt, L. C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **2002**, 257–261.
7. Buscemi, S.; Pace, A.; Piccionello, A. P.; Macaluso, G.; Vivona, N.; Spinelli, D.; Giorgi, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 3288–3291.
8. Pace, A.; Pibiri, I.; Piccionello, A. P.; Buscemi, S.; Vivona, N.; Barone, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *64*, 7656–7666.
9. Piccionello, A. P.; Pace, A.; Buscemi, S.; Vivona, N.; Pani, M. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 4004–4010.
10. Pace, A.; Pierro, P.; Buscemi, S.; Vivona, N.; Barone, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 351–358.

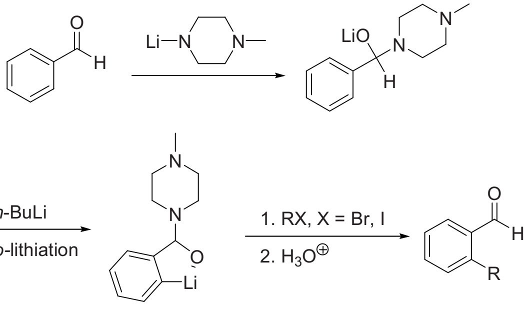
Bouveault aldehyde synthesis

Formylation of an alkyl or aryl halide to the homologous aldehyde by transformation to the corresponding organometallic reagent then addition of DMF (M = Li, Mg, Na, and K).

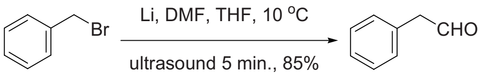




Comins modification:[4]



Example[3]



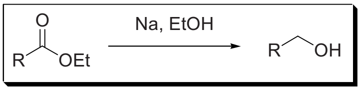
References

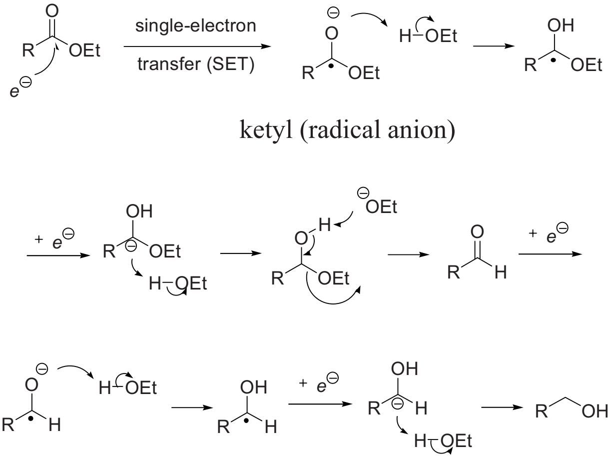
1. Bouveault, L. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1904**, *31*, 1306–1322, 1322–1327. Louis Bouveault (1864–1909) was born in Nevers, France. He devoted his short yet very productive life to teaching and to working in science.
2. Sicé, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, *75*, 3697–3700.
3. Pétrier, C.; Gemal, A. L.; Luche, J.-L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 3361–3364.
4. Comins, D. L.; Brown, J. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 1078–1083.
5. Einhorn, J.; Luche, J. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 1793–1796.
6. Meier, H.; Aust, H. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1999**, *341*, 466–471.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_31,

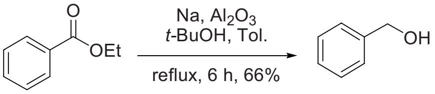
Bouveault–Blanc reduction

Reduction of esters to the corresponding alcohols using sodium in an alcoholic solvent.





Example[2]



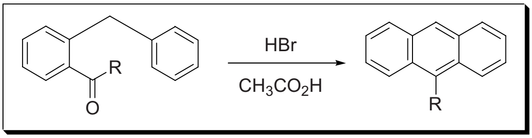
References

1. Bouveault, L.; Blanc, G. *Compt. Rend. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci.* **1903**, *136*, 1676–1678.
2. Bouveault, L.; Blanc, G. *Bull. Soc. Chim.* **1904**, *31*, 666–672.
3. Rühlmann, K.; Seefluth, H.; Kiriakidis, T.; Michael, G.; Jancke, H.; Kriegsmann, H. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1971**, *27*, 327–332.
4. Seo, B.-I.; Wall, L. K.; Lee, H.; Buttrum, J. W.; Lewis, D. E. *Synth. Commun.* **1993**, *23*, 15–22.
5. Singh, S.; Dev, S. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 10959–10964.
6. Schopohl, M. C.; Bergander, K.; Kataeva, O.; Föehlich, R.; Waldvogel, S. R. *Synthesis* **2003**, 2689–2694.

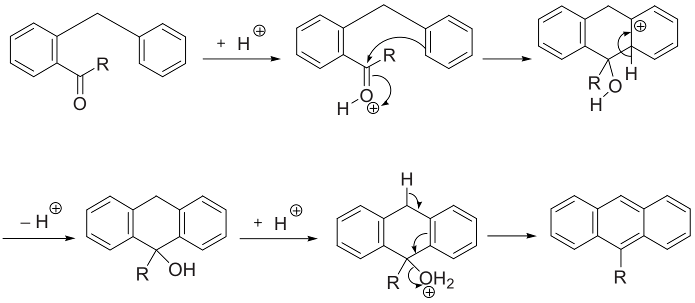
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_32,

Bradsher reaction

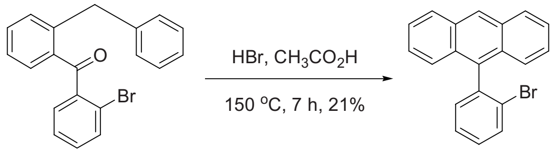
The intramolecular Bradsher cyclization refers to the acid-catalyzed aromatic cyclodehydration of *ortho*-acyl diarylmethanes to form anthracenes. On the other hand, the intermolecular Bradsher cycloaddition often involves the Diels–Alder reaction of a pyridium with a vinyl ether or vinyl sulfide.



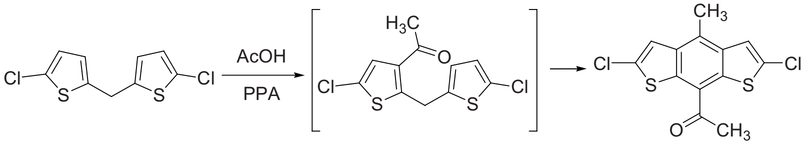
anthracene



Example 1, Intramolecular Bradsher reaction[2]

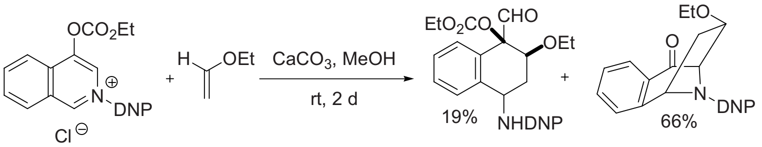


Example 2, Intramolecular Bradsher reaction[5]

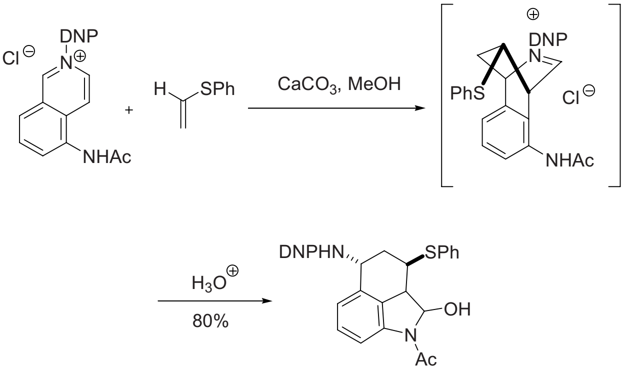


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_33,

Example 3, Intermolecular Bradsher cycloaddition (DNP = dinitrophenyl)[8]



Example 4, Intermolecular Bradsher cycloaddition[10]



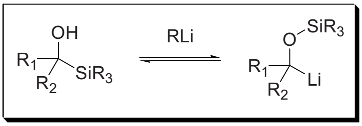
References

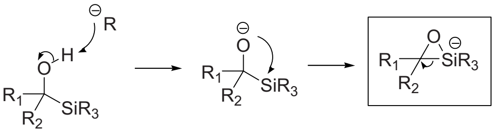
1. (a) Bradsher, C. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1940**, *62*, 486–488. Charles K. Bradsher was born in Petersburg, VA in 1912. After his Ph.D. under Louis F. Fieser at Harvard and postdoctoral training with R. C. Fuson, he became a professor at Duke University. (b) Bradsher, C. K.; Smith, E. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1943**, *65*, 451–452. (c) Bradsher, C. K.; Vingiello, F. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1948**, *13*, 786–789. (d) Bradsher, C. K.; Sinclair, E. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1957**, *22*, 79–81.
2. Vingiello, F. A.; Spangler, M. O. L.; Bondurant, J. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1960**, *25*, 2091–2094.
3. Brice, L. K.; Katstra, R. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, *82*, 2669–2670.
4. Saraf, S. D.; Vingiello, F. A. *Synthesis* **1970**, 655.
5. Ahmed, M.; Ashby, J.; Meth-Cohn, O. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1970**, 1094–1095.
6. Ashby, J.; Ayad, M.; Meth-Cohn, O. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1974**, 1744–1747.
7. Bradsher, C. K. *Chem. Rev.* **1987**, *87*, 1277–1297. (Review).
8. Nicolas, T. E.; Franck, R. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 6904–6911.
9. Magnier, E.; Langlois, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 837–840.
10. Soll, C. E.; Franck, R. W. *Heterocycles* **2006**, *70*, 531–540.

Brook rearrangement

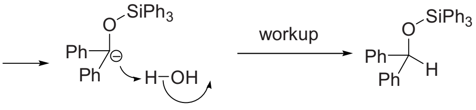
Rearrangement of α-silyl oxyanions to α-silyloxy carbanions *via* a reversible process involving a pentacoordinate silicon intermediate is known as the [1,2]-Brook rearrangement, or [1,2]-silyl migration.

[1,2]-Brook rearrangement

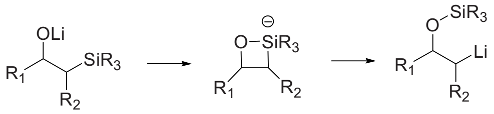




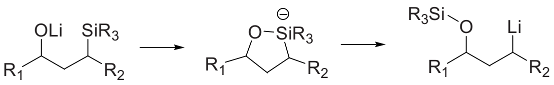
pentacoordinate silicon intermediate



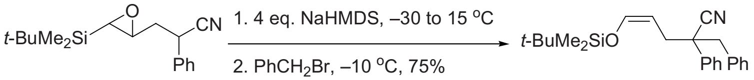
[1,3]-Brook rearrangement



[1,4]-Brook rearrangement

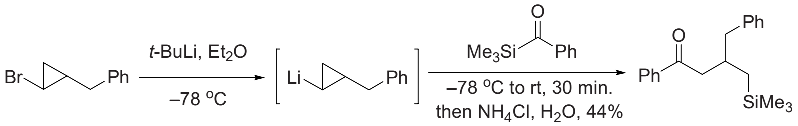


Example 1[6]

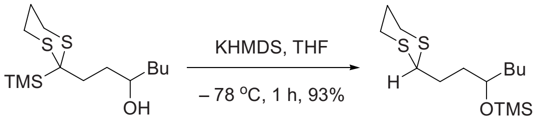


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_34,

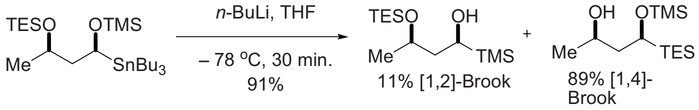
Example 2, [1,2]-Brook rearrangement followed by a retro-[1,5]-Brook rearrangement[8]



Example 3, [1,5]-Brook rearrangement[9]



Example 4, Retro-[1,4]-Brook rearrangement[10]

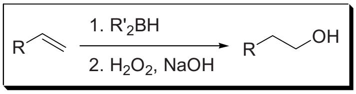


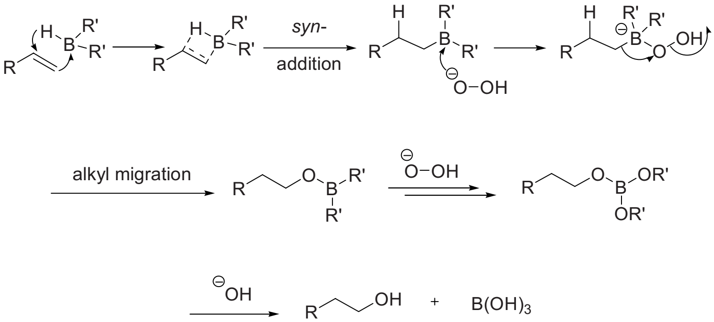
References

1. Brook, A. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 1886–1889. Adrian G. Brook (1924–) was born in Toronto, Canada. He was a professor in Lash Miller Chemical Laboratories, University of Toronto, Canada.
2. Brook, A. G. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1974**, *7*, 77–84. (Review).
3. Bulman Page, P. C.; Klair, S. S.; Rosenthal, S. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1990**, *19*, 147–195. (Review).
4. Fleming, I.; Ghosh, U. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 257–262.
5. Moser, W. H. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 2065–2084. (Review).
6. Okugawa, S.; Takeda, K. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 2973–2975.
7. Matsumoto, T.; Masu, H.; Yamaguchi, K.; Takeda, K. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 4367–4369.
8. Clayden, J.; Watson, D. W.; Chambers, M. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 3195–3203.
9. Smith, A. B., III; Xian, M.; Kim, W.-S.; Kim, D.-S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 12368–12369.
10. Mori, Y.; Futamura, Y.; Horisaki, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 1091–1093.
11. Greszler, S. N.; Johnson, J. S. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 827–830.

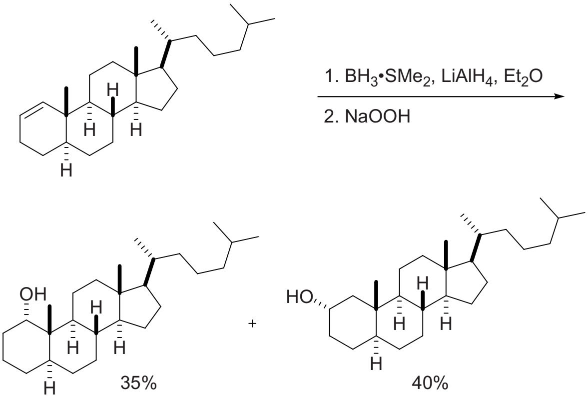
Brown hydroboration

Addition of boranes to olefins followed by alkalinic oxidation of the organoborane adducts to afford alcohols.

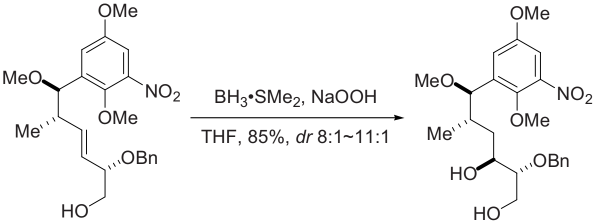




Example 1[2]

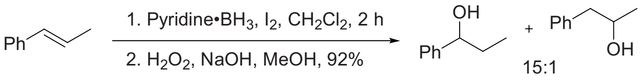


Example 2[7]

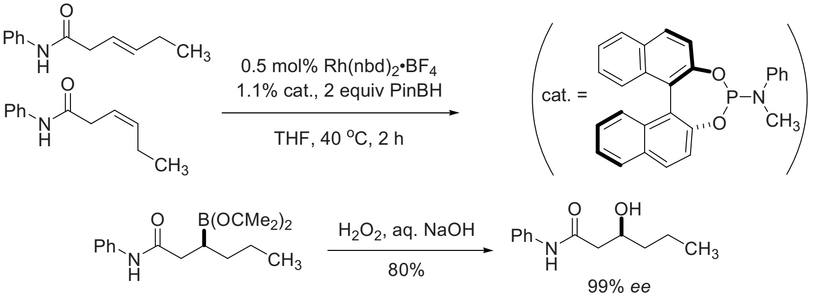


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_35,

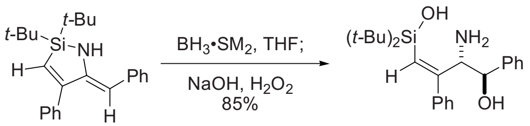
Example 3[8]



Example 4, Asymmetric hydroboration[10]



Example 5[11]

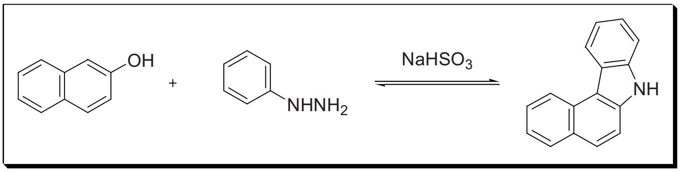


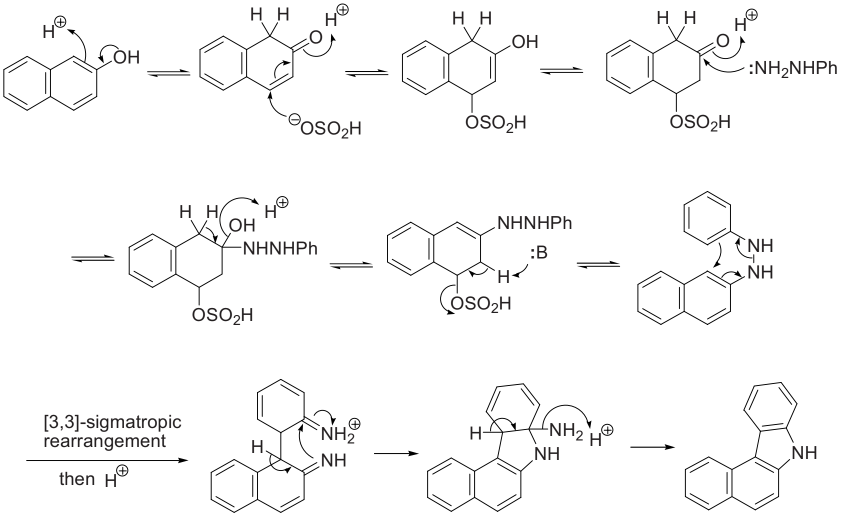
References

1. Brown, H. C.; Tierney, P. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 1552–1558. Herbert C. Brown (USA, 1912–2004) began his academic career at Wayne State University and moved on to Purdue University where he shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1981 with Georg Wittig (Germany, 1897–1987) for their development of organic boron and phosphorous compounds.
2. Nussim, M.; Mazur, Y.; Sondheimer, F. *J. Org. Chem*. **1964**, *29*, 1120–1131.
3. Pelter, A.; Smith, K.; Brown, H. C. *Borane Reagents,* Academic Press: New York, **1972**. (Book).
4. Brewster, J. H.; Negishi, E. *Science* **1980**, *207*, 44–46. (Review).
5. Fu, G. C.; Evans, D. A.; Muci, A. R. *Advances in Catalytic Processes* **1995**, *1*, 95–121. (Review).
6. Hayashi, T. *Comprehensive Asymmetric Catalysis I–III* **1995**, *1*, 351–364. (Review).
7. Carter K. D.; Panek J. S. *Org. Lett*. **2004**, *6*, 55–57.
8. Clay, J. M.; Vedejs, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5766–5767.
9. Clay, J. M. *Brown hydroboration reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**; pp 183–188. (Review).
10. Smith, S. M.; Thacker, N. C.; Takacs, J. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 3734–3735.
11. Anderson, L. L.; Woerpel, K. A. *Org. Lett*. **2009**, *11,* 425–428.

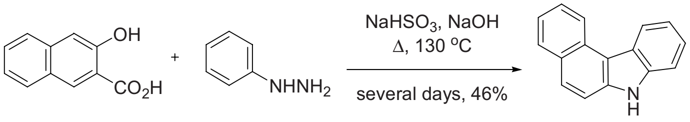
Bucherer carbazole synthesis

Carbazole formation from naphthols and aryl hydrazines promoted by sodium bisulfite. Another variant of the Fischer indole synthesis.

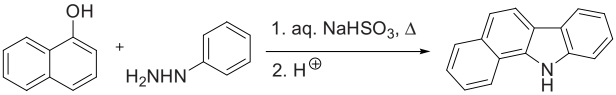




Example 1[2]

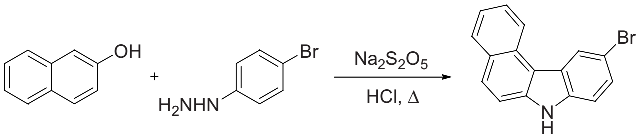


Example 2[3]

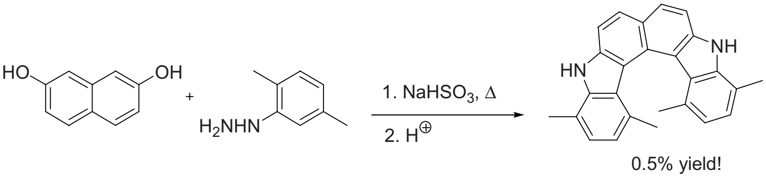


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_36,

Example 3[7]



Example 3[4]

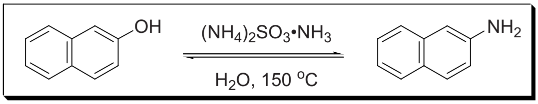


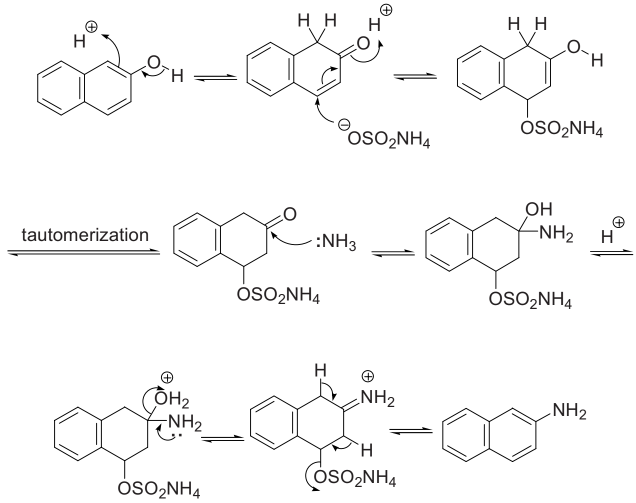
References

1. Bucherer, H. T. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1904**, *69*, 49–91. Hans Th. Bucherer (1869–1949) was born in Ehrenfeld, Germany. He shuttled between industry and academia all through his career.
2. Bucherer, H. T.; Schmidt, M. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1909**, *79*, 369–417.
3. Bucherer, H. T.; Sonnenburg, E. F. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1909**, *81*, 1–48.
4. Drake, N. L. *Org. React.* **1942**, *1*, 105–128. (Review).
5. Seeboth, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6*, 307–317. (Review).
6. Robinson, B. *The Fischer Indole Synthesis*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, **1982**. (Book).
7. Hill, J. A.; Eaddy, J. F. *J. Labelled Compd. Radiopharm.* **1994**, *34*, 697–706.
8. Pischel, I.; Grimme, S.; Kotila, S.; Nieger, M.; Vögtle, F. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1996**, *7*, 109–116.
9. Moore, A. J. *Bucherer carbazole synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 110–115. (Review).

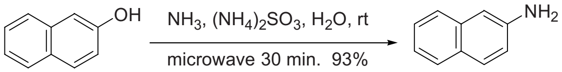
Bucherer reaction

Transformation of β-naphthols to β-naphthylamines using ammonium sulfite.

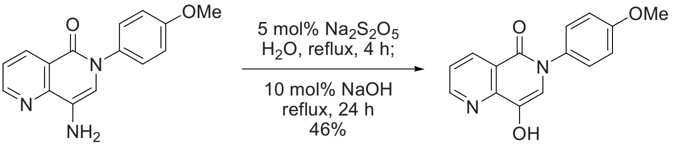




Example 1, Although the classic Bucherer reaction requires high temperatures, it may be carried out at room temperature with the aid of microwave (150 watts):[7]

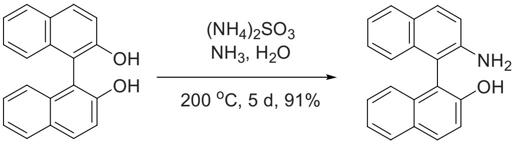


Example 2, Retro-Bucherer reaction[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_37,

Example 3[8]

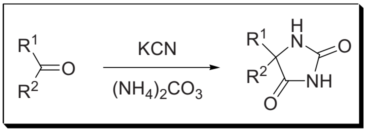


References

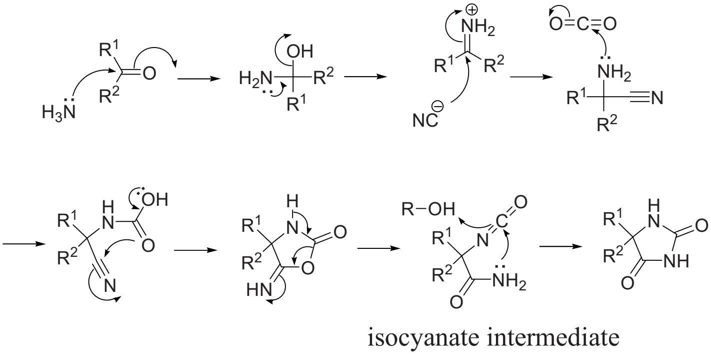
1. Bucherer, H. T. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1904**, *69*, 49–91.
2. Drake, N. L. *Org. React.* **1942**, *1*, 105–128. (Review).
3. Gilbert, E. E. *Sulfonation and Related Reactions* Wiley: New York, **1965**, p 166. (Review).
4. Seeboth, H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6*, 307–317.
5. Gruszecka, E.; Shine, H. J. *J. Labelled Compd. Radiopharm.* **1983**, *20*, 1257–1264.
6. Belica, P. S.; Manchand, P. S. *Synthesis* **1990**, 539–540.
7. Deady, L. W.; Devine, S. M. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 2313–2320.
8. Körber, K.; Tang, W.; Hu, X.; Zhang, X. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 7163–7165.
9. Budzikiewicz, H. *Mini-Reviews Org. Chem*. **2006**, *3*, 93–97. (Review).

Bucherer–Bergs reaction

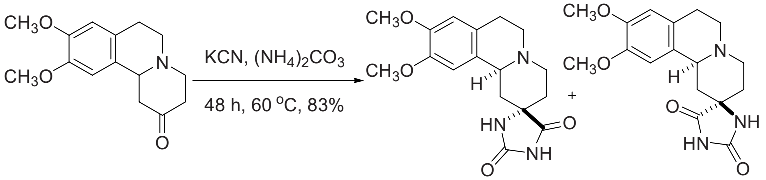
Formation of hydantoins from carbonyl compounds with potassium cyanide (KCN) and ammonium carbonate [$(NH_4)_2CO_3$] or from cyanohydrins and ammonium carbonate. It belongs to the category of multiple component reactions (MCRs).



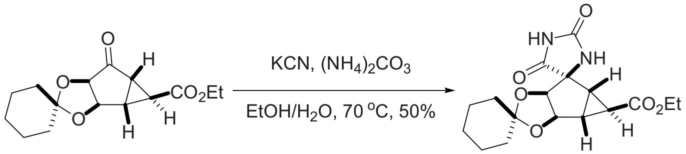
$$(NH_4)_2CO_3 = 2\ NH_3 + CO_2 + H_2O$$



Example 1[5]

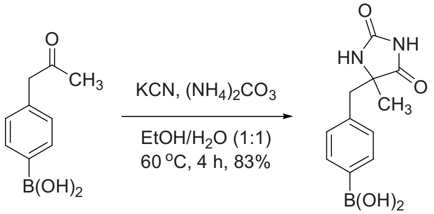


Example 2[6]

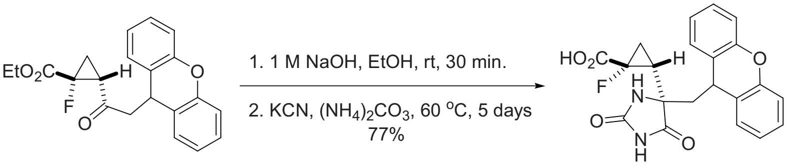


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_38,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

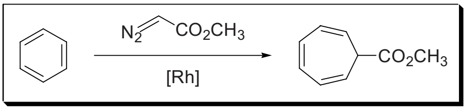


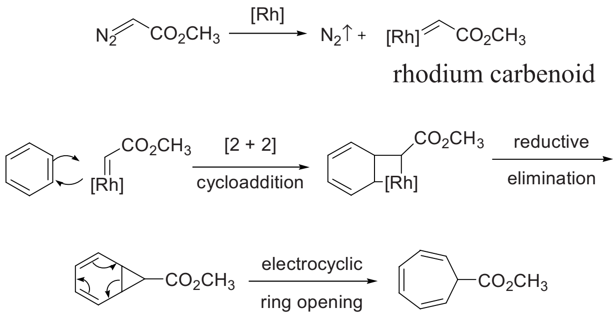
References

1. Bergs, H. Ger. Pat. 566, 094, **1929**. Hermann Bergs worked at I. G. Farben in Germany.
2. Bucherer, H. T., Steiner, W. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1934**, *140*, 291–316. (Mechanism).
3. Ware, E. *Chem. Rev.* **1950,** *46,* 403–470. (Review).
4. Wieland, H. In *Houben–Weyl's Methoden der organischen Chemie*, Vol. XI/2, **1958**, p 371. (Review).
5. Menéndez, J. C.; Díaz, M. P.; Bellver, C.; Söllhuber, M. M. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *27*, 61–66.
6. Domínguez, C.; Ezquerra, A.; Prieto, L.; Espada, M.; Pedregal, C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1997**, *8*, 511–514.
7. Zaidlewicz, M.; Cytarska, J.; Dzielendziak, A.; Ziegler-Borowska, M. *ARKIVOC* **2004**, *iii,* 11–21.
8. Li, J. J. *Bucherer–Bergs Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*, Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 266–274. (Review).
9. Sakagami, K.; Yasuhara, A.; Chaki, S.; Yoshikawa, R.; Kawakita, Y.; Saito, A.; Taguchi, T.; Nakazato, A. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *16*, 4359–4366.
10. Wuts, P. G. M.; Ashford, S. W.; Conway, B.; Havens, J. L.; Taylor, B.; Hritzko, B.; Xiang, Y.; Zakarias, P. S. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2009**, *13*, 331–335.

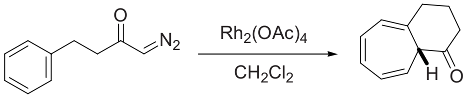
Büchner ring expansion

Reaction of a phenyl ring with diazoacetic esters to give cyclohepta-2,4,6-trienecarboxylic acid esters. Intramolecular Büchner reaction is more useful in synthesis. *Cf.* Pfau–Platter azulene synthesis.

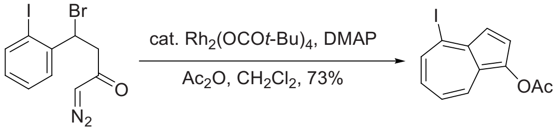




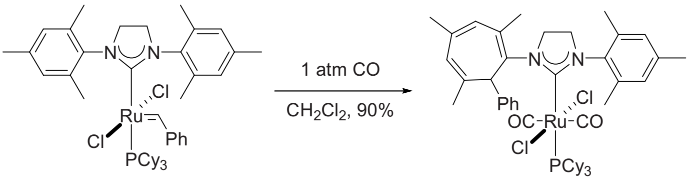
Example 1, Intramolecular Büchner reaction[7]



Example 2, Intramolecular Büchner reaction[8]

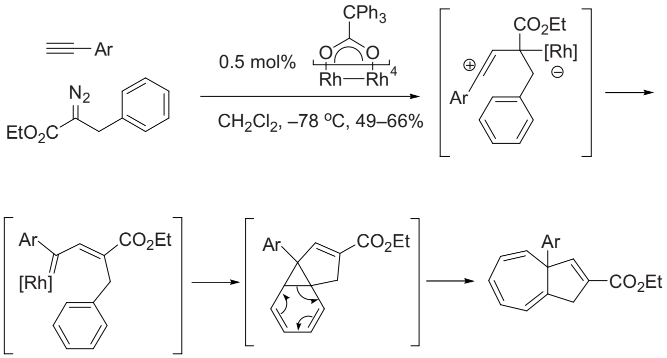


Example 3, An intramolecular Büchner reaction within the Grubbs' catalyst![9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_39,

Example 4[10]

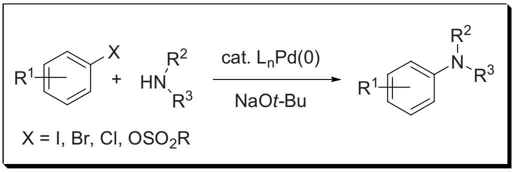


References

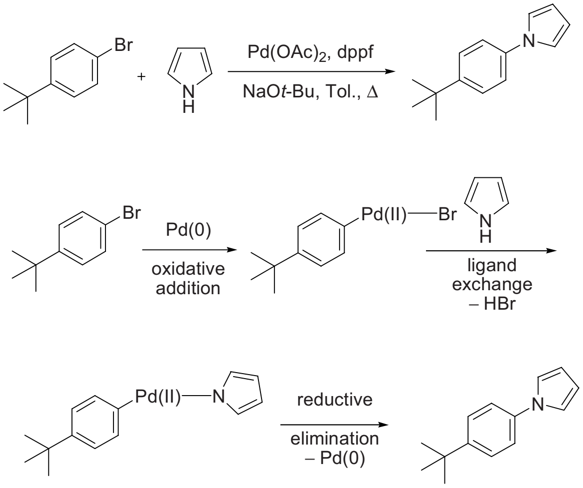
1. Büchner, E. *Ber.* **1896**, *29*, 106–109.
2. von E. Doering, W.; Knox, L. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1957**, *79*, 352–356.
3. Marchard, A. P.; Brockway, N. M. *Chem. Rev.* **1974**, *74*, 431–469. (Review).
4. Anciaux, A. J.; Demoncean, A.; Noels, A. F.; Hubert, A. J.; Warin, R.; Teyssié, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 873–876.
5. Duddeck, H.; Ferguson, G.; Kaitner, B.; Kennedy, M.; McKervey, M. A.; Maguire, A. R. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1990**, 1055–1063.
6. Doyle, M. P.; Hu, W.; Timmons, D. J. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 933–935.
7. Manitto, P.; Monti, D.; Speranza, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 484–485.
8. Crombie, A. L; Kane, J. L., Jr.; Shea, K. M.; Danheiser, R. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 8652–8667.
9. Galan, B. R.; Gembicky, M.; Dominiak, P. M.; Keister, J. B.; Diver, S. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 15702–15703.
10. Panne, P.; Fox, J. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 22–23.
11. Gomes, A. T. P. C.; Leão, R. A. C.; Alonso, C. M. A.; Neves, M. G. P. M. S.; Faustino, M. A. F.; Tomé, A. C.; Silva, A.M. S.; Pinheiro, S.; de Souza, M. C. B. V.; Ferreira, V. F.; Cavaleiro, J. A. S. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2008**, *91*, 2270–2283.

Buchwald–Hartwig amination

The Buchwald–Hartwig amination is an exceedingly general method for generating an aromatic amine from an aryl halide or an aryl sulfonates. The key feature of this methodology is the use of catalytic palladium modulated by various electron-rich ligands. Strong bases, such as sodium *tert*-butoxide, are essential for catalyst turnover.

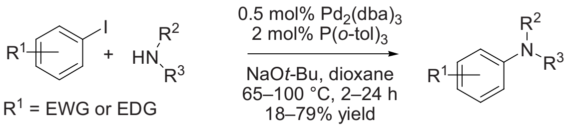


Mechanism:



The catalytic cycle is shown on the next page.

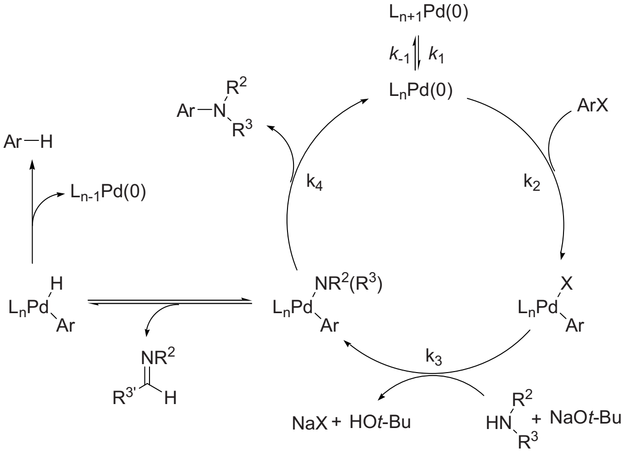
Example 1[3]



R^1 = EWG or EDG
amine = 2° cyclic or acyclic
amine = 1° aliphatic: low yield, unless R^1 *ortho*

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_40,

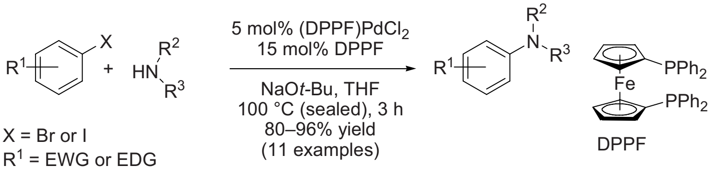
Catalytic cycle:



Pd(BINAP)$_2$ catalyzed

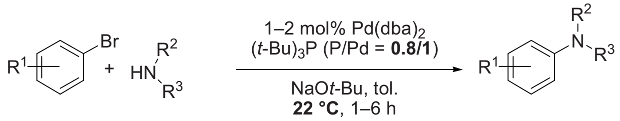
$$\boxed{\frac{-\mathrm{d}[\mathrm{ArX}]}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{k_1k_2}{k_{-1}[\mathrm{L}]}[\mathrm{ArX}][\mathrm{Pd}]}$$

Example 2[4]



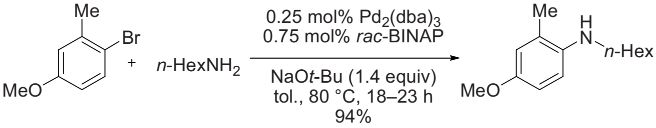
X = Br or I
R^1 = EWG or EDG
amine = 2° acyclic (one example)
amine = 1° aliphatic or aromatic

Example 3, Room temperature Buchwald–Hartwig amination[9]

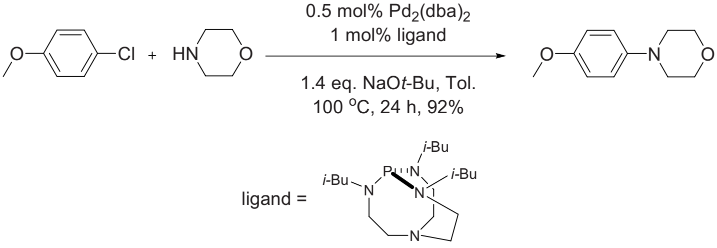


R^1 = EDG or EWG
amine = 2° cyclic or acyclic: aromatic, aliphatic, or azoles
amine = 1° anilines: **no aliphatic**

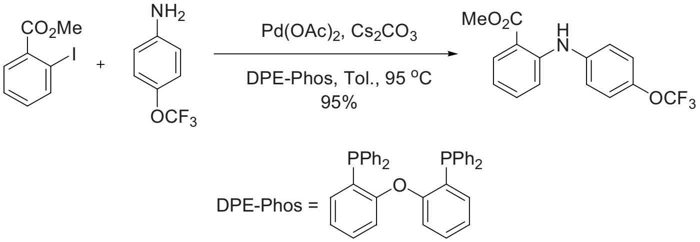
Example 4[10]



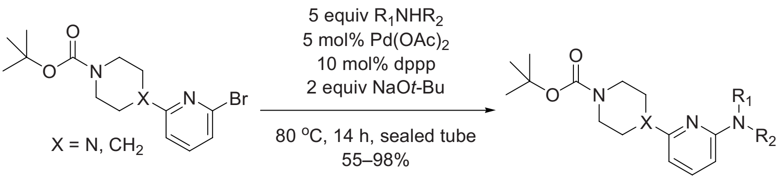
Example 5[11]



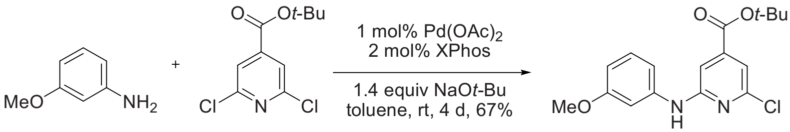
Example 6[12]



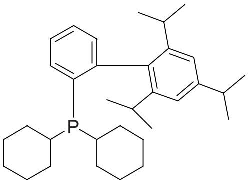
Example 7, Amination of volatile amines[14]



Example 8[15]



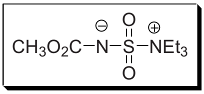
XPhos =



References

1. (a) Paul, F.; Patt, J.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 5969–5970. John Hartwig earned his Ph.D. at the University of California-Berkeley in 1990 under the guidance of Robert Bergman and Richard Anderson. He moved from Yale University to the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign in 2006. Hartwig and Buchwald independently discovered this chemistry. (b) Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 5413–5418. (c) Mann, G.; Hartwig, J. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 8005–8008.
2. (a) Guram, A. S.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 7901–7902. Stephen Buchwald received his Ph.D. in 1982 under Jeremy Knowles at Harvard University. He is currently a professor at MIT. (b) Palucki, M.; Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 10333–10334.
3. Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 1133–1135.
4. Driver, M. S.; Hartwig, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 7217–7218.
5. Wolfe, J. P.; Wagaw, S.; Marcoux, J.-F.; Buchwald, S. L. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 805–818. (Review).
6. Hartwig, J. F. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1998**, *31*, 852–860. (Review).
7. Frost, C. G.; Mendonça, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 2615–2624. (Review).
8. Yang, B. H.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1999**, *576*, 125–146. (Review).
9. Hartwig, J. F.; Kawatsura, M.; Hauck, S. I.; Shaughnessy, K. H.; Alcazar-Roman, L. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 5575–5580.
10. Wolfe, J. P.; Buchwald, S. L. *Org. Syn.* **2002**, *78*, 23–30.
11. Urgaonkar, S.; Verkade, J. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 9135–9142.
12. Csuk, R.; Barthel, A.; Raschke, C. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 5737–5750.
13. Janey, J. M. *Buchwald–Hartwig amination,* In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J. Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**; pp 564–609. (Review).
14. Li, J. J.; Wang, Z.; Mitchell, L. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72,* 3606–3607.
15. Lorimer, A. V.; O'Connor, P. D.; Brimble, M. A. *Synthesis* **2008**, 2764–2770.
16. Nodwell, M.; Pereira, A.; Riffell, J. L.; Zimmerman, C.; Patrick, B. O.; Roberge, M.; Andersen, R. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74,* 995–1006.

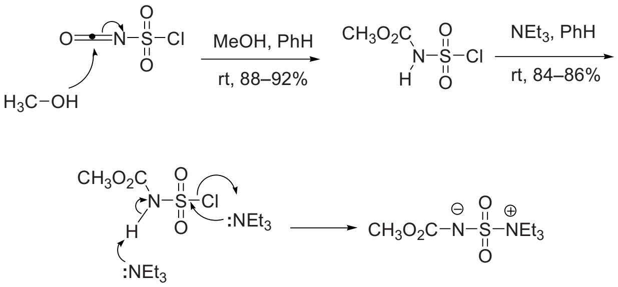
Burgess reagent



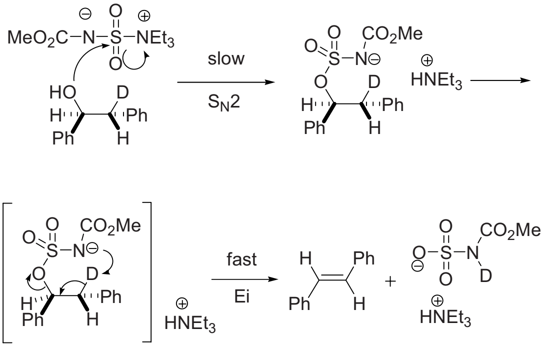
$$CH_3O_2C-\overset{\ominus}{N}-\overset{O}{\underset{O}{\overset{\|}{\underset{\|}{S}}}}-\overset{\oplus}{N}Et_3$$

The Burgess reagent [(methoxycarbonylsulfamoyl)triethylammonium hydroxide inner salt], a neutral, white crystalline solid, is efficient at generating olefins from secondary and tertiary alcohols where the first-order thermolytic Ei (during the elimination takes place—the two groups leave at about the same time and bond to each other concurrently) mechanism prevails.

Preparation[2]

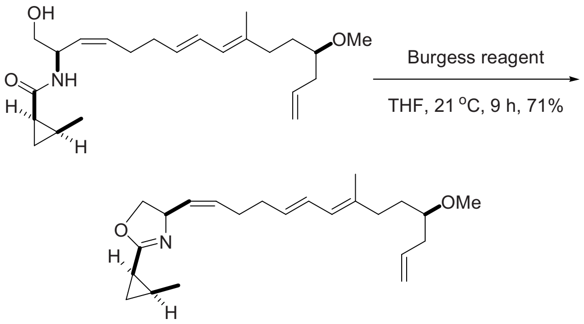


Mechanism[5]

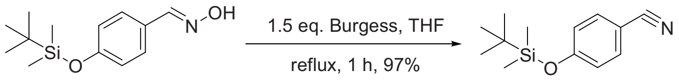


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_41,

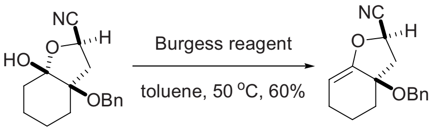
Example 1, On primary alcohols, the hydroxyl group does not eliminate but rather undergoes substitution[3]



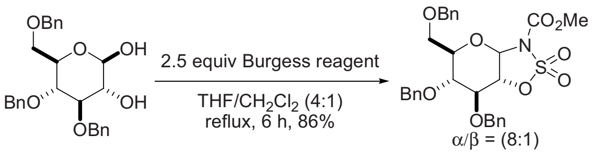
Example 2[6]



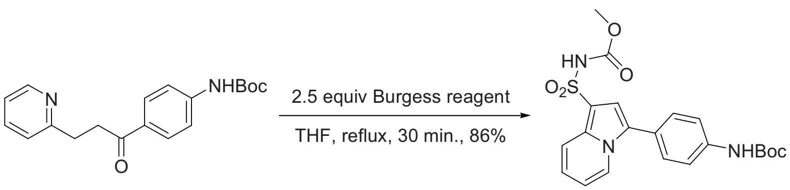
Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]



Example 5[10]



References

1 (a) Atkins, G. M., Jr.; Burgess, E. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1968**, *90*, 4744–4745. (b) Burgess, E. M.; Penton, H. R., Jr.; Taylor, E. A., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1970**, *92*, 5224–5226. (c) Atkins, G. M., Jr.; Burgess, E. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1972**, *94*, 6135–6141. (d) Burgess, E. M.; Penton, H. R., Jr.; Taylor, E. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **1973**, *38*, 26–31.

2 (a) Burgess, E. M.; Penton, H. R., Jr.; Taylor, E. A.; Williams, W. M. *Org. Synth. Coll. Edn.* **1987**, *6*, 788–791. (b) Duncan, J. A.; Hendricks, R. T.; Kwong, K. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 8433–8442.

3 Wipf, P.; Xu, W. *J. Org. Chem*. **1996**, *61*, 6556–6562.

4 Lamberth, C. *J. Prakt. Chem*. **2000**, *342*, 518–522. (Review).

5 Khapli, S.; Dey, S.; Mal, D. J. *Indian Inst. Sci*. **2001**, *81*, 461–476. (Review).

6 Miller, C. P.; Kaufman, D. H. *Synlett* **2000**, *8*, 1169–1171.

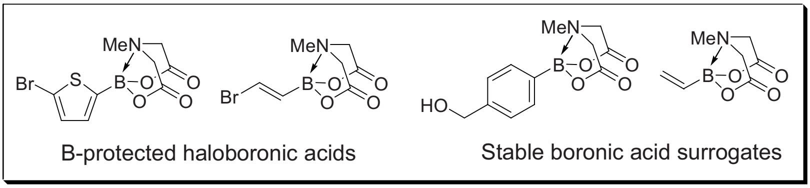
7 Keller, L.; Dumas, F.; D'Angelo, J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, 2488–2497.

8 Nicolaou, K. C.; Snyder, S. A.; Longbottom, D. A.; Nalbandian, A. Z.; Huang, X. *Chem. Eur. J*. **2004**, *10*, 5581–5606.

9 Holsworth, D. D. *The Burgess Dehydrating Reagent*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**; pp 189–206. (Review).

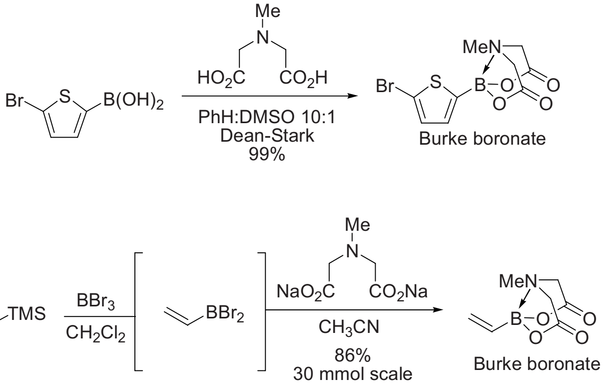
10 Li, J. J.; Li, J. J.; Li, J.; Trehan, A. K.; Wong, H. S.; Krishnananthan, S.; Kennedy, L. J.; Gao, Q.; Ng, A.; Robl, J. A.; Balasubramanian, B.; Chen, B.-C. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 2897–2900.

Burke boronates



Burke boronates can serve as B-protected haloboronic acids for a wide variety of applications in iterative cross-coupling.[1–6] The corresponding boronic acids can be liberated using mild aqueous bases such as NaOH or $NaHCO_3$.[1–4] Burke boronates are also compatible with many synthetic reagents, enabling the synthesis of complex boronic acids from simple B-containing starting materials.[3,6] They can also serve as stable building blocks for cross-coupling, i.e., under aqueous basic conditions, the corresponding boronic acid is released and coupled in situ.[2,3,7] Moreover, Burke boronates are highly crystalline, monomeric, free-flowing solids that are indefinitely stable to benchtop storage under air and compatible with silica gel chromatography.[1–3,6]

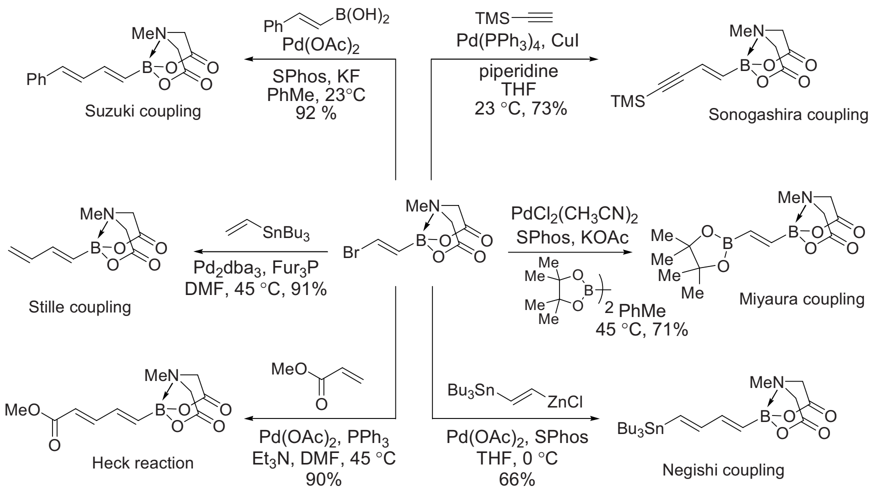
Preparation:[1,2,4,6]



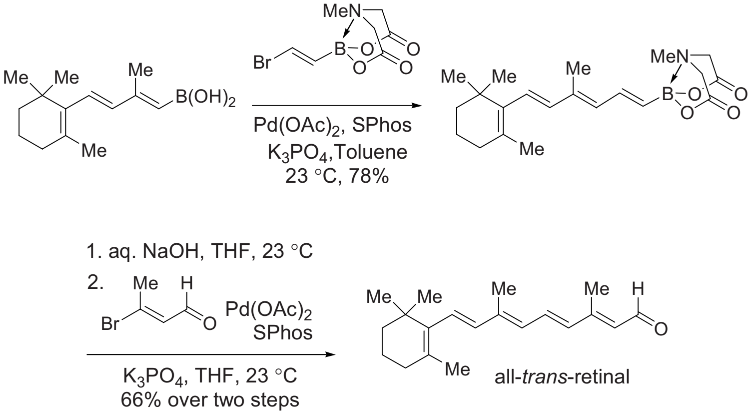
Burke boronates can be conveniently prepared from the corresponding boronic acids via complexation with *N*-methyliminodiacetic acid (MIDA)[1,4] or from dibromoboranes via complexation with $MIDA^{2-}Na^{+}_{2}$.[2,6] Alternatively, many of these building blocks are now commercially available.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_42,

Example 1[2]
A wide range of selective couplings can be performed at the halide terminus of a B-protected haloboronic acid.

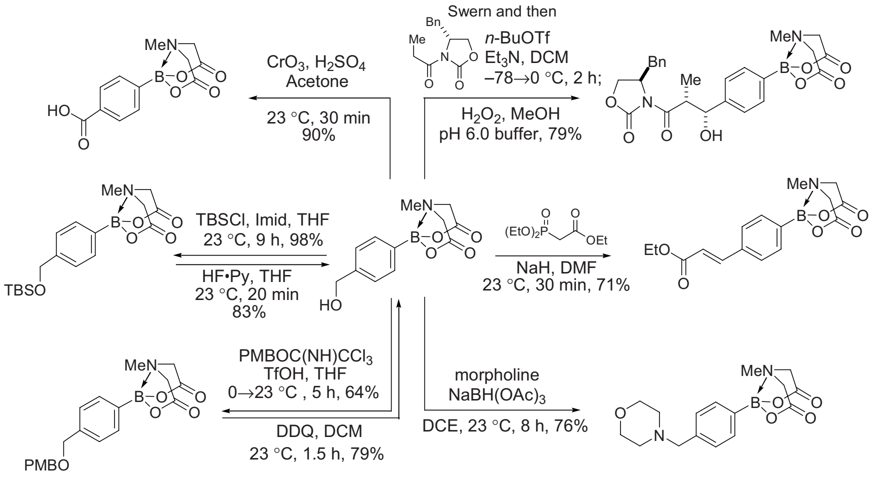


Example 2[2]
Small molecule natural products can be prepared via iterative cross-coupling with B-protected haloboronic acids.



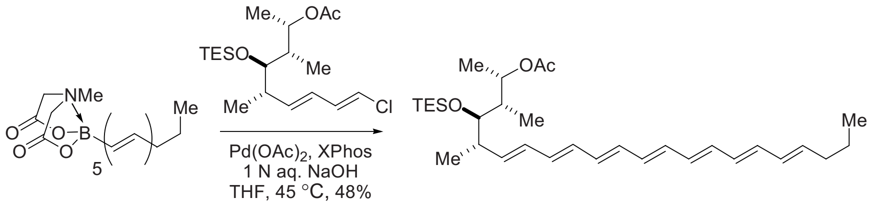
Example 3[3]

Burke boronates are stable to a wide range of synthetic reagents, including acids, non-aqueous bases, oxidants, reductants, electrophiles, and soft nucleophiles. This reagent compatibility enables multistep synthesis of complex boranes from simple boron-containing starting materials.



Example 4[2]

Burke boronates can be hydrolyzed *in situ* under aqueous basic coupling conditions, as evidenced by this synthesis of the complex polyene skeleton of amphotericin B.

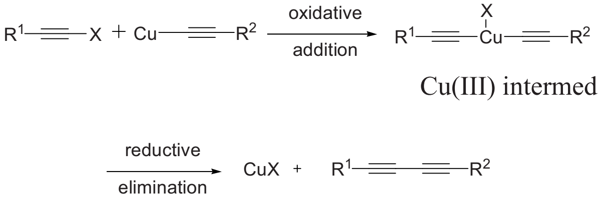


References

1. Gillis, E. P.; Burke, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 6716–6717.
2. Lee, S. J., Gray, K. C., Paek, J. S., Burke, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 466–468.
3. Gillis, E. P.; Burke, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 14084–14085.
4. Ballmer, S. G.; Gillis, E. P.; Burke, M. D. *Org. Synth.* **2009**, *in press*.
5. Gillis, E. P.; Burke, M. D. *Aldrichimica Acta* **2009**, *in press*.
6. Uno, B. E.; Gillis, E. P.; Burke, M. D. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65,* 3130–3138.
7. Knapp, D. M.; Gillis, E. P., Burke, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2009**, *131*, ASAP.

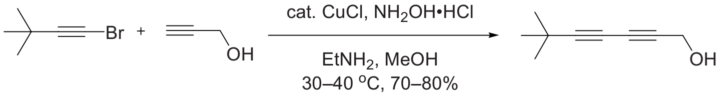
Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling

Bis-acetylene synthesis from alkynyl halides and alkynyl copper reagents. *Cf.* Castro–Stephens reaction.

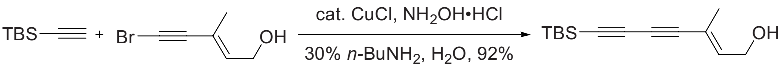


Cu(III) intermediate

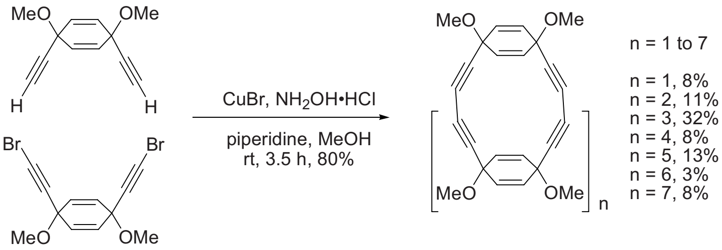
Example 1[3]



Example 2[7]

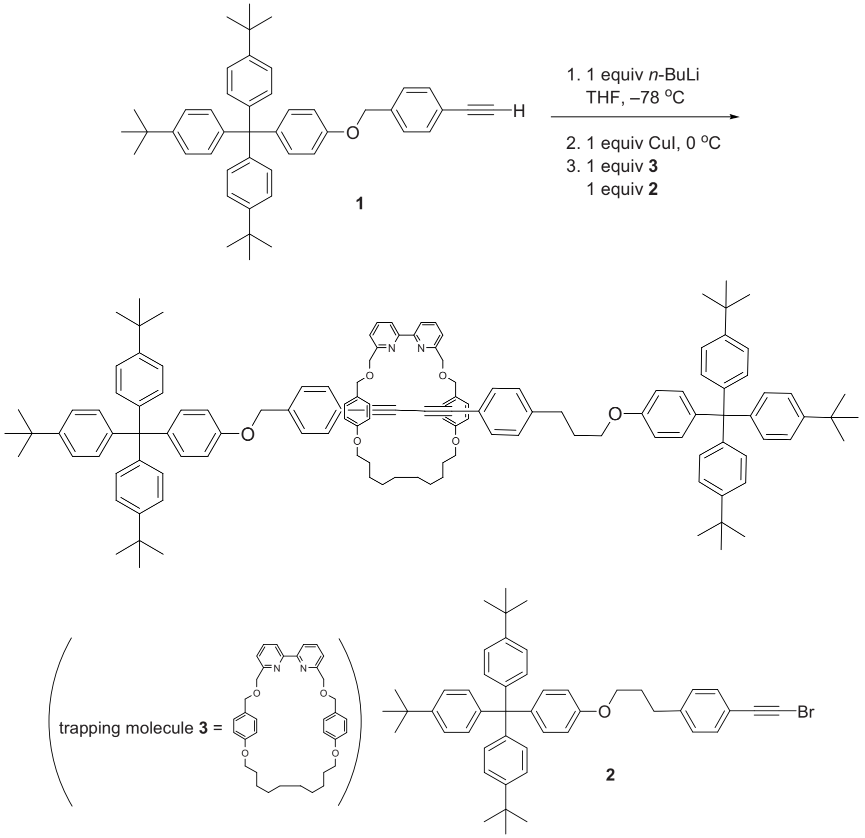


Example 3[9]



Example 4, Cadiot–Chodkiewicz active template synthesis of rotaxanes and switchable molecular shuttles with weak intercomponent interactions[10]

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_43,

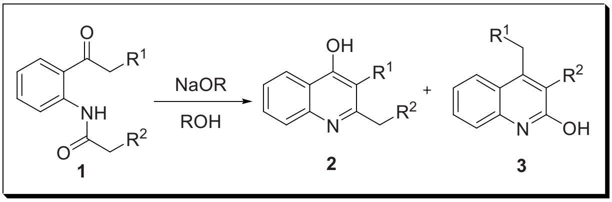


References

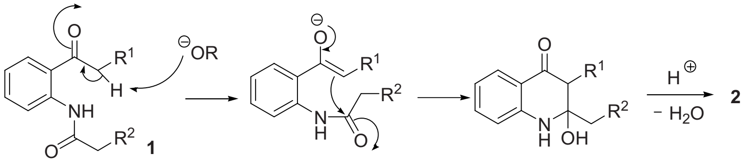
1. Chodkiewicz, W.; Cadiot, P. *C. R. Hebd. Seances Acad. Sci.* **1955**, *241*, 1055–1057. Both Paul Cadiot (1923–) and Wladyslav Chodkiewicz (1921–) are French chemists.
2. Cadiot, P.; Chodkiewicz, W. In *Chemistry of Acetylenes;* Viehe, H. G., ed.; Dekker: New York, **1969**, 597–647. (Review).
3. Gotteland, J.-P.; Brunel, I.; Gendre, F.; Désiré, J.; Delhon, A.; Junquéro, A.; Oms, P.; Halazy, S. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 3207–3216.
4. Bartik, B.; Dembinski, R.; Bartik, T.; Arif, A. M.; Gladysz, J. A. *New J. Chem.* **1997**, *21*, 739–750.
5. Montierth, J. M.; DeMario, D. R.; Kurth, M. J.; Schore, N. E. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 11741–11748.
6. Negishi, E.-i.; Hata, M.; Xu, C. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3687–3689.
7. Marino, J. P.; Nguyen, H. N. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 6841–6844.
8. Utesch, N. F.; Diederich, F.; Boudon, C.; Gisselbrecht, J.-P.; Gross, M. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2004**, *87*, 698–718.
9. Bandyopadhyay, A.; Varghese, B.; Sankararaman, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 4544–4548–4548.
10. Berna, J.; Goldup, S. M.; Lee, A.-L.; Leigh, D. A.; Symes, M. D.; Teobaldi, G.; Zerbetto, F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 4392–4396.

Camps quinoline synthesis

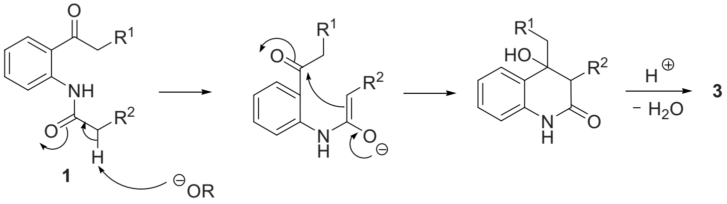
Base-catalyzed intramolecular condensation of a 2-acetamido acetophenone (**1**) to a 2-(and possibly 3)-substituted-quinolin-4-ol (**2**), a 4-(and possibly 3)-substituted-quinolin-2-ol (**3**), or a mixture.



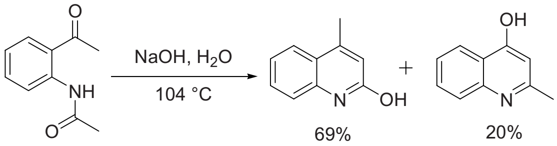
Pathway A:



Pathway B:

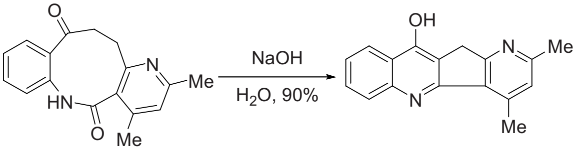


Example 1[1]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_44,

Example 2[6]

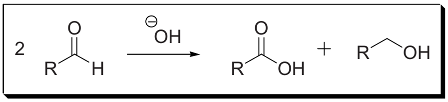


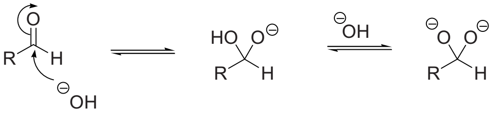
References

1. (a) Camps, R. *Chem. Ber.* **1899**, *32*, 3228–3234. Rudolf Camps worked under Professor Engler from 1899 to 1902 at the Technische Hochschule in Karlsruhe, Germany. (b) Camps, R. *Arch. Pharm.* **1899**, *237*, 659–691.
2. Elderfield, R. C.; Todd, W. H.; Gerber, S. *Heterocyclic Compounds* Vol. 6, Elderfield, R. C., ed.; Wiley and Sons, New York, **1957**, 576. (Review).
3. Clemence, F.; LeMartret, O.; Collard, J. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1984**, *21*, 1345–1353.
4. Hino, K.; Kawashima, K.; Oka, M.; Nagai, Y.; Uno, H.; Matsumoto, J. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1989**, *37*, 110–115.
5. Witkop, B.; Patrick, J. B.; Rosenblum, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1951**, *73*, 2641–2647.
6. Barret, R.; Ortillon, S.; Mulamba, M.; Laronze, J. Y.; Trentesaux, C.; Lévy, J. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2000**, *37*, 241–244.
7. Pflum, D. A. *Camps Quinolinol Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 386–389. (Review).

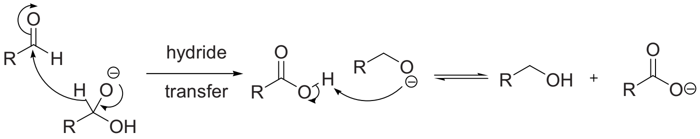
Cannizzaro reaction

Redox reaction between aromatic aldehydes, formaldehyde or other aliphatic aldehydes without α-hydrogen. Base is used to afford the corresponding alcohols and carboxylic acids.



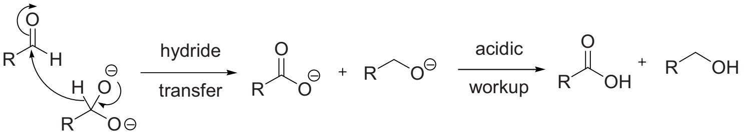


Pathway A:

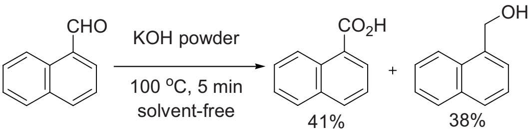


Final deprotonation of the carboxylic acid drives the reaction forward.

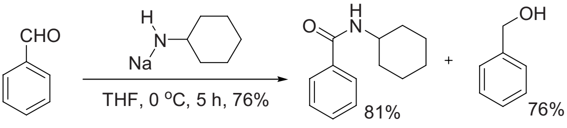
Pathway B:



Example 1[4]

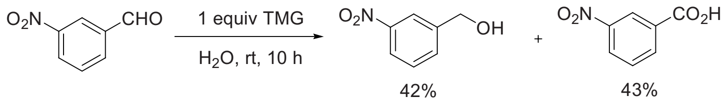


Example 2[6]



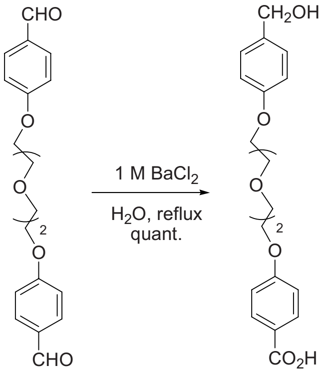
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_45,

Example 3[8]



TMG = 1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine

Example 4, Desymmetrization by intramolecular Cannizzaro reaction[9]

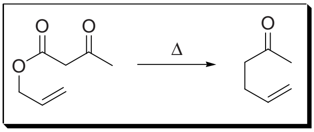


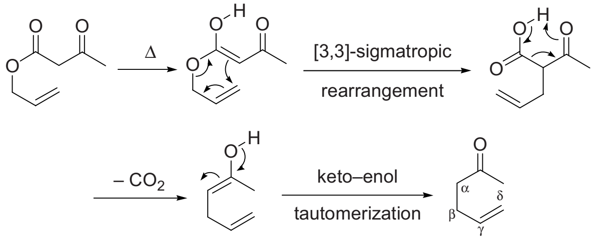
References

1. Cannizzaro, S. *Ann.* **1853**, *88*, 129–130. Stanislao Cannizzaro (1826–1910) was born in Palermo, Sicily, Italy. In 1847, he had to escape to Paris for participating in the Sicilian Rebellion. Upon his return to Italy, he discovered benzyl alcohol synthesis by the action of potassium hydroxide on benzaldehyde. Political interests brought Cannizzaro to the Italian Senate and he later became its vice president.
2. Geissman, T. A. *Org. React.* **1944**, *1*, 94–113. (Review).
3. Russell, A. E.; Miller, S. P.; Morken, J. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8381–8383.
4. Yoshizawa, K.; Toyota, S.; Toda, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 7983–7985.
5. Reddy, B. V. S.; Srinvas, R.; Yadav, J. S.; Ramalingam, T. *Synth. Commun.* **2002**, *32*, 219–223.
6. Ishihara, K.; Yano, T. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 1983–1986.
7. Curini, M.; Epifano, F.; Genovese, S.; Marcotullio, M. C.; Rosati, O. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 1331–1333.
8. Basavaiah, D.; Sharada, D. S.; Veerendhar, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 5771–5774.
9. Ruiz-Sanchez, A. J.; Vida, Y.; Suau, R.; Perez-Inestrosa, E. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 11661–11665.
10. Yamabe, S.; Yamazaki, S. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2009**, *7*, 951–961.

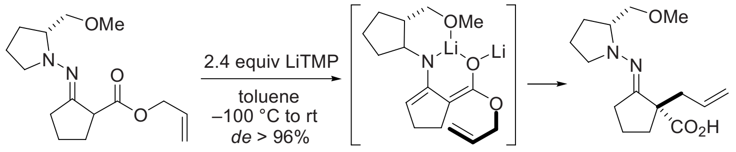
Carroll rearrangement

Thermal rearrangement of β-ketoesters followed by decarboxylation to yield γ-unsaturated ketones *via* anion-assisted Claisen rearrangement. It is a variant of the Claisen rearrangement (page 117).

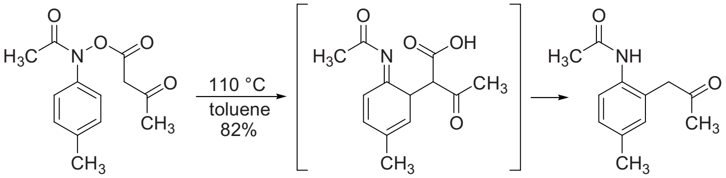




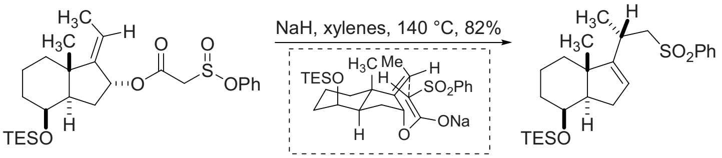
Example 1, Asymmetric Carroll rearrangement[4,5]



Example 2, Hetero-Carroll rearrangement[6]

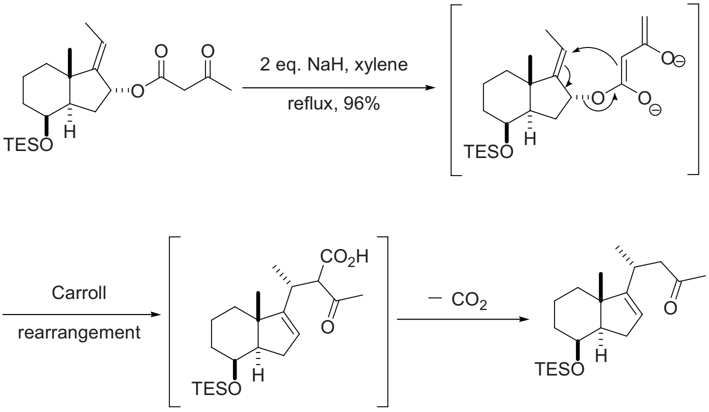


Example 3[7]

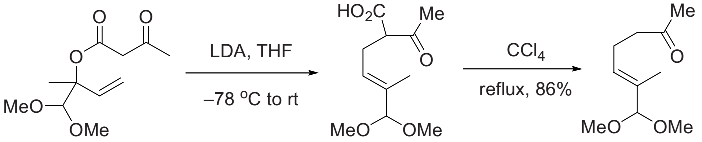


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_46,

Example 4, Similar to Example 3[7]



Example 5[8]

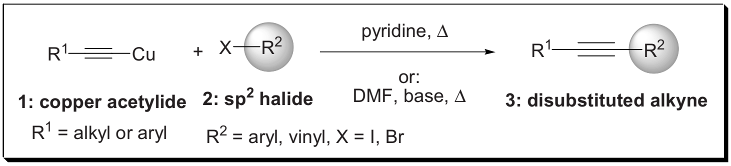


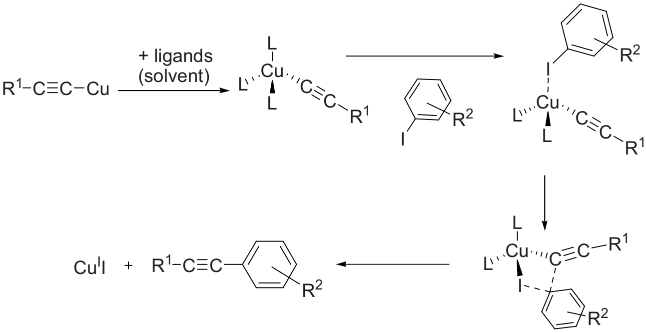
References

1. (a) Carroll, M. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1940**, 704–706. Michael F. Carroll worked at A. Boake, Roberts and Co. Ltd., in London, UK. (b) Carroll, M. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1941**, 507–511.
2. Ziegler, F. E. *Chem. Rev.* **1988**, *88*, 1423–1452. (Review).
3. Echavarren, A. M.; Mendosa, J.; Prados, P.; Zapata, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 6421–6424.
4. Enders, D.; Knopp, M.; Runsink, J.; Raabe, G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1995**, *34*, 2278–2280.
5. Enders, D.; Knopp, M. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 5805–5818.
6. Coates, R. M.; Said, I. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 2355–2357.
7. Hatcher, M. A.; Posner, G. H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 5009–5012.
8. Jung, M. E.; Duclos, B. A. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 107–109.
9. Defosseux, M.; Blanchard, N.; Meyer, C.; Cossy, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 4626–4647.
10. Williams, D. R.; Nag, P. P. *Claisen and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 33–87. (Review).

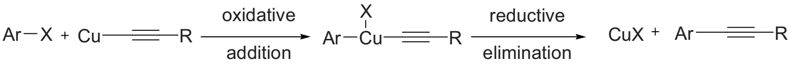
Castro–Stephens coupling

Aryl–acetylene synthesis, *Cf.* Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling and Sonogashira coupling. The Castro–Stephens coupling uses stoichiometric copper, whereas the Sonogashira variant uses catalytic palladium and copper.



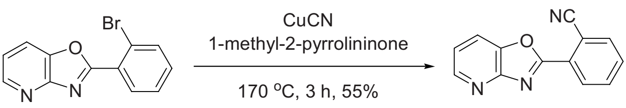


An alternative mechanism similar to that of the Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling:

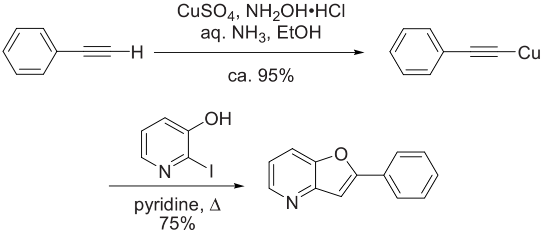


Cu(III) intermediate

Example 1, A variant, also known as the Rosenmund–von Braun synthesis of aryl nitriles[2]

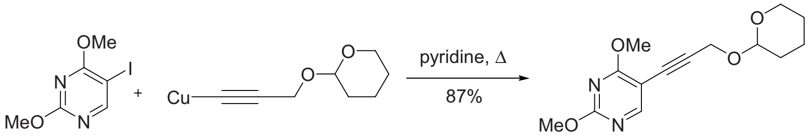


Example 2[4]

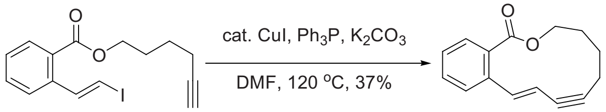


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_47,

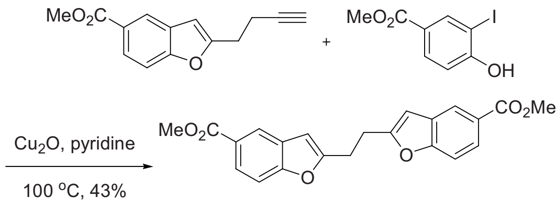
Example 3[5]



Example 4[8]



Example 5, *In situ* Castro–Stephens reaction[10]

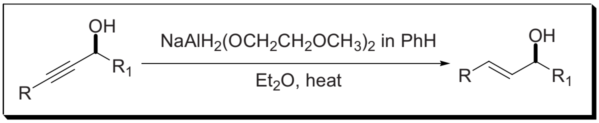


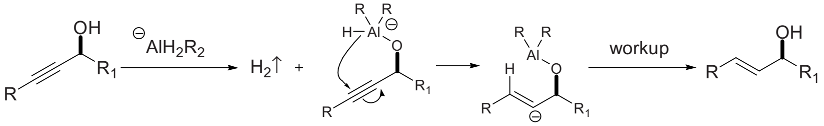
References

1. (a) Castro, C. E.; Stephens, R. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *28*, 2163. Castro and Stephens worked in the Department of Nematology and Chemistry at University of California, Riverside. (b) Stephens, R. D.; Castro, C. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *28*, 3313–3315.
2. Clark, R. L.; Pessolano, A. A.; Witzel, B.; Lanza, T.; Shen, T. Y.; Van Arman, C. G.; Risley, E. A. *J. Med. Chem.* **1978**, *21*, 1158–1162.
3. Staab, H. A.; Neunhoeffer, K. *Synthesis* **1974**, 424.
4. Owsley, D.; Castro, C. *Org. Synth.* **1988**, *52*, 128–131.
5. Kundu, N. G.; Chaudhuri, L. N. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 1* **1991**, 1677–1682.
6. Kabbara, J.; Hoffmann, C.; Schinzer, D. *Synthesis* **1995**, 299–302.
7. White, J. D.; Carter, R. G.; Sundermann, K. F.; Wartmann, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 5407–5413.
8. Coleman, R. S.; Garg, R. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3487–3490.
9. Rawat, D. S.; Zaleski, J. M. *Synth. Commun.* **2002**, *32*, 1489–1494.
10. Bakunova, A.; Bakunov, S.; Wenzler, T.; Barszcz, T.; Werbovetz, K.; Brun, R.; Hall, J.; Tidwell, R. *J. Med. Chem.* **2007**, *50*, 5807–5823.
11. Gray, D. L. *Castro–Stephens coupling*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 212–235. (Review).

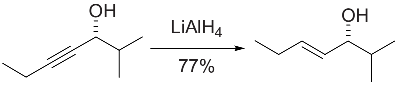
Chan alkyne reduction

Stereoselective reduction of acetylenic alcohols to *E*-allylic alcohols using **s**odium bis(2-**m**ethoxy**e**thoxy)**a**luminum **h**ydride (SMEAH, also known as Red-Al) or LiAlH$_4$.

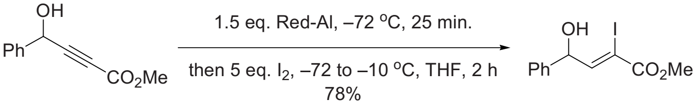




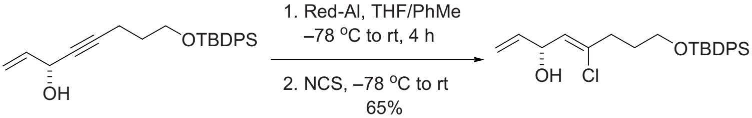
Example 1[3]



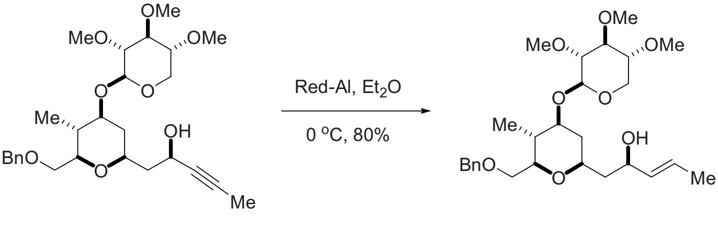
Example 2[4]



Example 3[6]



Example 4[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_48,

References

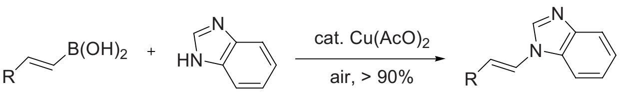
1. Chan, K.-K.; Cohen, N.; De Noble, J. P.; Specian, A. C., Jr.; Saucy, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 3497–3505. Ka-Kong Chan was a chemist at Hoffmann–La Roche, Inc. in Nutley, NJ, USA.
2. Blunt, J. W.; Hartshorn, M. P.; Munro, M. H. G.; Soong, L. T.; Thompson, R. S.; Vaughan, J. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1980**, 820–821.
3. Midland, M. M.; Gabriel, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 1143–1144.
4. Meta, C. T.; Koide, K. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 1785–1787.
5. Yamazaki, T.; Ichige, T.; Kitazume, T. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 4073–4076.
6. Xu, S.; Arimoto, H.; Uemura, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 5746–5749.
7. Chakraborty, T. K.; Reddy, V. R.; Gajula, P. K. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 5162–5167.

Chan–Lam C–X coupling reaction

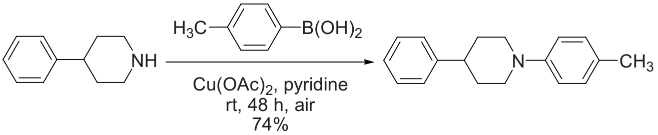
Arylation of a wide range of NH/OH/SH substrates by oxidative cross-coupling with boronic acids in the presence of catalytic cupric acetate and either triethylamine or pyridine at room temperature in air. The reaction works for amides, amines, anilines, azides, hydantoins, hydrazines, imides, imines, nitroso, pyrazinones, pyridones, purines, pyrimidines, sulfonamides, sulfinates, sulfoximines, ureas, alcohols, phenols, and thiols. It is also the mildest method for *N*/*O*-vinylation. The boronic acids can be replaced with siloxanes or stannanes. The mild condition of this reaction is an advantage over Buchwald–Hartwig's Pd-catalyzed cross-coupling. The Chan–Lam C–X bond cross-coupling reaction is complementary to Suzuki–Miyaura's C–C bond cross-coupling reaction.

$$\text{Ar—M} \quad + \quad \text{H—XR} \xrightarrow[\text{air}]{\text{cat. Cu(AcO)}_2} \text{Ar—XR}$$

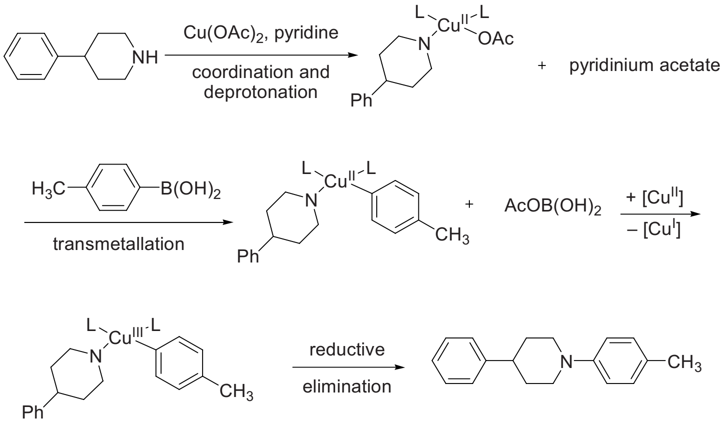
$M = B(OH)_2, B(OR)_2, B(OR)_3^-, BF_3^-, SnMe_3, Si(OMe)_3.$
$X = N, O, S, Se, Te.$



Example 1[1a,d]

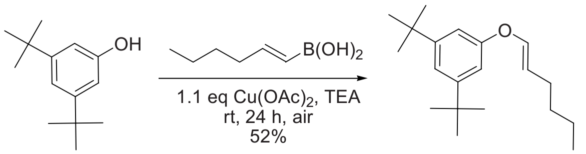


Mechanism:[1c,d,17]

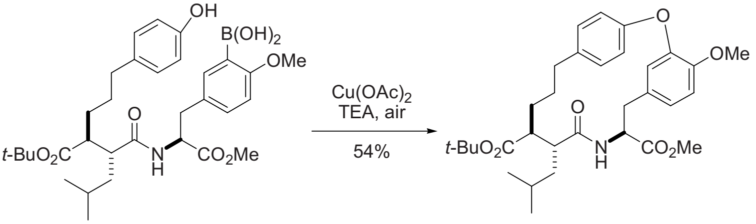


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_49,

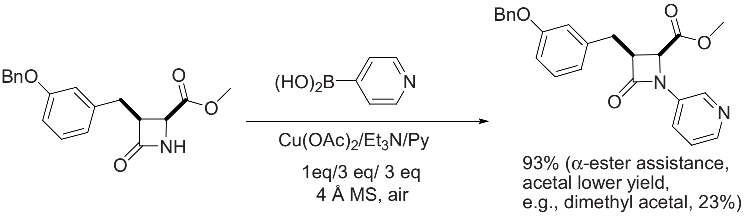
Example 2[4]



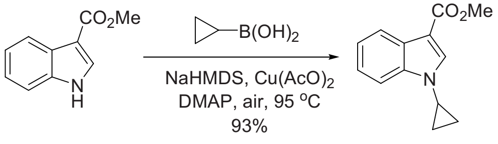
Example 3[5]



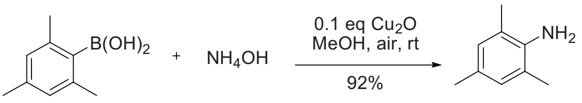
Example 4[13]



Example 5[14]



Example 6[15]



References

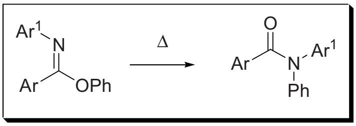
1. (a) Chan, D. M. T.; Monaco, K. L.; Wang, R.-P.; Winters, M. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 2933–2936. (b) Lam, P. Y. S.; Clark, C. G.; Saubern, S.; Adams, J.; Winters, M. P.; Chan, D. M. T.; Combs, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 2941–2949. Dominic Chan is a chemist at DuPont Crop Protection, Wilmington, DE, USA. He did his PhD research with Prof. Barry Trost at the University of Wisconson, Madison. Patrick Lam is a research director at Bristol–Myers Squibb, Princeton, NJ, USA. He was formerly with DuPont Pharmaceuticals Company. He did his PhD research with Prof. Louis Friedrich at the Univeristy of Rochester and Postdoc research with Prof. Mi-

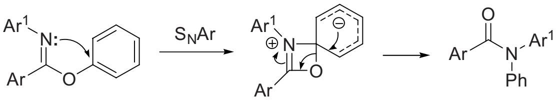
chael Jung and the late Prof. Donald Cram at UCLA. (c) Evans, D. A.; Katz, J. L.; West, T. R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1998**, *39*, 2937–2940. Prof. Evans' group found out about the discovery of this reaction on a National Organic Symposium poster and became interested in the *O*-arylation because of his long interest in vancomycin total synthesis. (d) Lam, P. Y. S.; Clark, C. G.; Saubern, S.; Adams, J.; Averill, K. M.; Chan, D. M. T.; Combs, A. *Synlett* **2000**, 674–676. (e) Lam, P. Y. S.; Bonne, D.; Vincent, G.; Clark, C. G.; Combs, A. P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2003**, *44*, 1691–1694.

2. Reviews: (a) Chan, D. M. T.; Lam, P. Y. S., Book chapter in *Boronic Acids* Hall, ed. **2005**, Wiley–VCH, 205–240. (b) Ley, S. V.; Thomas, A. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 5400–5449.
3. Catalytic copper: (a) Lam, P. Y. S.; Vincent, G.; Clark, C. G.; Deudon, S.; Jadhav, P. K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 3415–3418. (b) Antilla, J. C.; Buchwald, S. L. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2077–2079. (c) Quach, T. D.; Batey, R. A. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 4397–4400. (d) Collman, J. P.; Zhong, M. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1233–1236. (e) Lan, J.-B.; Zhang, G.-L.; Yu, X.-Q.; You, J.-S.; Chen, L.; Yan, M.; Xie, R.-G. *Synlett* **2004**, 1095–1097.
4. Vinyl boronic acids: Lam, P. Y. S.; Vincent, G.; Bonne, D.; Clark, C. G. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2003**, *44*, 4927–4931.
5. Intramolecular: Decicco, C. P.; Song, Y.; Evans, D.A. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 1029–1032.
6. Solid phase: (a) Combs, A. P.; Saubern, S.; Rafalski, M.; Lam, P. Y. S. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1999**, *40*, 1623–1626. (b) Combs, A. P.; Tadesse, S.; Rafalski, M.; Haque, T. S.; Lam, P. Y. S. *J. Comb. Chem*. **2002**, *4*, 179–182.
7. Boronates/borates: (a) Chan, D. M. T.; Monaco, K. L.; Li, R.; Bonne, D.; Clark, C. G.; Lam, P. Y. S. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2003**, *44*, 3863–3865. (b) Yu, X. Q.; Yamamoto, Y.; Miyuara, N. *Chem. Asian J*. **2008**, *3*, 1517–1522.
8. Siloxanes: (a) Lam, P. Y. S.; Deudon, S.; Averill, K. M.; Li, R.; He, M. Y.; DeShong, P.; Clark, C. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2000**, *122*, 7600–7601. (b) Lam, P. Y. S.; Deudon, S.; Hauptman, E.; Clark, C. G. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 2427–2429.
9. Stannanes: Lam, P. Y. S.; Vincent, G.; Bonne, D.; Clark, C. G. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 3091–3094.
10. Thiols: (a) Herradura, P. S.; Pendola, K. A.; Guy, R. K. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2019–2022. (b) Savarin, C.; Srogl, J.; Liebeskind, L. S. . *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 4309–4312.
11. Sulfinates: (a) Beaulieu, C.; Guay. D.; Wang, C.; Evans, D. A. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 3233–3236. (b) Huang, H.; Batey, R. A. *Tetrahedron*. **2007**, *63*, 7667–7672. (c) Kar, A.; Sayyed, L. A.; Lo, W. F.; Kaiser, H. M.; Beller, M.; Tse, M. K. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3405–3408.
12. Sulfoximines: Moessner, C.; Bolm, C. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2667–2669.
13. β-Lactam: Wang, W.; Devsathale, P.; *et al. Bio. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, 1939–1944.
14. Cyclopropyl boronic acid: Tsuritani, T.; Strotman, N. A.; Yamamoto, Y.; Kawasaki, M.; Yasuda, N.; Mase, T. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 1653–1655.
15. Ammonia: Rao, H.; Fu, H.; Jiang, Y.; Zhao, Y. *Ang. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48,* 1114–1116.
16. Alcohol: Quach, T. D.; Batey, R. A. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 1381–1384.
17. Mechanism: (a) Huffman, L. M.; Stahl, S. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2008**, *130*, 9196–9197. (b) King, A. E.; Brunold, T. C.; Stahl, S. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2009**, *131*, 5044–5045

Chapman rearrangement

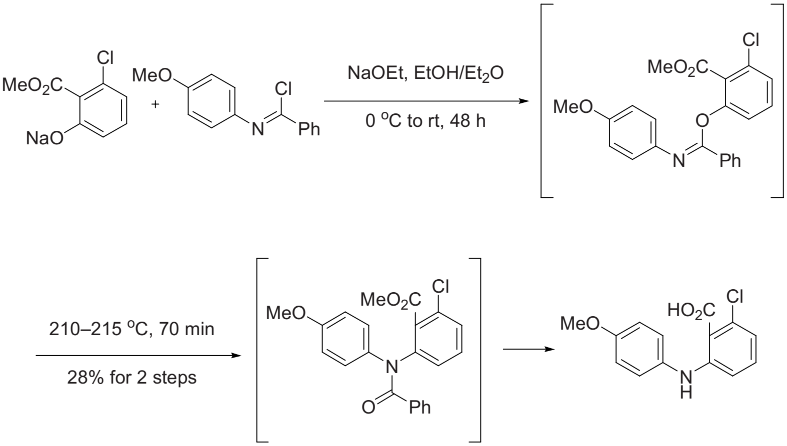
Thermal aryl rearrangement of *O*-aryliminoethers to amides.



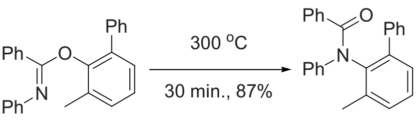


oxazete intermediate

Example 1[2]

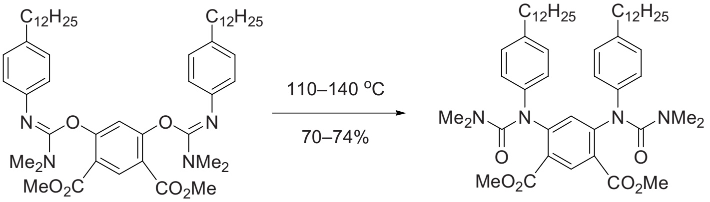


Example 2[4]

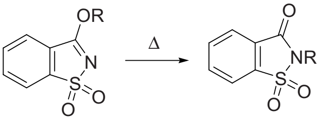


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_50,

Example 3, Double Chapman rearrangement[10]



Example 4, Chapman-like thermal rearrangement[11]

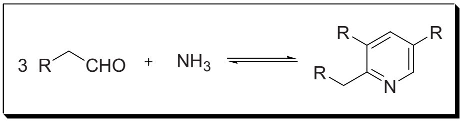


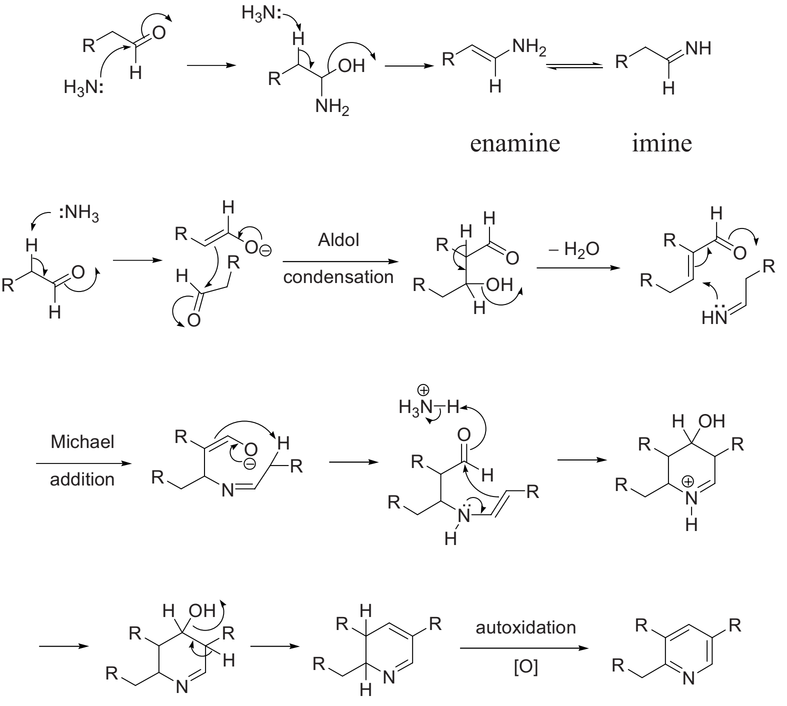
References

1. Chapman, A. W. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1925**, *127*, 1992–1998. Arthur William Chapman was born in 1898 in London, England. He was a Lecturer in Organic Chemistry and later became Registrar of the University of Sheffield from 1944 to 1963.
2. Dauben, W. G.; Hodgson, R. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1950**, *72*, 3479–3480.
3. Schulenberg, J. W.; Archer, S. *Org. React.* **1965**, *14*, 1–51. (Review).
4. Relles, H. M. *J. Org. Chem*. **1968**, *33*, 2245–2253.
5. Shawali, A. S.; Hassaneen, H. M. *Tetrahedron* **1972**, *28*, 5903–5909.
6. Kimura, M.; Okabayashi, I.; Isogai, K. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1988**, *25,* 315–320.
7. Farouz, F.; Miller, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 3305–3308.
8. Dessolin, M.; Eisenstein, O.; Golfier, M.; Prange, T.; Sautet, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1992**, 132–134.
9. Shohda, K.-I.; Wada, T.; Sekine, M. *Nucleosides Nucleotides* **1998**, *17*, 2199–2210.
10. Marsh, A.; Nolen, E. G.; Gardinier, K. M.; Lehn, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 397–400.
11. Almeida, R.; Gomez-Zavaglia, A.; Kaczor, A.; Cristiano, M. L. S.; Eusebio, M. E. S.; Maria, T. M. R.; Fausto, R. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 3296–3305.

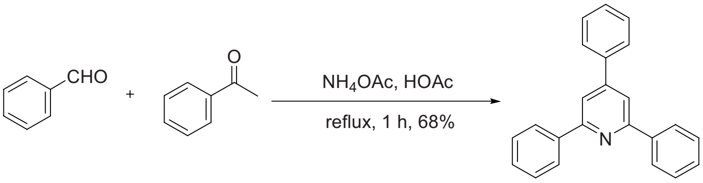
Chichibabin pyridine synthesis

Condensation of aldehydes with ammonia to afford pyridines.



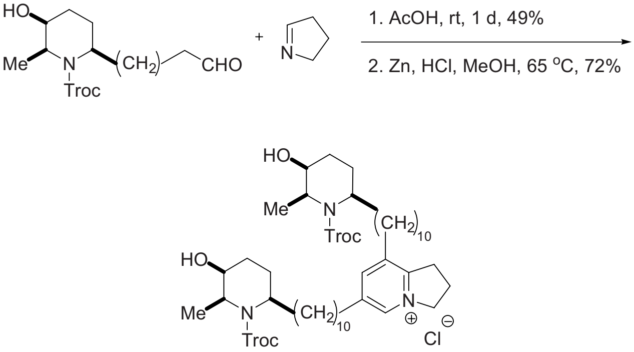


Example 1[4]

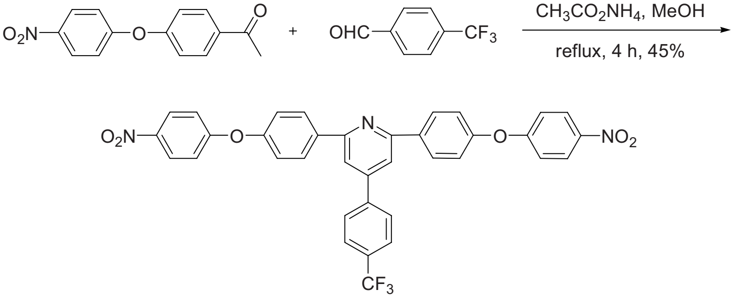


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_51,

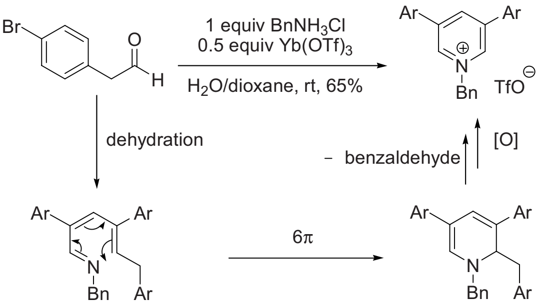
Example 2[8]



Example 3[9]



Example 4, An abnormal Chichibabin reaction[10]



References

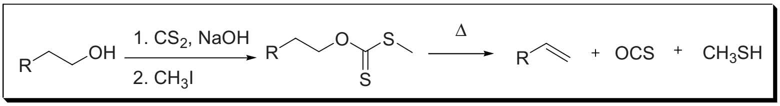
1. Chichibabin, A. E. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1906**, *37*, 1229. Alexei E. Chichibabin (1871−1945) was born in Kuzemino, Russia. He was Markovnikov's favorite student. Markovnikov's successor, Zelinsky (of Hell–Volhard–Zelinsky reaction fame) did not

want to cooperate with the pupil and gave Chichibabin a negative judgment on his Ph.D. work, earning Chichibabin the nickname “the self-educated man.”

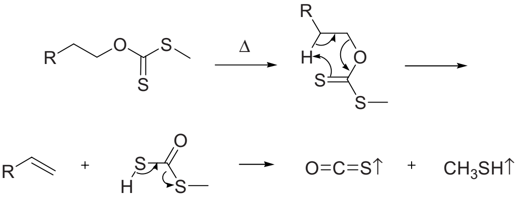
2. Sprung, M. M. *Chem. Rev*. **1940**, *40*, 297−338. (Review).
3. Frank, R. L.; Riener, E. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1950**, *72*, 4182−4183.
4. Weiss, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1952**, *74*, 200–202.
5. Kessar, S. V.; Nadir, U. K.; Singh, M. *Indian J. Chem.* **1973**, *11*, 825−826.
6. Shimizu, S.; Abe, N.; Iguchi, A.; Dohba, M.; Sato, H.; Hirose, K.-I. *Microporous Mesoporous Materials* **1998**, *21*, 447–451.
7. Galatasis, P. *Chichibabin (Tschitschibabin) Pyridine Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 308–309. (Review).
8. Snider, B. B.; Neubert, B. J. *Org. Lett*. **2005**, *7*, 2715−2718.
9. Wang, X.-L.; Li, Y.-F.; Gong, C.-L.; Ma, T.; Yang, F.-C. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2008**, *129*, 56–63.
10. Burns, N. Z.; Baran, P. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 205–208.
11. Liaw, D.-J.; Wang, K.-L.; Kang, E.-T.; Pujari, S. Pu.; Chen, M.-H.; Huang, Y.-C.; Tao, B.-C.; Lee, K.-R.; Lai, J.-Y. *J. Polymer Sci., A: Polymer Chem*. **2009**, *47*, 991−1002.

Chugaev elimination

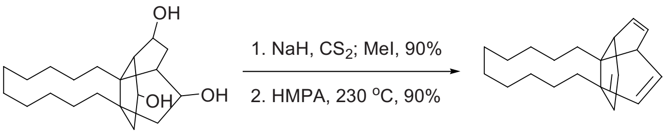
Thermal elimination of xanthates to olefins.



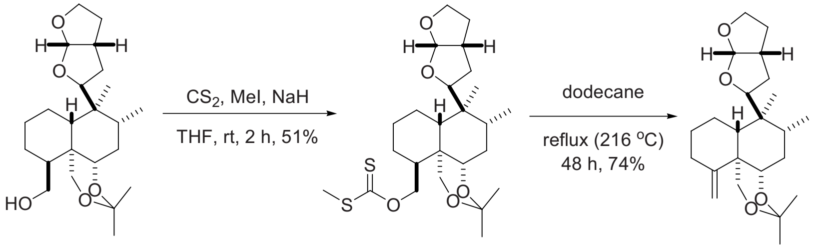
xanthate



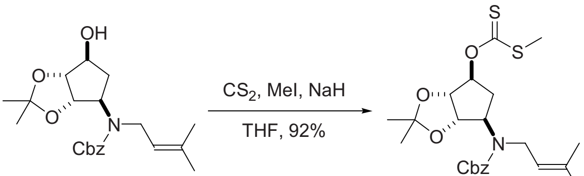
Example 1[4]



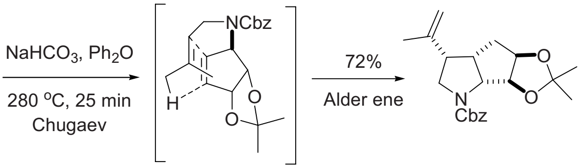
Example 2[5]



Example 3, Chugaev *syn*-elimination is followed by an intramolecular ene reaction[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_52,

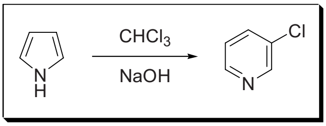


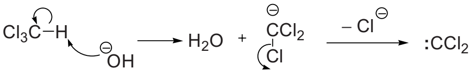
References

1. Chugaev, L. *Ber.* **1899**, *32*, 3332. Lev A. Chugaev (1873–1922) was born in Moscow, Russia. He was a Professor of Chemistry at Petrograd, a position once held by Dimitri Mendeleyev and Paul Walden. In addition to terpenoids, Chugaev also investigated nickel and platinum chemistry. He completely devoted his life to science. The light in Chugaev's study would invariably burn until 4 or 5 a.m.
2. Harano, K.; Taguchi, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull*. **1975**, *23*, 467–472.
3. Ho, T.-L.; Liu, S.-H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1984**, 615–617.
4. Fu, X.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 3409–3412.
5. Meulemans, T. M.; Stork, G. A.; Macaev, F. Z.; Jansen, B. J. M.; de Groot, A. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 9178–9188.
6. Nakagawa, H.; Sugahara, T.; Ogasawara, K. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 3181–3183.
7. Nakagawa, H.; Sugahara, T.; Ogasawara, K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 4523–4526.
8. Fuchter, M. J. *Chugaev elimination*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 334–342. (Review).
9. Ahmed, S.; Baker, L. A.; Grainger, R. S.; Innocenti, P.; Quevedo, C. E. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 8116–8119.

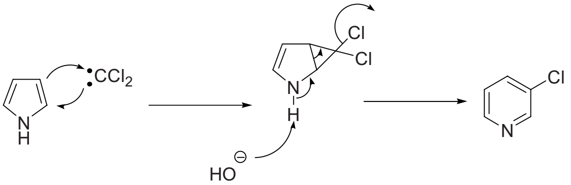
Ciamician–Dennsted rearrangement

Cyclopropanation of a pyrrole with dichlorocarbene generated from $CHCl_3$ and NaOH. Subsequent rearrangement takes place to give 3-chloropyridine.

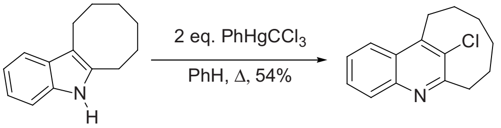




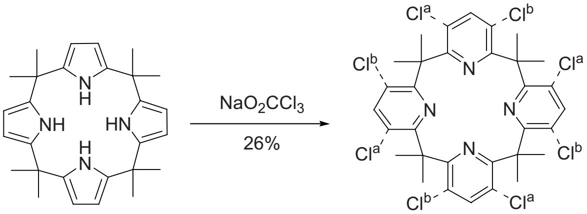
carbene



Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]



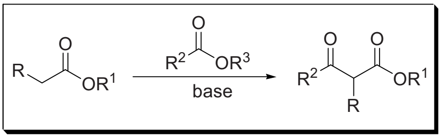
References

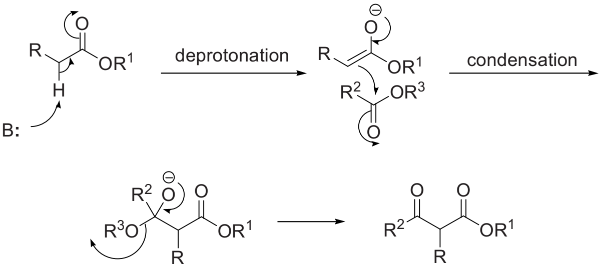
1. Ciamician, G. L.; Dennsted, M. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 1153. Giacomo Luigi Ciamician (1857–1922) was born in Trieste, Italy. Ciamician is considered the father of modern organic photochemistry.
2. Wynberg, H. *Chem. Rev.* **1960**, *60*, 169–184. (Review).
3. Wynberg, H. and Meijer, E. W. *Org. React.* **1982**, *28*, 1–36. (Review).
4. Parham, W. E.; Davenport, R. W.; Biasotti, J. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1970**, *35*, 3775–3779.
5. Král, V.; Gale, P. A.; Anzenbacher, P. Jr.; K. Jursíková; Lynch, V.; Sessler, J. L. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.* **1998**, 9–10.
6. Pflum, D. A. *Ciamician–Dennsted Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 350–354. (Review).

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_53,

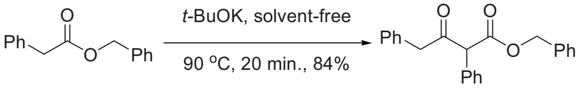
Claisen condensation

Base-catalyzed condensation of esters to afford β-keto esters.

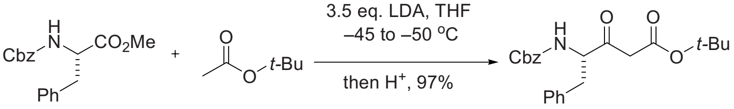




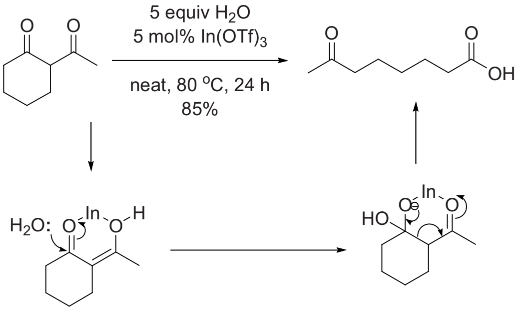
Example 1[4]



Example 2[6]

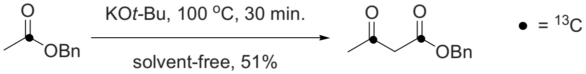


Example 3, Retro-Claisen condensation[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_54,

Example 4, Solvent-free Claisen condensation[10]

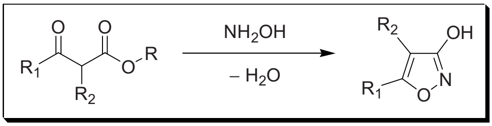


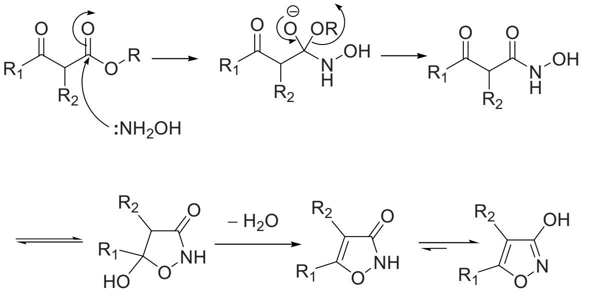
References

1 Claisen, R. L.; Lowman, O. *Ber.* **1887**, *20*, 651. Rainer Ludwig Claisen (1851−1930), born in Cologne, Germany, probably had the best pedigree in the history of organic chemistry. He apprenticed under Kekulé, Wöhler, von Baeyer, and Fischer before embarking on his own independent research.
2 Hauser, C. R.; Hudson, B. E. *Org. React.* **1942**, *1*, 266–302. (Review).
3 Schäfer, J. P.; Bloomfield, J. J. *Org. React.* **1967**, *15*, 1−203. (Review).
4 Yoshizawa, K.; Toyota, S.; Toda, F. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 7983–7985.
5 Heath, R. J.; Rock, C. O. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2002**, *19*, 581−596. (Review).
6 Honda, Y.; Katayama, S.; Kojima, M.; Suzuki, T.; Izawa, K. *Org. Lett*. **2002**, *4*, 447–449.
7 Mogilaiah, K.; Reddy, N. V. *Synth. Commun*. **2003**, *33,* 73−78.
8 Linderberg, M. T.; Moge, M.; Sivadasan, S. *Org. Pro. Res. Dev*. **2004**, *8,* 838−845.
9 Kawata, A.; Takata, K.; Kuninobu, Y.; Takai, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46,* 7793−7795.
10 Iida, K.; Ohtaka, K.; Komatsu, T.; Makino, T.; Kajiwara, M. *J. Labelled Compd. Radiopharm.* **2008**, *51,* 167−169.

Claisen isoxazole synthesis

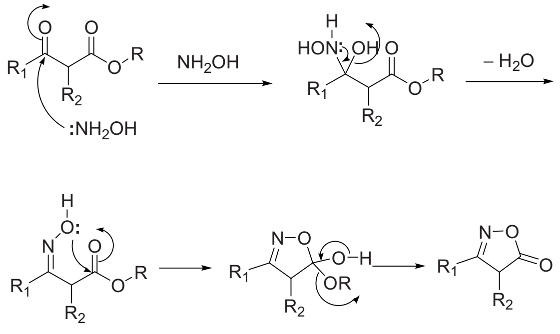
Cyclization of β-keto esters with hydroxylamine to provide 3-hydroxy-isoxazoles (3-isoxazolols).





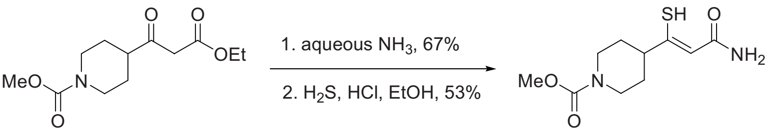
3-isoxazolol

A side reaction:

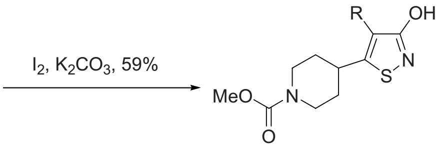


5-isoxazolone

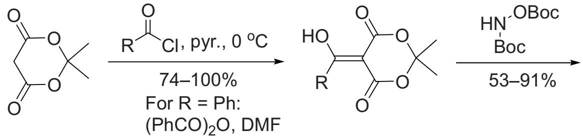
Example 1, A thio-analog[6]



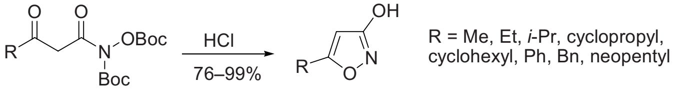
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_55,



Example 2[7]

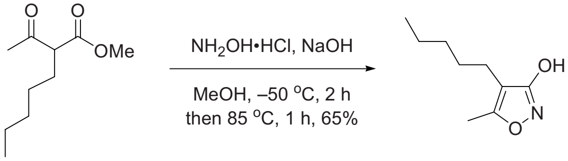


Meldrum's acid



R = Me, Et, *i*-Pr, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, Ph, Bn, neopentyl

Example 3[8]

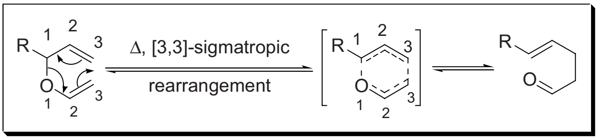


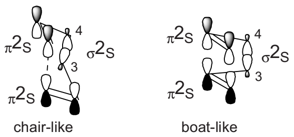
References

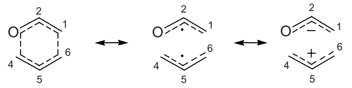
1. (a) Claisen, L; Lowman, O. E. *Ber.* **1888**, *21*, 784. (b) Claisen, L.; Zedel, W. *Ber.* **1891**, *24*, 140. (c) Hantzsch, A. *Ber.* **1891**, *24*, 495–506.
2. Barnes, R. A. In *Heterocyclic Compounds*; Elderfield, R. C., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **1957**; *Vol. 5*, p 474ff. (Review).
3. Loudon, J. D. In *Chemistry of Carbon Compounds*; Rodd, E. H., Ed.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, **1957**; Vol. 4a, p. 345ff. (Review).
4. McNab, H. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1978**, *7*, 345–358. (Review).
5. Chen, B.-C. *Heterocycles* **1991**, *32*, 529–597. (Review).
6. Frølund, B.; Kristiansen, U.; Brehm, L.; Hansen, A. B.; Krogsgaard-Larsen, K.; Falch, E. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 3287–3296.
7. Sorensen, U. S.; Falch, E.; Krogsgaard-Larsen, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 1003–1007.
8. Madsen, U.; Bräuner-Osborne, H.; Frydenvang, K.; Hvene, L.; Johansen, T.N.; Nielsen, B.; Sánchez, C.; Stensbøl, T.B.; Bischoff, F.; Krogsgaard-Larsen, K. *J. Med. Chem.* **2001**, *44*, 1051–1059.
9. Brooks, D. A. *Claisen Isoxazole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 220–224. (Review).

Claisen rearrangements

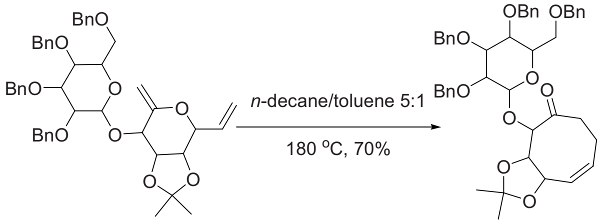
The Claisen, *para*-Claisen rearrangements, Belluš–Claisen rearrangement; Corey–Claisen, Eschenmoser–Claisen rearrangement, Ireland–Claisen, Kazmaier–Claisen, Saucy–Claisen; orthoester Johnson–Claisen, along with the Carroll rearrangement, belong to the category of *[3,3]-sigmatropic rearrangements*. The Claisen rearrangement is a concerted process and the arrow pushing here is merely illustrative.



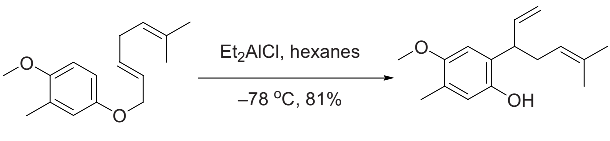




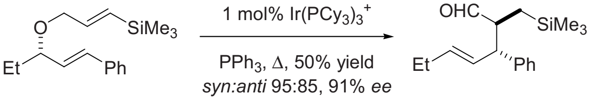
Example 1[7]



Example 2[8]

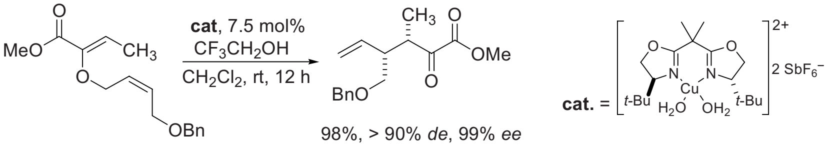


Example 3[9]

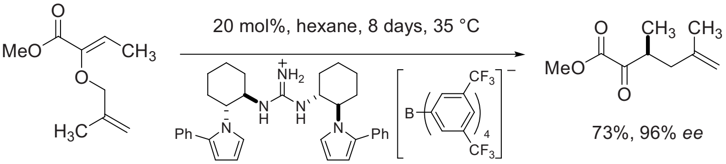


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_56,

Example 4, Asymmetric Claisen rearrangement[10]



Example 5, Asymmetric Claisen rearrangement[11]

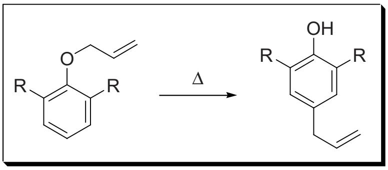


References

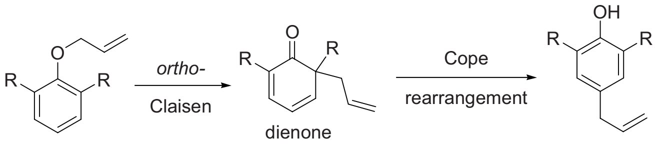
1. Claisen, L. *Ber.* **1912**, *45*, 3157–3166.
2. Rhoads, S. J.; Raulins, N. R. *Org. React.* **1975**, *22*, 1–252. (Review).
3. Wipf, P. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 827–873. (Review).
4. Ganem, B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1996**, *35*, 937–945. (Review).
5. Ito, H.; Taguchi, T. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1999**, *28*, 43–50. (Review).
6. Castro, A. M. M. *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, *104*, 2939–3002. (Review).
7. Jürs, S.; Thiem, J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2005**, *16*, 1631–1638.
8. Vyvyan, J. R.; Oaksmith, J. M.; Parks, B. W.; Peterson, E. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 2457–2460.
9. Nelson, S. G.; Wang, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 4232–4233.
10. Körner, M.; Hiersemann, M. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 4979–4982.
11. Uyeda, C.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 9228–9229.
12. Williams, D. R.; Nag, P. P. *Claisen and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 33–43. (Review).

para-*Claisen rearrangement*

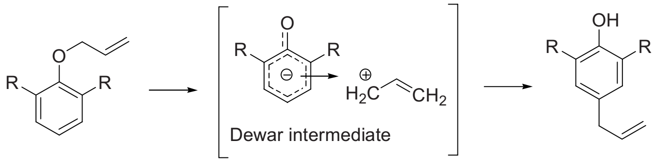
Further rearrangement of the normal *ortho*-Claisen rearrangement product gives the *para*-Claisen rearrangement product.



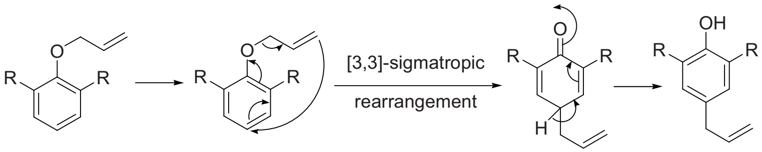
Mechanism 1:



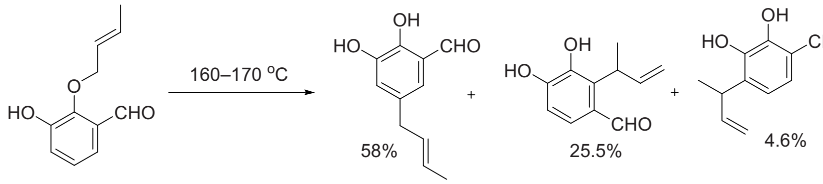
Mechanism 2:



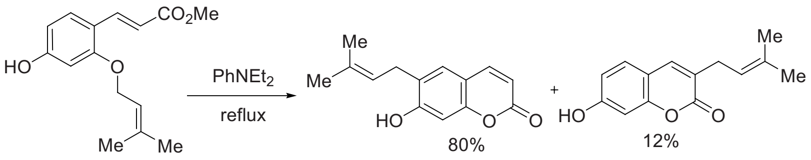
Mechanism 3:



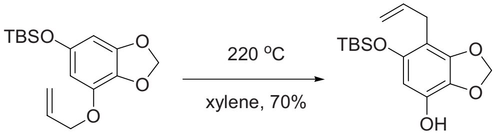
Example 1[6]



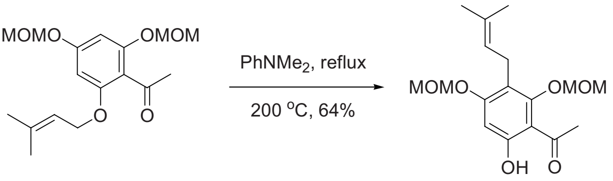
Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[10]

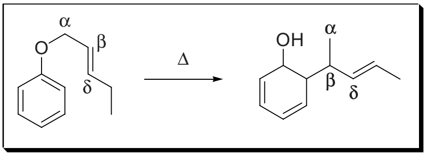


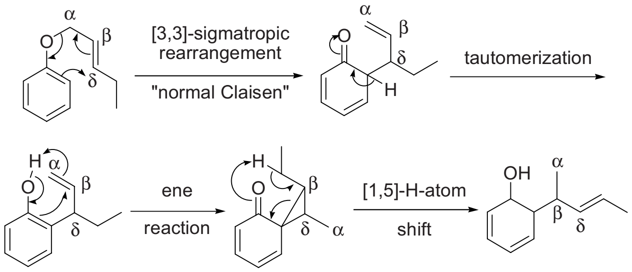
References

1. Alexander, E. R.; Kluiber, R. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1951**, *73*, 4304–4306.
2. Rhoads, S. J.; Raulins, R.; Reynolds, R. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, *75*, 2531–2532.
3. Dyer, A.; Jefferson, A.; Scheinmann, F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33*, 1259–1261.
4. Murray, R. D. H.; Lawrie, K. W. M. *Tetrahedron* **1979**, *35*, 697–699.
5. Cairns, N.; Harwood, L. M.; Astles, D. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1986**, 1264–1266.
6. Kilényi, S. N.; Mahaux, J.-M.; van Durme, E. *J. Org. Chem*. **1991**, *56*, 2591–2594.
7. Cairns, N.; Harwood, L. M.; Astles, D. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1994**, 3101–3107.
8. Pettus, T. R. R.; Inoue, M.; Chen, X.-T.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 6160–6168.
9. Al-Maharik, N.; Botting, N. P. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 4177–4181.
10. Khupse, R. S.; Erhardt, P. W. *J. Nat. Prod*. **2007**, *70*, 1507–1509.

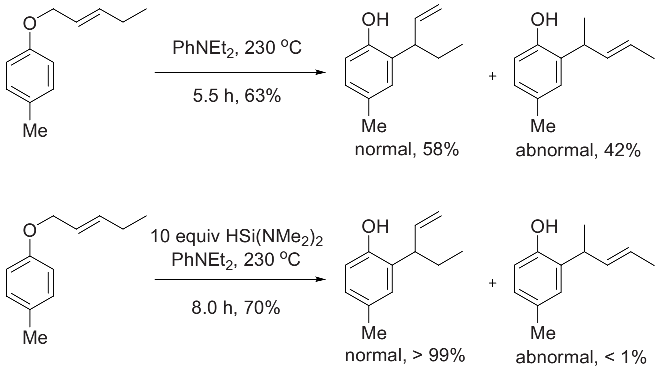
Abnormal Claisen rearrangement

Further rearrangement of the normal Claisen rearrangement product with the β-carbon becoming attached to the ring.

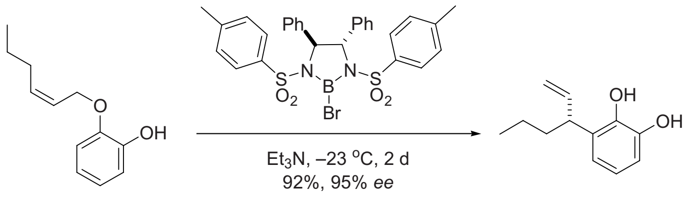




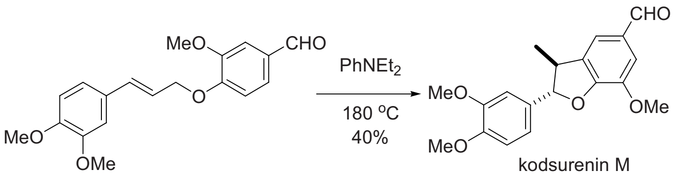
Example 1[3]



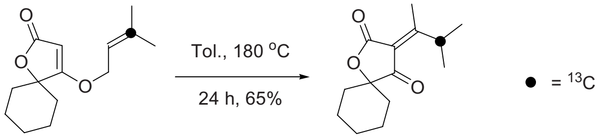
Example 2, Enantioselective aromatic Claisen rearrangement[4]



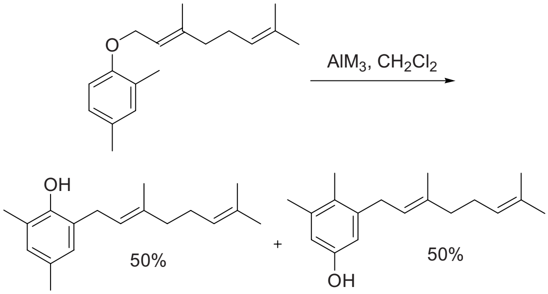
Example 3[5]



Example 4[6]



Example 5[7]

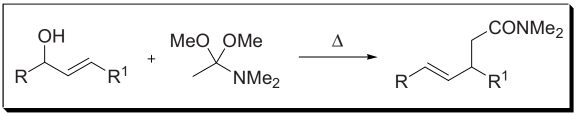


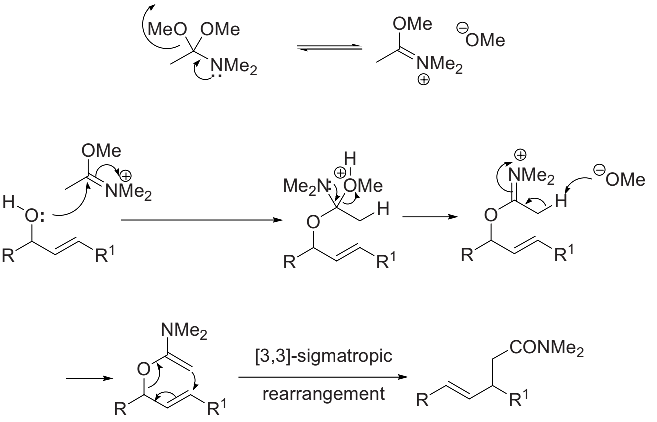
References

1. Hansen, H.-J. In *Mechanisms of Molecular Migrations;* vol. 3, Thyagarajan, B. S., ed.; Wiley-Interscience: New York, **1971**, pp 177–236. (Review).
2. Kilényi, S. N.; Mahaux, J.-M.; van Durme, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2591–2594.
3. Fukuyama, T.; Li, T.; Peng, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 2145–2148.
4. Ito, H.; Sato, A.; Taguchi, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 4815–4818.
5. Yi, W. M.; Xin, W. A.; Fu, P. X. *J. Chem. Soc., (S),* **1998**, 168.
6. Schobert, R.; Siegfried, S.; Gordon, G.; Mulholland, D.; Nieuwenhuyzen, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4561–4564.
7. Wipf, P.; Rodriguez, S. *Ad. Synth. Catal*. **2002**, *344*, 434–440.
8. Puranik, R.; Rao, Y. J.; Krupadanam, G. L. D. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **2002**, *41B*, 868–870.
9. Williams, D. R.; Nag, P. P. *Claisen and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 33–87. (Review).

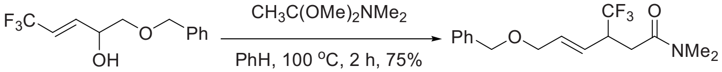
Eschenmoser–Claisen amide acetal rearrangement

[3,3]-Sigmatropic rearrangement of *N,O*-ketene acetals to yield γ,δ-unsaturated amides. Since Eschenmoser was inspired by Meerwein's observations on the interchange of amide, the Eschenmoser–Claisen rearrangement is sometimes known as the Meerwein–Eschenmoser–Claisen rearrangement.

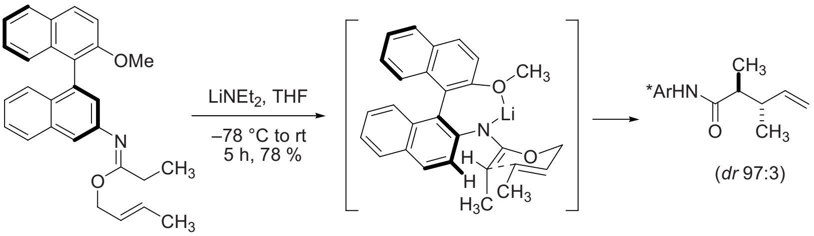




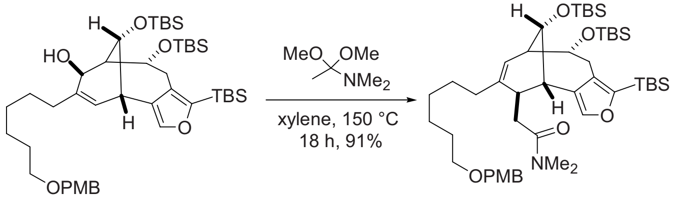
Example 1[4]



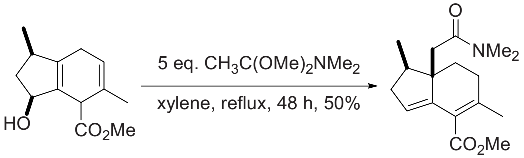
Example 2[5]



Example 3[6]



Example 4[8]

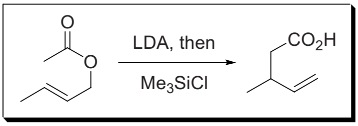


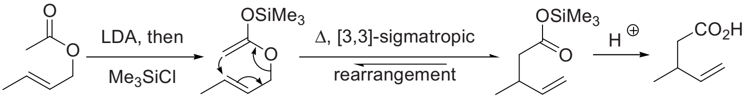
References

1. Meerwein, H.; Florian, W.; Schön, N.; Stopp, G. *Ann.* **1961**, *641*, 1–39.
2. Wick, A. E.; Felix, D.; Steen, K.; Eschenmoser, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1964**, *47*, 2425–2429. Albert Eschenmoser (Switzerland, 1925–) is known for his work on, among many others, the monumental total synthesis of Vitamin B_{12} with R. B. Woodward in 1973. He now holds dual appointments at both ETH Zürich and the Scripps Research Institute in La Jolla, CA.
3. Wipf, P. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 827–873. (Review).
4. Konno, T.; Nakano, H.; Kitazume, T. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **1997**, *86*, 81–87.
5. Metz, P.; Hungerhoff, B. *J. Org. Chem.***1997**, *62*, 4442–4448.
6. Kwon, O. Y.; Su, D. S.; Meng, D. F.; Deng, W.; D'Amico, D. C.; Danishefsky, S. J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 1877–1880.
7. Ito, H.; Taguchi, T. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1999**, *28*, 43–50. (Review).
8. Loh, T.-P.; Hu, Q.-Y. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 279–281.
9. Castro, A. M. M. *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, *104*, 2939–3002. (Review).
10. Williams, D. R.; Nag, P. P. *Claisen and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 60–68. (Review).

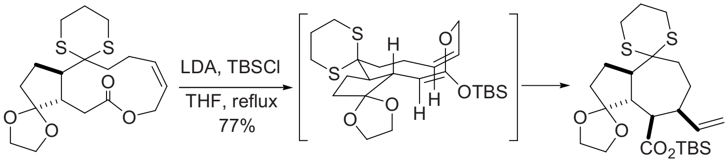
Ireland–Claisen (silyl ketene acetal) rearrangement

Rearrangement of allyl trimethylsilyl ketene acetal, prepared by reaction of allylic ester enolates with trimethylsilyl chloride, to yield γ,δ-unsaturated carboxylic acids. The Ireland–Claisen rearrangement seems to be advantageous to the other variants of the Claisen rearrangement in terms of *E/Z* geometry control and mild conditions.

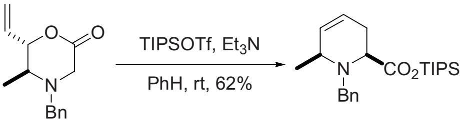




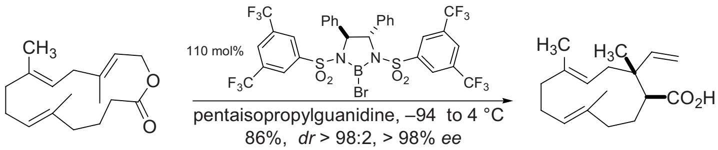
Example 1[2]



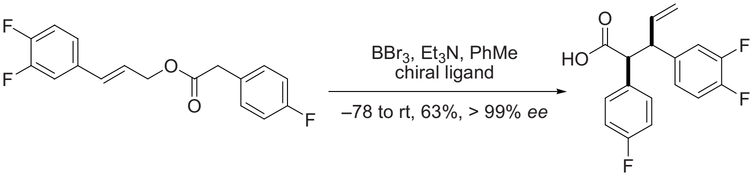
Example 2[3]



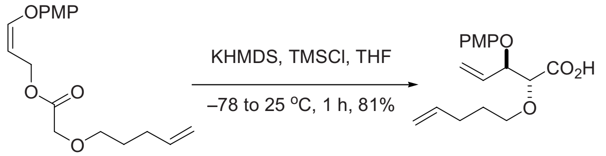
Example 3, Enantioselective ester enolate-Claisen Rearrangement[6]



Example 4, A modified Ireland–Claisen rearrangement[8]



Example 5[9]

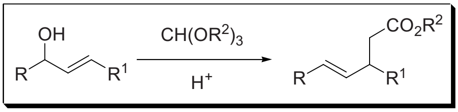


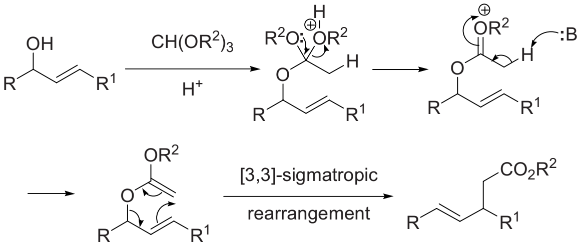
References

1. Ireland, R. E.; Mueller, R. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 5897–5898. Also *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 2868–2877. Robert E. Ireland obtained his Ph.D. from William S. Johnson before becoming a professor at the University of Virginia and later at the California Institute of Technology. He is now retired.
2. Begley, M. J.; Cameron, A. G.; Knight, D. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1986**, 1933–1938.
3. Angle, S. R.; Breitenbucher, J. G. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1993**, *34*, 3985–3988.
4. Pereira, S.; Srebnik, M. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1993**, *26*, 17–29. (Review).
5. Ganem, B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1996**, *35*, 936–945. (Review).
6. Corey, E.; Kania, R. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996,** *118,* 1229–1230.
7. Chai, Y.; Hong, S.-p.; Lindsay, H. A.; McFarland, C.; McIntosh, M. C. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 2905–2928. (Review).
8. Churcher, I.; Williams, S.; Kerrad, S.; Harrison, T.; Castro, J. L.; Shearman, M. S.; Lewis, H. D.; Clarke, E. E.; Wrigley, J. D. J.; Beher, D.; Tang, Y. S.; Liu, W. *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *46*, 2275–2278.
9. Fujiwara, K.; Goto, A.; Sato, D.; Kawai, H.; Suzuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2005**, *46*, 3465–3468.
10. Williams, D. R.; Nag, P. P. *Claisen and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 45–51. (Review).

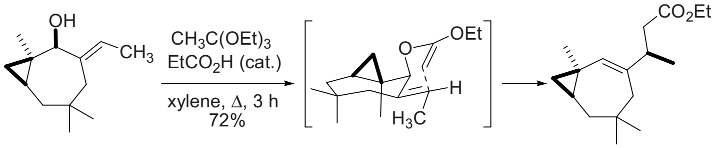
Johnson–Claisen orthoester rearrangement

Heating of an allylic alcohol with an excess of trialkyl orthoacetate in the presence of trace amounts of a weak acid gives a mixed orthoester. Mechanistically, the orthoester loses alcohol to generate the ketene acetal, which undergoes [3,3]-sigmatropic rearrangement to give a γ,δ-unsaturated ester.

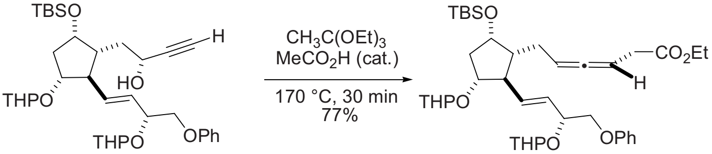




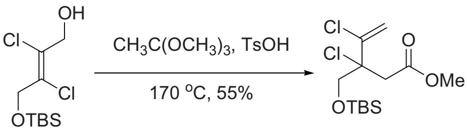
Example 1[2]



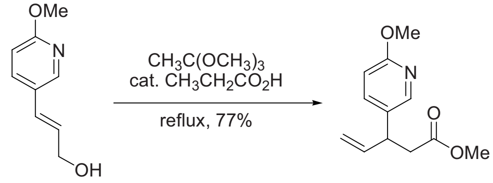
Example 2[3]



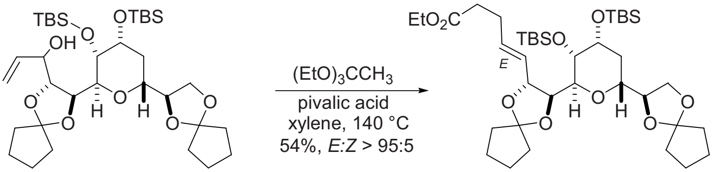
Example 3[4]



Example 4[9]



Example 5[10]

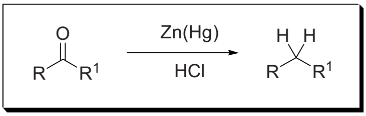


References

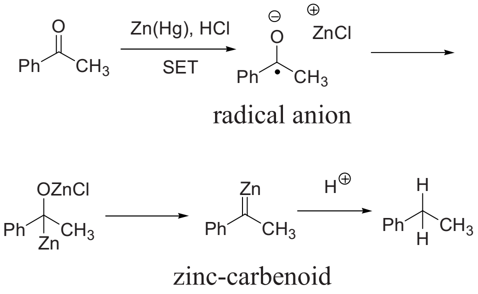
1. Johnson, W. S.; Werthemann, L.; Bartlett, W. R.; Brocksom, T. J.; Li, T.-t.; Faulkner, D. J.; Peterson, M. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 741–743. William S. Johnson (1913−1995) was born in New Rochelle, New York. He earned his Ph.D. in only two years at Harvard under Louis Fieser. He was a professor at the University of Wisconsin for 20 years before moving to Stanford University, where he was credited with building the modern-day Stanford Chemistry Department.
2. Paquette, L.; Ham, W. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1987**, *109*, 3025–3036.
3. Cooper, G. F.; Wren, D. L.; Jackson, D. Y.; Beard, C. C.; Galeazzi, E.; Van Horn, A. R.; Li, T. T. *J. Org. Chem*. **1993**, *58*, 4280–4286.
4. Schlama, T.; Baati, R.; Gouverneur, V.; Valleix, A.; Falck, J. R.; Mioskowski, C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **1998**, *37*, 2085–2087.
5. Giardiná, A.; Marcantoni, E.; Mecozzi, T.; Petrini, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, 713–718.
6. Funabiki, K.; Hara, N.; Nagamori, M.; Shibata, K.; Matsui, M. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2003**, *122*, 237–242.
7. Montero, A.; Mann, E.; Herradón, B. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, 3063–3073.
8. Scaglione, J. B.; Rath, N. P.; Covey, D. F. *J. Org. Chem*. **2005**, *70*, 1089–1092.
9. Zartman, A. E.; Duong, L. T.; Fernandez-Metzler, C.; Hartman, G. D.; Leu, C.-T.; Prueksaritanont, T.; Rodan, G. A.; Rodan, S. B.; Duggan, M. E.; Meissner, R. S. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2005**, *15*, 1647–1650.
10. Hicks, J. D.; Roush, W. R. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 681–684.
11. Williams, D. R.; Nag, P. P. *Claisen and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 68−72. (Review).

Clemmensen reduction

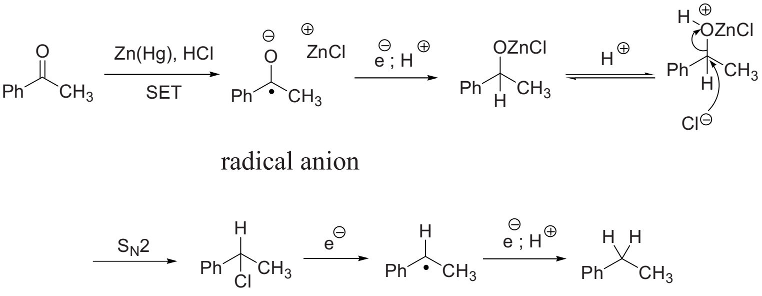
Reduction of aldehydes and ketones to the corresponding methylene compounds using amalgamated zinc in hydrochloric acid.



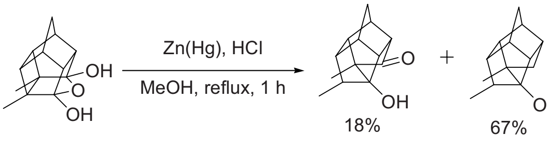
The zinc-carbenoid mechanism:[3]



The radical anion mechanism:

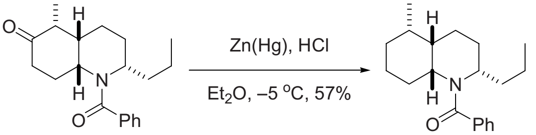


Example 1[5]

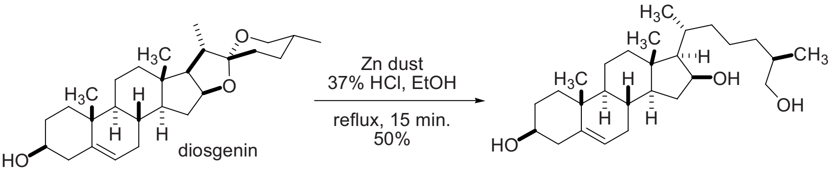


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_57,

Example 2[6]



Example 3[8]

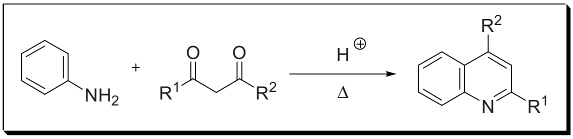


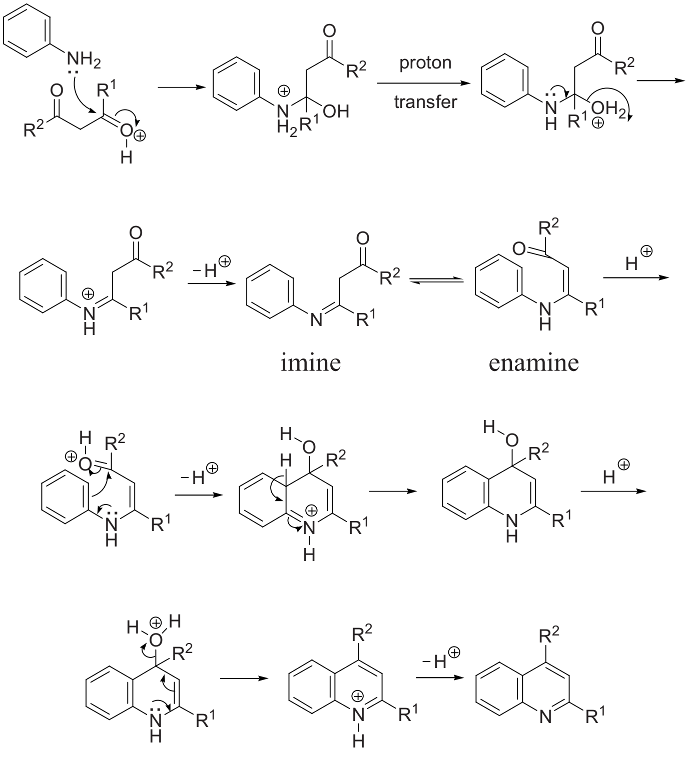
References

1. Clemmensen, E. *Ber.* **1913**, *46*, 1837–1843. Erik C. Clemmensen (1876–1941) was born in Odense, Denmark. He received the M.S. degree from the Royal Polytechnic Institute in Copenhagen. In 1900, Clemmensen immigrated to the United States, and worked at Parke, Davis and Company in Detroit as a research chemist for 14 years, where he discovered the reduction of carbonyl compounds with amalgamated zinc. Clemmensen later founded a few chemical companies and was the president of one of them, the Clemmensen Chemical Corporation in Newark, New Jersey.
2. Martin, E. L. *Org. React.* **1942**, *1*, 155–209. (Review).
3. Vedejs, E. *Org. React.* **1975**, *22*, 401–422. (Review).
4. Talpatra, S. K.; Chakrabarti, S.; Mallik, A. K.; Talapatra, B. *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 6047–6052.
5. Martins, F. J. C.; Viljoen, A. M.; Coetzee, M.; Fourie, L.; Wessels, P. L. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 9215–9224.
6. Naruse, M.; Aoyagi, S.; Kibayashi, C. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1996**, 1113–1124.
7. Kappe, T.; Aigner, R.; Roschger, P.; Schnell, B.; Stadlbauer, W. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 12923–12928.
8. Alessandrini, L.; Ciuffreda, P.; Santaniello, E.; Terraneo, G. *Steroids* **2004**, *69*, 789–794.
9. Dey, S. P.; Dey, D. K.; Dhara, M. G.; Mallik, A. K. *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *85*, 717–720.

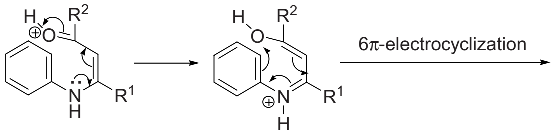
Combes quinoline synthesis

Acid-catalyzed condensation of anilines and β-diketones to assemble quinolines. *Cf.* Conrad–Limpach reaction.

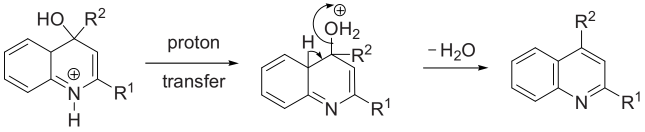




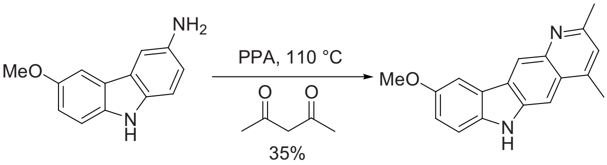
An electrocyclization mechanism is also possible:



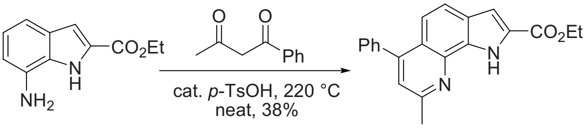
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_58,



Example 1[6]



Example 2[7]

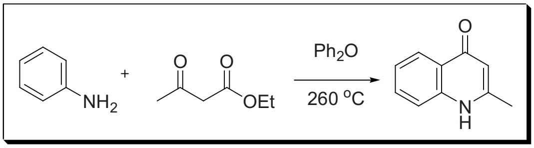


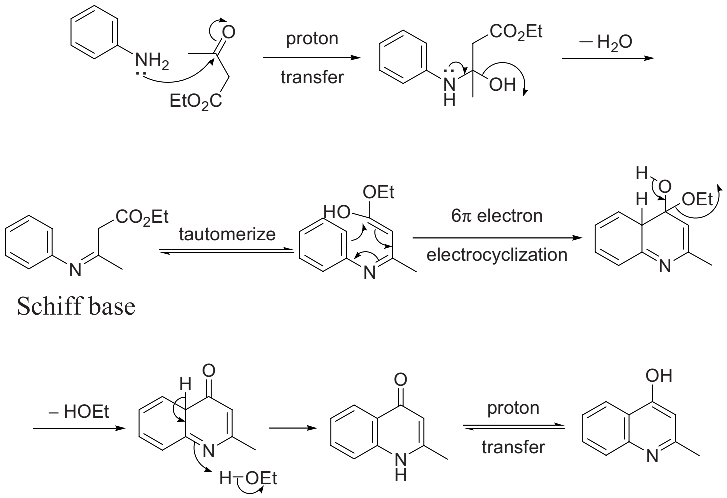
References

1. Combes, A. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1888**, *49*, 89. Alphonse-Edmond Combes (1858–1896) was born in St. Hippolyte-du-Fort, France. He apprenticed with Wurtz at Paris. He also collaborated with Charles Friedel of the Friedel–Crafts reaction fame. He became the president of the French Chemical Society in 1893 at the age of 35. His sudden death shortly after his 38th birthday was a great loss to organic chemistry.
2. Roberts, E. and Turner, E. *J. Chem Soc*. **1927**, 1832–1857. (Review).
3. Elderfield, R. C. In *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Elderfield, R. C., ed.; Wiley & Sons: New York, **1952**, vol. 4, 36–38. (Review).
4. Popp, F. D. and McEwen, W. E. *Chem. Rev*. **1958**, *58*, 321–401. (Review).
5. Jones, G. In *Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds*, Jones, G., ed.; Wiley & Sons, New York, **1977**, Quinolines *Vol. 32*, pp 119–125. (Review).
6. Alunni-Bistocchi, G.; Orvietani, P., Bittoun, P., Ricci, A.; Lescot, E. *Pharmazie* **1993**, *48*, 817–820.
7. El Ouar, M.; Knouzi, N.; Hamelin, J. *J. Chem. Res. (S)* **1998**, 92–93.
8. Curran, T. T. *Combes Quinoline Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 390–397. (Review).

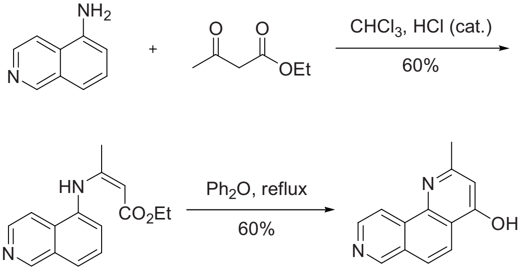
Conrad–Limpach reaction

Thermal or acid-catalyzed condensation of anilines with β-ketoesters leads to quinolin-4-ones. *Cf.* Combes quinoline synthesis.



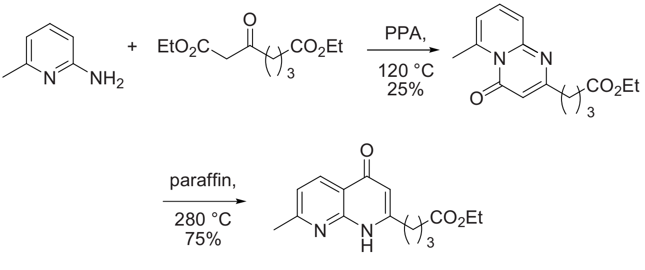


Example 1[3]

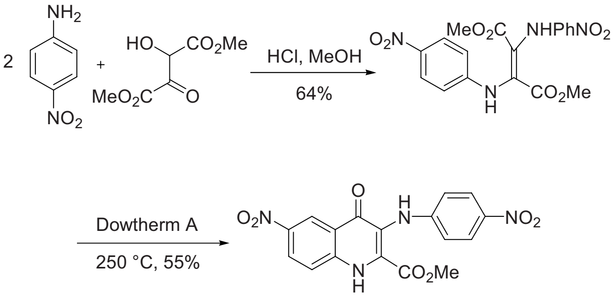


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_59,

Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]

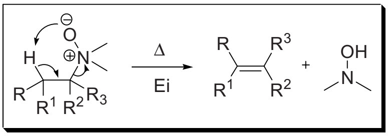


References

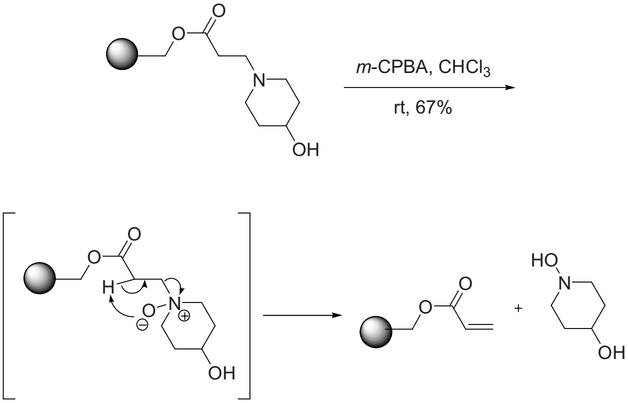
1. Conrad, M.; Limpach, L. *Ber*. **1887**, *20*, 944. Max Conrad (1848–1920), born in Munich, Germany, was a professor of the University of Würzburg, where he collaborated with Leonhard Limpach (1852–1933) on the synthesis of quinoline derivatives.
2. Manske, R. F. *Chem Rev*. **1942,** *30*, 113–114. (Review).
3. Misani, F.; Bogert, M. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1945**, *10*, 347–365
4. Reitsema, R. H. *Chem. Rev*. **1948**, *43*, 43–68. (Review).
5. Elderfield, R. C. In *Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds*, Elderfield, R. C., Wiley & Sons, New York, **1952**, *vol. 4*, 31–36. (Review).
6. Jones, G. In *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Jones, G., ed.; John Wiley & Sons, New York, **1977**, Quinolines, Vol 32, 137–151. (Review).
7. Deady, L. W.; Werden, D. M. *Synth. Commun*. **1987**, *17*, 319–328.
8. Kemp, D. S.; Bowen, B. R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1988**, *29*, 5077–5080.
9. Curran, T. T. *Conrad–Limpach Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 398–406. (Review).
10. Chan, B. K.; Ciufolini, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *72*, 8489–8495.

Cope elimination reaction

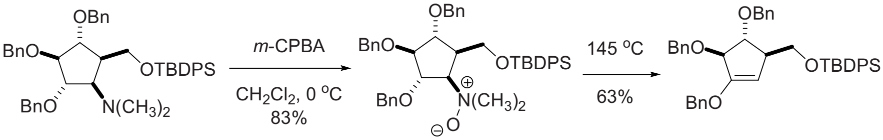
Thermal elimination of *N*-oxides to olefins and *N*-hydroxyl amines.



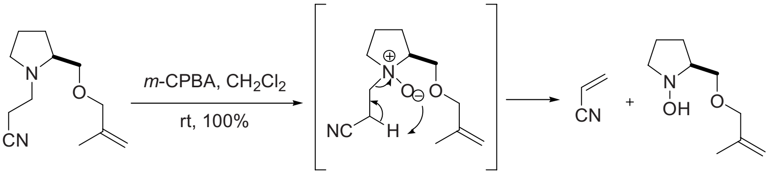
Example 1, Solid-phase Cope elimination[5]



Example 2[6]

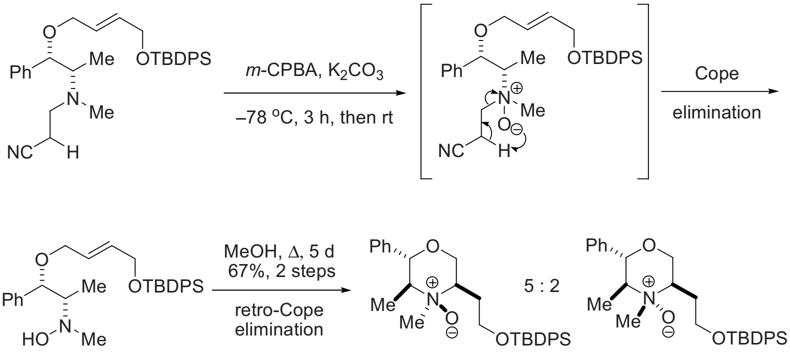


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_60,

Example 4, Retro-Cope elimination[9]

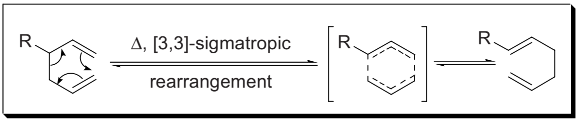


References

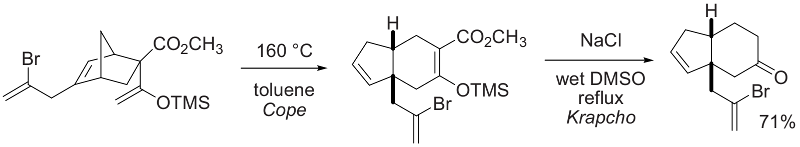
1. Cope, A. C.; Foster, T. T.; Towle, P. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1949**, *71*, 3929–3934. Arthur Clay Cope (1909–1966) was born in Dunreith, Indiana. He was a professor at MIT when he discovered the Cope elimination reaction and the Cope rearrangement. The Arthur Cope Award is a prestigious award in organic chemistry from the American Chemical Society.
2. Cope, A. C.; Trumbull, E. R. *Org. React.* **1960**, *11*, 317–493. (Review).
3. DePuy, C. H.; King, R. W. *Chem. Rev.* **1960**, *60*, 431–457. (Review).
4. Gallagher, B. M.; Pearson, W. H. *Chemtracts: Org. Chem.* **1996**, *9*, 126–130. (Review).
5. Sammelson, R. E.; Kurth, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 3419–3422.
6. Vasella, A.; Remen, L. *Helv. Chim. Acta.* **2002**, *85*, 1118–1127.
7. Garcia Martinez, A.; Teso Vilar, E.; Garcia Fraile, A.; de la Moya Cerero, S.; Lora Maroto, B. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2002**, *13*, 17–19.
8. O'Neil, I. A.; Ramos, V. E.; Ellis, G. L.; Cleator, E.; Chorlton, A. P.; Tapolczay, D. J.; Kalindjian, S. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 3659–3661.
9. Henry, N.; O'Meil, I. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 1691–1694.
10. Fuchter, M. J. *Cope elimination reaction***.** In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 342–353. (Review).
11. Bourgeois, J.; Dion, I.; Cebrowski, P. H.; Loiseau, F.; Bedard, A.-C.; Beauchemin, A. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 874–875.

Cope rearrangement

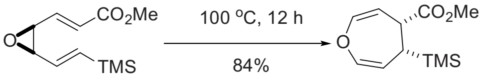
The Cope, oxy-Cope, and anionic oxy-Cope rearrangements belong to the category of *[3,3]-sigmatropic rearrangements*. Since it is a concerted process, the arrow pushing here is only illustrative. This reaction is an equilibrium process. *Cf.* Claisen rearrangement.



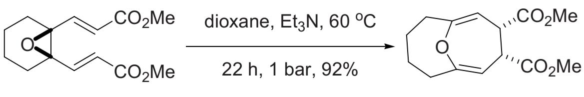
Example 1[4]



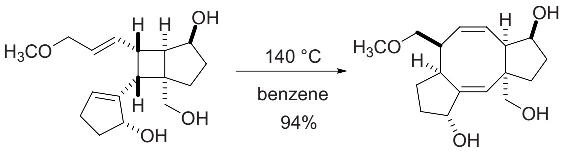
Example 2[6]



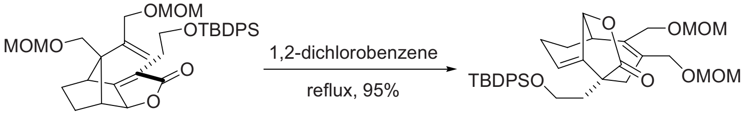
Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

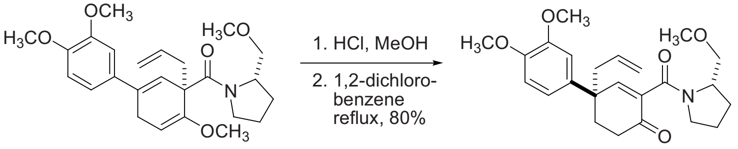


Example 5[11]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_61,

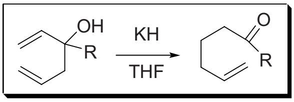
Example 6[12]

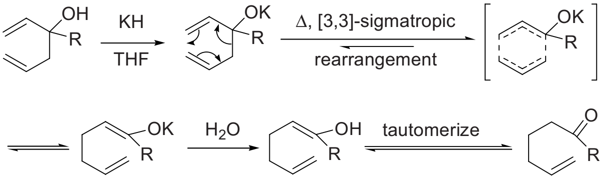


References

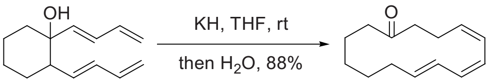
1. Cope, A. C.; Hardy, E. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1940**, *62*, 441–444.
2. Frey, H. M.; Walsh, R. *Chem. Rev.* **1969**, *69*, 103–124. (Review).
3. Rhoads, S. J.; Raulins, N. R. *Org. React.* **1975**, *22*, 1–252. (Review).
4. Wender, P. A.; Schaus, J. M. White, A. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 6159–6161.
5. Hill, R. K. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 785–826. (Review).
6. Chou, W.-N.; White, J. B.; Smith, W. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 4658–4667.
7. Davies, H. M. L. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 5203–5223. (Review).
8. Miyashi, T.; Ikeda, H.; Takahashi, Y. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **1999**, *32*, 815–824. (Review).
9. Von Zezschwitz, P.; Voigt, K.; Lansky, A.; Noltemeyer, M.; De Meijere, A. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 3806–3812.
10. Lo, P. C.-K.; Snapper, M. L. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2819–2821.
11. Clive, D. L. J.; Ou, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 4559–4563.
12. Malachowski, W. P.; Paul, T.; Phounsavath, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 6792–6796.
13. Mullins, R. J.; McCracken, K. W. *Cope and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 88–135. (Review).

Anionic oxy-Cope rearrangement

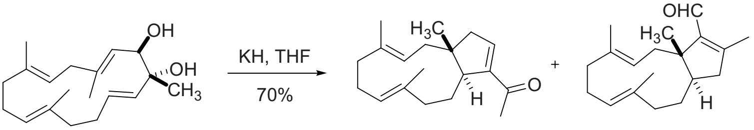




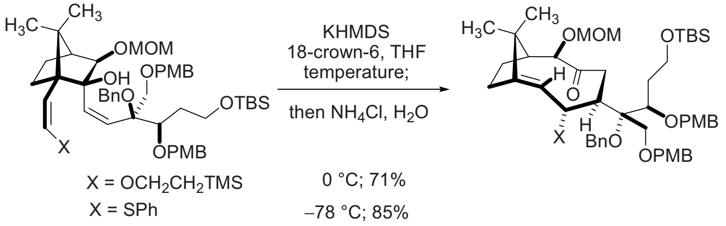
Example 1[1]



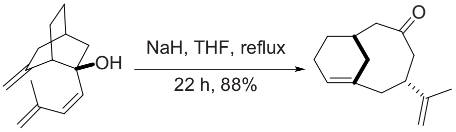
Example 2[4]



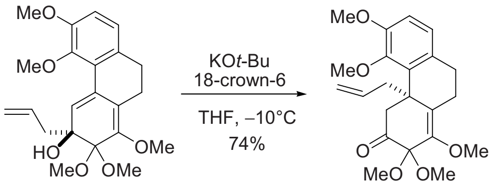
Example 3[5]



Example 4[8]



Example 5[9]



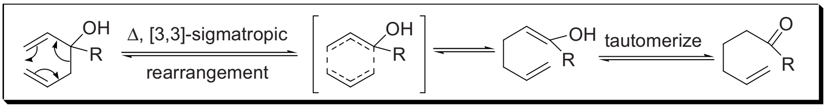
References

1. Wender, P. A.; Sieburth, S. M.; Petraitis, J. J.; Singh, S. K. *Tetrahedron* **1981**, *37*, 3967–3975.
2. Wender, P. A.; Ternansky, R. J.; Sieburth, S. M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1985**, *26*, 4319–4322.
3. Paquette, L. A. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 13971−14020. (Review).
4. Corey, E. J.; Kania, R. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 741–744.
5. Paquette, L. A.; Reddy, Y. R.; Haeffner, F.; Houk, K. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 740–741.
6. Voigt, B.; Wartchow, R.; Butenschon, H. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, 2519–2527.

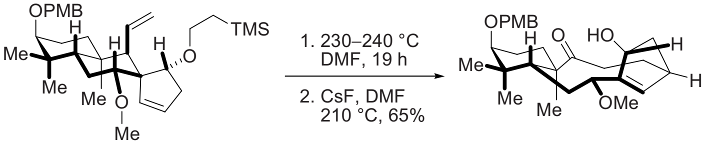
7. Hashimoto, H.; Jin, T.; Karikomi, M.; Seki, K.; Haga, K.; Uyehara, T. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 3633–3636.
8. Gentric, L.; Hanna, I.; Huboux, A.; Zaghdoudi, R. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3631–3634.
9. Jones, S. B.; He, L.; Castle, S. L. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3757–3760.
10. Mullins, R. J.; McCracken, K. W. *Cope and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 88−135. (Review).

Oxy-Cope rearrangement

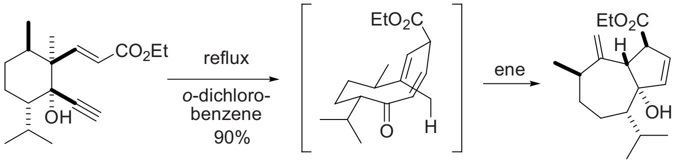
While the anionic oxy-Cope rearrangements work at low temperature, the oxy-Cope rearrangements require high temperature but provide a thermodynamic sink.



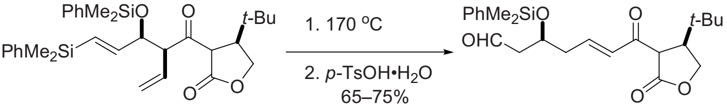
Example 1[2]



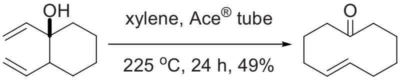
Example 2[3]



Example 3[4]



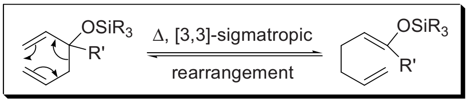
Example 4[6]



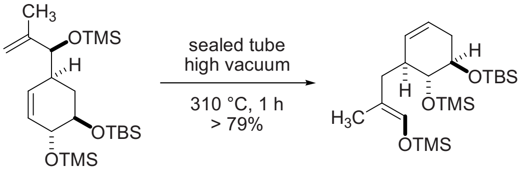
References

1. Paquette, L. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1990**, *29*, 609–626. (Review).
2. Paquette, L. A.; Backhaus, D.; Braun, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 11990–11991.
3. Srinivasan, R.; Rajagopalan, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 4133–4136.
4. Schneider, C.; Rehfeuter, M. *Chem. Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 2850–2858.
5. Schneider, C. *Synlett* **2001**, 1079–1091. (Review on siloxy-Cope rearrangement).
6. DiMartino, G.; Hursthouse, M. B.; Light, M. E.; Percy, J. M.; Spencer, N. S.; Tolley, M. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2003**, *1*, 4423–4434.
7. Mullins, R. J.; McCracken, K. W. *Cope and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 88–135. (Review).

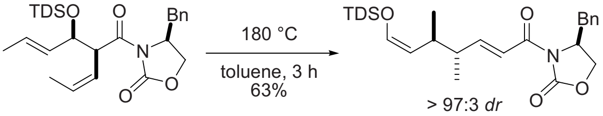
Siloxy-Cope rearrangement



Example 1[1]

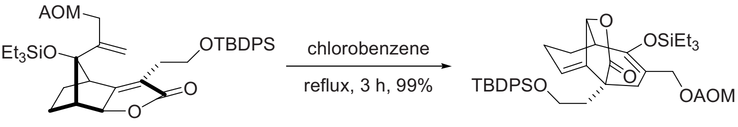


Example 2[2]



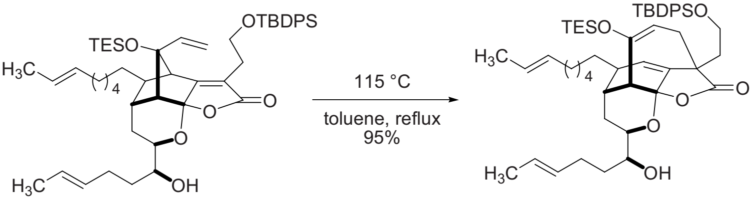
TDS = thexyldimethylsilyl

Example 3[3]



AOM = *p*-Anisyloxymethyl = *p*-$MeOC_6H_4OCH_2$-

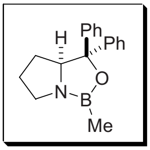
Example 4[4]



References

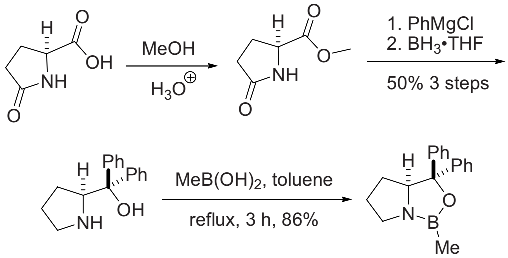
1. Askin, D.; Angst, C.; Danishefsky, D. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 622–635.
2. Schneider, C. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, 1661–1663.
3. Clive, D. L. J.; Sun, S.; Gagliardini, V.; Sano, M. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 6259–6263.
4. Bio, M. M.; Leighton, J. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1693–1700.
5. Mullins, R. J.; McCracken, K. W. *Cope and Related Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 88−135. (Review).

Corey–Bakshi–Shibata (CBS) reagent

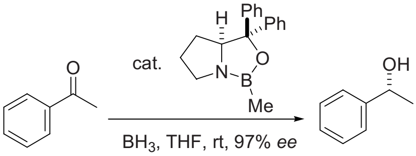


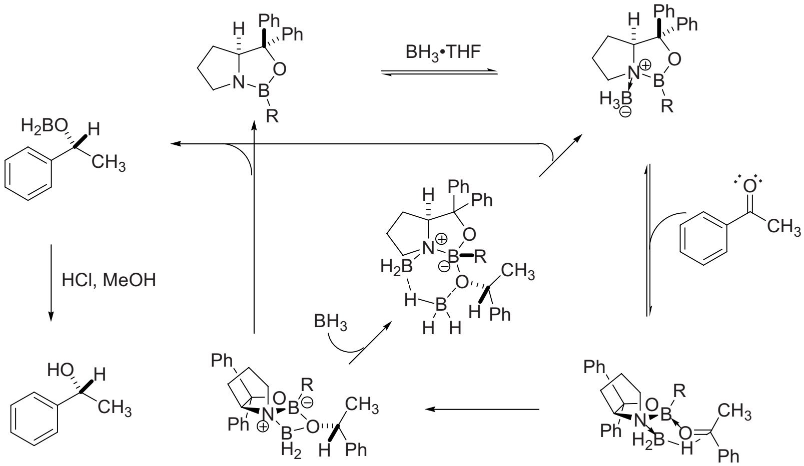
The CBS (Corey–Bakshi–Shibata) reagent is a chiral catalyst derived from proline. Also known as Corey's oxazaborolidine, it is used in enantioselective borane reduction of ketones, asymmetric Diels–Alder reactions and [3 + 2] cycloadditions.

Preparation[1,3]



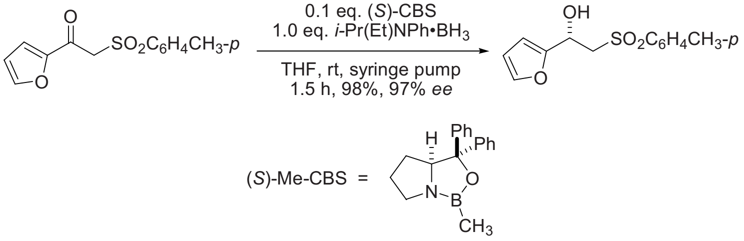
The mechanism and catalytic cycle:[1,3]



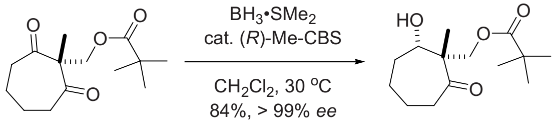


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_62,

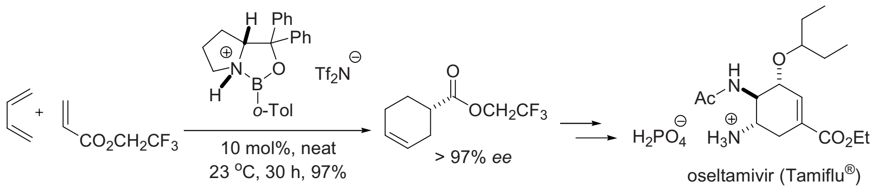
Example 1[6]



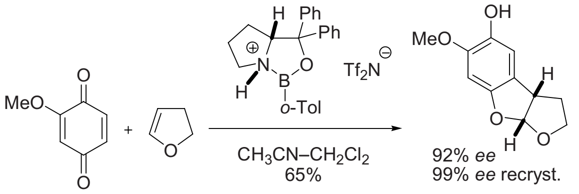
Example 2[9]



Example 3[11]



Example 4, Asymmetric [3 + 2]-cycloaddition[10]



References

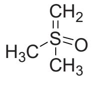
1. (a) Corey, E. J.; Bakshi, R. K.; Shibata, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 5551–5553. (b) Corey, E. J.; Bakshi, R. K.; Shibata, S.; Chen, C.-P.; Singh, V. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 7925–7926. (c) Corey, E. J.; Shibata, S.; Bakshi, R. K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53*, 2861–2863.
2. Reviews: (a) Corey, E. J. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1990**, *62*, 1209–1216. (b) Wallbaum, S.; Martens, J. *Tetrahedron: Asymm.* **1992**, *3*, 1475–1504. (c) Singh, V. K. *Synthesis*

1992, 605–617. (d) Deloux, L.; Srebnik, M. *Chem. Rev*. **1993**, *93*, 763–784. (e) Taraba, M.; Palecek, J. *Chem. Listy* **1997**, *91*, 9–22. (f) Corey, E. J.; Helal, C. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed*. **1998**, *37*, 1986–2012. g) Corey, E. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 1650–1667. (h) Itsuno, S. *Org. React*. **1998**, *52*, 395–576. (i) Cho, B. T. *Aldrichimica Acta* **2002**, *35*, 3–16. (j) Glushkov, V. A.; Tolstikov, A. G. *Russ. Chem. Rev*. **2004**, *73*, 581–608. (k) Cho, B .T. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 7621–7643.

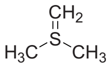
3. (a) Mathre, D. J.; Thompson, A. S.; Douglas, A. W.; Hoogsteen, K.; Carroll, J. D.; Corley, E. G.; Grabowski, E. J. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 2880–2888. (b) Xavier, L. C.; Mohan, J. J.; Mathre, D. J.; Thompson, A. S.; Carroll, J. D.; Corley, E. G.; Desmond, R. *Org. Synth.* **1997**, *74*, 50–71.
4. Corey, E. J.; Helal, C. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 4837–4840.
5. Clark, W. M.; Tickner-Eldridge, A. M.; Huang, G. K.; Pridgen, L. N.; Olsen, M. A.; Mills, R. J.; Lantos, I.; Baine, N. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 4550–4551.
6. Cho, B. T.; Kim, D. J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, 2043–2047.
7. Price, M. D.; Sui, J. K.; Kurth, M. J.; Schore, N. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 8086–8089.
8. Degni, S.; Wilen, C.-E.; Rosling, A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2004**, *15*, 1495–1499.
9. Watanabe, H.; Iwamoto, M.; Nakada, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 4652–4658.
10. Zhou, G.; Corey, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 11958–11959.
11. Yeung, Y.-Y.; Hong, S.; Corey, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2006**, *128*, 6310–6311.
12. Patti, A.; Pedotti, S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 1891–1897.

Corey–Chaykovsky reaction

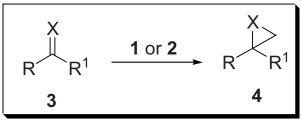
The Corey–Chaykovsky reaction entails the reaction of a sulfur ylide, either dimethylsulfoxonium methylide **1** (Corey's ylide) or dimethylsulfonium methylide **2**, with electrophile **3** such as carbonyl, olefin, imine, or thiocarbonyl, to offer **4** as the corresponding epoxide, cyclopropane, aziridine, or thiirane.



1

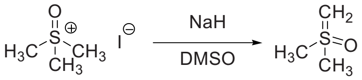


2

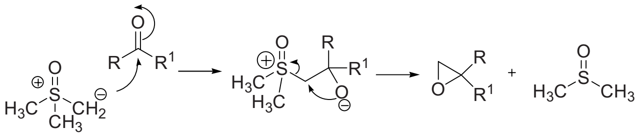


X = O, CH_2, NR^2, S, $CHCOR^3$, $CHCO_2R^3$, $CHCONR_2$, CHCN

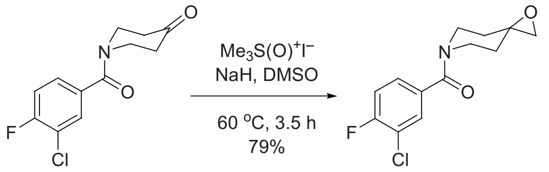
Preparation[1]



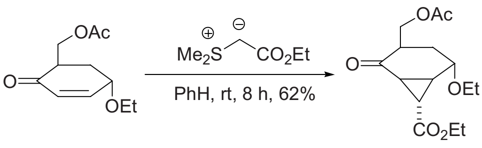
Mechanism[1]



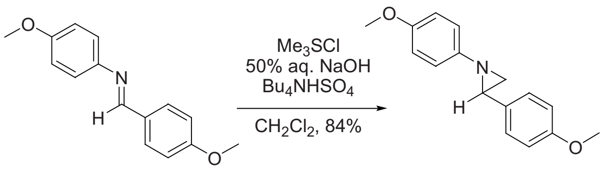
Example 1[11]



Example 2[9]

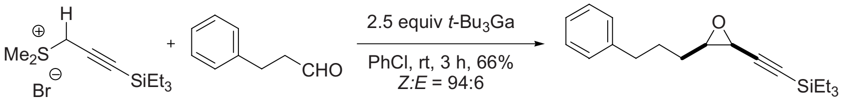


Example 3[10]

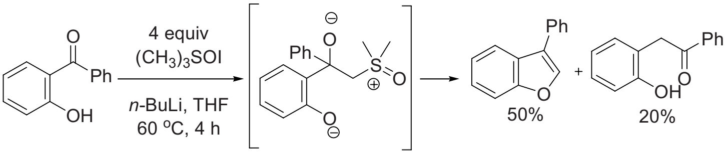


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_63,

Example 4[14]



Example 5[15]



References

1 (a) Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, *84*, 867–868. (b) Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, *84*, 3782. (c) Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1963**, 169–171. (d) Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1964**, *86*, 1639–1640. (e) Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87*, 1353–1364.

2 Okazaki, R.; Tokitoh, N. In *Encyclopedia of Reagents in Organic Synthesis;* Paquette, L. A., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **1995**, pp 2139–2141. (Review).

3 Ng, J. S.; Liu, C. In *Encyclopedia of Reagents in Organic Synthesis;* Paquette, L. A., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **1995**, pp 2159–2165. (Review).

4 Trost, B. M.; Melvin, L. S., Jr. *Sulfur Ylides;* Academic Press: New York, **1975**. (Review).

5 Block, E. *Reactions of Organosulfur Compounds* Academic Press: New York, **1978**. (Review).

6 Gololobov, Y. G.; Nesmeyanov, A. N. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 2609–2651. (Review).

7 Aubé, J. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Ed.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 1*, pp 820–825. (Review).

8 Li, A.-H.; Dai, L.-X.; Aggarwal, V. K. *Chem. Rev.* **1997**, *97*, 2341–2372. (Review).

9 Rosenberger, M.; Jackson, W.; Saucy, G. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1980**, *63*, 1665–1674.

10 Tewari, R. S.; Awatsthi, A. K.; Awasthi, A. *Synthesis* **1983**, 330–331.

11 Vacher, B.; Bonnaud, B. Funes, P.; Jubault, N.; Koek, W.; Assie, M.-B.; Cosi, C.; Kleven, M. *J. Med. Chem.* **1999**, *42*, 1648–1660.

12 Chandrasekhar, S.; Narasihmulu, Ch.; Jagadeshwar, V.; Reddy, K. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 3629–3630.

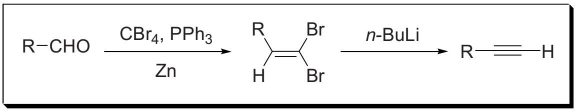
13 Li, J. J. *Corey–Chaykovsky Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 1–14. (Review).

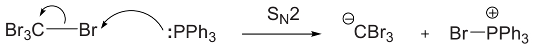
14 Nishimura, Y.; Shiraishi, T.; Yamaguchi, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 3492–3495.

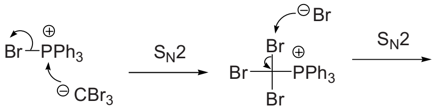
15 Chittimalla, S. K.; Chang, T.-C.; Liu, T.-C.; Hsieh, H.-P.; Liao, C.-C. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 2586–2595.

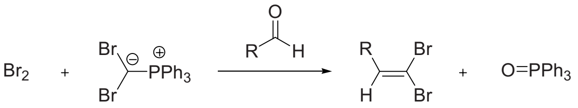
Corey–Fuchs reaction

One-carbon homologation of an aldehyde to dibromoolefin, which is then treated with *n*-BuLi to produce a terminal alkyne.



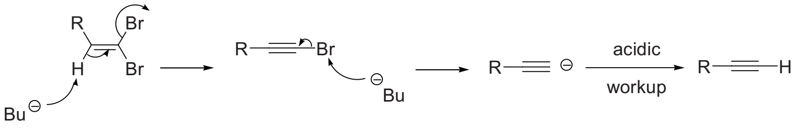




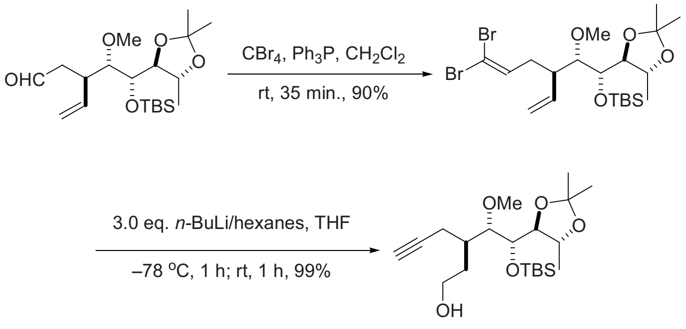


Wittig reaction (see page 578 for the mechanism)

$Br_2 + Zn \longrightarrow ZnBr_2$

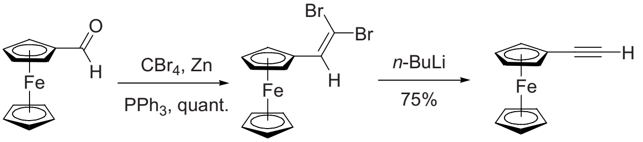


Example 1[3]

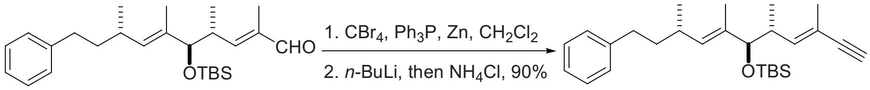


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_64,

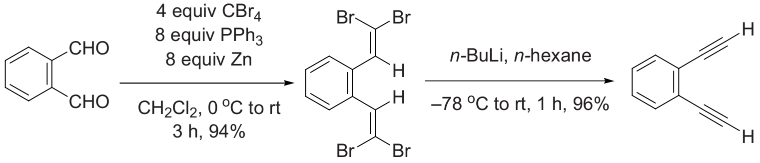
Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[10]



References

1 Corey, E. J.; Fuchs, P. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972**, *13,* 3769–3772. Phil Fuchs is a professor at Purdue University.

2 For the synthesis of 1-bromalkynes see Grandjean, D.; Pale, P.; Chuche, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3529–3530.

3 Gilbert, A. M.; Miller, R.; Wulff, W. D. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 1607–1630.

4 Muller, T. J. J. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1999**, *40*, 6563–6566.

5 Serrat, X.; Cabarrocas, G.; Rafel, S.; Ventura, M.; Linden, A.; Villalgordo, J. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1999**, *10*, 3417–3430.

6 Okamura, W. H.; Zhu, G.-D.; Hill, D. K.; Thomas, R. J.; Ringe, K.; Borchardt, D. B.; Norman, A. W.; Mueller, L. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 1637–1650.

7 Tsuboya, N.; Hamasaki, R.; Ito, M.; Mitsuishi, M.; Miyashita, T. Yamamoto, Y. *J. Mater. Chem*. **2003**, *13*, 511–513

8 Zeng, X.; Zeng, F.; Negishi, E.-i. *Org. Lett*. **2004**, *6*, 3245–3248.

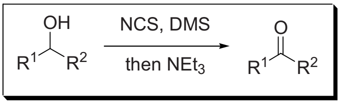
9 Quéron, E.; Lett, R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 4527–4531.

10 Sahu, B.; Muruganantham, R.; Namboothiri, I. N. N. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 2477–2489.

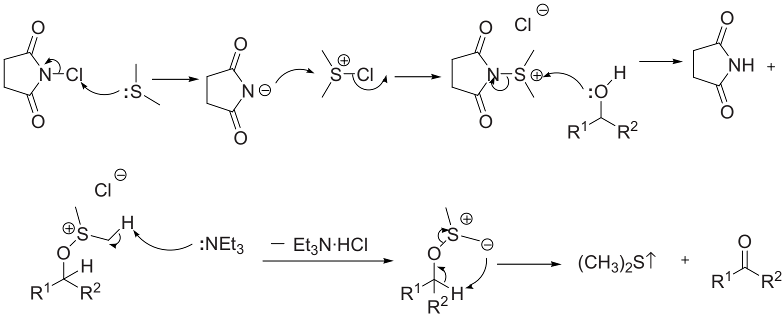
11 Han, X. *Corey–Fuchs reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 393–403. (Review).

Corey–Kim oxidation

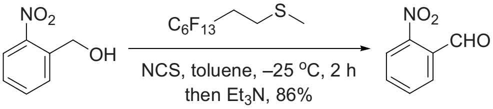
Oxidation of alcohol to the corresponding aldehyde or ketone using NCS/DMS, followed by treatment with a base. *Cf.* Swern oxidation.



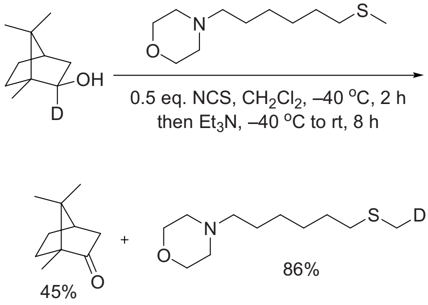
NCS = ***N*-C**hloro**s**uccinimide; DMS = **Dim**ethyl**s**ulfide.



Example 1, Fluorous Corey–Kim reaction[5]

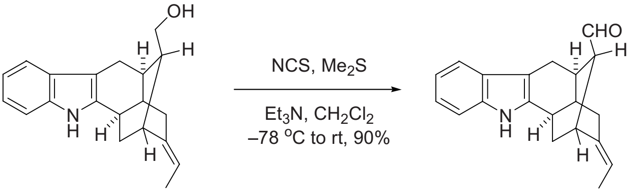


Example 2, Odorless Corey–Kim reaction[7]

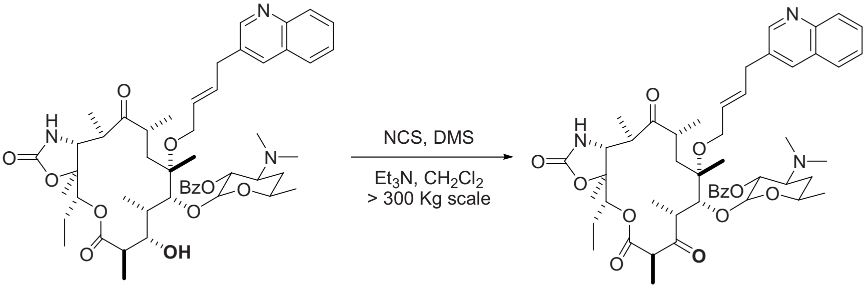


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_65,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

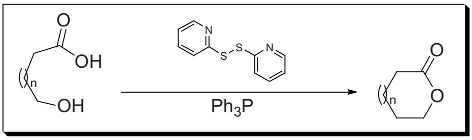


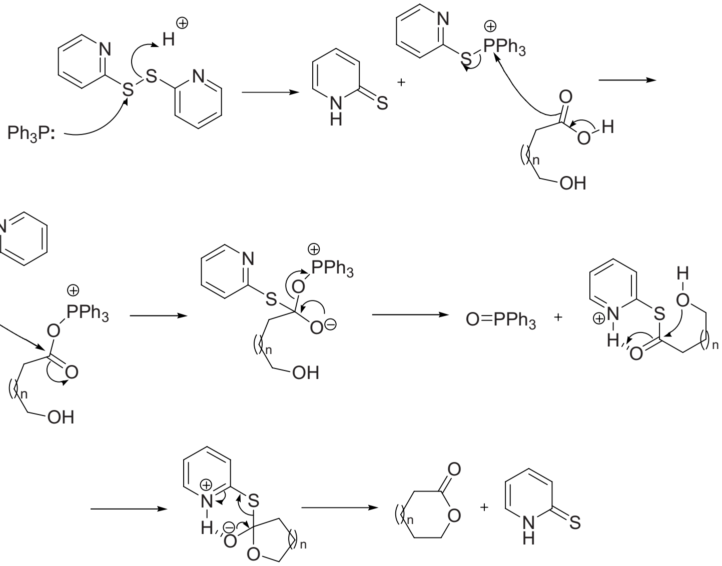
References

1 Corey, E. J.; Kim, C. U. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 7586–7587. Choung U. Kim now works at Gilead Sciences Inc., a company specialized in antiviral drugs in Foster City, California, where he co-discovered oseltamivir (Tamiflu).
2 Katayama, S.; Fukuda, K.; Watanabe, T.; Yamauchi, M. *Synthesis* **1988**, 178–183.
3 Shapiro, G.; Lavi, Y. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *31*, 2099–2102.
4 Pulkkinen, J. T.; Vepsäläinen, J. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8604–8609.
5 Crich, D.; Neelamkavil, S. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 3865–3870.
6 Ohsugi, S.-I.; Nishide, K.; Oono, K.; Okuyama, K.; Fudesaka, M.; Kodama, S.; Node, M. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 8393–8398.
7 Nishide, K.; Patra, P. K.; Matoba, M.; Shanmugasundaram, K.; Node, M. *Green Chem.* **2004**, *6*, 142–146.
8 Iula, D. M. *Corey–Kim Oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J. (eds), John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 207–217. (Review).
9 Yin, W.; Ma, J.; Rivas, F. M.; Cook, M. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 295–298.
10 Cink, R. D.; Chambournier, G.; Surjono, H.; Xiao, Z.; Richter, S.; Naris, M.; Bhatia, A. V. *Org. Pro. Res. Dev.* **2007**, *11,* 270–274.

Corey–Nicolaou macrolactonization

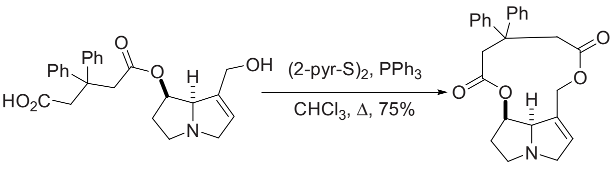
Macrolactonization of ω-hydroxyl-acid using 2,2′-dipyridyl disulfide. Also known as the Corey–Nicolaou double activation method.





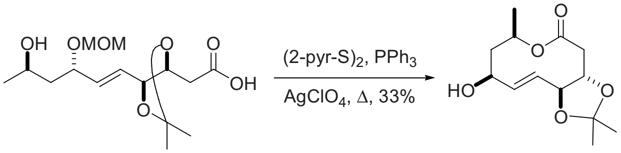
2-pyridinethione

Example 1[3]

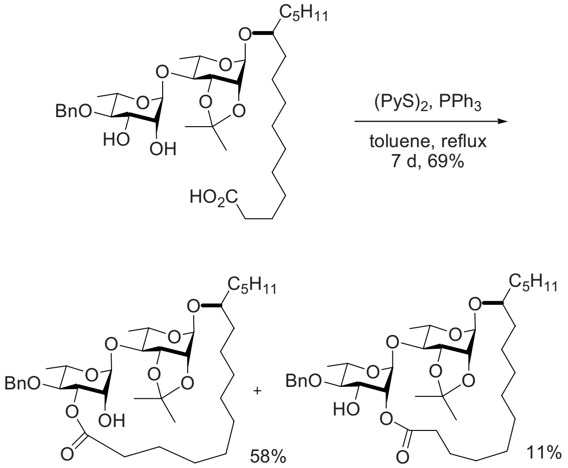


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_66,

Example 2[6]



Example 3[9]

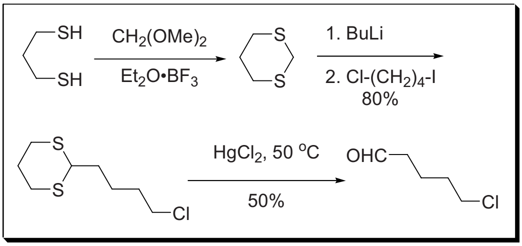


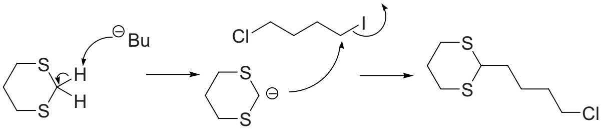
References

1. Corey, E. J.; Nicolaou, K. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5614–5616.
2. Nicolaou, K. C. *Tetrahedron* **1977**, *33*, 683–710. (Review).
3. Devlin, J. A.; Robins, D. J.; Sakdarat, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1982**, 1117–1121.
4. Barbour, R. H.; Robins, D. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1985**, 2475–2478.
5. Barbour, R. H.; Robins, D. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1988**, 1169–1172.
6. Andrus, M. B.; Shih, T.-L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8780–8785.
7. Lu, S.-F.; O'yang, Q. Q.; Guo, Z.-W.; Yu, B.; Hui, Y.-Z. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 8400–8405.
8. Sasaki, T.; Inoue, M.; Hirama, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5299–5303.
9. Zhu, X.-M.; He, L.-L.; Yang, G.-L.; Lei, M.; Chen, S.-S.; Yang, J.-S. *Synlett* **2006**, 3510–3512.

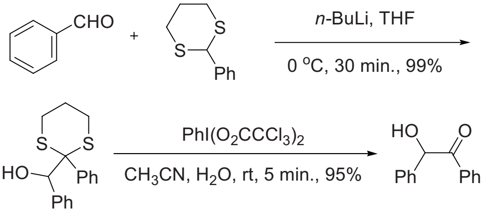
Corey–Seebach reaction

Dithiane as a nucleophile, serving as a masked carbonyl equivalent. This is an example of umpolung.

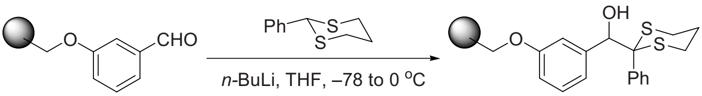




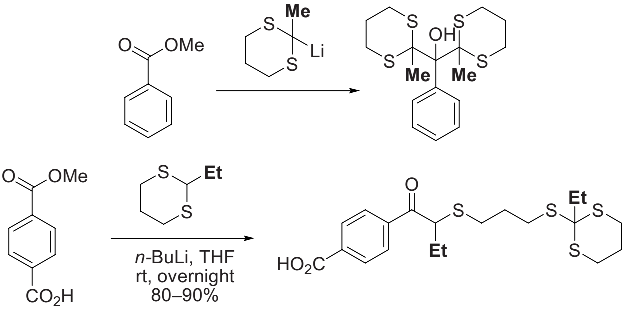
Example 1[2]



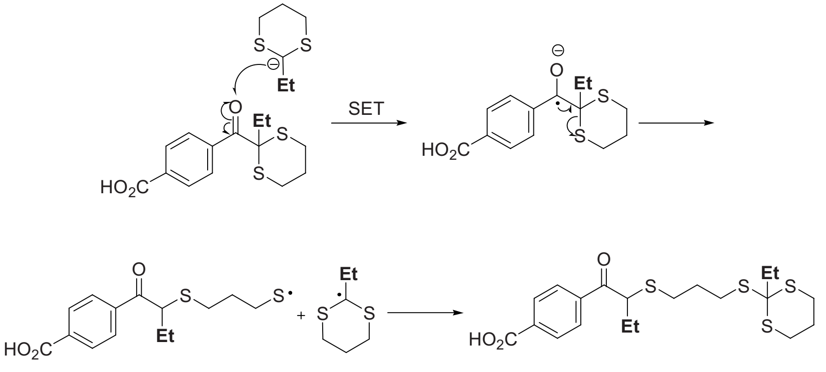
Example 2[4]



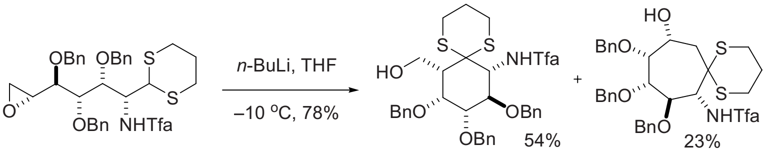
Example 3, Ethyl is infinitely different from methyl[6]



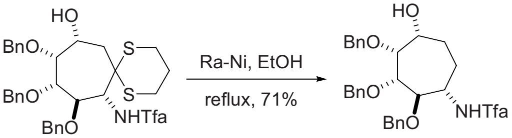
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_67,



Example 4[8]



Tfa = Trifluoroacetyl

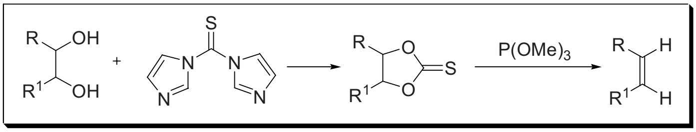


References

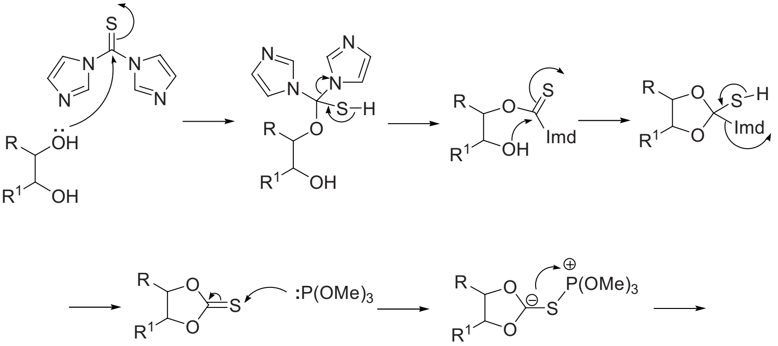
1. (a) Corey, E. J.; Seebach, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1965**, *4,* 1075–1077. Dieter Seebach is a professor at ETH in Zürich, Switzerland. (b) Corey, E. J.; Seebach, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 4097–4099. (c) Seebach, D.; Jones, N. R.; Corey, E. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33*, 300–305. (d) Seebach, D.; Corey, E. J. *Org. Synth.* **1968**, *50*, 72. (e) Seebach, D.; Corey, E. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 231–237.
2. Stowell, M. H. B.; Rock, R. S.; Rees, D. C.; Chan, S. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 307–310.
3. Hassan, H. H. A. M.; Tamm, C. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1996**, *79*, 518–526.
4. Lee, H. B.; Balasubramanian, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 3454–3460.
5. Bräuer, M.; Weston, J.; Anders, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 1193–1199.
6. Valiulin, R. A.; Kottani, R.; Kutateladze, A. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 5047–5049.
7. Chen, Y.-L.; Leguijt, R.; Redlich, H. *J. Carbohydrate Chem.* **2007**, *26*, 279–303.
8. Chen, Y.-L.; Redlich, H.; Bergander, K.; Froehlich, R. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2007**, *5*, 3330–3339.

Corey–Winter olefin synthesis

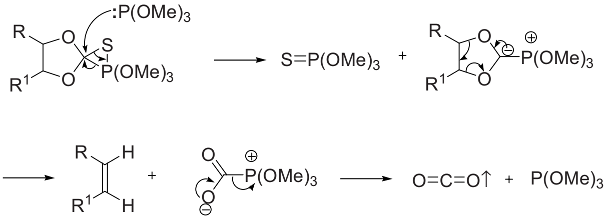
Transformation of diols to the corresponding olefins by sequential treatment with 1,1′-thiocarbonyldiimidazole (TCDI) and trimethylphosphite. Also known as Corey–Winter reductive elimination, or Corey–Winter reductive olefination.



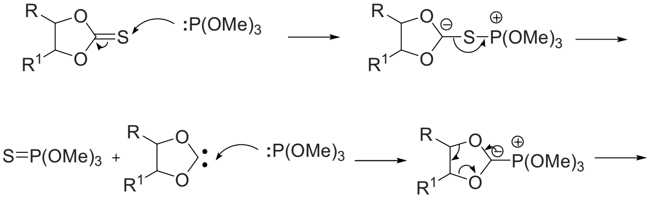
TCDI = Thiocarbonyldiimidazole



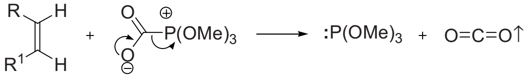
1,3-dioxolane-2-thione (cyclic thiocarbonate)



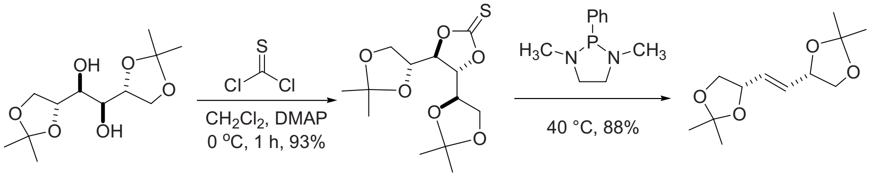
A mechanism involving a carbene intermediate can also be drawn and is supported by pyrolysis studies:



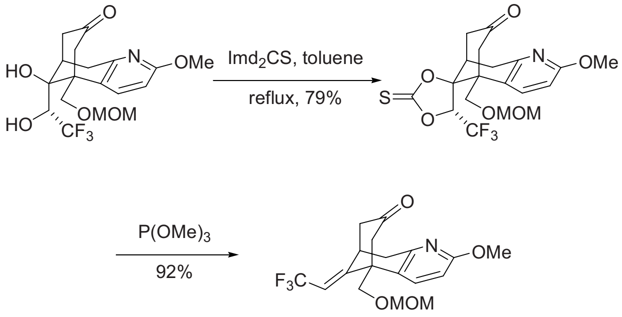
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_68,



Example 1[2]

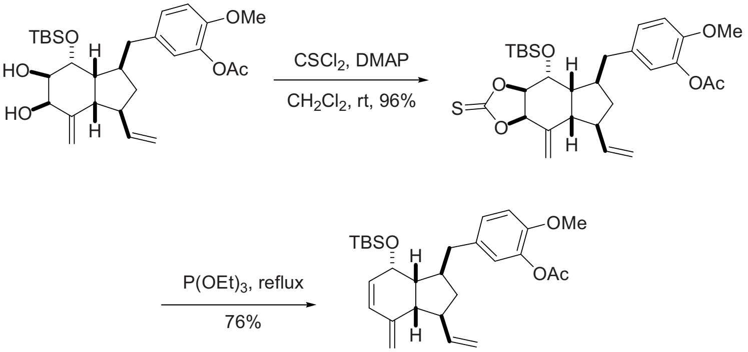


Example 2[4]

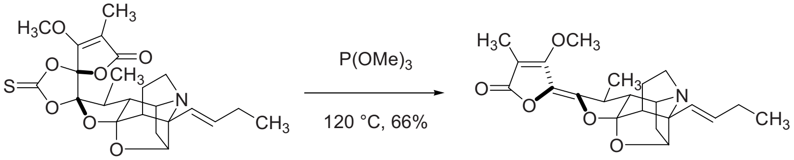


Single olefin isomer

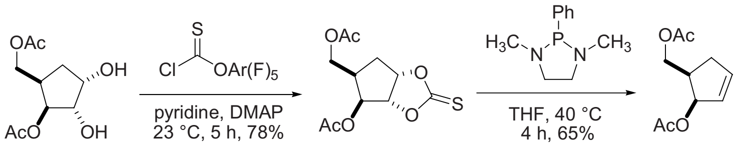
Example 3[8]



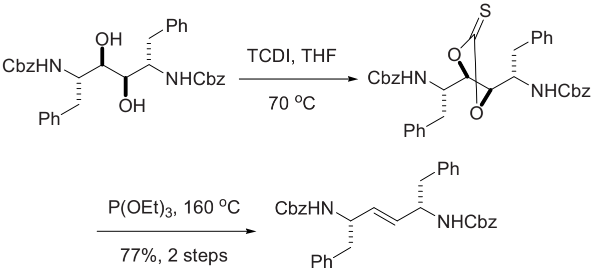
Example 4[9]



Example 5[10]



Example 6[11]

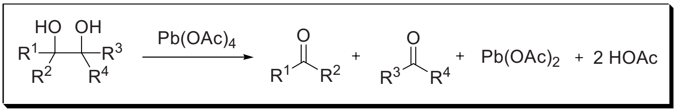


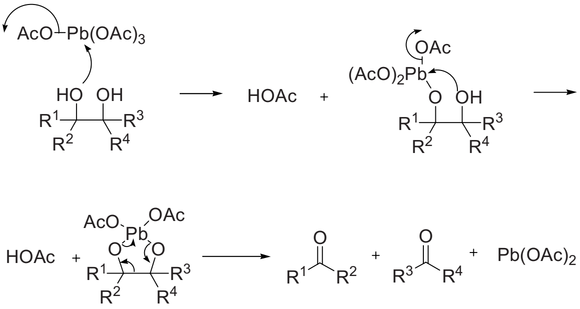
References

1. Corey, E. J.; Winter, R. A. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 2677–2678. Roland A. E. Winter works at Ciba Specialty Chemicals Corporation, USA.
2. Corey, E. J.; Carey, F. A.; Winter, R. A. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87*, 934–935.
3. Block, E. *Org. React.* **1984**, *30*, 457–566. (Review).
4. Kaneko, S.; Nakajima, N.; Shikano, M.; Katoh, T.; Terashima, S. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 5485–5506.
5. Crich, D.; Pavlovic, A. B.; Wink, D. J. *Synth. Commun.* **1999**, *29*, 359–377.
6. Palomo, C.; Oiarbide, M.; Landa, A.; Esnal, A.; Linden, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 4180–4186.
7. Saito, Y.; Zevaco, T. A.; Agrofoglio, L. A. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 9593–9603.
8. Araki, H.; Inoue, M.; Katoh, T. *Synlett* **2003**, 2401–2403.
9. Brüggermann, M.; McDonald, A. I.; Overman, L. E.; Rosen, M. D.; Schwink, L.; Scott, J. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 15284–15285.
10. Freiría, M.; Whitehead, A. J.; Motherwell, W. B. *Synthesis* **2005**, 3079–3084.
11. Mergott, D. J. *Corey–Winter olefin synthesis*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 354–362. (Review).
12. Xu, L.; Desai, M. C.; Liu, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 552–554.

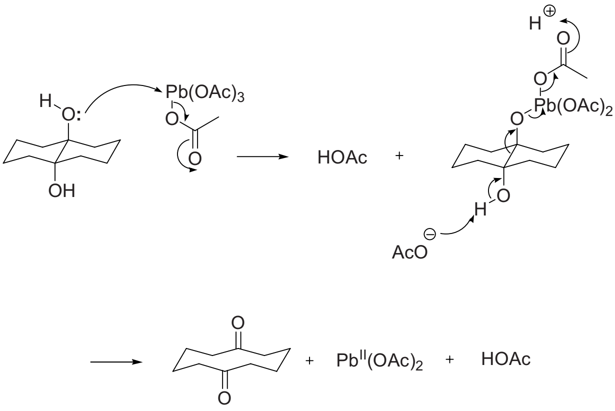
Criegee glycol cleavage

Vicinal diol is oxidized to the two corresponding carbonyl compounds using $Pb(OAc)_4$, (**l**ead **t**etra**a**cetate, LTA).

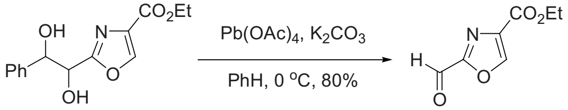




An acyclic mechanism is possible as well. It is much slower than the cyclic mechanism, but is operative when the cyclic intermediate can not form:[3]

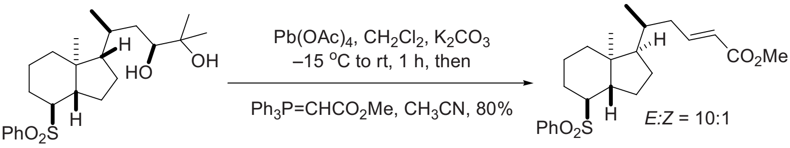


Example 1[7]

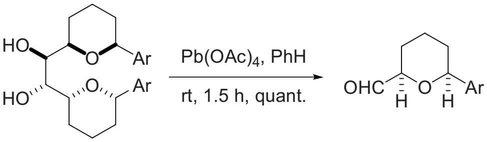


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_69,

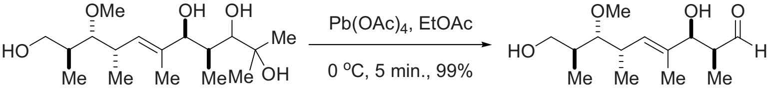
Example 2[9]



Example 3[10]



Example 4[11]



References

1 Criegee, R. *Ber.* **1931**, *64*, 260–266. Rudolf Criegee (1902−1975) was born in Düsseldorf, Germany. He earned his Ph.D. at age 23 under K. Dimroth at Würzburg. Criegee became a professor at Technical Institute at Karlsruhe in 1937, a chair in 1947. He was known for his modesty, mater-of-factness, and his breadth of interests.

2 Mihailovici, M. L.; Cekovik, Z. *Synthesis* **1970**, 209–224. (Review).

3 March, J. *Advanced Organic Chemistry,* 5th ed., Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2003**. (Review).

4 Danielmeier, K.; Steckhan, E. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1995**, *6*, 1181–1190.

5 Masuda, T.; Osako, K.; Shimizu, T.; Nakata, T. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 941–944.

6 Lautens, M.; Stammers, T. A. *Synthesis* **2002**, 1993–2012.

7 Hartung, I. V.; Eggert, U.; Haustedt, L. O.; Niess, B.; Schäfer, P. M.; Hoffmann, H. M. R. *Synthesis* **2003**, 1844–1850.

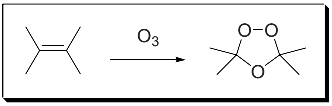
8 Gaul, C.; Njardarson, J. T.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 6042–6043.

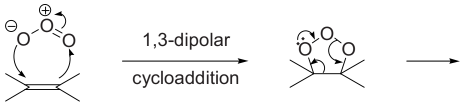
9 Gorobets, E.; Stepanenko, V.; Wicha, J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, 783–799.

10 Prasad, K. R.; Anbarasan, P. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *63*, 1089–1092.

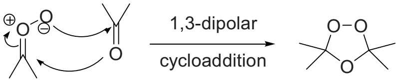
11 Perez, L. J.; Micalizio, G. C. *Synthesis* **2008**, 627–648.

Criegee mechanism of ozonolysis





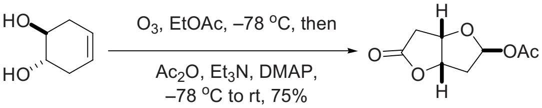
primary ozonide (1,2,3-trioxolane)



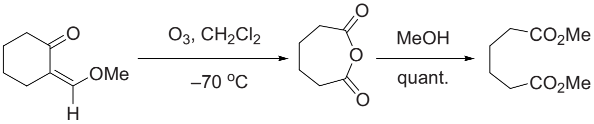
zwitterionic peroxide (Criegee zwitterion) also known as “carbonyl oxide”

secondary ozonide (1,2,4-trioxolane)

Example 1[7]



Example 2[8]



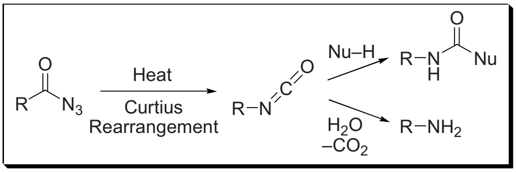
References

1. (a) Criegee, R.; Wenner, G. *Ann.* **1949**, *564*, 9–15. (b) Criegee, R. *Rec. Chem. Prog.* **1957**, *18*, 111–120. (c) Criegee, R. *Angew. Chem.* **1975**, *87*, 765–771.
2. Bunnelle, W. H. *Chem. Rev.* **1991**, *91*, 335–362. (Review).
3. Kuczkowski, R. L. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1992**, *21*, 79–83. (Review).
4. Marshall, J. A.; Garofalo, A. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 3675–3680.
5. Ponec, R.; Yuzhakov, G.; Haas, Y.; Samuni, U. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2757–2762.
6. Dussault, P. H.; Raible, J. M. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3377–3379.
7. Jiang, L.; Martinelli, J. R.; Burke, S. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1150–1153.
8. Schank, K.; Beck, H.; Pistorius, S. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2004**, *87*, 2025–2049.

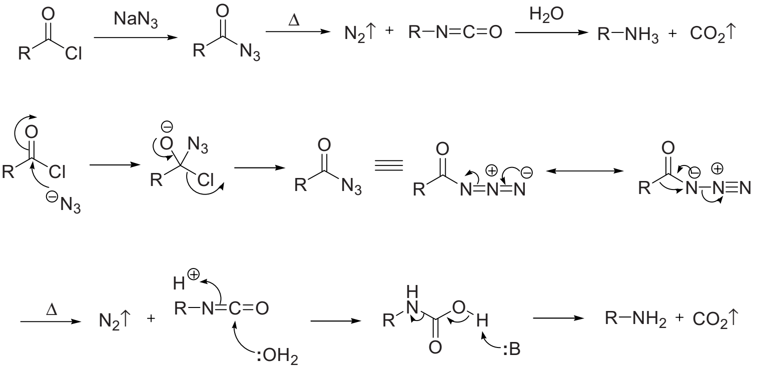
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_70,

Curtius rearrangement

Alkyl-, vinyl-, and aryl-substituted acyl azides undergo thermal 1,2-carbon-to-nitrogen migration with extrusion of dinitrogen — the Curtius rearrangement — producing isocyantes. Reaction of the isocyanate products with nucleophiles, often *in situ*, provides carbamates, ureas, and other *N*-acyl derivatives. Alternatively, hydrolysis of the isocyanates leads to primary amines.

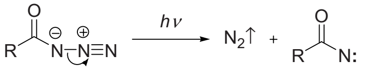


The thermal rearrangement:

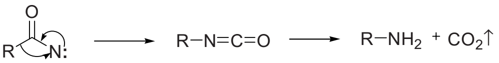


isocyanate intermediate

The photochemical rearrangement:

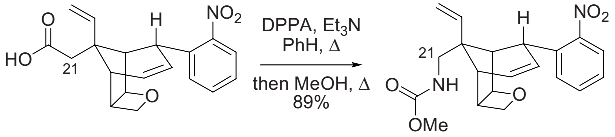


Nitrene



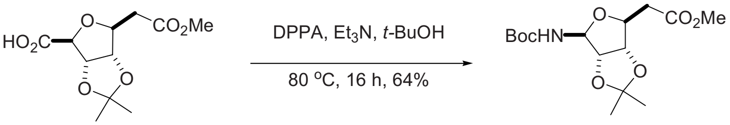
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_71,

Example 1, The Shioiri–Ninomiya–Yamada modification[2]

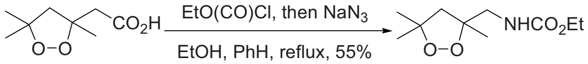


DPPA = diphenylphosphoryl azide

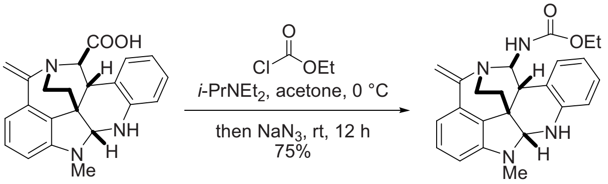
Example 2[3]



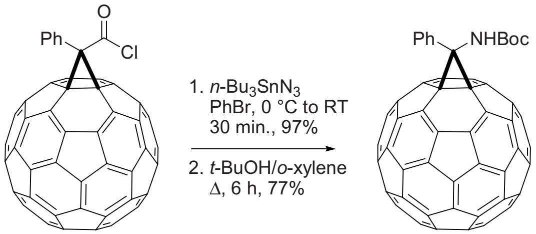
Example 3[4]



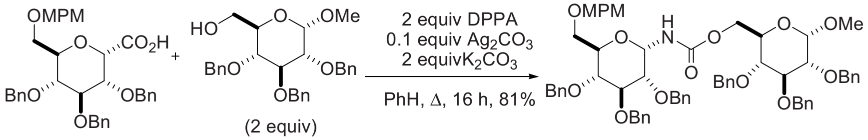
Example 4, The Weinstock variant of the Curtius rearrangement[6]



Example 5[7]



Example 6, The Lebel modification[8]

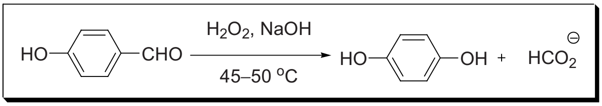


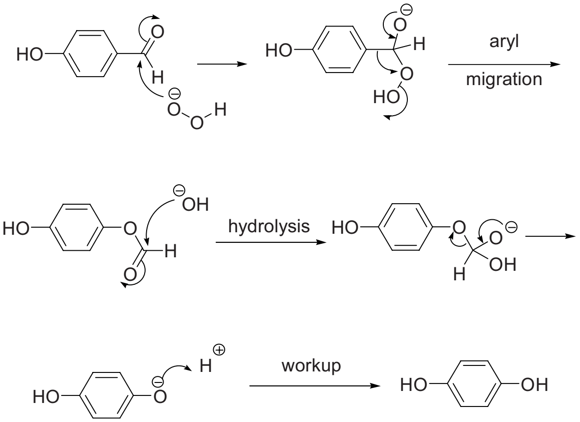
References

1. Curtius, T. *Ber.* **1890**, *23*, 3033–3041. Theodor Curtius (1857–1928) was born in Duisburg, Germany. He studied music before switching to chemistry under Bunsen, Kolbe, and von Baeyer before succeeding Victor Meyer as a Professor of Chemistry at Heidelberg. He discovered diazoacetic ester, hydrazine, pyrazoline derivatives, and many nitrogen-heterocycles. Curtius also sang in concerts and composed music.
2. Ng, F. W.; Lin, H.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 9812–9824.
3. van Well, R. M.; Overkleeft, H. S.; van Boom, J. H.; Coop, A.; Wang, J. B.; Wang, H.; van der Marel, G. A.; Overhand, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, 1704–1710.
4. Dussault, P. H.; Xu, C. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 7455–7457.
5. Holt, J.; Andreassen, T.; Bakke, J. M.; Fiksdahl, A. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2005**, *42*, 259–264.
6. Crawley, S. L.; Funk, R. L. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3995–3998.
7. Tada, T.; Ishida, Y.; Saigo, K. *Synlett* **2007**, 235–238.
8. Sawada, D.; Sasayama, S.; Takahashi, H.; Ikegami, S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 1064–1068.
9. Rojas, C. M. *Curtius Rearrangements*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 136–163. (Review).

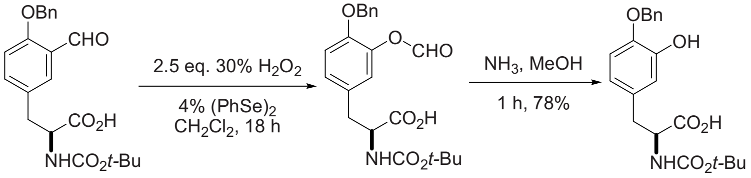
Dakin oxidation

Oxidation of aryl aldehydes or aryl ketones to phenols using basic hydrogen peroxide conditions. *Cf.* A variant of Baeyer–Villiger oxidation.

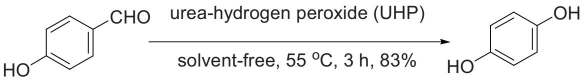




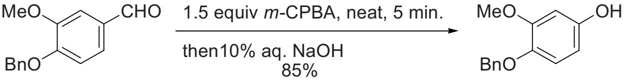
Example 1[6]



Example 2[7]

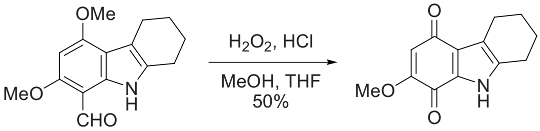


Example 3, Improved solvent-free Dakin oxidation protocol[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_72,

Example 4[10]

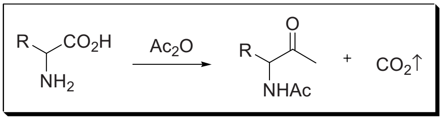


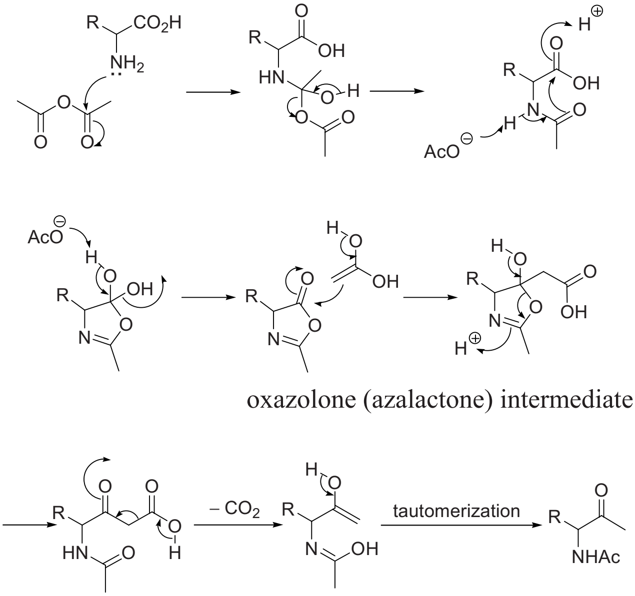
References:

1. Dakin, H. D. *Am. Chem. J.* **1909**, *42*, 477–498. Henry D. Dakin (1880–1952) was born in London, England. During WWI, he invented his hypochlorite solution (Dakin's solution), which became a popular antiseptic for the treatment of wounds. After the Great War, he emmigrated to New York, where he investigated the B vitamins.
2. Hocking, M. B.; Bhandari, K.; Shell, B.; Smyth, T. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 4208–4215.
3. Matsumoto, M.; Kobayashi, H.; Hotta, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 4740–4741.
4. Zhu, J.; Beugelmans, R.; Bigot, A.; Singh, G. P.; Bois-Choussy, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 7401–7404.
5. Guzmán, J. A.; Mendoza, V.; García, E.; Garibay, C. F.; Olivares, L. Z.; Maldonado, L. A. *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, *25*, 2121–2133.
6. Jung, M. E.; Lazarova, T. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1553–1555.
7. Varma, R. S.; Naicker, K. P. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 189–191.
8. Lawrence, N. J.; Rennison, D.; Woo, M.; McGown, A. T.; Hadfield, J. A. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2001**, *11*, 51–54.
9. Teixeira da Silva, E.; Camara, C. A.; Antunes, O. A. C.; Barreiro, E. J.; Fraga, C. A. M. *Synth. Commun.* **2008**, *38*, 784–788.
10. Alamgir, M.; Mitchell, P. S. R.; Bowyer, P. K.; Kumar, N.; Black, D. St. C. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 7136–7142.

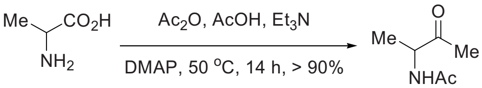
Dakin–West reaction

The direct conversion of an α-amino acid into the corresponding α-acetylamino-alkyl methyl ketone, *via* oxazoline (azalactone) intermediates. The reaction proceeds in the presence of acetic anhydride and a base, such as pyridine, with the evolution of CO_2.

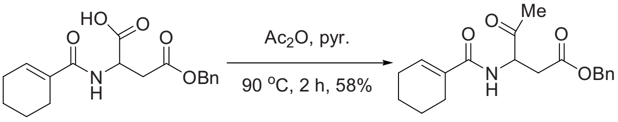




Example 1[6]

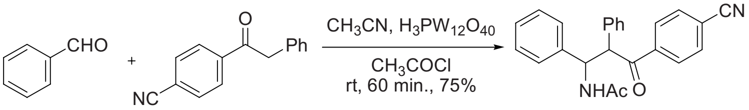


Example 2[7]

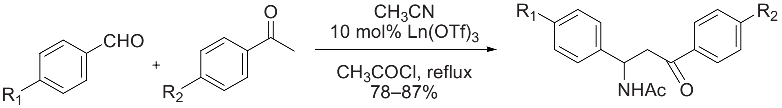


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_73,

Example 3, Green Dakin–West reaction using the heteropoly acid catalyst, acetonitrile is a reactant[9]



Example 4, Acetonitrile is a reactant[10]

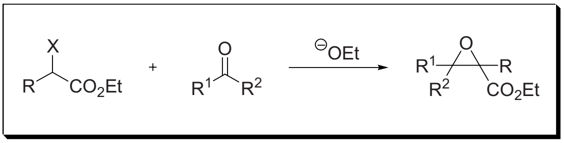


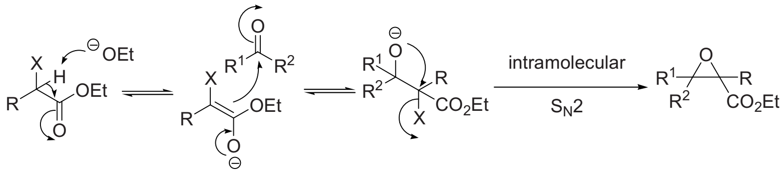
References:

1. Dakin, H. D.; West, R. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1928**, *78,* 91, 745, and 757. In 1928, Henry Dakin and Rudolf West, a clinician, reported on the reaction of α-amino acids with acetic anhydride to give α-acetamido ketones *via* azalactone intermediates. Interestingly, one year before this paper by Dakin and West, Levene and Steiger had observed both tyrosine and α-phenylananine gave "abnormal" products when acetylated under these conditions.[2,3] Unfortunately, they were slow to identify the products and lost an opportunity to be immortalized by a name reaction.
2. Buchanan, G. L. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1988**, *17*, 91–109. (Review).
3. Jung, M. E.; Lazarova, T. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1553–1555.
4. Kawase, M.; Hirabayashi, M.; Koiwai, H.; Yamamoto, K.; Miyamae, H. *Chem. Commun*. **1998**, 641–642.
5. Kawase, M.; Hirabayashi, M.; Saito, S. *Recent Res. Dev. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *4*, 283–293. (Review).
6. Fischer, R. W.; Misun, M. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev*. **2001**, *5*, 581–588.
7. Godfrey, A. G.; Brooks, D. A.; Hay, L. A.; Peters, M.; McCarthy, J. R.; Mitchell, D. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 2623–2632.
8. Khodaei, M. M.; Khosropour, A. R.; Fattahpour, P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2005**, *46*, 2105–2108.
9. Rafiee, E.; Tork, F.; Joshaghani, M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2006**, *16*, 1221–1226.
10. Tiwari, A. K.; Kumbhare, R. M.; Agawane, S. B.; Ali, A. Z.; Kumar, K. V. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2008**, *18*, 4130–4132.

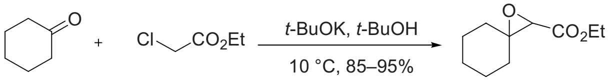
Darzens condensation

α,β-Epoxy esters (glycidic esters) from base-catalyzed condensation of α-haloesters with carbonyl compounds.

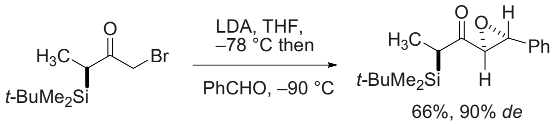




Example 1[4]

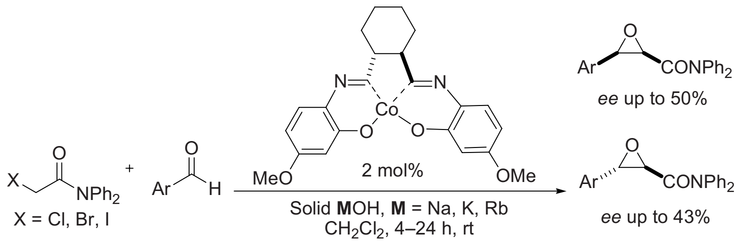


Example 2[6]



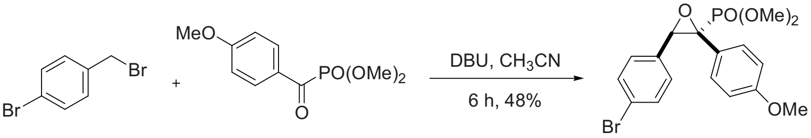
66%, 90% *de*

Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_74,

Example 4, the phenyl ring substituting for the carbonyl to acidify the protons[10]



References

1 Darzens, G. A. *Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* **1904**, *139,* 1214–1217. George Auguste Darzens (1867–1954), born in Moscow, Russia, studied at École Polytechnique in Paris and stayed there as a professor.

2 Newman, M. S.; Magerlein, B. J. *Org. React.* **1949**, *5*, 413–441. (Review).

3 Ballester, M. *Chem. Rev.* **1955**, *55*, 283–300. (Review).

4 Hunt, R. H.; Chinn, L. J.; Johnson, W. S. *Org. Syn. Coll. IV*, **1963**, 459.

5 Rosen, T. *Darzens Glycidic Ester Condensation* In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 2*, pp 409–439. (Review).

6 Enders, D.; Hett, R. *Synlett* **1998**, 961–962.

7 Davis, F. A.; Wu, Y.; Yan, H.; McCoull, W.; Prasad, K. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 2410–2419.

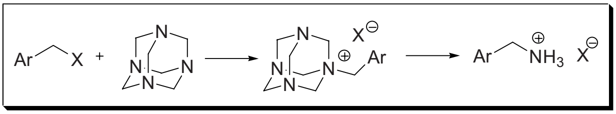
8 Myers, B. J. *Darzens Glycidic Ester Condensation*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 15–21. (Review).

9 Achard, T. J. R.; Belokon, Y. N.; Ilyin, M.; Moskalenko, M.; North, M.; Pizzato, F. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2007**, *48*, 2965–2969.

10 Demir, A. S.; Emrullahoglu, M.; Pirkin, E.; Akca, N. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 8992–8997.

Delépine amine synthesis

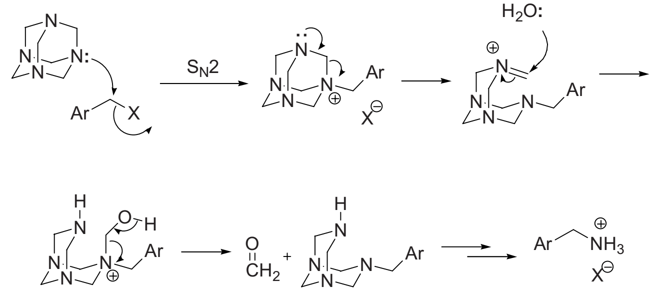
The reaction between alkyl halides and hexamethylenetetramine, followed by cleavage of the resulting salt with ethanolic HCl to yield primary amines.
Cf. Gabriel synthesis, where the product is also an amine and Sommelet reaction, where the product is an aldehyde. The Delépine works well for active halides such as benzyl, allyl halides, and α-halo-ketones.



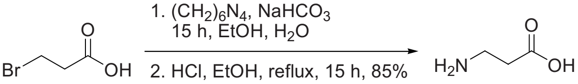
hexamethylenetetramine

$$[ArCH_2C_6H_{12}N_4]^+X^- \quad + \quad 3\ HCl \quad + 6\ H_2O$$

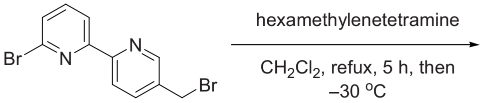
$$\longrightarrow \ ArCH_2NH_2{\bullet}HX \quad + \quad 6\ CH_2O \quad + \quad 3\ NH_4Cl$$



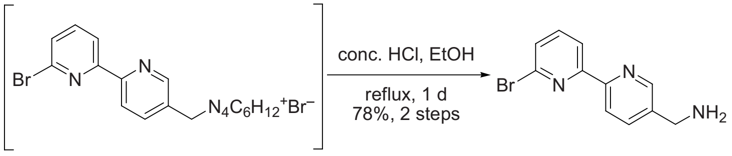
Example 1[3]



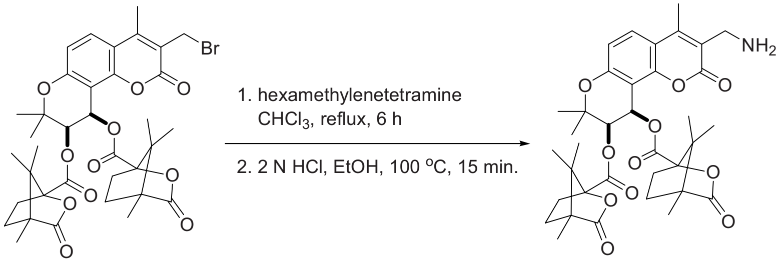
Example 2[7]



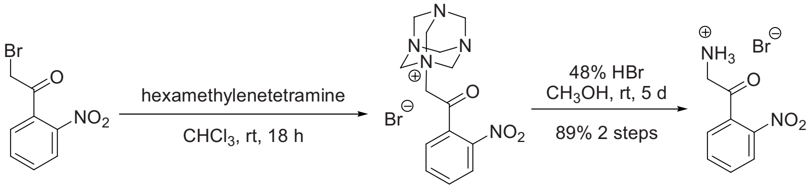
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_75,



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

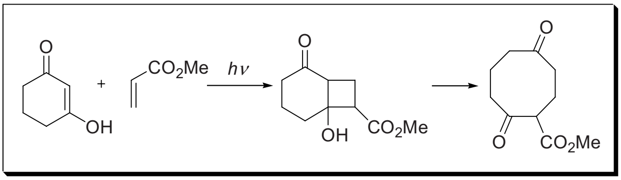


References

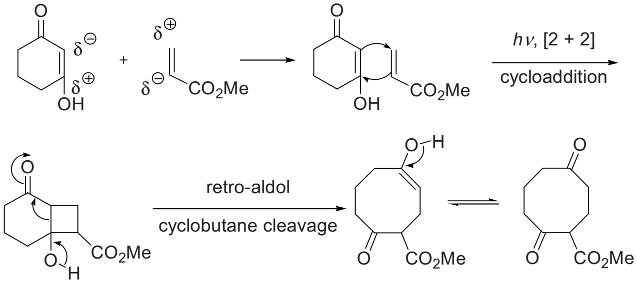
1. (a) Delépine, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Paris* **1895**, *13*, 352–355; (b) Delépine, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Paris* **1897**, *17*, 292–295. Stephe Marcel Delépine (1871–1965) was born in St. Martin le Gaillard, France. He was a professor at the Collège de France after working for M. Bertholet at that institute. Delépine's long and fruitful career in science encompassed organic chemistry, inorganic chemistry, and pharmacy.
2. Galat, A.; Elion, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1939**, *61*, 3585–3586.
3. Wendler, N. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1949**, *71*, 375–384.
4. Quessy, S. N.; Williams, L. R.; Baddeley, V. G. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 512–516.
5. Blažzević, N.; Kolnah, D.; Belin, B.; Šunjić, V.; Kafjež, F. *Synthesis* **1979**, 161–176. (Review).
6. Henry, R. A.; Hollins, R. A.; Lowe-Ma, C.; Moore, D. W.; Nissan, R. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 1796–1801.
7. Charbonnière, L. J.; Weibel, N.; Ziessel, R. *Synthesis* **2002**, 1101–1109.
8. Xie, L.; Yu, D.; Wild, C.; Allaway, G.; Turpin, J.; Smith, P. C.; Lee, K.-H. *J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *47*, 756–760.
9. Loughlin, W. A.; Henderson, L. C.; Elson, K. E.; Murphy, M. E. *Synthesis* **2006**, 1975–1980.

de Mayo reaction

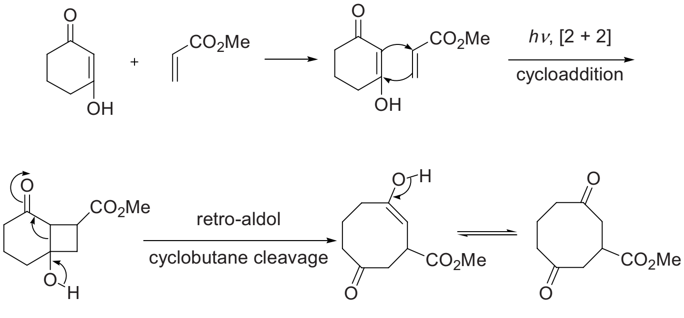
[2 + 2]-Photochemical cyclization of enones with olefins is followed by a retro-aldol reaction to give 1,5-diketones.



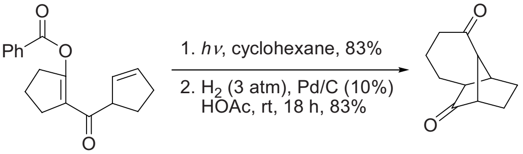
Head-to-tail alignment gives the major product:



Head-to-head alignment gives the minor regioisomer:

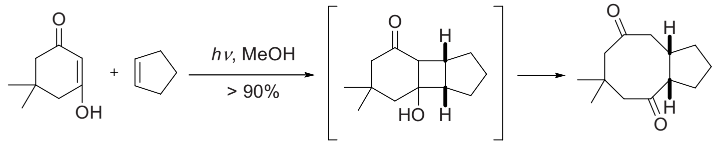


Example 1[3]

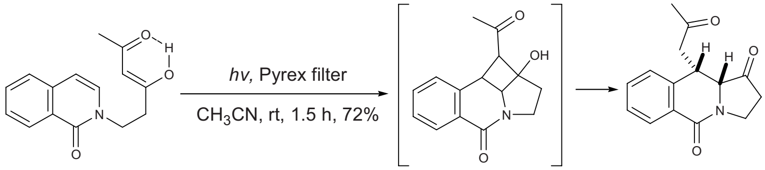


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_76,

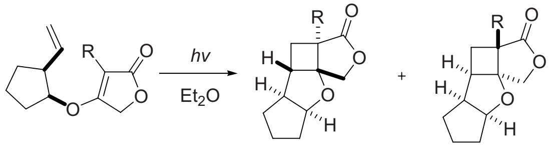
Example 2[6]



Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]



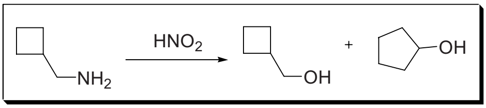
R = H	70%	100	:	0
R = Me	58%	50	:	50
R = *t*-Bu	72%	0	:	100

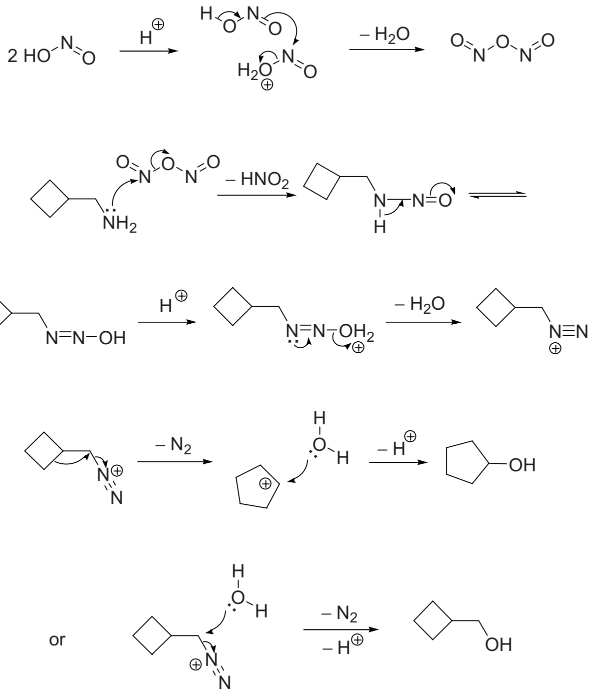
References

1. (a) de Mayo, P.; Takeshita, H.; Sattar, A. B. M. A. *Proc. Chem. Soc., London* **1962**, 119. Paul de Mayo received his doctorate from Sir Derek Barton at Birkbeck College, University of London. He later became a professor at the University of Western Ontario in London, Ontario, Canada, where he discovered the de Mayo reaction. (b) Challand, B. D.; Hikino, H.; Kornis, G.; Lange, G.; de Mayo, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 794–806.
2. de Mayo, P. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1971**, *4*, 41–48. (Review).
3. Oppolzer, W.; Godel, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 2583–2584.
4. Oppolzer, W. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1981**, *53*, 1181–1201. (Review).
5. Kaczmarek, R.; Blechert, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1986**, *27*, 2845–2848.
6. Disanayaka, B. W.; Weedon, A. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 2905–2910.
7. Crimmins, M. T.; Reinhold, T. L. *Org. React.* **1993**, *44*, 297–588. (Review).
8. Quevillon, T. M.; Weedon, A. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 3939–3942.
9. Minter, D. E.; Winslow, C. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 1603–1606.
10. Kemmler, M.; Herdtweck, E.; Bach, T. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 4582–4595.

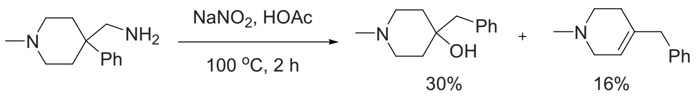
Demjanov rearrangement

Carbocation rearrangement of primary amines *via* diazotization to give alcohols through C–C bond migration.

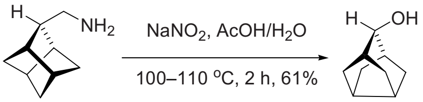




Example 1[3]

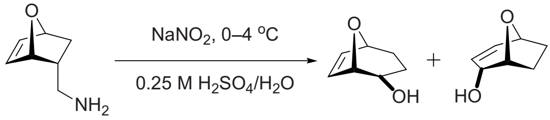


Example 2[6]

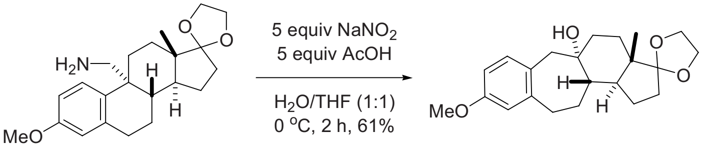


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_77,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]

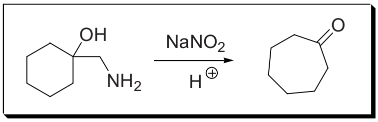


References

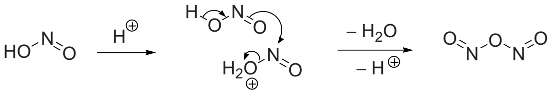
1. Demjanov, N. J.; Lushnikov, M. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1903**, *35*, 26–42. Nikolai J. Demjanov (1861–1938) was a Russian chemist.
2. Smith, P. A. S.; Baer, D. R. *Org. React.* **1960**, *11*, 157–188. (Review).
3. Diamond, J.; Bruce, W. F.; Tyson, F. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 1840–184.
4. Kotani, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 350–354.
5. Diamond, J.; Bruce, W. F.; Tyson, F. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 1840–1844.
6. Nakazaki, M.; Naemura, K.; Hashimoto, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 2289–2291.
7. Fattori, D.; Henry, S.; Vogel, P. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 1649–1664.
8. Kürti, L.; Czakó, B.; Corey, E. J. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 5247–5250.
9. Curran, T. T. *Demjanov and Tiffeneau–Demjanov Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 2–32. (Review).

Tiffeneau–Demjanov rearrangement

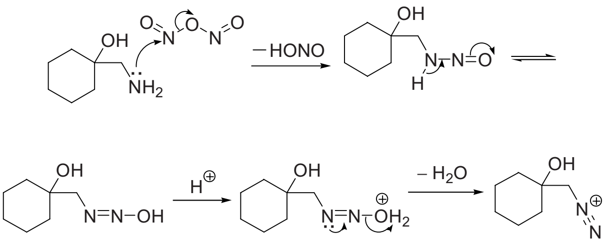
Carbocation rearrangement of β-aminoalcohols *via* diazotization to afford carbonyl compounds through C–C bond migration.



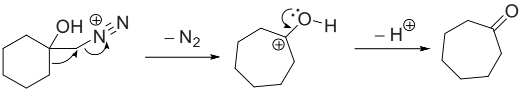
Step 1, Generation of N_2O_3



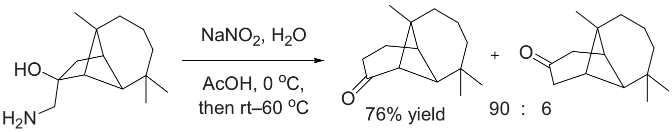
Step 2, Transformation of amine to diazonium salt



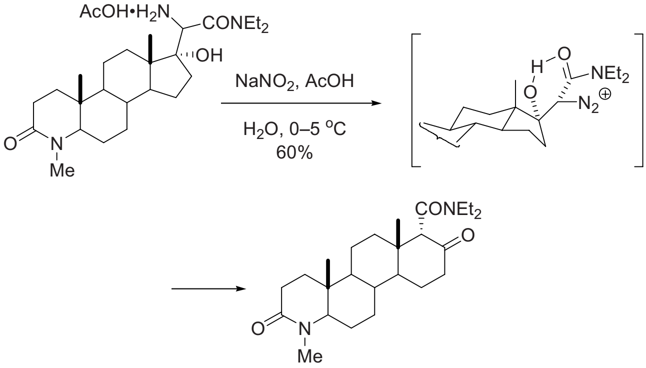
Step 3, Ring-expansion *via* rearrangement



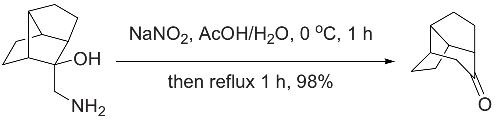
Example 1[5]



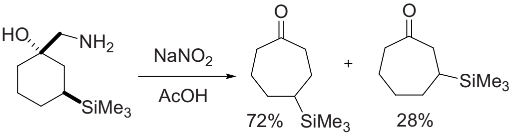
Example 2[6]



Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

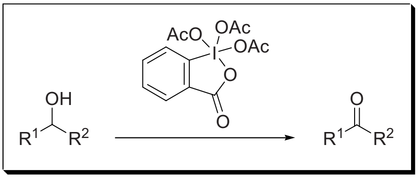


References

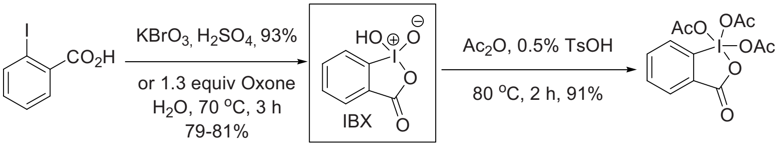
1. Tiffeneau, M.; Weill, P.; Tehoubar, B. *Compt. Rend.* **1937**, *205*, 54–56.
2. Smith, P. A. S.; Baer, D. R. *Org. React.* **1960**, *11*, 157–188. (Review).
3. Parham, W. E.; Roosevelt, C. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1972**, *37,* 1975–1979.
4. Jones, J. B.; Price, P. *Tetrahedron* **1973**, *29,* 1941–1947.
5. Miyashita, M.; Yoshikoshi, A. *J. Am. Chem Soc*. **1974**, *96*, 1917–1925.
6. Steinberg, N. G.; Rasmusson, G. H.; Reynolds, G. F.; Hirshfield, J. H.; Arison, B. H. *J. Org. Chem*. **1984**, *49*, 4731–4733.
7. Stern, A. G.; Nickon, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57,* 5342–5352.
8. Fattori, D.; Henry, S.; Vogel, P. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 1649–1664.
9. Chow, L.; McClure, M.; White, J. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2004**, *2*, 648–650.
10. Curran, T. T. *Demjanov and Tiffeneau–Demjanov Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 293–304. (Review).

Dess–Martin periodinane oxidation

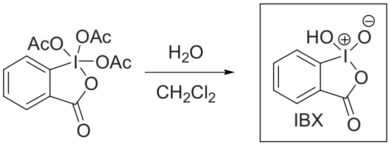
Oxidation of alcohols to the corresponding carbonyl compounds using triacetoxyperiodinane. The Dess–Martin periodinane, 1,1,1-triacetoxy-1,1-dihydro-1,2-benziodoxol-3(1*H*)-one, is one of the most useful oxidant for the conversion of primary and secondary alcohols to their corresponding aldehyde or ketone products, respectively.



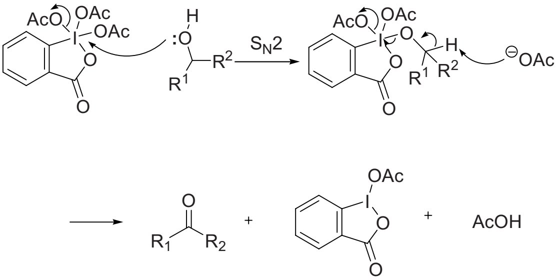
Preparation,[1,2] The oxone preparation is much safer and easier than $KBrO_3$. The IBX intermediate that comes out of it has proven to be far less explosive[12]



However, The Dess–Martin periodinane is hydrolyzed by moisture to *o*-iodoxybenzoic acid (IBX), which is a more powerful oxidating agent[3]

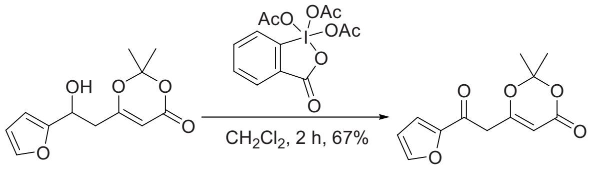


Mechanism[1]

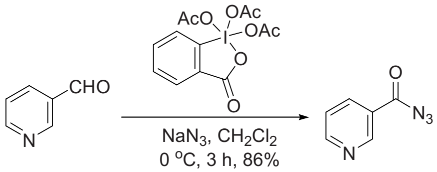


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_78,

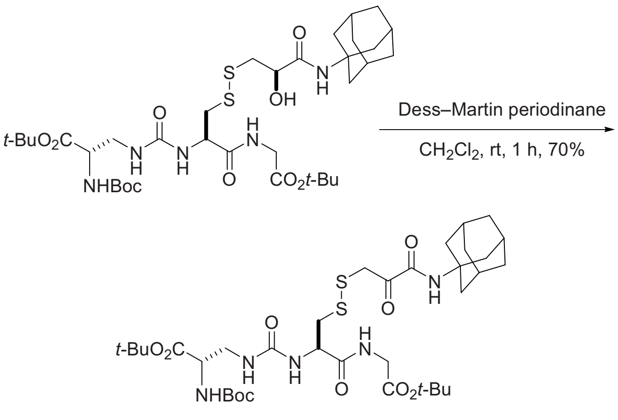
Example 1[6]



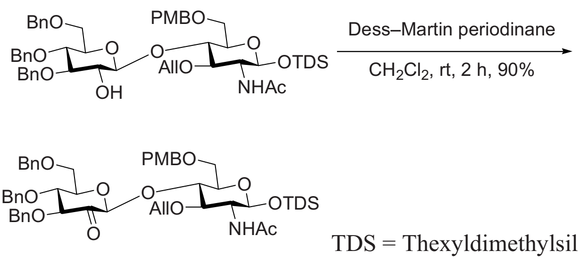
Example 2, An atypical Dess–Martin periodinane reactivity[7]



Example 3[10]



Example 4[11]



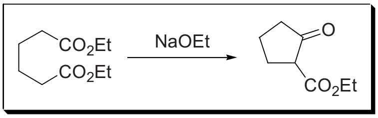
TDS = Thexyldimethylsilyl

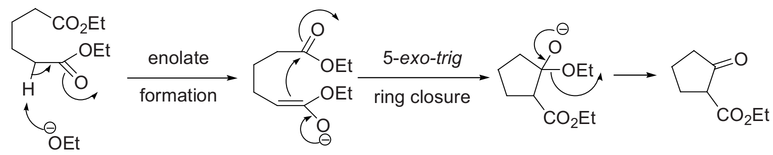
References

1. (a) Dess, D. B.; Martin, J. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 4155–4156. James Cullen (J. C.) Martin (1928–1999) had a distinguished career spanning 36 years both at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and Vanderbilt University. J. C.'s formal training in physical organic chemistry with Don Pearson at Vanderbilt and P. D. Bartlett at Harvard prepared him well for his early studies on carbocations and radicals. However, it was his interest in understanding the limits of chemical bonding that lead to his landmark investigations into hypervalent compounds of the main group elements. Over a 20-year period the Martin laboratories successfully prepared unprecedented chemical structures from sulfur, phosphorus, silicon and bromine while the ultimate "Holy Grail" of stable pentacoordinate carbon remained elusive. Although most of these studies were driven by J. C.'s fascination with unusual bonding schemes, they were not without practical value. Two hypervalent compounds, Martin's sulfurane (for dehydration, page 365) and the Dess–Martin periodinane have found widespread application in synthetic organic chemistry. J. C. Martin and his student Daniel Dess developed this methodology at the University of Illinois at Urbana. (Martin's biography was kindly supplied by Prof. Scott E. Denmark). (b) Dess, D. B.; Martin, J. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 7277–7287.
2. Ireland, R. E.; Liu, L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 2899.
3. Meyer, S. D.; Schreiber, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 7549–7552.
4. Speicher, A.; Bomm, V.; Eicher, T. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1996**, *338*, 588–590. (Review).
5. Nicolaou, K. C.; Zhong, Y.-L.; Baran, P. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39,* 622–625.
6. Bach, T.; Kirsch, S. *Synlett* **2001**, 1974–1976.
7. Bose, D. S.; Reddy, A. V. N. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *44*, 3543–3545.
8. Tohma, H.; Kita, Y. *Adv. Synth. Cat.* **2004**, *346*, 111–124. (Review).
9. Holsworth, D. D. *Dess–Martin oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ; **2007**, pp 218–236. (Review).
10. More, S. S.; Vince, R. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *51*, 4581–4588.
11. Crich, D.; Li, M.; Jayalath, P. *Carbohydrate Res*. **2009**, *344*, 140–144.
12. Frigerio, M.; Santagostino, M.; Sputore, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 4537–4538.

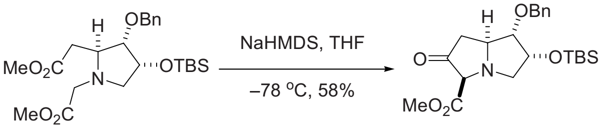
Dieckmann condensation

The Dieckmann condensation is the intramolecular version of the Claisen condensation.

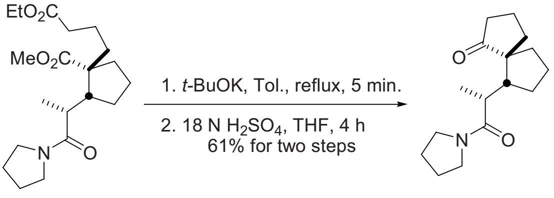




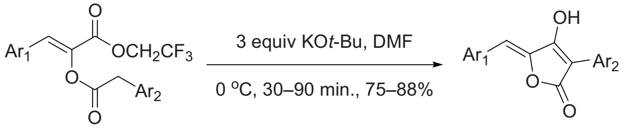
Example 1[6]



Example 2[8]

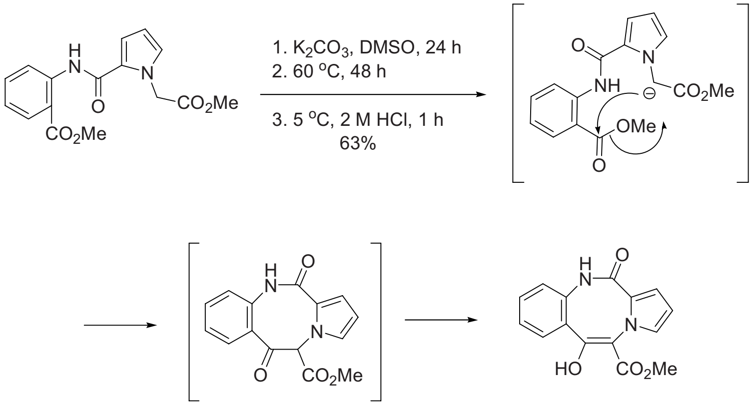


Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_79,

Example 4[10]

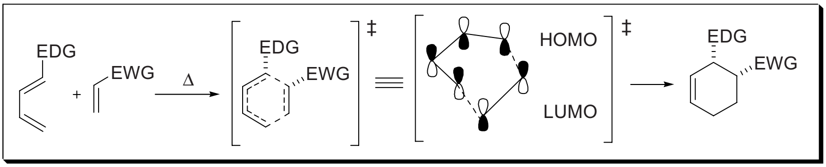


References

1. Dieckmann, W. *Ber.* **1894**, *27*, 102. Walter Dieckman (1869–1925), born in Hamburg, Germany, studied with E. Bamberger at Munich. After serving as an assistant to von Baeyer in his private laboratory, he became a professor at Munich. At age 56, he died while working in his chemical laboratory at the Barvarian Academy of Science.
2. Davis, B. R.; Garratt, P. J. *Comp. Org. Synth.* **1991**, *2*, 795–863. (Review).
3. Shindo, M.; Sato, Y.; Shishido, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1999**, *121*, 6507–6508.
4. Balo, C.; Fernández, F.; García-Mera, X.; López, C. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int*. **2000**, *32*, 563–566.
5. Deville, J. P.; Behar, V. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1403–1405.
6. Rabiczko, J.; Urbańczyk-Lipkowska, Z.; Chmielewski, M. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 1433–1441.
7. Ho, J. Z.; Mohareb, R. M.; Ahn, J. H.; Sim, T. B.; Rapoport, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 109-114.
8. de Sousa, A. L.; Pilli, R. A. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 1617–1617.
9. Bernier, D.; Brueckner, R. *Synthesis* **2007**, 2249–2272.
10. Koriatopoulou, K.; Karousis, N.; Varvounis, G. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 10009–10013.
11. Takao, K.-i.; Kojima, Y.; Miyashita, T.; Yashiro, K.; Yamada, T.; Tadano, K.-i. *Heterocycles* **2009**, *77*, 167–172.

Diels–Alder reaction

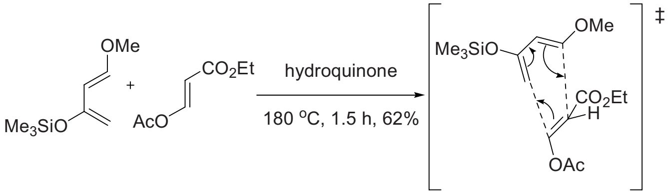
The Diels–Alder reaction, inverse electronic demand Diels–Alder reaction, as well as the hetero-Diels–Alder reaction, belong to the category of *[4+2]-cycloaddition reactions*, which are concerted processes. The arrow pushing here is merely illustrative.



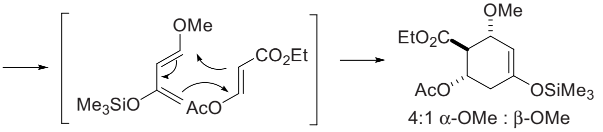
diene dienophile adduct

EDG = electron-donating group; EWG = electron-withdrawing group

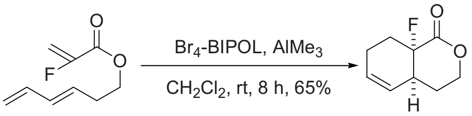
Example 1[6]



The Danishefsky diene Alder's *endo* rule

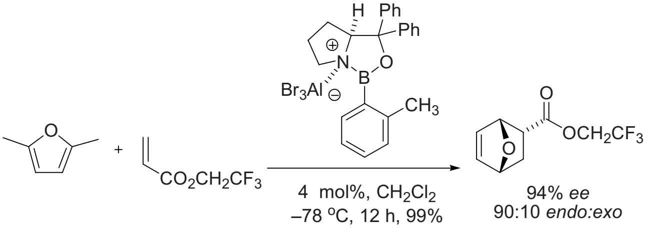


Example 2, Intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction[7]

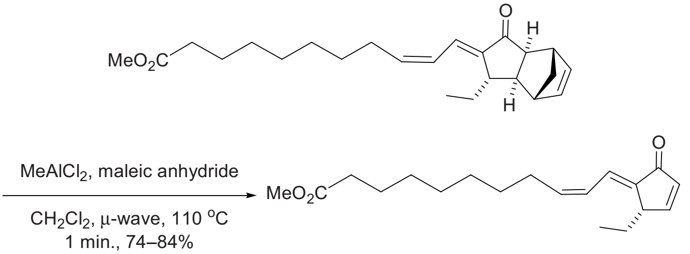


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_80,

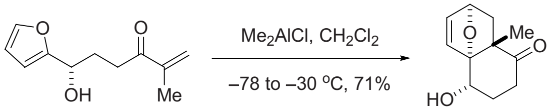
Example 3, Asymmetric Diels–Alder reaction[5,8]



Example 4, Retro-Diels–Alder reaction[4,9]



Example 5, Intramolecular Diels–Alder reaction[11]

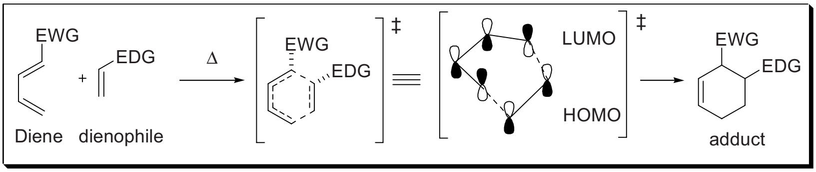


References

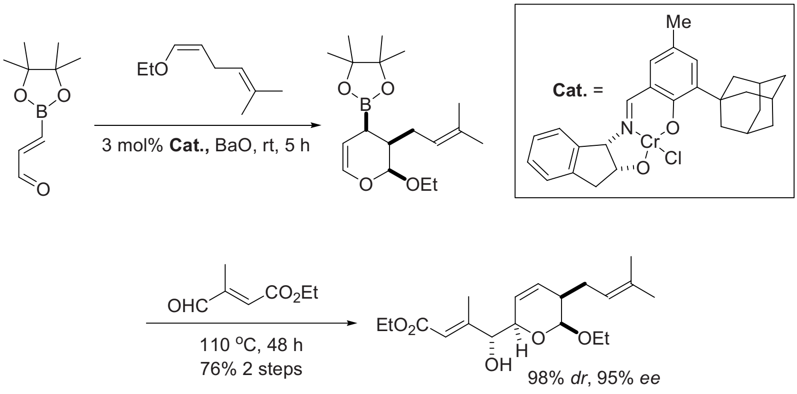
1. Diels, O.; Alder, K. *Ann.* **1928**, *460*, 98–122. Otto Diels (Germany, 1876–1954) and his student, Kurt Alder (Germany, 1902–1958), shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1950 for development of the diene synthesis. In this article they claimed their territory in applying the Diels–Alder reaction in total synthesis: "We explicitly reserve for ourselves the application of the reaction developed by us to the solution of such problems."
2. Oppolzer, W. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 315–399. (Review).
3. Weinreb, S. M. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 401–449. (Review).
4. (a) Rickborn, B. The *retro-Diels–Alder reaction. Part I. C–C dienophiles* in *Org. React*. John Wiley & Sons, **1998**, *52*. (b) Rickborn, B. *The retro-Diels–Alder reaction. Part II. Dienophiles with one or more heteroatom* in *Org. React*. John Wiley & Sons, **1998**, *53*.
5. Corey, E. J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 1650–1667. (Review).

6. Wang, J.; Morral, J.; Hendrix, C.; Herdewijn, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 8478–8482.
7. Saito, A.; Yanai, H.; Sakamoto, W.; Takahashi, K.; Taguchi, T. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2005**, *126*, 709–714.
8. Liu, D.; Canales, E.; Corey, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 1498–1499.
9. Iqbal, M.; Duffy, P.; Evans, P.; Cloughley, G.; Allan, B.; Lledo, A.; Verdaguer, X.; Riera, A. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2008**, *6*, 4649–4661.
10. Ibrahim-Ouali, M. *Steroids* **2009**, *74*, 133–162.
11. Gao, S.; Wang, Q.; Chen, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 1410–1412.

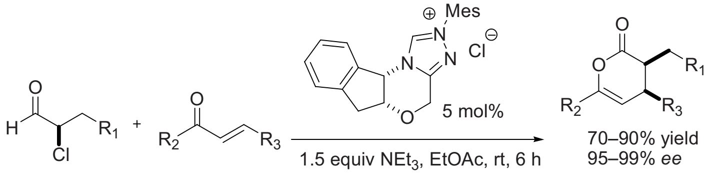
Inverse electronic demand Diels–Alder reaction



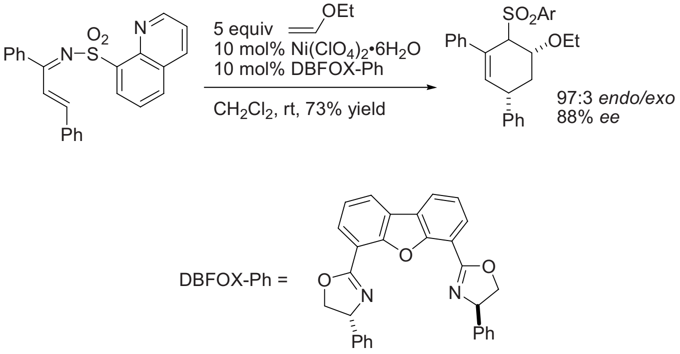
Example 1[2]



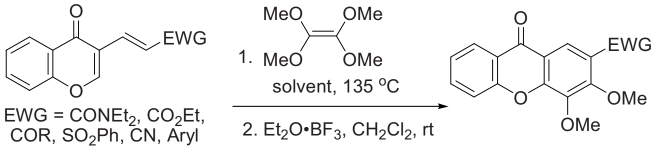
Example 2[3]

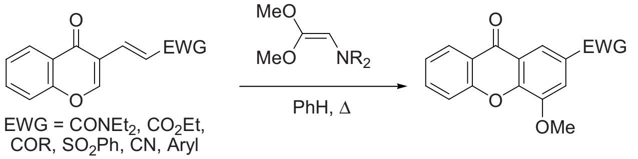


Example 3, Catalytic asymmetric inverse-electron-demand Diels–Alder reaction[4]



Example 4[5]



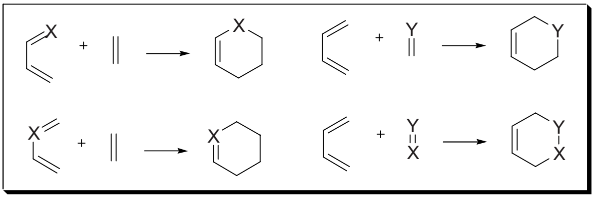


References

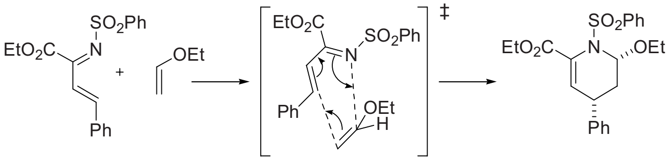
1. Boger, D. L.; Patel, M. *Prog. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1989**, *1*, 30–64. (Review).
2. Gao, X.; Hall, D. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2005**, *127*, 1628–1629.
3. He, M.; Uc, G. J.; Bode, J. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2006**, *128*, 15088–15089.
4. Esquivias, J.; Gomez Arrayas, R.; Carretero, J. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2007**, *129*, 1480–1481.
5. Dang, A.-T.; Miller, D. O.; Dawe, L. N.; Bodwell, G. J. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 233–236.

Hetero-Diels–Alder reaction

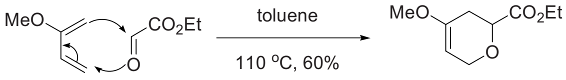
Heterodiene addition to dienophile or heterodienophile addition to diene. Typical hetero-Diels–Alder reactions are aza-Diels–Alder reaction and oxo-Diels–Alder reaction.



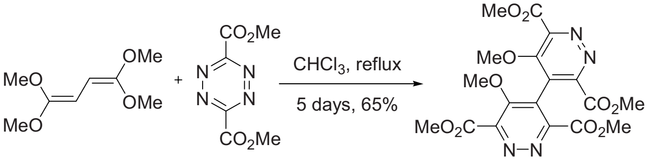
e.g.:



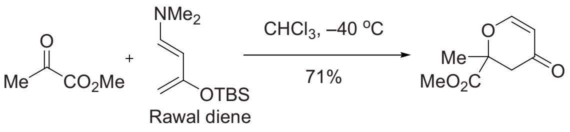
Example 1, Heterodienophile addition to diene[1]



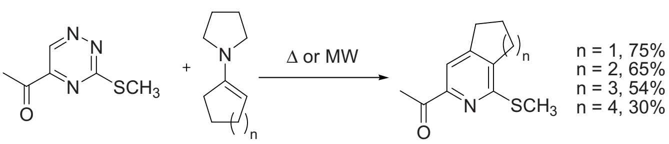
Example 2, Similar to the **Boger pyridine synthesis** (see page 59)[2]



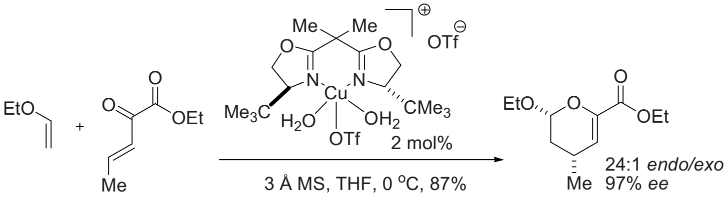
Example 3, Using **the Rawal diene**[4]



Example 4, Also similar to the Boger pyridine synthesis[6]



Example 5[7]

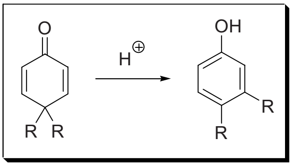


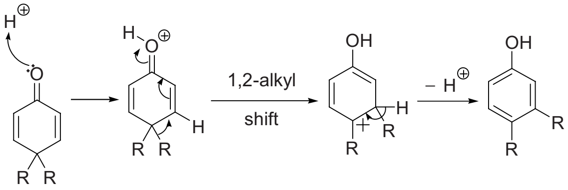
References

1. Wender, P. A.; Keenan, R. M.; Lee, H. Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1987**, *109*, 4390–4392.
2. Boger, D. L. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 451−512. (Review).
3. Boger, D. L.; Baldino, C. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1993**, *115*, 11418−11425.
4. Huang, Y.; Rawal, V. H. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3321−3323.
5. Jørgensen, K. A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, 2093−2102. (Review).
6. Lipińska, T. M. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 5736−5747.
7. Evans, D. A.; Kvaerno, L.; Dunn, T. B.; Beauchemin, A.; Raymer, B.; Mulder, J. A.; Olhava, E. J.; Juhl, M.; Kagechika, K.; Favor, D. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2008**, *130*, 16295−16309.

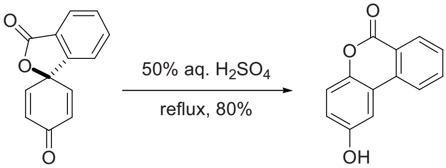
Dienone–phenol rearrangement

Acid-promoted rearrangement of 4,4-disubstituted cyclohexadienones to 3,4-disubstituted phenols.

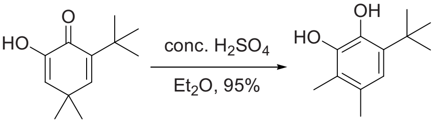




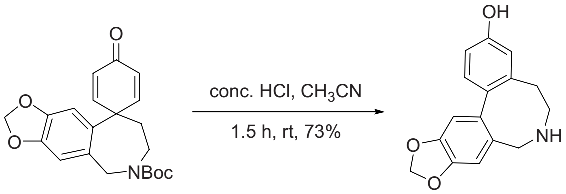
Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]

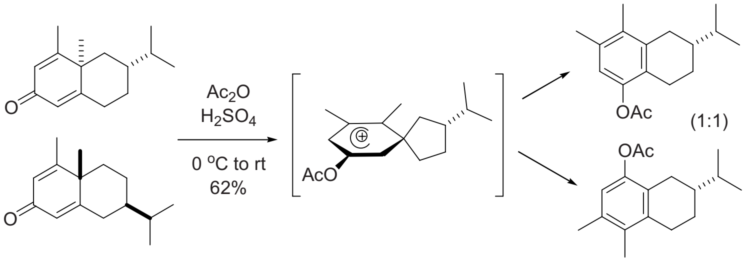


Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_81,

Example 4[10]

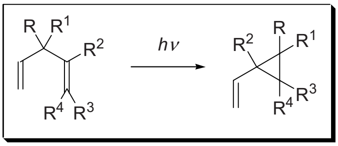


References

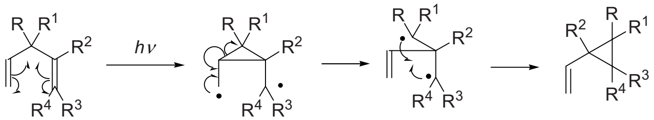
1. Shine, H. J. In *Aromatic Rearrangements;* Elsevier: New York, **1967**, pp 55−68. (Review).
2. Schultz, A. G.; Hardinger, S. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **1991**, *56*, 1105−1111.
3. Schultz, A. G.; Green, N. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1992**, *114*, 1824−1829.
4. Hart, D. J.; Kim, A.; Krishnamurthy, R.; Merriman, G. H.; Waltos, A.-M. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 8179−8188.
5. Frimer, A. A.; Marks, V.; Sprecher, M.; Gilinsky-Sharon, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 1831−1834.
6. Oshima, T.; Nakajima, Y.-i.; Nagai, T. *Heterocycles* **1996**, *43*, 619−624.
7. Draper, R. W.; Puar, M. S.; Vater, E. J.; Mcphail, A. T. *Steroids* **1998**, *63*, 135−140.
8. Kodama, S.; Takita, H.; Kajimoto, T.; Nishide, K.; Node, M. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 4901−4907.
9. Bru, C.; Guillou, C. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 9043−9048.
10. Sauer, A. M.; Crowe, W. E.; Henderson, G.; Laine, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 6590−6593.

Di-π-methane rearrangement

Conversion of 1,4-dienes to vinylcyclopropanes under photolysis. Also known as the **Zimmerman rearrangement**.

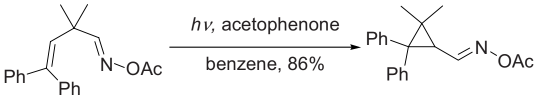


1,4-diene vinylcyclopropane

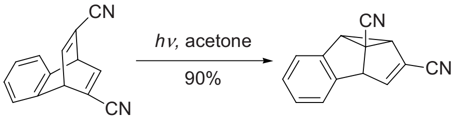


diradical diradical

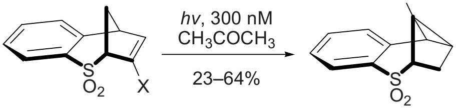
Example 1, Aza-π-methane rearrangement[2]



Example 2[4]



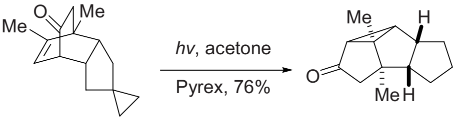
Example 3[8]



X = CH_3, CH_2Ph, $COCMe_3$, CO_2CH_2Ph
$SiMe_3$, $SnBu_3$, SePh, —≡—$(CH_2)_3CH_3$

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_82,

Example 4, Oxa-π-methane rearrangement[8]

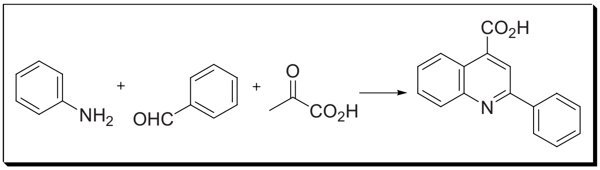


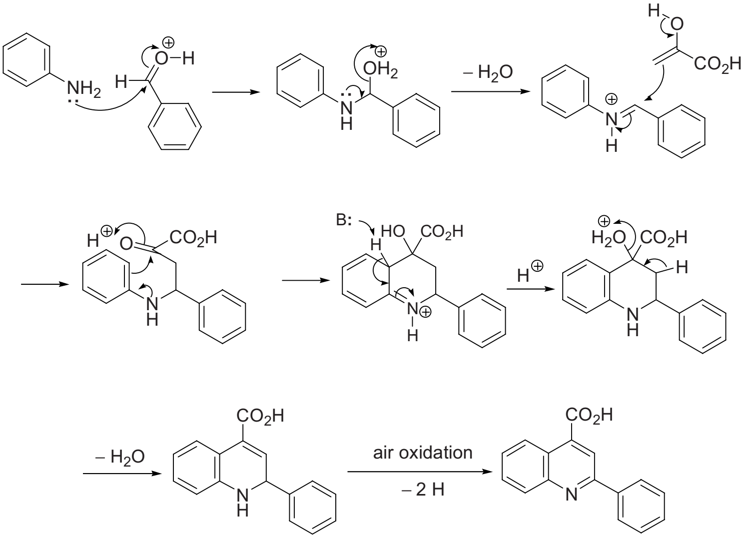
References

1. (a) Zimmerman, H. E.; Grunewald, G. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1966**, *88*, 183–184. Known for the Traxler–Zimmerman trasition state for the asymmetric synthesis, Howard E. Zimmerman is a professor at the University of Wisconsin at Madison. (b) Zimmerman, H. E.; Armesto, D. *Chem. Rev*. **1996**, *96*, 3065–3112. (Review). (c) Zimmerman, H. E.; Církva, V. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 2365–2367.
2. Armesto, D.; Horspool, W. M.; Langa, F.; Ramos, A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I* **1991,** 223–228.
3. Jiménez, M. C.; Miranda, M. A.; Tormos, R. *Chem. Commun*. **2000**, 2341–2342.
4. Ünaldi, N. S.; Balci, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 8365–8367.
5. Altundas, R.; Dastan, A.; Ünaldi, N. S.; Güven, K.; Uzun, O.; Balci, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, 526–533.
6. Zimmerman, H. E.; Chen, W. *Org. Lett*. **2002**, *4*, 1155–1158.
7. Tanifuji, N.; Huang, H.; Shinagawa, Y.; Kobayashi, K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2003**, *44*, 751–754.
8. Dura, R. D.; Paquette, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 2456–2459.
9. Singh, V.; Chandra, G.; Mobin, S. M. *Synlett* **2008**, 2267–2270.

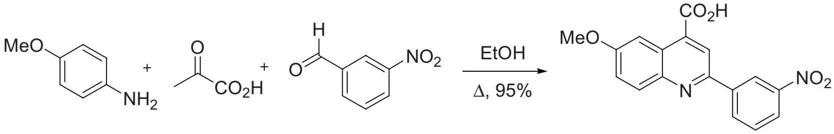
Doebner quinoline synthesis

Three-component coupling of an aniline, pyruvic acid, and an aldehyde to provide a quinoline-4-carboxylic acid.

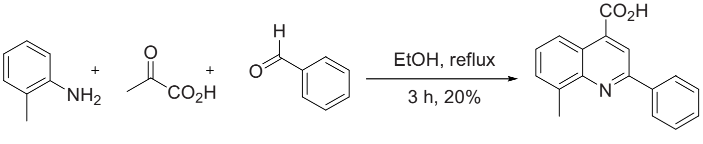




Example 1[2]

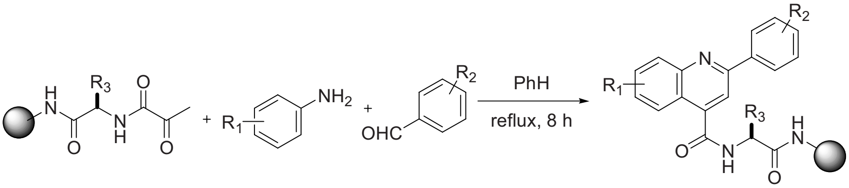


Example 2[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_83,

Example 3, Combinatorial Doebner reaction[7]

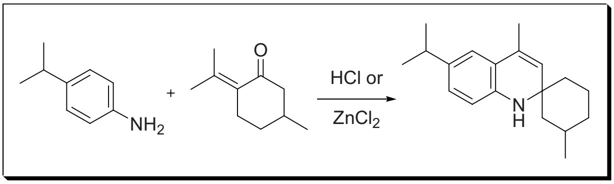


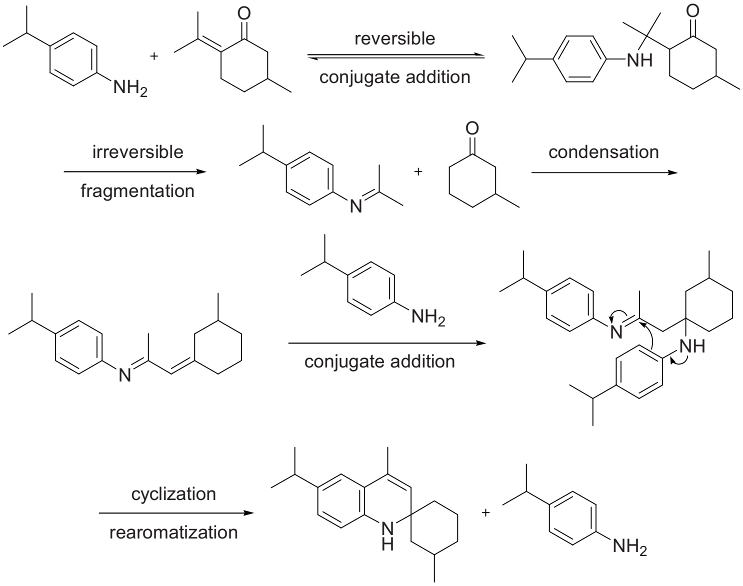
References

1. Doebner, O. G. *Ann.* **1887**, *242*, 265. Oscar Gustav Doebner (1850–1907) was born in Meininggen, Germany. After studying under Liebig, he actively took part in the Franco-Prussian War. He apprenticed with Otto and Hofmann for a few years after the war, then began his independent researches at the University at Halle.
2. Mathur, F. C.; Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1934**, 1520–1523.
3. Elderfield, R. C. *Heterocyclic Compounds*; Elderfield, R. C., Ed.; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: New York, **1952**, *Vol. 4*, *Quinoline, Isoquinoline and Their Benzo Derivatives*, pp. 25–29. (Review).
4. Jones, G. In *Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds*, Jones, G., ed.; John Wiley & Sons, Inc.: New York, **1977**, *Vol. 32*; Quinolines, pp. 125–131. (Review).
5. Atwell, G. J.; Baguley, B. C.; Denny, W. A. *J. Med. Chem.* **1989**, *32*, 396–401.
6. Herbert, R. B.; Kattah, A. E.; Knagg, E. *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 7119–7138.
7. Gopalsamy, A.; Pallai, P. V. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1997**, *38*, 907–910.
8. Pflum, D. A. *Doebner quinoline synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 407–410. (Review).

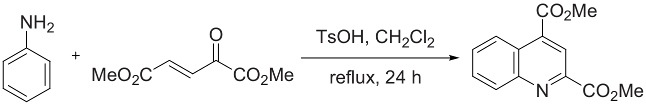
Doebner–von Miller reaction

Doebner–von Miller reaction is a variant of the Skraup quinoline synthesis (page 509). Therefore, the mechanism for the Skraup reaction is also operative for the Doebner–von Miller reaction. The following mechanism is favored by Denmark's mechnistic study using ^{13}C-labelled α,β-unsaturated ketones.[9]

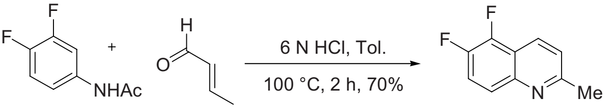




Example 1[5]

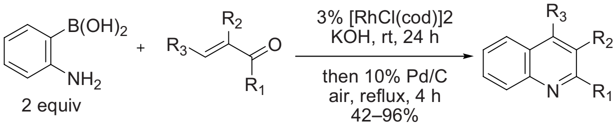


Example 2[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_84,

Example 3, A novel variant[10]

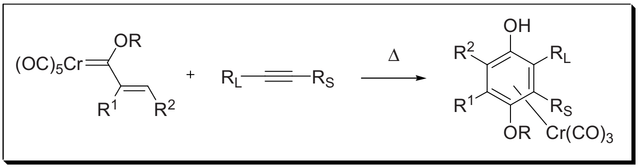


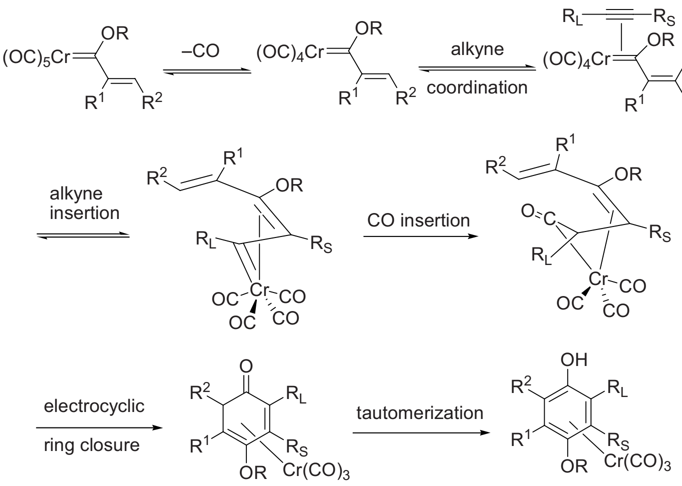
References

1. Doebner, O.; von Miller, W. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 2464.
2. Corey, E. J.; Tramontano, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1981**, *103*, 5599–5600.
3. Eisch, J. J.; Dluzniewski, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 1269–1274.
4. Zhang, Z. P.; Tillekeratne, L. M. V.; Hudson, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 5133–5134.
5. Carrigan, C. N.; Esslinger, C. S.; Bartlett, R. D.; Bridges, R. J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1999**, *9*, 2607–2712.
6. Sprecher, A.-v.; Gerspacher, M.; Beck, A.; Kimmel, S.; Wiestner, H.; Anderson, G. P.; Niederhauser, U.; Subramanian, N.; Bray, M. A. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, *8*, 965–970.
7. Fürstner, A.; Thiel, O. R.; Blanda, G. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3731–3734.
8. Moore, A. *Skraup Doebner–von Miller Reaction.* In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 488–494. (Review).
9. Denmark, S. E.; Venkatraman, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 1668–1676. Mechanistic study using ^{13}C-labelled α,β-unsaturated ketones.
10. Horn, J.; Marsden, S. P.; Nelson, A.; House, D.; Weingarten, G. G. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4117–4120.

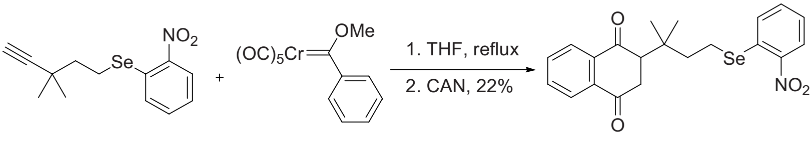
Dötz reaction

$Cr(CO)_3$-coordinated hydroquinone from vinylic alkoxy pentacarbonyl chromium carbene (Fischer carbene) complex and alkynes.

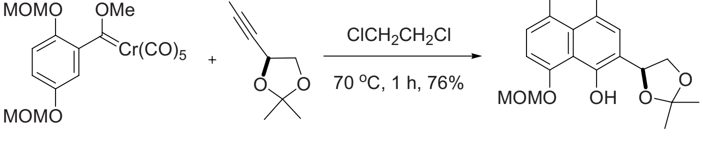




Example 1[5]

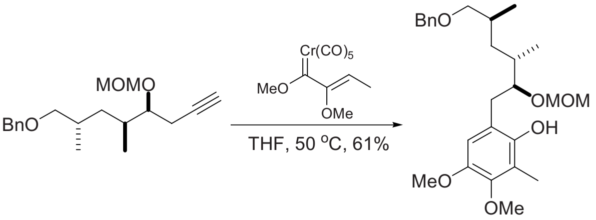


Example 3[8]

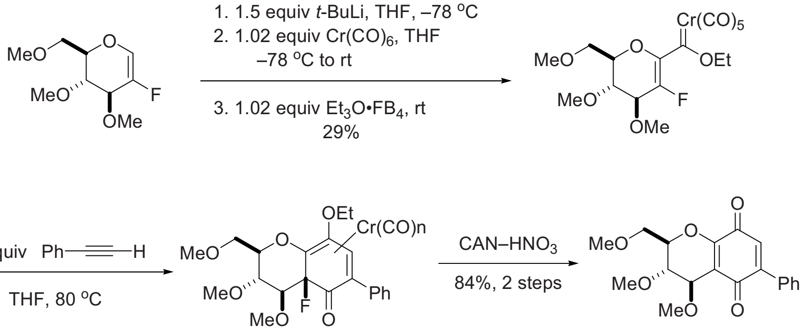


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_85,

Example 3[8]



Example 3[9]

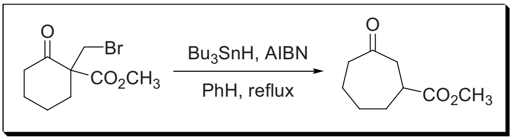


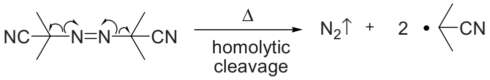
References

1. Dötz, K. H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1975**, *14*, 644–645. Karl H. Dötz (1943–) was a professor at the University of Munich in Germany.
2. Wulff, W. D. In *Advances in Metal-Organic Chemistry*; Liebeskind, L. S., Ed.; JAI Press, Greenwich, CT; **1989**; *Vol. 1*. (Review).
3. Wulff, W. D. In *Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry II*; Abel, E. W., Stone, F. G. A., Wilkinson, G., Eds.; Pergamon Press: Oxford, **1995**; *Vol. 12*. (Review).
4. Torrent, M.; Solá, M.; Frenking, G. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 439–494. (Review).
5. Caldwell, J. J.; Colman, R.; Kerr, W. J.; Magennis, E. J. *Synlett* **2001**, 1428–1430.
6. Solá, M.; Duran, M.; Torrent, M. *The Dötz reaction: A chromium Fischer carbene-mediated benzannulation reaction*. In *Computational Modeling of Homogeneous Catalysis* Maseras, F.; Lledós, eds.; Kluwer Academic: Boston; **2002**, 269–287. (Review).
7. Pulley, S. R.; Czakó, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 5511–5514.
8. White, J. D.; Smits, H. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 235–238.
9. Boyd, E.; Jones, R. V. H.; Quayle, P.; Waring, A. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *47*, 7983–7986.

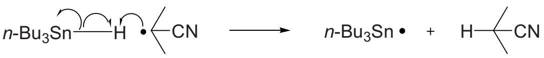
Dowd–Beckwith ring expansion

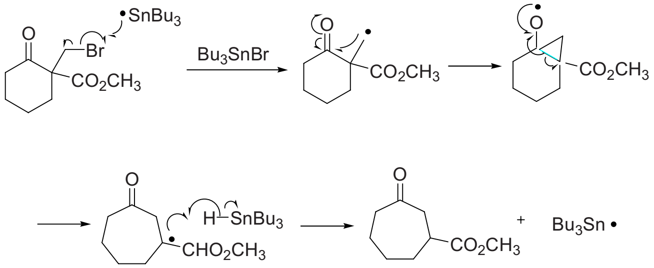
Radical-mediated ring expansion of 2-halomethyl cycloalkanones.



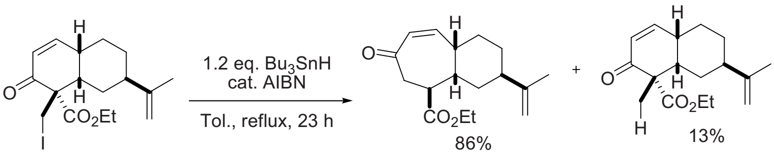


2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN)

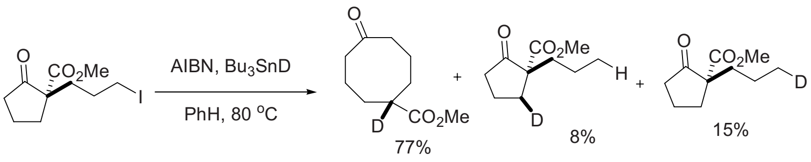




Example 1[4]



Example 2[9]

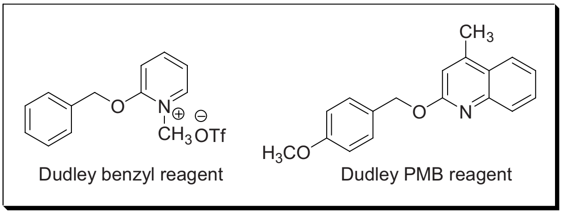


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_86,

References

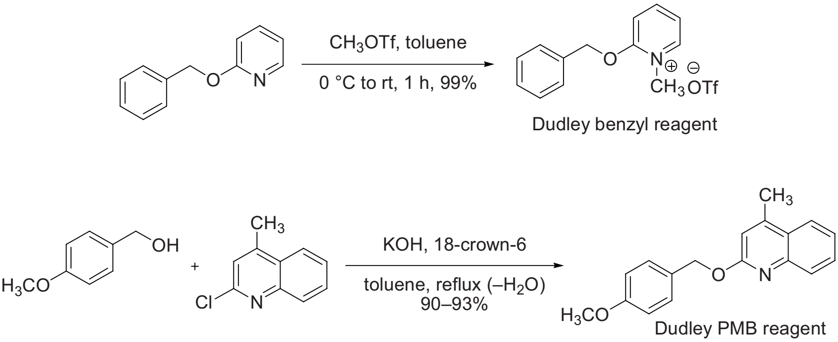
1. Dowd, P.; Choi, S.-C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1987**, *109*, 3493–3494. Paul Dowd (1936–1996) was a professor at the University of Pittsburgh.
2. (a) Beckwith, A. L. J.; O'Shea, D. M.; Gerba, S.; Westwood, S. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1987**, 666–667. Athelstan L. J. Beckwith is a professor at University of Adelaide, Adelaide, Australia. (b) Beckwith, A. L. J.; O'Shea, D. M.; Westwood, S. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1988**, *110*, 2565–2575. (c) Dowd, P.; Choi, S.-C. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 77–90. (d) Dowd, P.; Choi, S.-C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 6129–6132. (e) Dowd, P.; Choi, S.-C. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 4847–4860.
3. Dowd, P.; Zhang, W. *Chem. Rev*. **1993**, *93*, 2091–2115. (Review).
4. Banwell, M. G.; Cameron, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1996**, *37*, 525–526.
5. Studer, A.; Amrein, S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 3080–3082.
6. Kantorowski, E. J.; Kurth, M. J. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 4317–4353. (Review).
7. Sugi, M.; Togo, H. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 3171–3177.
8. Ardura, D.; Sordo, T. L. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 8691–8694.
9. Ardura, D.; Sordo, T. L. *J. Org. Chem*. **2005**, *70*, 9417–9423.

Dudley reagent



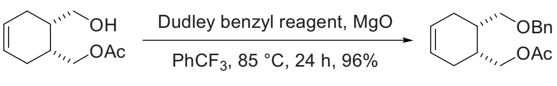
The Dudley reagents are employed for the protection of alcohols as benzyl[1] or PMB[2] ethers, respectively, under mild conditions. Carboxylic acids are readily protected as well.[3] Activation of the appropriate Dudley reagent in the presence of an alcohol furnishes the desired arylmethyl ether. The benzyl reagent is activated upon warming to approximately 80–85 °C, whereas activation of the PMB reagent occurs at room temperature upon treatment with methyl triflate (CH_3OTf) or protic acid.[4] Aromatic solvents, most commonly trifluorotoluene, often provide the best results. Magnesium oxide (MgO) is typically included in the reaction mixture as an acid scavenger.[5] For benzylation of carboxylic acids, triethylamine (Et_3N) is used in place of MgO.[3]

Preparation:[1–3]



The Dudley reagents are conveniently prepared from readily available starting materials and are indefinitely stable to storage and handling under standard laboratory conditions. Alternatively, both reagents are commercially available.

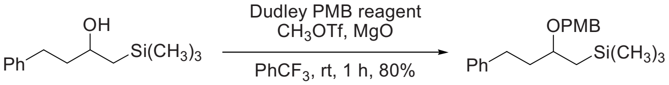
Example 1[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_87,

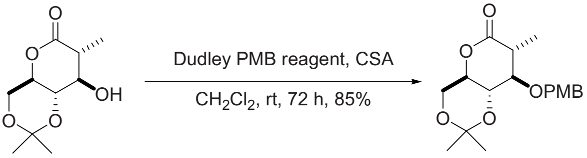
Benzylation of a monoacetylated diol is shown in Example 1.[6] The Dudley benzyl reagent was uniquely effective for protection of the free alcohol without loss and/or migration of the labile acetyl group.

Example 2[2]



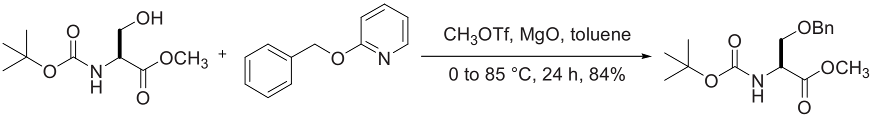
PMB-protection of a β-hydroxysilane can be accomplished without competition from the Peterson elimination (Example 2),[2] which would occur under the basic or acidic conditions required for many other alkylation reactions.

Example 3[4]



The Dudley PMB reagent can also be activated under mildly acidic conditions using catalytic camphorsulfonic acid (CSA) in lieu of CH_3OTf (Example 3).[4]

Example 4, *In situ*-formation of the Dudley benzyl reagent is achieved by treating a mixture of an alcohol and 2-benzyloxypyridine with CH_3OTf[7]

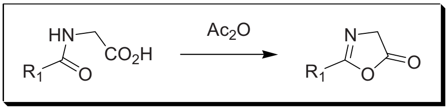


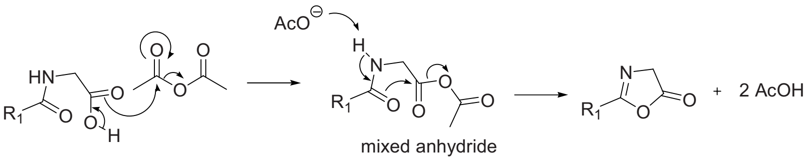
References

1. Poon, K. W. C.; Dudley, G. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 3923–3927.
2. Nwoye, E. O.; Dudley, G. B. *Chem. Commun.* **2007**, 1436–1437.
3. Tummatorn, J.; Albiniak, P. A.; Dudley, G. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 8962–8964.
4. Stewart, C. A.; Peng, X.; Paquette, L. A. *Synthesis* **2008**, 433–437.
5. Poon, K. W. C.; Albiniak, P. A.; Dudley, G. B. *Org. Synth.* **2007**, *84*, 295–305.
6. Schmidt, J. P.; Beltrân-Rodil, S.; Cox, R. J.; McAllister, G. D.; Reid, M.; Taylor, R. J. K. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 4041–4044.
7. Lopez, S. S.; Dudley, G. B. *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *4*, No. 44.

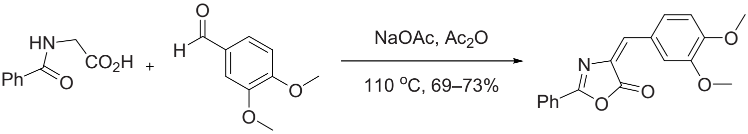
Erlenmeyer–Plöchl azlactone synthesis

Formation of 5-oxazolones (or “azlactones”) by intramolecular condensation of acylglycines in the presence of acetic anhydride.

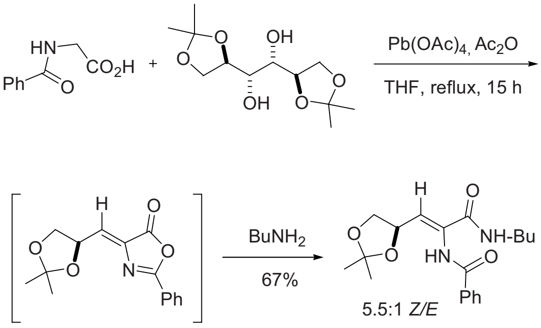




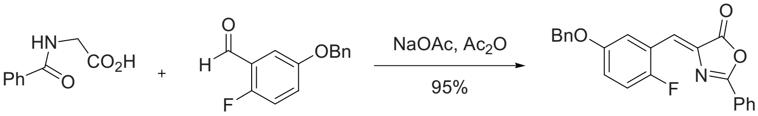
Example 1[2]



Example 2[8]



Example 3[9]

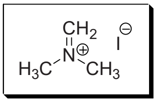


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_88,

References

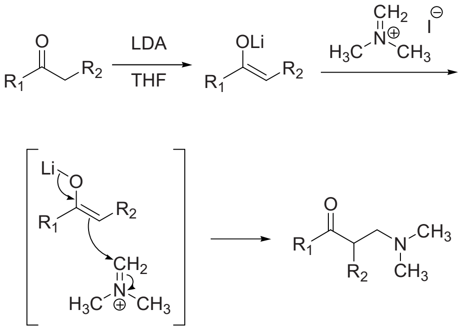
1. (a) Plöchl, J. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 1616–1624. (b) Erlenmeyer, E., Jr. *Ann.* **1893**, *275*, 1–3. Emil Erlenmeyer, Jr. (1864–1921) was born in Heidelberg, Germany to Emil Erlenmeyer (1825–1909), a famous chemistry professor at the University of Heidelberg. He investigated the Erlenmeyer–Plöchl azlactone synthesis while he was a Professor of Chemistry at Strasburg. The Erlenmeyer flasks "" are ubiquitous in organic chemistry laboratories.
2. Buck, J. S.; Ide, W.S. *Org. Synth. Coll. II,* **1943***,* 55.
3. Carter, H. E. *Org. React.* **1946**, *3*, 198–239. (Review).
4. Baltazzi, E. *Quart. Rev. Chem. Soc.* **1955**, *9*, 150–173. (Review).
5. Filler, R.; Rao, Y. S. *New Development in the Chemistry of Oxazolines*, In *Adv. Heterocyclic Chem*; Katritzky, A. R.; Boulton, A. J., Eds; Academic Press, Inc: New York, **1977**, *Vol. 21*, pp 175–206. (Review).
6. Mukerjee, A. K.; Kumar, P. *Heterocycles* **1981**, *16*, 1995–2034. (Review).
7. Mukerjee, A. K. *Heterocycles* **1987**, *26*, 1077–1097. (Review).
8. Combs, A. P.; Armstrong, R. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 6419–6422.
9. Konkel, J. T.; Fan, J.; Jayachandran, B.; Kirk, K. L. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2002**, *115*, 27–32.
10. Brooks, D. A. *Erlenmeyer–Plöchl Azlactone Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 229–233. (Review).

Eschenmoser's salt



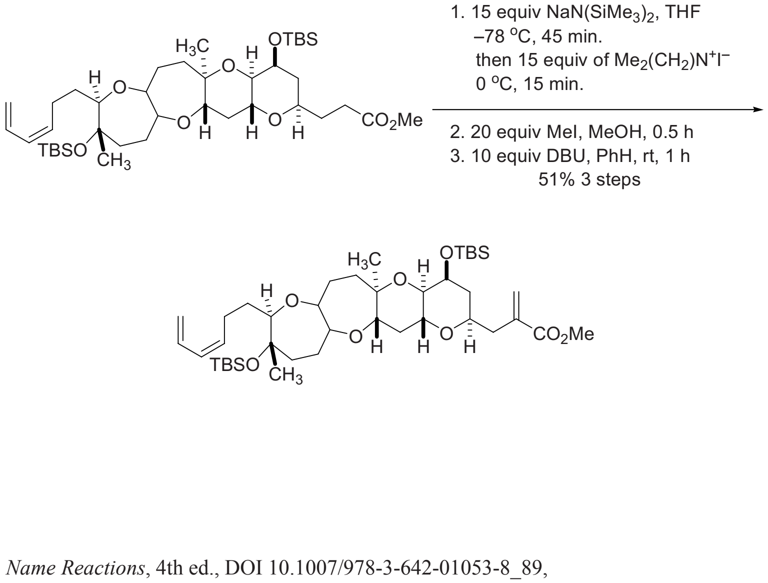
Eschenmoser's salt, dimethylmethylideneammonium iodide, is a strong dimethylaminomethylating agent, used to prepare derivatives of the type $RCH_2N(CH_3)_2$. Enolates, enolsilylethers, and even more acidic ketones undergo efficient dimethylaminomethylation—employed in the Mannich reaction.

Mechanism



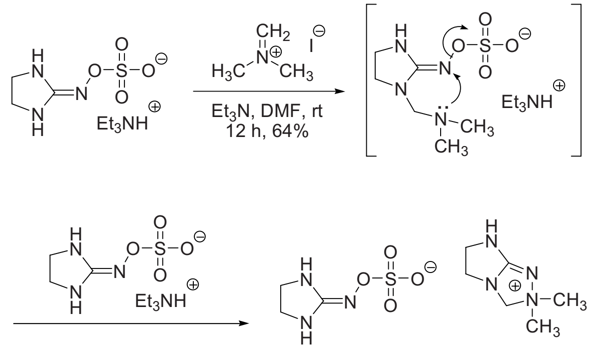
Example 1[3]

Once prepared, the resulting tertiary amines can be further methylated and then subjected to base-induced elimination to afford methylenated ketones.

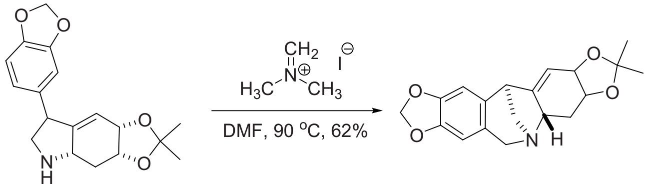


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_89,

Example 2[4]



Example 3[5]

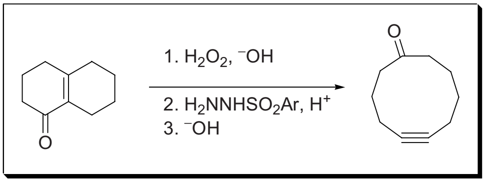


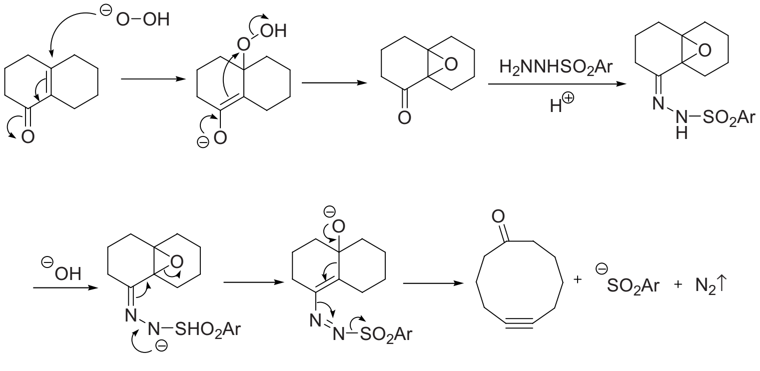
References

1. Schreiber, J.; Maag, H.; Hashimoto, N.; Eschenmoser, A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1971**, *10*, 330–331.
2. Kleinman, E. F. *Dimethylmethyleneammonium Iodide and Chloride.* In *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis* (Ed: Paquette, L. A.) 2004, John Wiley & Sons, New York. (Review).
3. Nicolaou, K. C.; Reddy, K. R.; Skokotas, G.; Sato, F.; Xiao, X. Y.; Hwang, C. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 3558–3575.
4. Saczewski, J.; Gdaniec, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 7624–7627.
5. Hong, A.-W.; Cheng, T.-H.; Raghukumar, V.; Sha, C.-K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 7580–7585.
6. Cesario, C.; Miller, M. J. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 449–452.

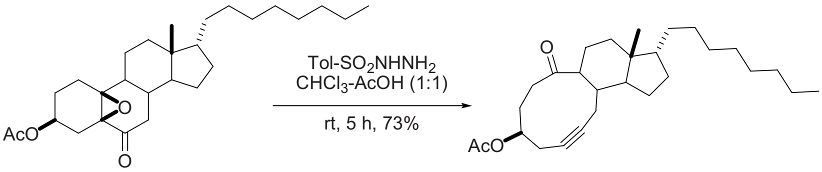
Eschenmoser–Tanabe fragmentation

Fragmentation of α,β-epoxyketones *via* the intermediacy of α,β-epoxy sulfonylhydrazones.

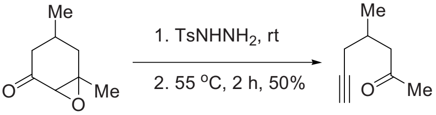




Example 1[4]

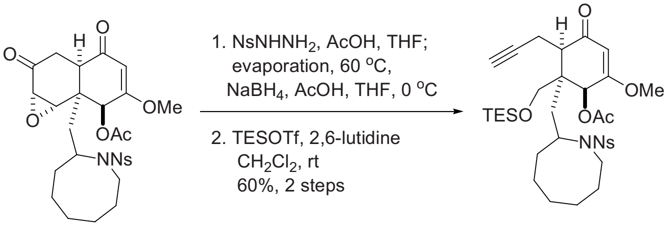


Example 2[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_90,

Example 3[9]



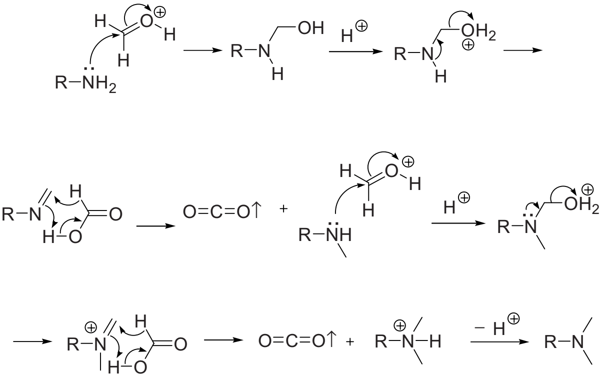
References

1. Eschenmoser, A.; Felix, D.; Ohloff, G. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1967**, *50*, 708–713. Albert Eschenmoser (Switzerland, 1925–) is best known for his work on, among many others, the monumental total synthesis of Vitamin B$_{12}$ with R. B. Woodward in 1973. He now holds appointments at ETH Zürich and Scripps Research Institute, La Jolla.
2. Tanabe, M.; Crowe, D. F.; Dehn, R. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1967**, 3943–3946.
3. Felix, D.; Müller, R. K.; Horn, U.; Joos, R.; Schreiber, J.; Eschenmoser, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1972**, *55*, 1276–1319.
4. Batzold, F. H.; Robinson, C. H. *J. Org. Chem*. **1976**, *41*, 313–317.
5. Covey, D. F.; Parikh, V. D. *J. Org. Chem*. **1982**, *47*, 5315–5318.
6. Chinn, L. J.; Lenz, G. R.; Choudary, J. B.; Nutting, E. F.; Papaioannou, S. E.; Metcalf, L. E.; Yang, P. C.; Federici, C.; Gauthier, M. *Eur. J. Med. Chem*. **1985**, *20*, 235–240.
7. Dai, W.; Katzenellenbogen, J. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **1993**, *58*, 1900–1908.
8. Mück-Lichtenfeld, C. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 1366–1375.
9. Kita, Y.; Toma, T.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. *Org. Lett*. **2008**, *10*, 3251–3253.

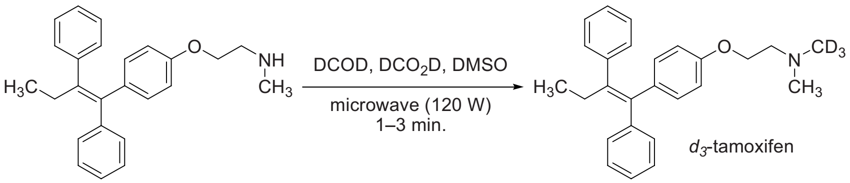
Eschweiler–Clarke reductive alkylation of amines

Reductive methylation of primary or secondary amines using formaldehyde and formic acid. *Cf.* Leuckart–Wallach reaction.

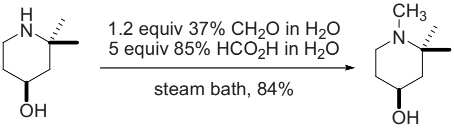
formic acid is the hydride source as a reducing agent



Example 1[7]

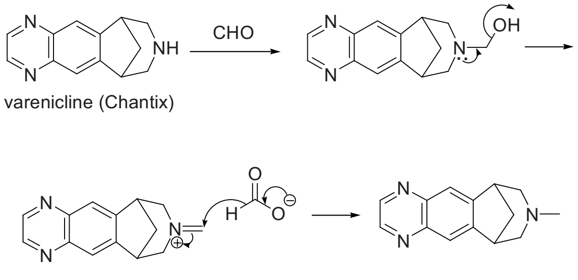


Example 2[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_91,

Example 3[10]

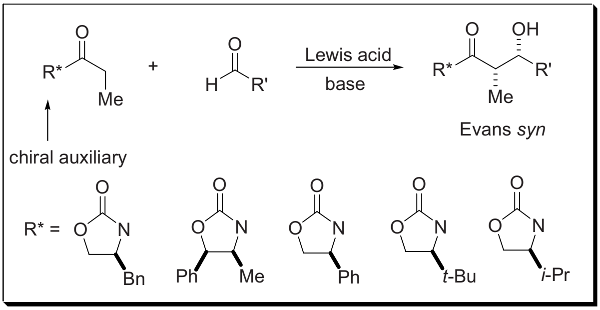


References

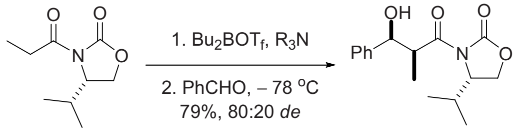
1 (a) Eschweiler, W. *Chem. Ber.* **1905**, *38*, 880–892. Wilhelm Eschweiler (1860–1936) was born in Euskirchen, Germany. (b) Clarke, H. T.; Gillespie, H. B.; Weisshaus, S. Z. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1933**, *55*, 4571–4587. Hans T. Clarke (1887–1927) was born in Harrow, England.
2 Moore, M. L. *Org. React.* **1949**, *5*, 301–330. (Review).
3 Pine, S. H.; Sanchez, B. L. *J. Org. Chem*. **1971**, *36*, 829–832.
4 Bobowski, G. *J. Org. Chem*. **1985**, *50*, 929–931.
5 Alder, R. W.; Colclough, D.; Mowlam, R. W. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1991**, *32*, 7755–7758.
6 Bulman Page, P. C.; Heaney, H.; Rassias, G. A.; Reignier, S.; Sampler, E. P.; Talib, S. *Synlett* **2000**, 104–106.
7 Harding, J. R.; Jones, J. R.; Lu, S.-Y.; Wood, R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 9487–9488.
8 Brewer, A. R. E. *Eschweiler–Clarke reductive alkylation of amine*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 86–111. (Review).
9 Weis, R.; Faist, J.; di Vora, U.; Schweiger, K.; Brandner, B.; Kungl, A. J.; Seebacher, W. *Eur. J. Med. Chem*. **2008**, *43*, 872–879.
10 Waterman, K. C.; Arikpo, W. B.; Fergione, M. B.; Graul, T. W.; Johnson, B. A.; Macdonald, B. C.; Roy, M. C.; Timpano, R. J. *J. Pharm. Sci*. **2008**, *97*, 1499–1507.

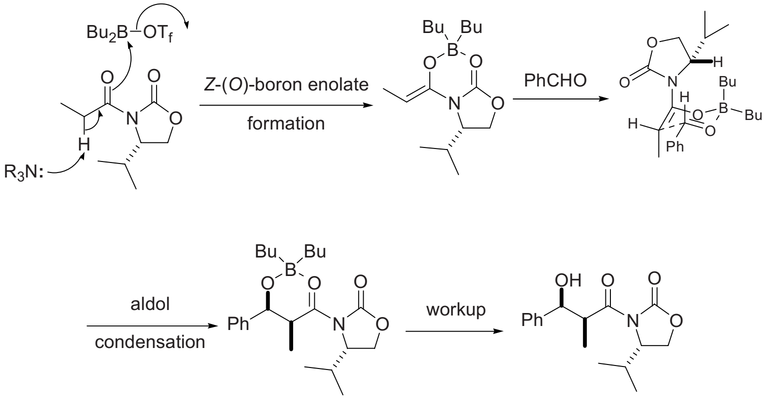
Evans aldol reaction

Asymmetric aldol condensation of aldehyde and chiral acyl oxazolidinone, the Evans chiral auxiliary.

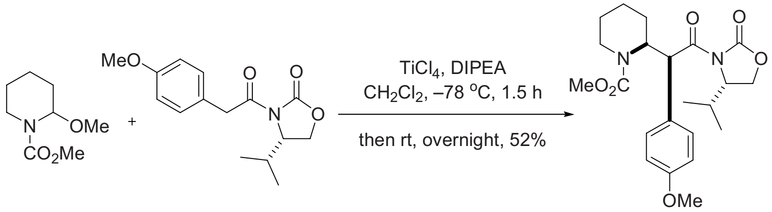


Example 1[2]



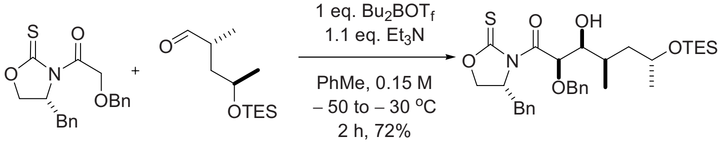


Example 2[5]

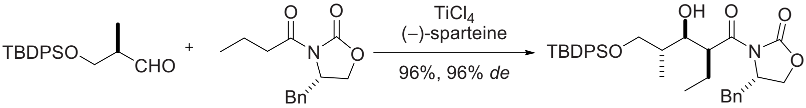


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_92,

Example 3[9]



Example 4, Crimmins procedure[10]

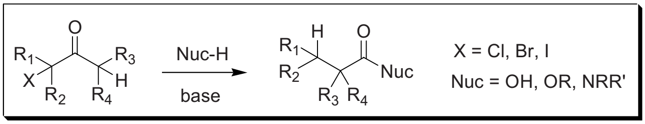


References

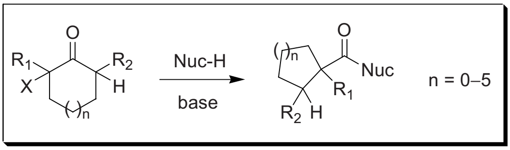
1. (a) Evans, D. A.; Bartroli, J.; Shih, T. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 2127–2129. David Evans is a professor at Harvard University. (b) Evans, D. A.; McGee, L. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 2876–2878.
2. Danda, H.; Hansen, M. M.; Heathcock, C. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 173–181.
3. Ager, D. J.; Prakash, I.; Schaad, D. R. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1997**, *30*, 3–12. (Review).
4. Braddock, D. C.; Brown, J. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 3591–3607.
5. Matsumura, Y.; Kanda, Y.; Shirai, K.; Onomura, O.; Maki, T. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 7411–7422.
6. Williams, D. R.; Patnaik, S.; Clark, M. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 8463–8469.
7. Guerlavais, V.; Carroll, P. J.; Joullié, M. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2002**, *13*, 675–680.
8. Li, G.; Xu, X.; Chen, D.; Timmons, C.; Carducci, M. D.; Headley, A. D. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 329–331.
9. Zhang, W.; Carter, R. G.; Yokochi, A. F. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 2569–2572.
10. Ghosh, S.; Kumar, S. U.; Shashidhar, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 1582–1585.
11. Zhang, J. *Evans aldol reaction.* In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 532–553. (Review).

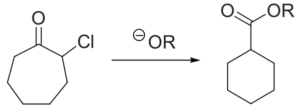
Favorskii rearrangement

Transformation of enolizable α-haloketones to esters, carboxylic acids, or amides *via* alkoxide-, hydroxide-, or amine-catalyzed rearrangements, respectively.

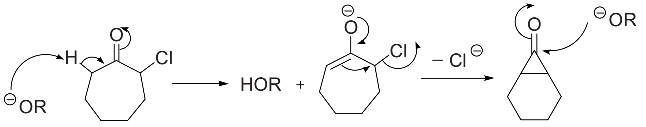


The intramolecular Favorskii Rearrangement:

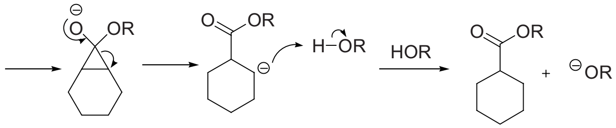




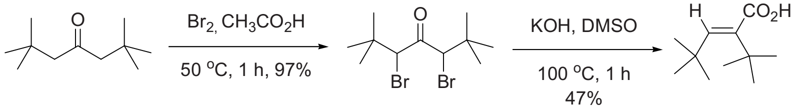
enolizable α-haloketone



cyclopropanone intermediate

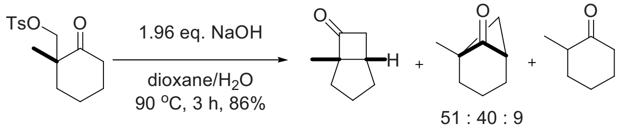


Example 1[2]

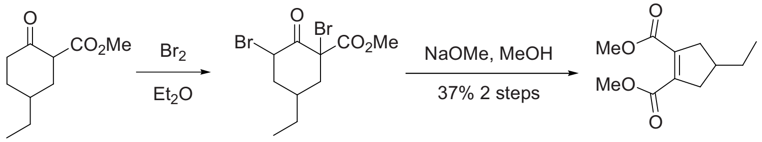


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_93,

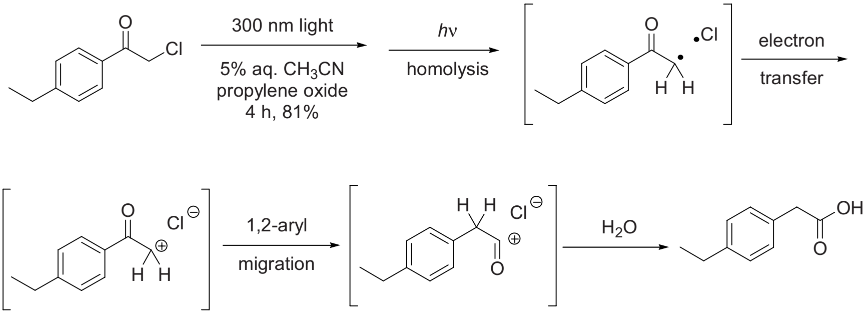
Example 2, Homo-Favorskii rearrangement[3]



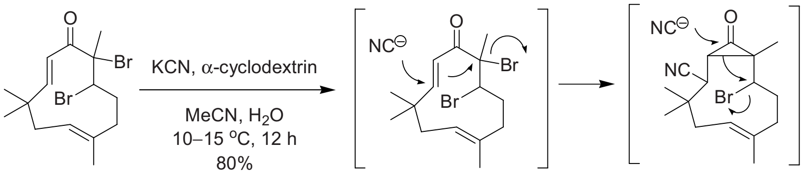
Example 3[6]

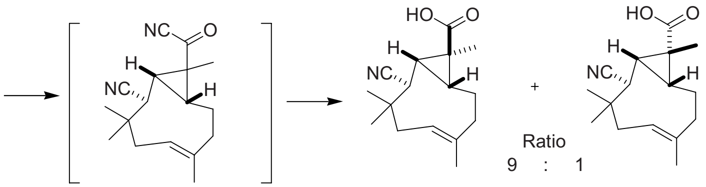


Example 4, Photo-Favorskii Rearrangement[7]

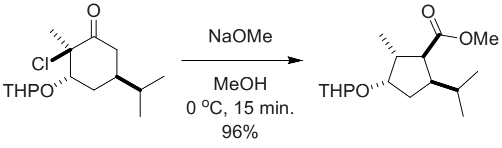


Example 5[8]





Example 6[10]

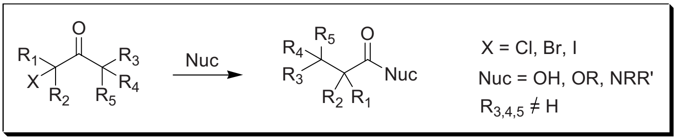


References

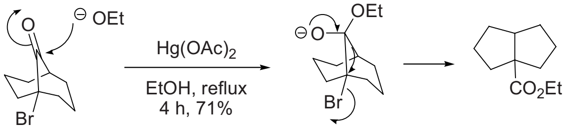
1. (a) Favorskii, A. E. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1895**, *51*, 533–563. Aleksei E. Favorskii (1860–1945), born in Selo Pavlova, Russia, studied at St. Petersburg State University, where he became a professor since 1900. (b) Favorskii, A. E. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1913**, *88*, 658.
2. Wagner, R. B.; Moore, J. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1950**, *72*, 3655–3658.
3. Wenkert, E.; Bakuzis, P.; Baumgarten, R. J.; Leicht, C. L.; Schenk, H. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 3208–3216.
4. Chenier, P. J. *J. Chem. Ed.* **1978**, *55*, 286–291. (Review).
5. Barreta, A.; Waegell, B. In *Reactive Intermediates*; Abramovitch, R. A., ed.; Plenum Press: New York, **1982**, *2,* pp 527–585. (Review).
6. White, J. D.; Dillon, M. P.; Butlin, R. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 9673–9674.
7. Dhavale, D. D.; Mali, V. P.; Sudrik, S. G.; Sonawane, H. R. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 16789–16794.
8. Kitayama, T.; Okamoto, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 2667–2672.
9. Mamedov, V. A.; Tsuboi, S.; Mustakimova, L. V.; Hamamoto, H.; Gubaidullin, A. T.; Litvinov, I. A.; Levin, Y. A. *Chem. Heterocyclic Compd.* **2001**, *36*, 911. (Review).
10. Pogrebnoi, S.; Saraber, F. C. E.; Jansen, B. J. M.; de Groot, A. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 1743–1748.
11. Filipski, K.J.; Pfefferkorn, J. A. *Favorskii rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 238–252. (Review).

Quasi-Favorskii rearrangement

If there are no enolizable hydrogens present, the classical Favorskii rearrangement is not possible. Instead, a semi-benzylic mechanism can lead to a rearrangement referred to as quasi-Favorskii.

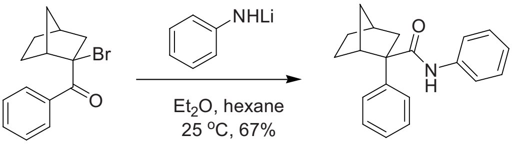


Example 1, Arthur C. Cope's initial discovery[1]

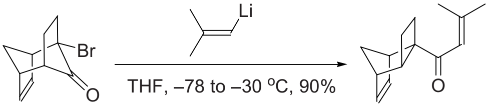


non-enolizable ketone

Example 2[5]



Example 3[6]

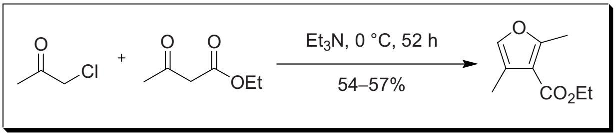


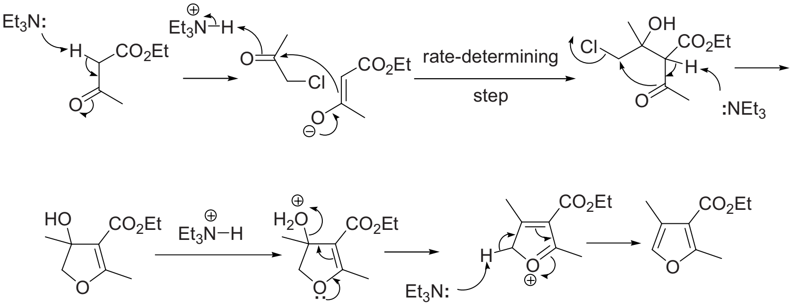
References

1. Cope, A. C.; Graham, E. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1951**, *73*, 4702–4706.
2. Smissman, E. E.; Diebold, J. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 4005–4007.
3. Sasaki, T.; Eguchi, S.; Toru, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1969**, *91*, 3390–3391.
4. Baudry, D.; Begue, J. P.; Charpentier-Morize, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, 2147–2150.
5. Stevens, C. L.; Pillai, P. M.; Taylor, K. G. *J. Org. Chem*. **1974**, *39*, 3158–3161.
6. Harmata, M.; Wacharasindhu, S. *Org. Lett*. **2005**, *7*, 2563–2565.
7. Harmata, M.; Wacharasindhu, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 725–728.
8. Filipski, K.J.; Pfefferkorn, J. A. *Favorskii rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 438–452. (Review).
9. Harmata, M.; Wacharasindhu, S. *Synthesis* **2007**, 2365–2369.

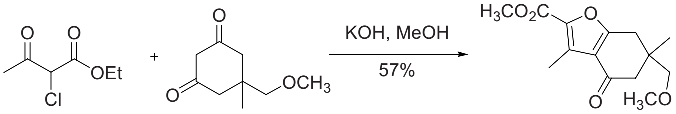
Feist–Bénary furan synthesis

α-Haloketones react with β-ketoesters in the presence of base to fashion furans.

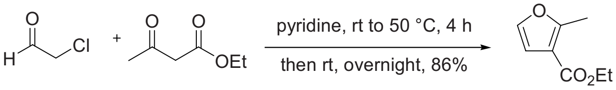




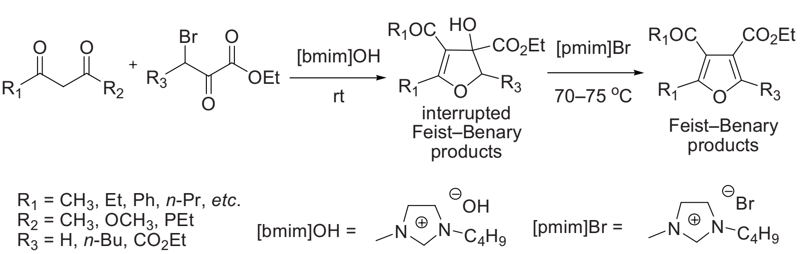
Example 1[2,3]



Example 2[4]



Example 3, Ionic liquid-promoted interrupted Feist–Benary reaction[10]



R$_1$ = CH$_3$, Et, Ph, *n*-Pr, *etc*.
R$_2$ = CH$_3$, OCH$_3$, PEt
R$_3$ = H, *n*-Bu, CO$_2$Et

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_94,

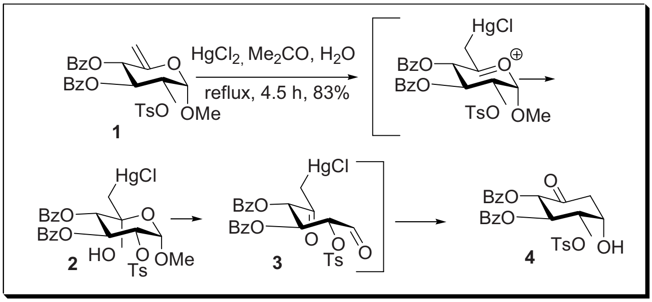
References

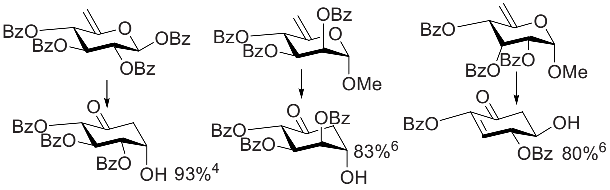
1. (a) Feist, F. *Ber.* **1902**, *35*, 1537–1544. (b) Bénary, E. *Ber.* **1911**, *44*, 489–492.
2. Gopalan, A.; Magnus, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1756–1757.
3. Gopalan, A.; Magnus, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 2317–2321.
4. Padwa, A.; Gasdaska, J. R. *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44*, 4147–4160.
5. Dean, F. M. *Recent Advances in Furan Chemistry. Part I.* In *Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry*, Katritzky, A. R., Ed.; Academic Press: New York, **1982**; Vol. 30, 167–238. (Review).
6. Cambie, R. C.; Moratti, S. C.; Rutledge, P. S.; Woodgate, P. D. *Synth. Commun*. **1990**, *20*, 1923–1929.
7. Friedrichsen, W. *Furans and Their Benzo Derivatives: Synthesis*. In *Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry II*; Katritzky, A. R., Rees, C. W., Scriven, E. F. V.; Bird, C. V. Eds.; Pergamon: New York, **1996**; *Vol. 2*, 351–393. (Review).
8. König, B. *Product Class 9: Furans*. In *Science of Synthesis: Houben–Weyl Methods of Molecular Transformations*; Maas, G., Ed.; Georg Thieme Verlag: New York, **2001**; Cat. 2, Vol. 9, 183–278. (Review).
9. Shea, K. M. *Feist–Bénary Furan Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 160–167. (Review).
10. Ranu, B. C.; Adak, L.; Banerjee, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 4613–4617.

Ferrier carbocyclization

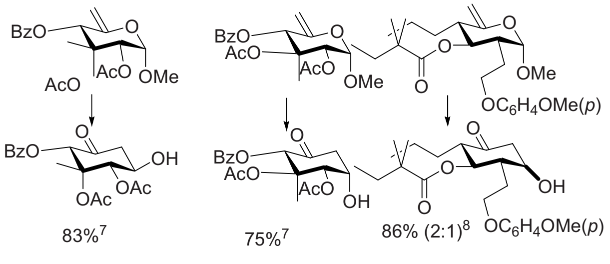
This process (also known as the "Ferrier II Reaction") has proved to be of considerable value for the efficient, one-step conversion of 5,6-unsaturated hexopyranose derivatives into functionalized cyclohexanones useful for the preparation of such enantiomerically pure compounds as inositols and their amino, deoxy, unsaturated and selectively *O*-substituted derivatives, notably phosphate esters. In addition, the products of the carbocyclization have been incorporated into many complex compounds of interest in biological and medicinal chemistry.[1,2]

General examples:[3]

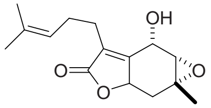




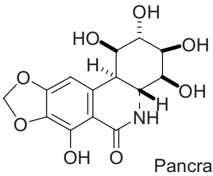
More complex products:



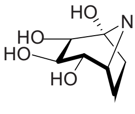
Complex bioactive compounds made following the application of the reaction:



Paniculide A[9]



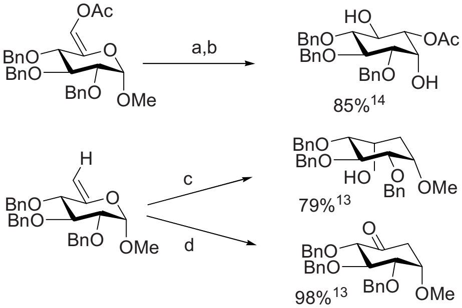
Pancratistatin[10]



Calystegine B_2[11]

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_95,

Modified hex-5-enopyranosides and reactions



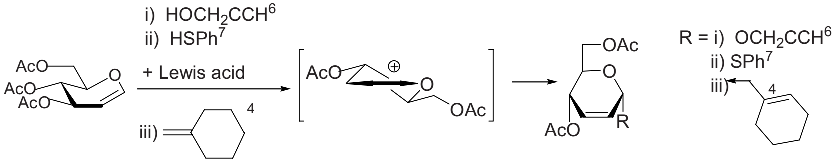
a, $Hg(OCOCF_3)_2$, Me_2CO, H_2O, 0 °C; b, $NaBH(OAc)_3$, AcOH, MeCN, rt; c, *i*-Bu_3Al, PhMe, 40 °C; d, Ti(O*i*-Pr)Cl_3, CH_2Cl_2, –78 °C, 15 min. (Note: The aglycon is retained in the Al- and Ti-induced reactions).

References

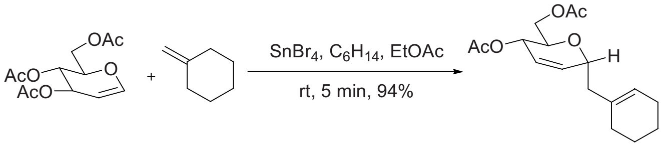
1. Ferrier, R. J.; Middleton, S. *Chem. Rev*. **1993**, *93*, 2779–2831. (Review).
2. Ferrier, R. J. *Top. Curr. Chem.* **2001**, *215*, 277–291 (Review).
3. Ferrier, R. J. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 1455–1458. The discovery (1977) was made in the Pharmacology Department, University of Edinburgh, while R. J. Ferrier was on leave from Victoria University of Wellington, New Zealand where he was Professor of Organic Chemistry. He is now a consultant with Industrial Research Ltd., Lower Hutt, New Zealand.
4. Blattner, R.; Ferrier, R. J.; Haines, S. R. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1985**, 2413–2416.
5. Chida, N.; Ohtsuka, M.; Ogura, K.; Ogawa, S. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn*. **1991**, *64*, 2118–2121.
6. Machado, A. S.; Olesker, A.; Lukacs, G. *Carbohydr. Res*. **1985**, *135*, 231–239.
7. Sato, K.-i.; Sakuma, S.; Nakamura, Y.; Yoshimura, J.; Hashimoto, H. *Chem. Lett*. **1991**, 17–20.
8. Ermolenko, M. S.; Olesker, A.; Lukacs, G. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1994**, *35*, 711–714.
9. Amano, S.; Takemura, N.; Ohtsuka, M.; Ogawa, S.; Chida, N. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 3855–3870.
10. Park, T. K.; Danishefsky, S. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 195–196.
11. Boyer, F.-D.; Lallemand, J.-Y. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 10443–10458.
12. Das, S. K.; Mallet, J.-M.; Sinaÿ, P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1997**, *36*, 493–496.
13. Sollogoub, M.; Mallet, J.-M.; Sinaÿ, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 3471–3472.
14. Bender, S. L.; Budhu, R. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 9883–9884.
15. Estevez, V. A.; Prestwich, E. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 9885–9887.
16. Yadav, J. S.; Reddy, B. V. S.; Narasimha Chary, D.; Madavi, C.; Kunwar, A. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 81–84.

Ferrier glycal allylic rearrangement

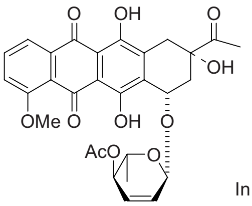
In the presence of Lewis acid catalysts *O*-substituted glycal derivatives can react with *O*-, *S*-, *C*- and, less frequently, *N*-, *P*- and halide nucleophiles to give 2,3-unsaturated glycosyl products.[1,2] This allylic transformation has been termed the "Ferrier Reaction" or, to avoid complications, the "Ferrier I Reaction" or the "Ferrier Rearrangement". However, the reaction was first noted by Emil Fischer when he heated tri-*O*-acetyl-*D*-glucal in water.[3] When carbon nucleophiles are involved, the term "Carbon Ferrier Reaction" has been used,[4] although the only contribution the Ferrier group made in this area was to find that tri-*O*-acetyl-*D*-glucal dimerizes under acid catalysis to give a *C*-glycosidic product.[5] The general reaction is illustrated by the separate conversions of tri-*O*-acetyl-*D*-glucal with *O*-, *S*- and *C*-nucleophiles to the corresponding 2,3-unsaturated glycosyl derivatives. Normally, Lewis acids are used as catalysts, boron trifluoride etherate being the most common. Allyloxycarbenium ions are involved as intermediates, high yields of products are obtained, and glycosidic compounds with quasi-axial bonds (as illustrated) predominate (commonly in the α,β-ratio of about 7:1). The examples illustrated[4,6,7] are typical of a very large number of literature reports.[1]



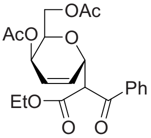
General examples[4]



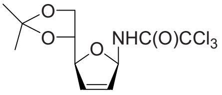
More complex products made directly from the corresponding glycols:



In benzene, BF_3•OEt_2, 5 °C, 10 min, (67%, α-anomer).[8]



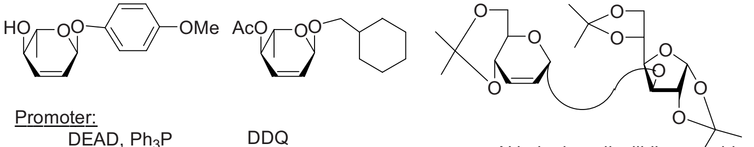
In $PhCOCH_2CO_2Et$, $BF_3.OEt_2$, rt, 15 min, (81% α-anomer).[9]



By spontaneous sigmatropic rearrangement of the glycal 3-trichloroacetimidate made with NaH, Cl_3CCN, (78% α-anomer).[10]

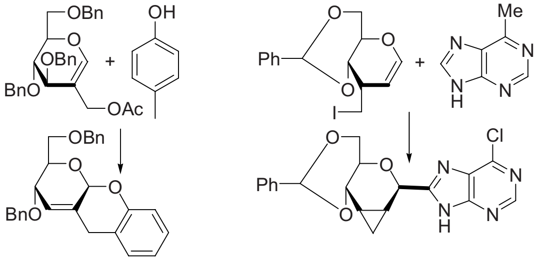
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_96,

Products formed without acid catalysts



Promoter:		
DEAD, Ph_3P (80%, α-anomer)[11]	DDQ (88%, mainly α)[12]	*N*-iodonium dicollidine perchlorate (65%, mainly α)[13]
C-3 leaving group of glycal:		
hydroxy	acetoxy	pent-4-enoyloxy

Modified glycals and their reactions:



$BF_3 \cdot OEt_2$, CH_2Cl_2, 0 °C (70%, mainly α)[14]

$AgNO_3$, Na_2CO_3, reflux $MeNO_2$, 6 h (58%, α,β 1:1).[15]

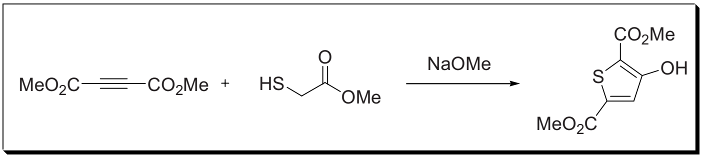
References

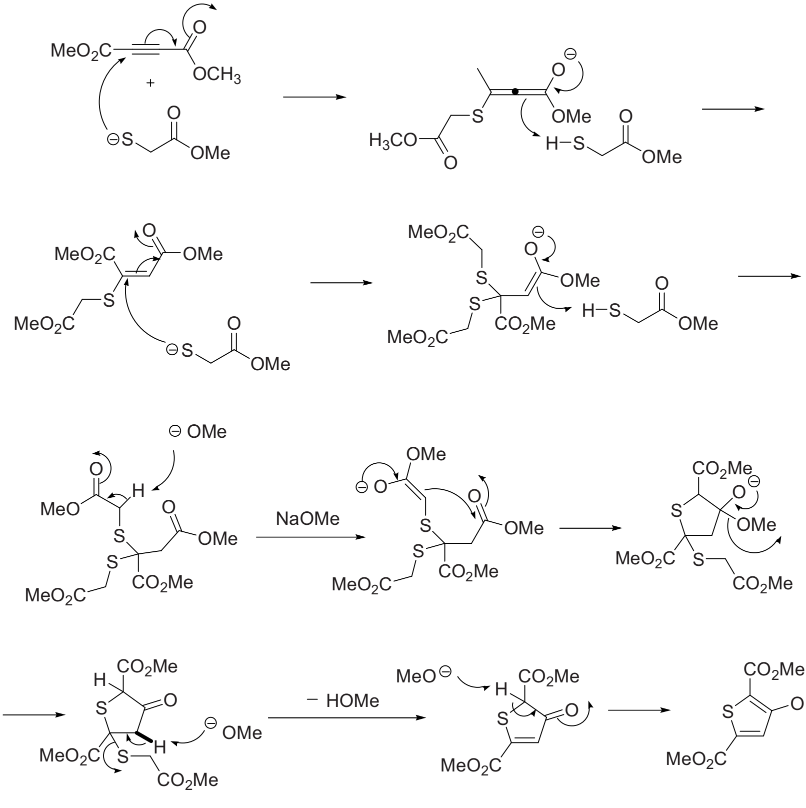
1. Ferrier, R. J.; Zubkov, O. A. Transformation of glycals into 2,3-unsaturated glycosyl derivatives, In *Org. React*. **2003**, *62*, 569–736. (Review). It was almost 50 years after Fischer's seminal finding that water took part in the reaction[3] that Ann Ryan, working in George Overend's Department in Birkbeck College, University of London, found, by chance, that *p*-nitrophenol likewise participates.[16] Robin Ferrier, her immediate supervisor, who suggested her experiment, then found that simple alcohols at high temperatures also take part,[17] and with other students, notably Nagendra Prasad and George Sankey, he explored the reaction extensively. They did not apply it to make the very important *C*-glycosides.
2. Ferrier, R. J. *Top. Curr. Chem*. **2001**, *215*, 153–175. (Review).
3. Fischer, E. *Chem. Ber*. **1914**, *47*, 196–210.
4. Herscovici, J.; Muleka, K.; Boumaïza, L.; Antonakis, K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1990**, 1995–2009.
5. Ferrier, R. J.; Prasad, N. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1969**, 581–586.
6. Moufid, N.; Chapleur, Y.; Mayon, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1992**, 999–1007.
7. Whittman, M. D.; Halcomb, R. L.; Danishefsky, S. J.; Golik, J.; Vyas, D. *J. Org. Chem*. **1990**, *55*, 1979–1981.
8. Klaffke, W.; Pudlo, P.; Springer, D.; Thiem, J. *Ann.* **1991**, 509–512.
9. Yougai, S.; Miwa, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1983**, 68–69.
10. Armstrong, P. L.; Coull, I. C.; Hewson, A. T.; Slater, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 4311–4314.

11. Sobti, A.; Sulikowski, G. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3661–3664.
12. Toshima, K.; Ishizuka, T.; Matsuo, G.; Nakata, M.; Kinoshita, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1993**, 704–705.
13. López, J. C.; Gómez, A. M.; Valverde, S.; Fraser-Reid, B. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 3851–3858.
14. Booma, C.; Balasubramanian, K. K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1993**, *34*, 6757–6760.
15. Tam, S. Y.-K.; Fraser-Reid, B. *Can. J. Chem*. **1977**, *55*, 3996–4001.
16. Ferrier, R. J.; Overend, W. G.; Ryan, A. E. *J. Chem. Soc*. *(C)* **1962**, 3667–3670.
17. Ferrier, R. J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1964**, 5443–5449.
18. De, K.; Legros, J.; Crousse, Be.; Bonnet-Delpon, D. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 10497–10500.

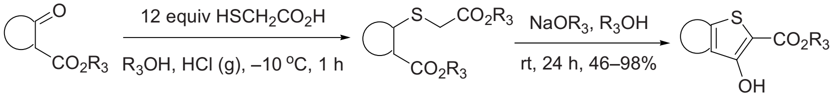
Fiesselmann thiophene synthesis

Condensation reaction of thioglycolic acid derivatives with α,β-acetylenic esters, which upon treatment with base result in the formation of 3-hydroxy-2-thiophenecarboxylic acid derivatives.



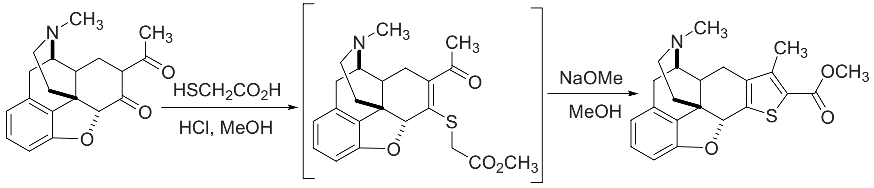


Example 1[5]

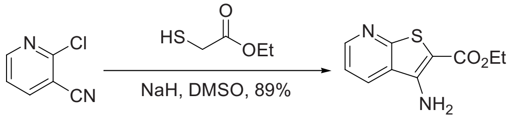


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_97,

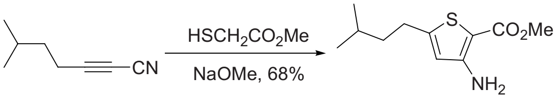
Example 2[6]



Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

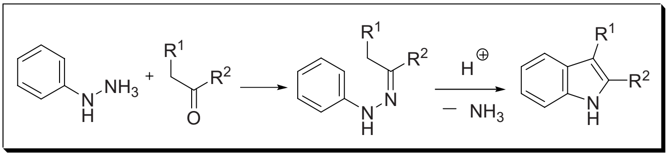


References

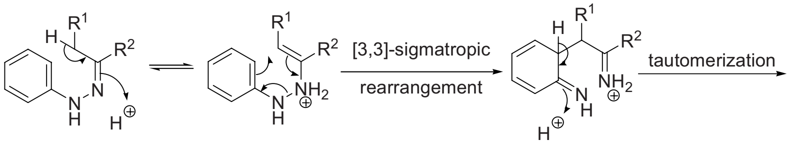
1. Fiesselmann, H.; Schipprak, P. *Ber.* **1954**, *87*, 835–841; Fiesselmann, H.; Schipprak, P.; Zeitler, L. *Ber.* **1954**, *87*, 841–848; Fiesselmann, H.; Pfeiffer, G. *Ber.* **1954**, *87*, 848; Fiesselmann, H.; Thoma, F. *Ber.* **1956**, *89*, 1907–1912; Fiesselmann, H.; Schipprak, P. *Ber.* **1956**, *89*, 1897–1902.
2. Gronowitz, S. In *Thiophene and Its Derivatives*, Part 1, Gronowitz, S., Ed.; Wiley & Sons: New York, **1985**, 88–125. (Review).
3. Nicolaou, K. C.; Skokotas, G.; Furuya, S.; Suemune, H.; Nicolaou, D. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1990**, *29*, 1064–1068.
4. Mullican, M. D.; Sorenson, R. J.; Connor, D. T.; Thueson, D. O.; Kennedy, J. A.; Conroy, M. C. *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, *34*, 2186–2194.
5. Donoso, R.; Jordan de Urries, P.; Lissavetzky, J. *Synthesis* **1992**, 526–528.
6. Ram, V. J.; Goel, A.; Shukla, P. K.; Kapil, A. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1997**, *7*, 3101–3106.
7. Showalter, H. D. H.; Bridges, A. J.; Zhou, H.; Sercel, A. D.; McMichael, A.; Fry, D. W. *J. Med. Chem.* **1999**, *42*, 5464–5474.
8. Shkinyova, T. K.; Dalinger, I. L.; Molotov, S. I.; Shevelev, S. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4973–4975.
9. Redman, A. M.; Johnson, J. S.; Dally, R.; Swartz, S.; Wild, H.; Paulsen, H.; Caringal, Y.; Gunn, D.; Renick, J.; Osterhout, M. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2001**, *11*, 9–12.
10. Migianu, E.; Kirsch, G. *Synthesis*, **2002**, 1096.
11. Mullins, R. J.; Williams, D. R. *Fiesselmann Thiophene Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 184–192. (Review).

Fischer indole synthesis

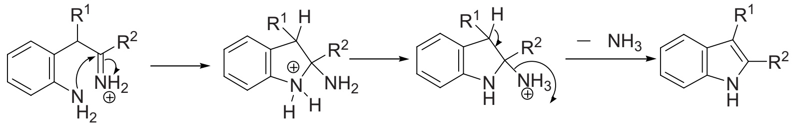
Cyclization of arylhydrazones to indoles.



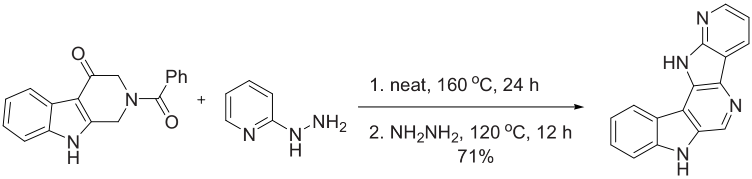
phenylhydrazine phenylhydrazone



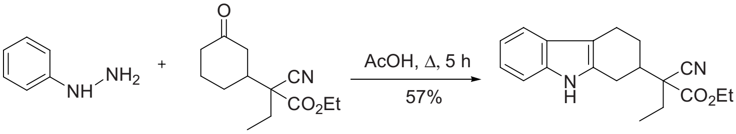
protonation ene-hydrazine double imine



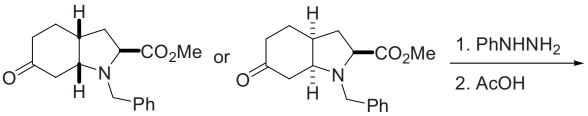
Example 1[3]



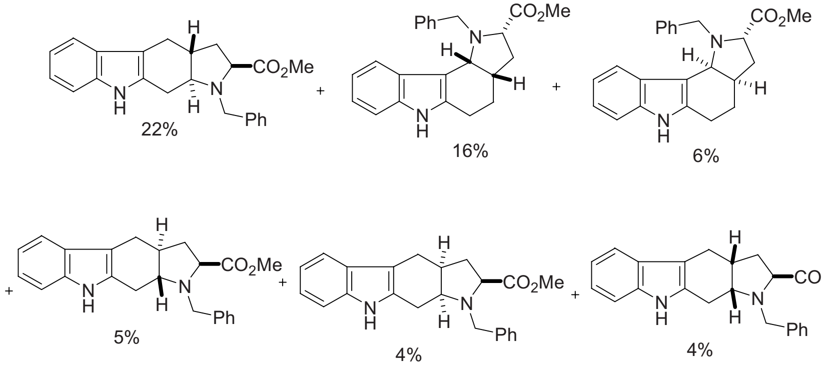
Example 2[13]



Example 4 (Severe racemization)[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_98,

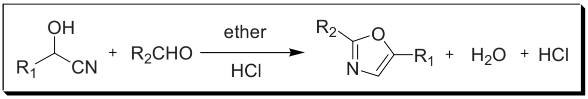


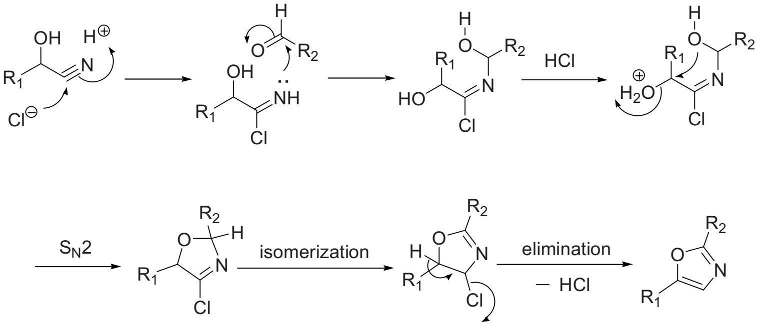
References

1. (a) Fischer, E.; Jourdan, F. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 2241–2245. H. Emil Fischer (1852–1919) is arguably the greatest organic chemist ever. He was born in Euskirchen, near Bonn, Germany. When he was a boy, his father, Lorenz, said about him: "The boy is too stupid to go in to business; so in God's name, let him study." Fischer studied at Bonn and then Strassburg under Adolf von Baeyer. Fischer won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1902 (three years ahead of his master, von Baeyer) for his synthetic studies in the area of sugar and purine groups. (b) Fischer, E.; Hess, O. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 559.
2. Robinson, B. *The Fisher Indole Synthesis,* John Wiley & Sons: New York, NY, **1982**. (Book).
3. Martin, M. J.; Trudell, M. L.; Arauzo, H. D.; Allen, M. S.; LaLoggia, A. J.; Deng, L.; Schultz, C. A.; Tan, Y.; Bi, Y.; Narayanan, K.; Dorn, L. J.; Koehler, K. F.; Skolnick, P.; Cook, J. M. *J. Med. Chem.* **1992***, 35*, 4105–4117.
4. Hughes, D. L. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1993**, *25*, 607–632. (Review).
5. Bosch, J.; Roca, T.; Armengol, M.; Fernández-Forner, D. *Tetrahedron* **2001***, 57*, 1041–1048.
6. Ergün, Y.; Patir, S.; Okay, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2002***, 39*, 315–317.
7. Pete, B.; Parlagh, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 2537–2539.
8. Li, J.; Cook, J. M. *Fischer Indole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 116–127. (Review).
9. Borregán, M.; Bradshaw, B.; Valls, N.; Bonjoch, J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 2130–2134.
10. Donald, J. R.; Taylor, R. J. K. *Synlett* **2009**, 59–62.

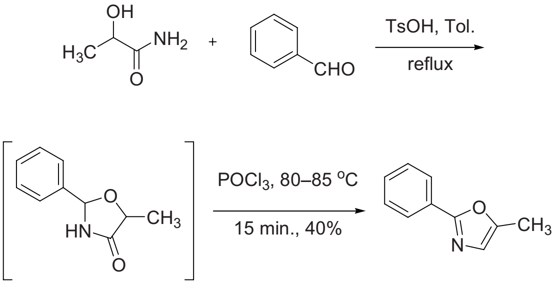
Fischer oxazole synthesis

Oxazoles from the condensation of equimolar amounts of aldehyde cyanohydrins and aromatic aldehydes in dry ether in the presence of dry hydrochloric acid.

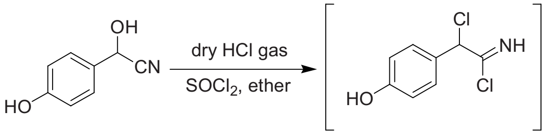




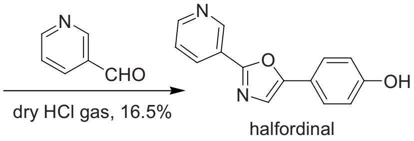
Example 1[4]



Example 2[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_99,

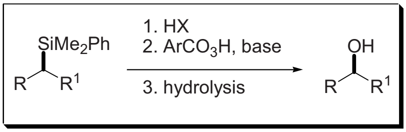


References

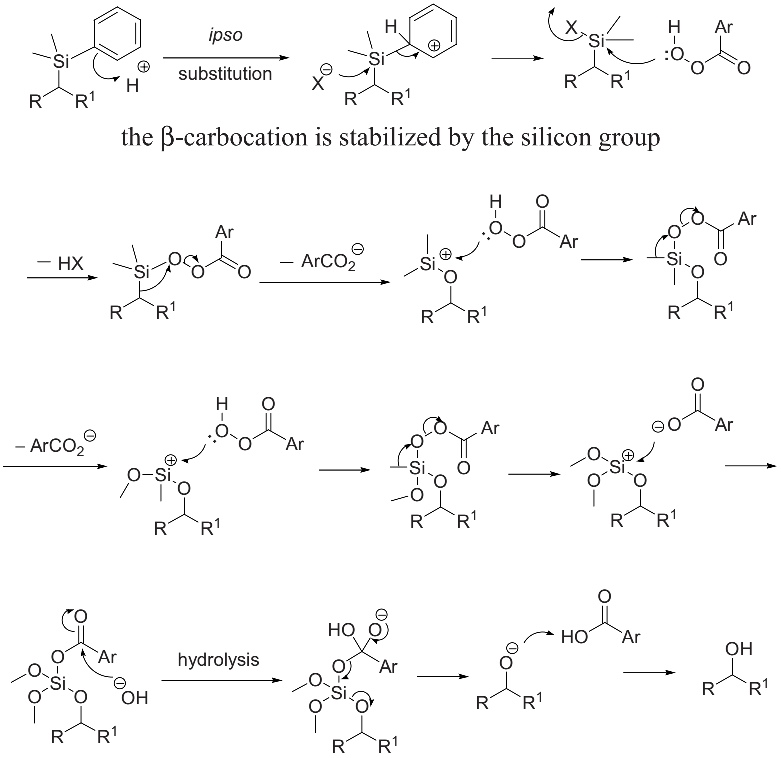
1. Fischer, E. *Ber.* **1896**, *29,* 205.
2. Ladenburg, K.; Folkers, K.; Major, R. T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1936**, *58*, 1292–1294.
3. Wiley, R. H. *Chem. Rev.* **1945**, *37***,** 401–442. (Review).
4. Cornforth, J. W.; Cornforth, R. H. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1949,** 1028-1030.
5. Cornforth, J. W. In *Heterocyclic Compounds 5*; Elderfield, R. C. Ed.; Wiley & Sons: New York, **1957**, *5,* 309–312. (Review).
6. Crow, W. D.; Hodgkin, J. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1963**, *2*, 85–89.
7. Brossi, A.; Wenis, E. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1965**, *2*, 310–312.
8. Onaka, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1971,** 4393–4394.
9. Brooks, D. A. *Fisher Oxazole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 234–236. (Review).

Fleming–Kumada oxidation

Stereoselective oxidation of alkyl-silanes into the corresponding alkyl-alcohols using peracids.

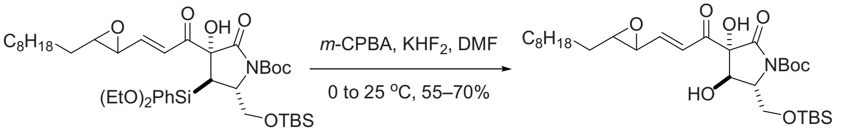


retention of configuration



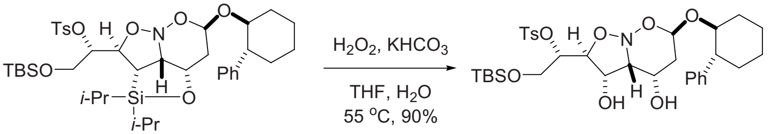
the β-carbocation is stabilized by the silicon group

Example 1[4]

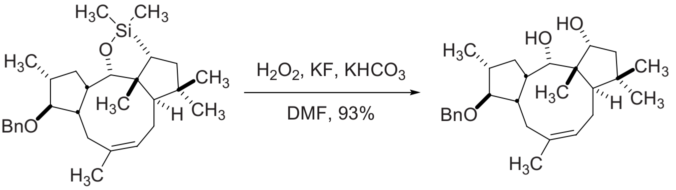


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_100,

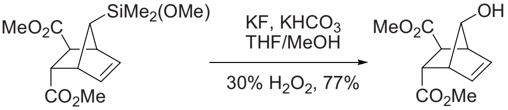
Example 2[5]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

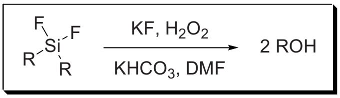


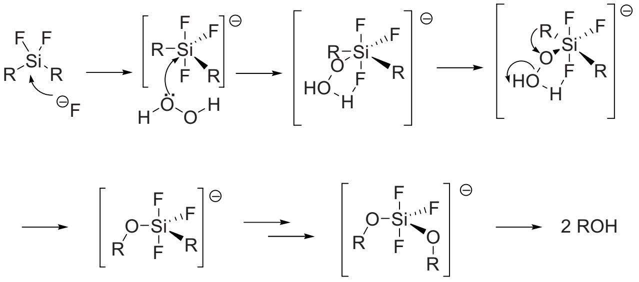
References

1. (a) Fleming, I.; Henning, R.; Plaut, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1984**, 29–31. (b) Fleming, I.; Sanderson, P. E. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 4229–4232. (c) Fleming, I.; Dunoguès, J.; Smithers, R. *Org. React.* **1989**, *37*, 57–576. (Review).
2. Hunt, J. A.; Roush, W. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62*, 1112–1124.
3. Knölker, H.-J.; Jones, P. G.; Wanzl, G. *Synlett* **1997**, 613–616.
4. Barrett, A. G. M.; Head, J.; Smith, M. L.; Stock, N. S.; White, A. J. P.; Williams, D. J. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 6005–6018.
5. Denmark, S.; Cottell, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 4276–4284.
6. Lee, T. W.; Corey, E. J. *Org. Lett*. **2001**, *3*, 3337–3339.
7. Jung, M. E.; Piizzi, G. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 2572–2582.
8. Paquette, L. A.; Yang, J.; Long, Y. O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 1567–1574.
9. Clive, D. L. J.; Cheng, H.; Gangopadhyay, P.; Huang, X.; Prabhudas, B. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 4205–4221.
10. Mullins, R. J.; Jolley, S. L.; and Knapp, A. R. *Tamao–Kumada–Fleming Oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 237–247. (Review).

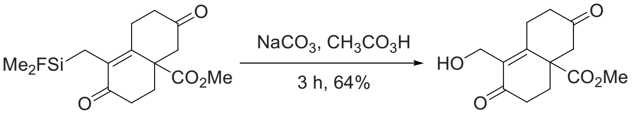
Tamao–Kumada oxidation

Oxidation of alkyl fluorosilanes to the corresponding alcohols. A variant of the Fleming–Kumada oxidation.

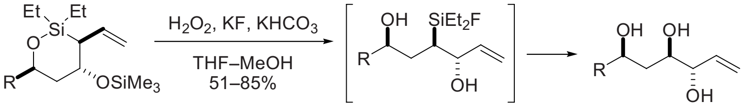




Example 1[3]



Example 2[4]



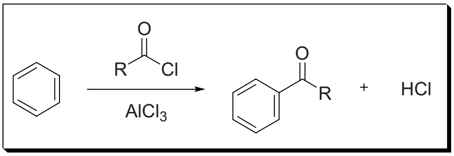
References

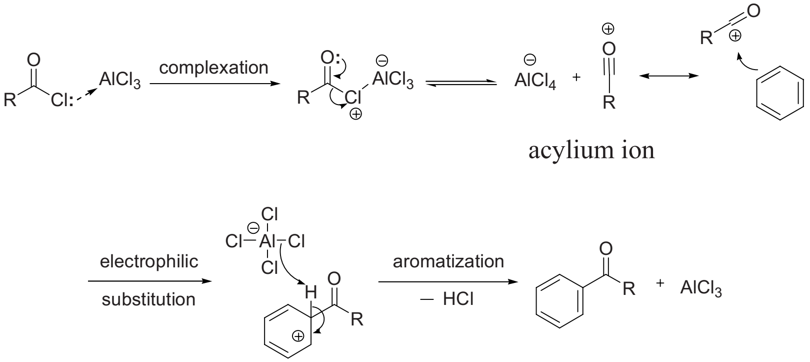
1. Tamao, K.; Ishida, N.; Kumada, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 2120–2122.
2. Fleming, I.; Dunoguès, J.; Smithers, R. *Org. React.* **1989**, *37*, 57–576. (Review).
3. Kim, S.; Emeric, G.; Fuchs, P. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 7362–7364.
4. Mullins, R. J.; Jolley, S. L.; Knapp, A. R. *Tamao–Kumada–Fleming Oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 237–247. (Review).
5. Beignet, J.; Jervis, P. J.; Cox, L. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 5462–5475.
6. Cardona, F.; Parmeggiani, C.; Faggi, E.; Bonaccini, C.; Gratteri, P.; Sim, L.; Gloster, T. M.; Roberts, S.; Davies, G. J.; Rose, D. R.; Goti, A. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2009**, *15*, 1627–1636.

Friedel–Crafts reaction

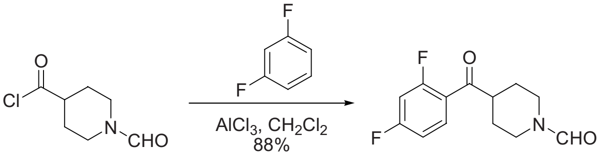
Friedel–Crafts acylation reaction

Introduction of an acyl group onto an aromatic substrate by treating the substrate with an acyl halide or anhydride in the presence of a Lewis acid.

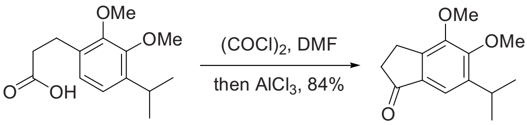




Example 1, Intermolecular Friedel–Crafts acylation[6]

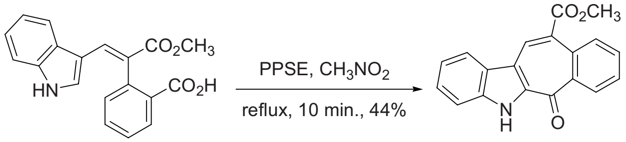


Example 2, Intramolecular Friedel–Crafts acylation[7]



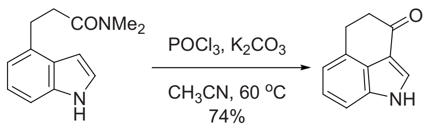
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_101,

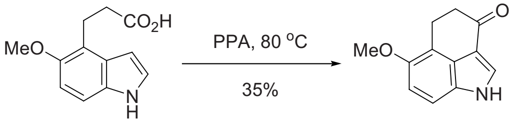
Example 3, Intramolecular Friedel–Crafts acylation[8]

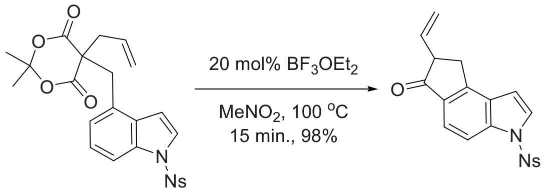


PPSE = Trimethylsilyl polyphosphate

Example 4, Intramolecular Friedel–Crafts acylation[9]







References

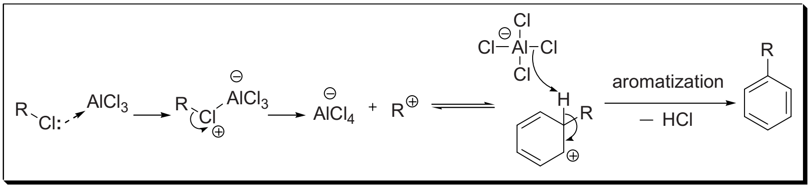
1. Friedel, C.; Crafts, J. M. *Compt. Rend.* **1877**, *84*, 1392–1395. Charles Friedel (1832–1899) was born in Strasbourg, France. He earned his Ph.D. In 1869 under Wurtz at Sorbonne and became a professor and later chair (1884) of organic chemistry at Sorbonne. Friedel was one of the founders of the French Chemical Society and served as its president for four terms. James Mason Crafts (1839–1917) was born in Boston, Massachusetts. He studied under Bunsen and Wurtz in his youth and became a professor at Cornell and MIT. From 1874 to 1891, Crafts collaborated with Friedel at École de Mines in Paris, where they discovered the Friedel–Crafts reaction. He returned to MIT in 1892 and later served as its president. The discovery of the Friedel–Crafts reaction was the fruit of serendipity and keen observation. In 1877, both Friedel and Crafts were working in Charles A. Wurtz's laboratory. In order to prepare amyl iodide, they treated amyl chloride with aluminum and iodide using benzene as the solvent. Instead of amyl iodide, they ended up with amylbenzene! Unlike others before them who may have simply discarded the reaction, they thoroughly investigated

the Lewis acid-catalyzed alkylations and acylations and published more than 50 papers and patents on the Friedel–Crafts reaction, which has become one of the most useful organic reactions.

2. Pearson, D. E.; Buehler, C. A. *Synthesis* **1972**, 533−542. (Review).
3. Hermecz, I.; Mészáros, Z. *Adv. Heterocyclic Chem.* **1983**, *33*, 241−330. (Review).
4. Metivier, P. *Friedel-Crafts Acylation.* In *Friedel-Crafts Reaction* Sheldon, R. A.; Bekkum, H., eds.; Wiley-VCH: New York. **2001**, pp 161−172. (Review).
5. Basappa; Mantelingu, K.; Sadashira, M. P.; Rangappa, K. S. *Indian J. Chem. B.* **2004**, *43B*, 1954−1957.
6. Olah, G. A.; Reddy, V. P.; Prakash, G. K. S. *Chem. Rev*. **2006**, *106*, 1077−1104. (Review).
7. Simmons, E.M.; Sarpong, R. *Org. Lett*. **2006**, *8*, 2883−2886.
8. Bourderioux, A.; Routier, S.; Beneteau, V.; Merour, J.-Y. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 9465−9475.
9. Fillion, E.; Dumas, A. M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 2920−2923.
10. de Noronha, R. G.; Fernandes, A. C.; Romao, C. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 1407−1410.

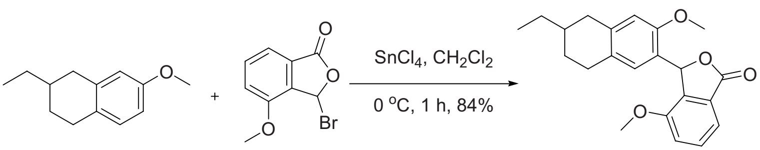
Friedel–Crafts alkylation reaction

Introduction of an alkyl group onto an aromatic substrate by treating the substrate with an alkylating agent such as alkyl halide, alkene, alkyne and alcohol in the presence of a Lewis acid.

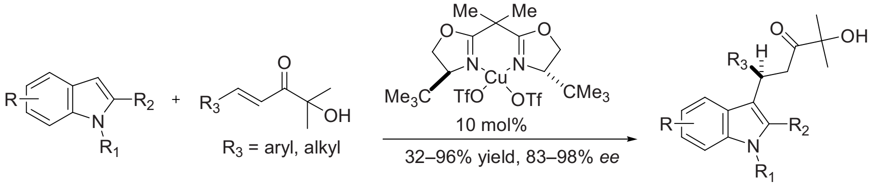


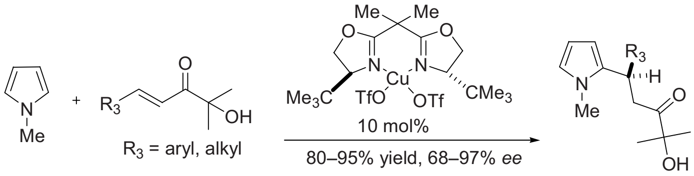
alkyl cation

Example 1[1]

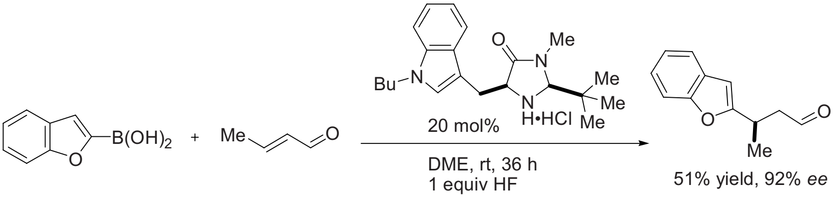


Example 2[4]





Example 3[5]

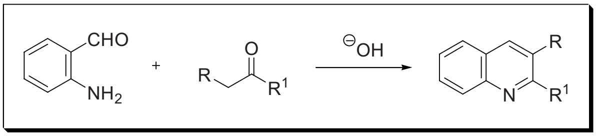


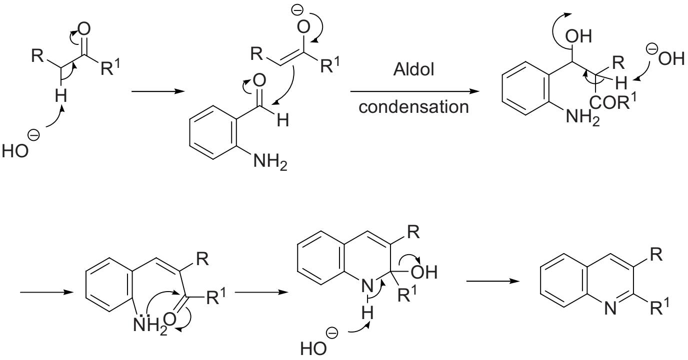
References

1. Patil, M. L.; Borate, H. B.; Ponde, D. E.; Bhawal, B. M.; Deshpande, V. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 4437–4438.
2. Meima, G. R.; Lee, G. S.; Garces, J. M. *Friedel-Crafts Alkylation.* In *Friedel–Crafts Reaction* Sheldon, R. A.; Bekkum, H., eds.; Wiley-VCH: New York. **2001**, pp 550–556. (Review).
3. Bandini, M.; Melloni, A.; Umani-Ronchi, A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 550–556. (Review).
4. Palomo, C.; Oiarbide, M.; Kardak, B. G.; Garcia, J. M.; Linden, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005,** *127,* 4154–4155.
5. Lee, S.; MacMillan, D. W. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 15438–15439.
6. Poulsen, T. B.; Jorgensen, K. A. *Chem. Rev.* **2008**, *108*, 2903–2915. (Review).
7. Silvanus, A. C.; Heffernan, S. J.; Liptrot, D. J.; Kociok-Kohn, G.; Andrews, B. I.; Carbery, D. R. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 1175–1178.

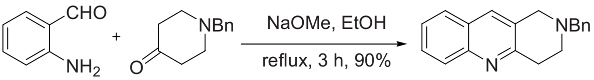
Friedländer quinoline synthesis

The Friedländer quinoline synthesis combines an α-amino aldehyde or ketone with another aldehyde or ketone with at least one methylene α adjacent to the carbonyl to furnish a substituted quinoline. The reaction can be promoted by acid, base, or heat.

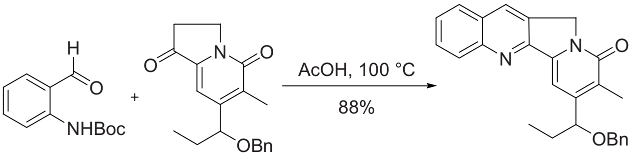




Example 1[5]

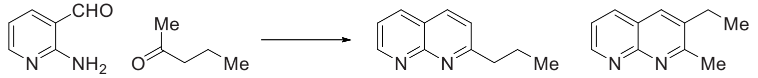


Example 2[7]



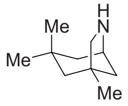
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_102,

Example 3[8]

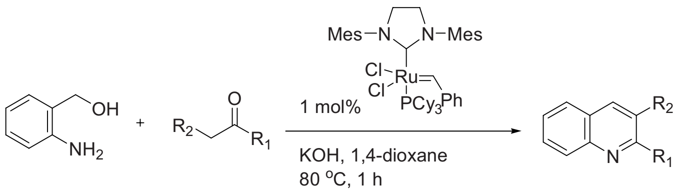


Conditions	Conversion	Ratio
NaOH, rt	> 99%	37:63
pyrrolidine, 5% H_2SO_4, rt	97%	86:14
TBAO, 5% H_2SO_4, rt	> 99%	87:13
TBAO, 5% H_2SO_4, slow addition, 65 °C	> 99%	94:6

TBAO = 1,3,3-trimethyl-6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane



Example 4[10]

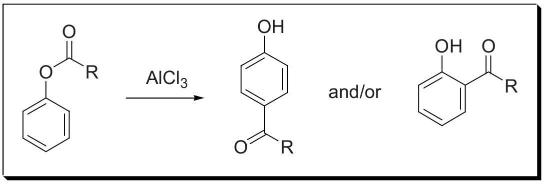


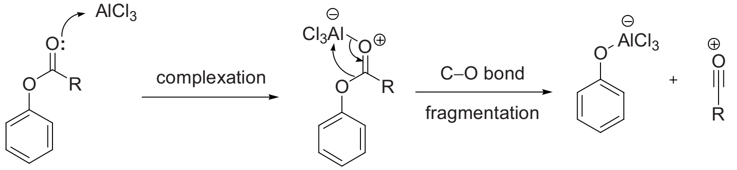
References

1. Friedländer, P. *Ber.* **1882**, *15*, 2572–2575. Paul Friedländer (1857–1923), born in Königsberg, Prussia, apprenticed under Carl Graebe and Adolf von Baeyer. He was interested in music and was an accomplished pianist.
2. Elderfield, R. C. In *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Elderfield, R. C., ed.; Wiley & Sons,: New York, **1952**, *4*, Quinoline, Isoquinoline and Their Benzo Derivatives, 45–47. (Review).
3. Jones, G. In *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Quinolines, vol. 32, **1977**; Wiley & Sons: New York, pp 181–191. (Review).
4. Cheng, C.-C.; Yan, S.-J. *Org. React.* **1982**, *28*, 37–201. (Review).
5. Shiozawa, A.; Ichikawa, Y.-I.; Komuro, C.; Kurashige, S.; Miyazaki, H.; Yamanaka, H.; Sakamoto, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984**, *32*, 2522–2529.
6. Gladiali, S.; Chelucci, G.; Mudadu, M. S.; Gastaut, M.-A.; Thummel, R. P. *J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, *66*, 400–405.
7. Henegar, K. E.; Baughman, T. A. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2003**, *40*, 601–605.
8. Dormer, P. G.; Eng, K. K.; Farr, R. N.; Humphrey, G. R.; McWilliams, J. C.; Reider, P. J.; Sager, J. W.; and Volante, R. P. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 467–477.
9. Pflum, D. A. *Friedländer Quinoline Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 411–415. (Review).
10. Vander Mierde, H.; Van Der Voot, P.; De Vos, D.; Verpoort, F. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, 1625–1631.

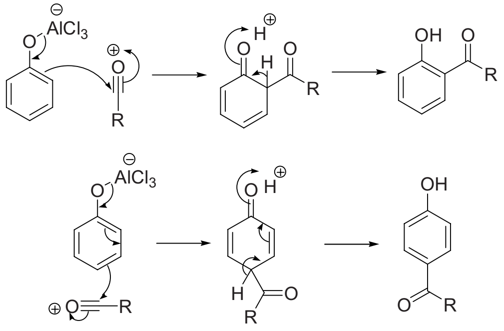
Fries rearrangement

Lewis acid-catalyzed rearrangement of phenol esters and lactams to 2- or 4-ketophenols. Also known as the Fries–Finck rearrangement.

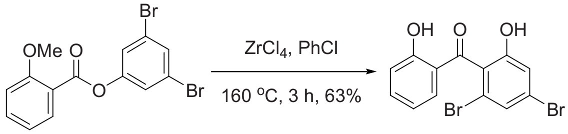




aluminum phenolate, acylium ion

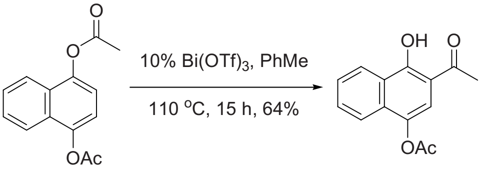


Example 1[5]

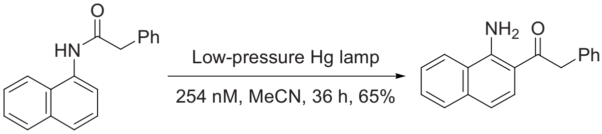


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_103,

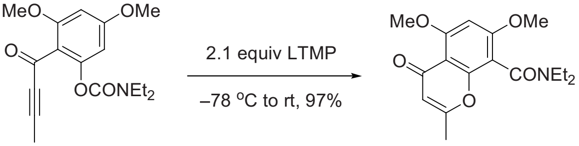
Example 2[6]



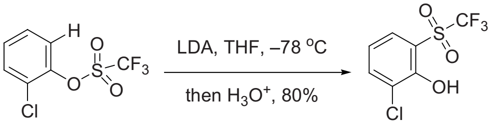
Example 3, Photo-Fries rearrangement[7]



Example 4, *ortho*-Fries rearrangement[8]



Example 5, Thia-Fries rearrangement[9]



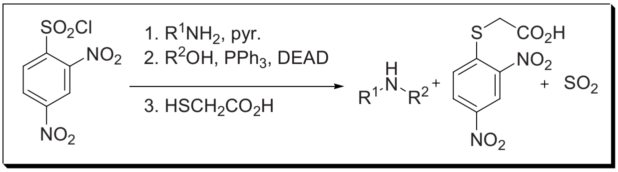
References

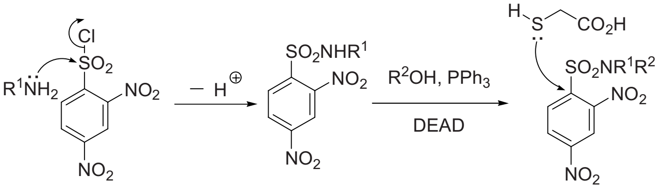
1. Fries, K.; Finck, G. *Ber.* **1908**, *41*, 4271–4284. Karl Theophil Fries (1875–1962) was born in Kiedrich near Wiesbaden on the Rhine. He earned his doctorate under Theodor Zincke. Although G. Finck co-discovered the rearrangement of phenolic esters, somehow his name has been forgotten by history. In all fairness, the Fries rearrangement should really be the Fries–Finck rearrangement.
2. Martin, R. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1992**, *24*, 369–435. (Review).
3. Boyer, J. L.; Krum, J. E.; Myers, M. C.; Fazal, A. N.; Wigal, C. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65,* 4712–4714.
4. Guisnet, M.; Perot, G. *The Fries rearrangement*. In *Fine Chemicals through Heterogeneous Catalysis* **2001**, 211–216. (Review).
5. Tisserand, S.; Baati, R.; Nicolas, M.; Mioskowski, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69,* 8982–8983.
6. Ollevier, T.; Desyroy, V.; Asim, M.; Brochu, M.-C. *Synlett* **2004**, 2794–2796.

7. Ferrini, Serena; Ponticelli, Fabio; Taddei, Maurizio. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 69–72.
8. Macklin, T. K.; Panteleev, J.; Snieckus, V. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 2097–2101.
9. Dyke, A. M.; Gill, D. M.; Harvey, J. N.; Hester, A. J.; Lloyd-Jones, G.C.; Munoz, M. P.; Shepperson, I. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 5067–5070.

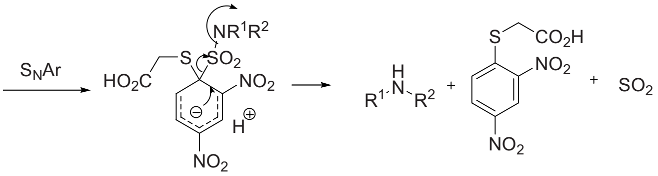
Fukuyama amine synthesis

Transformation of a primary amine to a secondary amine using 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride and an alcohol. Also known as the Fukuyama–Mitsunobu procedure.



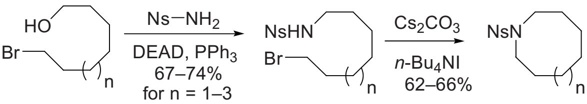


See page 365 for mechanism of the Mitsunobu reaction.

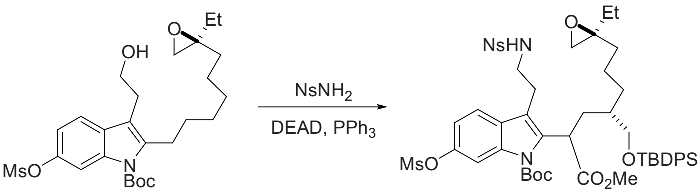


Meisenheimer complex

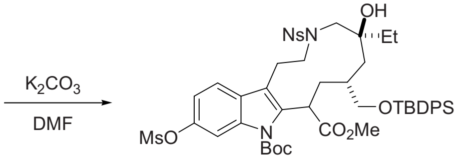
Example 1[6]



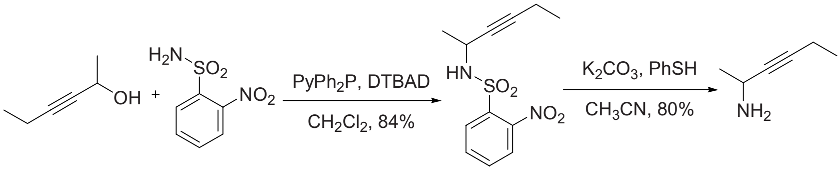
Example 2[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_104,



Example 3[8]



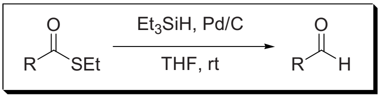
$PyPh_2P$ = diphenyl 2-pyridylphosphine; DTBAD = di-*tert*-butylazodicarbonate

References

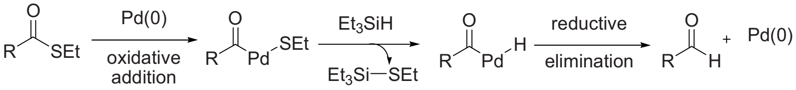
1. (a) Fukuyama, T.; Jow, C.-K.; Cheung, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 6373–6374. Tohru Fukuyama moved to the University of Tokyo from Rice University in 1995. (b) Fukuyama, T.; Cheung, M.; Jow, C.-K.; Hidai, Y.; Kan, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5831–5834.
2. Piscopio, A. D.; Miller, J. F.; Koch, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 2667–2670.
3. Bolton, G. L.; Hodges, J. C. *J. Comb. Chem*. **1999**, *1*, 130–133.
4. Lin, X.; Dorr, H.; Nuss, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2000**, *41*, 3309–3313.
5. Olsen, C. A.; Jørgensen, M. R.; Witt, M.; Mellor, I. R.; Usherwood, P. N. R.; Jaroszewski, J. W.; Franzyk, H. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, 3288-3299.
6. Kan, T.; Fujiwara, A.; Kobayashi, H.; Fukuyama, T. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 6267–6276.
7. Yokoshima, S.; Ueda, T.; Kobayashi, S.; Sato, A.; Kuboyama, T.; Tokuyama, H.; Fukuyama, T. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2003**, *75*, 29–38.
8. Guisado, C.; Waterhouse, J. E.; Price, W. S.; Jørgensen, M. R.; Miller, A. D. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2005**, *3*, 1049–1057.
9. Olsen, C. A.; Witt, M.; Hansen, S. H.; Jaroszewski, J. W.; Franzyk, H. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 6046–6055.
10. Janey, J. M. *Fukuyama amine synthesis*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 424–437. (Review).

Fukuyama reduction

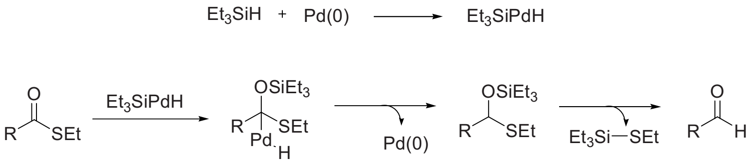
Aldehyde synthesis through reduction of thiol esters with Et_3SiH in the presence of Pd/C catalyst.



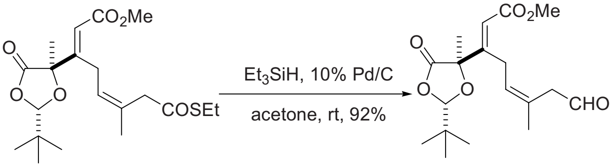
Path A:



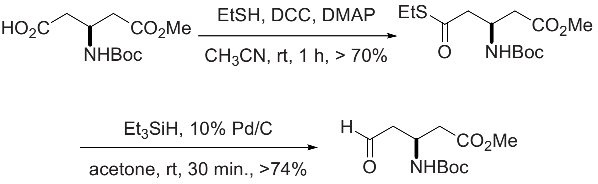
Path B:



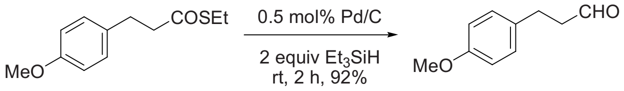
Example 1[1]



Example 2[3]



Example 3[8]



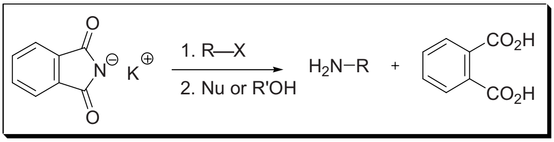
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_105,

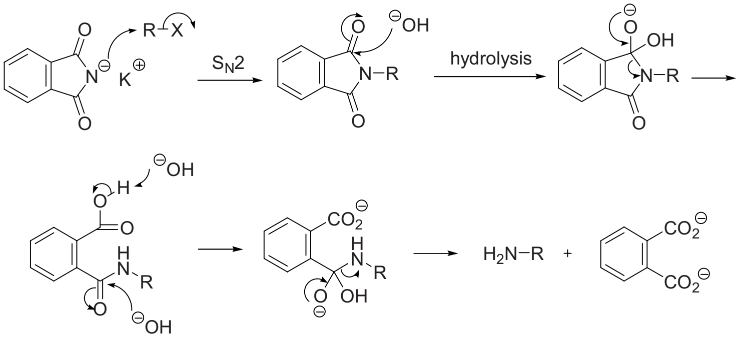
References

1. Fukuyama, T.; Lin, S.-C.; Li, L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 7050–7051.
2. Kanda, Y.; Fukuyama, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 8451–8452.
3. Fujiwara, A.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. *Synlett* **2000**, 1667–1673.
4. Tokuyama, H.; Yokoshima, S.; Lin, S.-C.; Li, L.; Fukuyama, T. *Synthesis* **2002**, 1121–1123.
5. Evans, D. A.; Rajapakse, H. A.; Stenkamp, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 4569–4573.
6. Shimada, K.; Kaburagi, Y.; Fukuyama, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 4048–4049.
7. Kimura, M.; Seki, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 3219–3223. (Possible mechanisms were proposed in this paper).
8. Miyazaki, T.; Han-ya, Y.; Tokuyama, H.; Fukuyama, T. *Synlett* **2004**, 477–480.

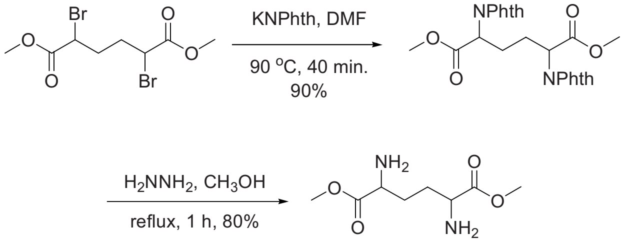
Gabriel synthesis

Synthesis of primary amines using potassium phthalimide and alkyl halides.

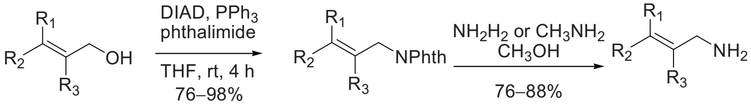




Example 1[2]

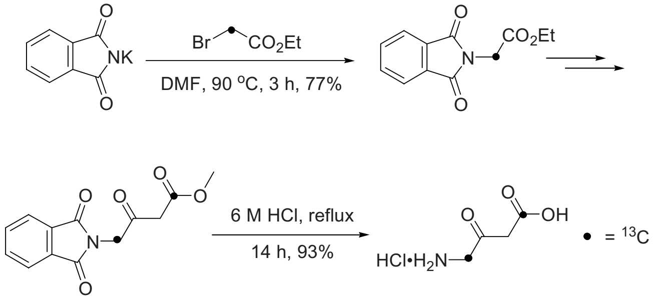


Example 2[6]

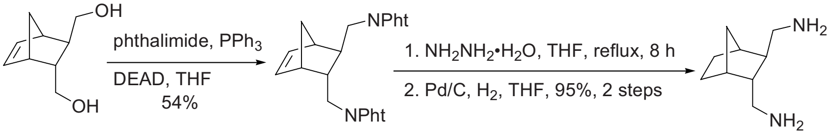


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_106,

Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

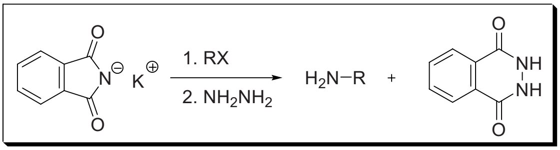


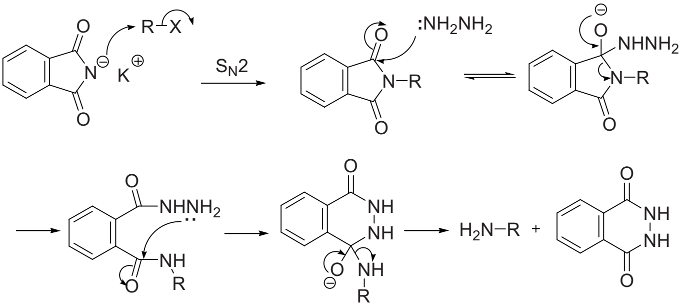
References

1. Gabriel, S. *Ber.* **1887**, *20*, 2224–2226. Siegmund Gabriel (1851–1924), born in Berlin, Germany, studied under Hofmann at Berlin and Bunsen in Heidelberg. He taught at Berlin, where he discovered the Gabriel synthesis of amines. Gabriel, a good friend of Emil Fischer, often substituted for Fischer in his lectures.
2. Sheehan, J. C.; Bolhofer, V. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1950**, *72*, 2786–2788.
3. Han, Y.; Hu, H. *Synthesis* **1990**, 122–124.
4. Ragnarsson, U.; Grehn, L. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1991**, *24*, 285–289. (Review).
5. Toda, F.; Soda, S.; Goldberg, I. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1993**, 2357–2361.
6. Sen, S. E.; Roach, S. L. *Synthesis*, **1995**, 756–758.
7. Khan, M. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8063–8068.
8. Iida, K.; Tokiwa, S.; Ishii, T.; Kajiwara, M. *J. Labelled. Compd. Radiopharm.* **2002**, *45*, 569–570.
9. Tanyeli, C.; Özçubukçu, S. *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* **2003**, *14,* 1167–1170.
10. Ahmad, N. M. *Gabriel synthesis*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 438–450. (Review).
11. Al-Mousawi, S. M.; El-Apasery, M. A.; Al-Kanderi, N. H. *ARKIVOC* **2008**, *(16),* 268–278.

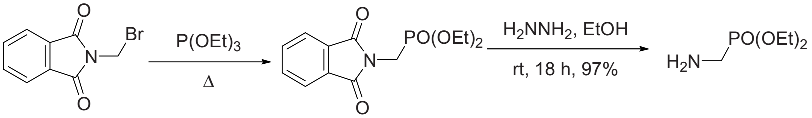
Ing–Manske procedure

A variant of Gabriel amine synthesis where hydrazine is used to release the amine from the corresponding phthalimide:





Example 1[6]

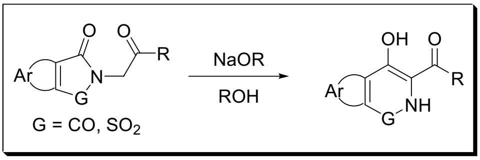


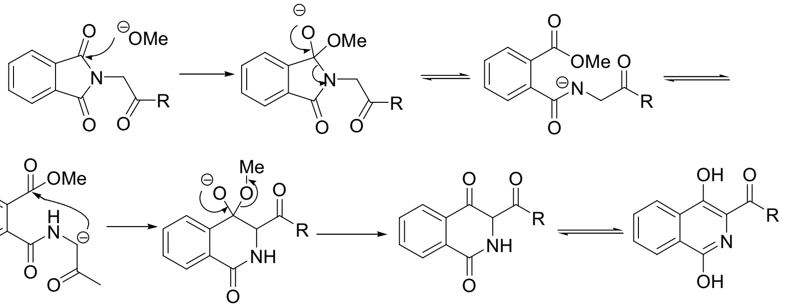
References

1. Ing, H. R.; Manske, R. H. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1926**, 2348–2351. H. R. Ing was a professor of pharmacological chemistry at Oxford. R. H. F. Manske, Ing's collaborator at Oxford, was of German origin but trained in Canada before studying at Oxford. Manske left England to return to Canada, eventually to become Director of Research in the Union Rubber Company, Guelph, Ontario, Canada.
2. Ueda, T.; Ishizaki, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1967**, *15*, 228–237.
3. Khan, M. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4536–4541.
4. Hearn, M. J.; Lucas, L. E. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1984**, *21*, 615–622.
5. Khan, M. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8063–8063.
6. Tanyeli, C.; Özçubukçu, S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 1167–1170.
7. Ariffin, A.; Khan, M. N.; Lan, L. C.; May, F. Y.; Yun, C. S. *Synth. Commun.* **2004**, *34*, 4439–4445.
8. Ali, M. M.; Woods, M.; Caravan, P.; Opina, A. C. L.; Spiller, M.; Fettinger, J. C.; Sherry, A. D. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 7250–7258.

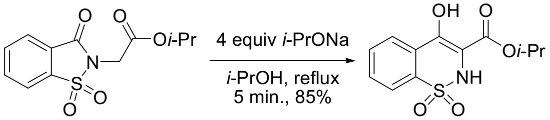
Gabriel–Colman rearrangement

Reaction of the enolate of a maleimidyl acetate to provide isoquinoline 1,4-diol.

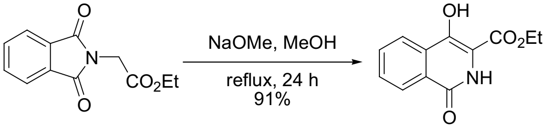




Example 1[6]



Example 2[9]



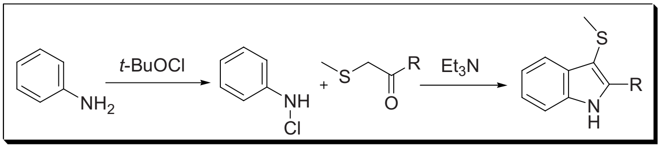
References

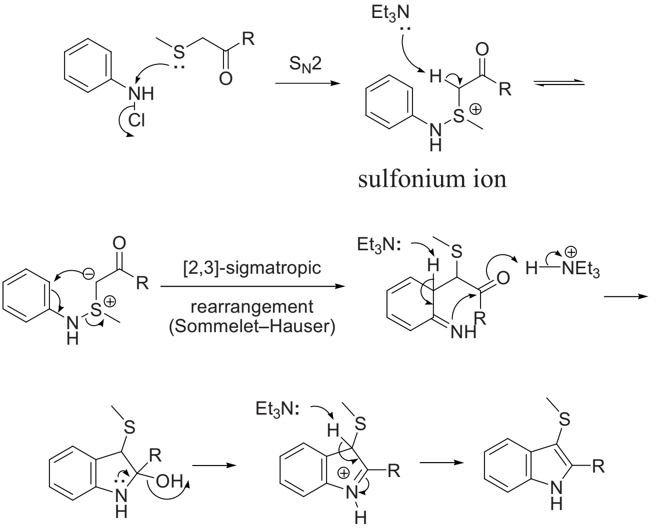
1. (a) Gabriel, S.; Colman, J. *Ber.* **1900**, *33*, 980–995. (b) Gabriel, S.; Colman, J. *Ber.* **1900**, *33*, 2630–2634. (c) Gabriel, S.; Colman, J. *Ber.* **1902**, *35*, 1358–1368.
2. Allen, C. F. H. *Chem. Rev.* **1950**, *47*, 275–305. (Review).
3. Gensler, W. J. *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Vol. 4, R. C. Elderfield, Ed., Wiley & Sons., New York, N.Y., **1952**, 378. (Review).
4. Hill, J. H. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 620–622. (Mechanism).
5. Lombardino, J. G.; Wiseman, E. H.; McLamore, W. M. *J. Med. Chem.* **1971**, *14*, 1171–1175.
6. Schapira, C. B.; Perillo, I. A.; Lamdan, S. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1980**, *17*, 1281–1288.
7. Lazer, E. S.; Miao, C. K.; Cywin, C. L.; *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 980–989.
8. Pflum, D. A. *Gabriel–Colman Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 416–422. (Review).
9. Kapatsina, E.; Lordon, M.; Baro, A.; Laschat, S. *Synthesis* **2008**, 2551–2560.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_107,

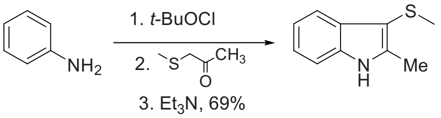
Gassman indole synthesis

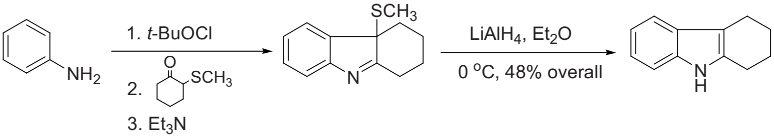
The Gassman indole synthesis involves a one-pot process in which a hypohalite, a β-carbonyl sulfide derivative, and a base are added sequentially to an aniline or a substituted aniline to provide 3-thioalkoxyindoles. The sulfur can be easily removed by hydrogenolysis or Raney nickel.





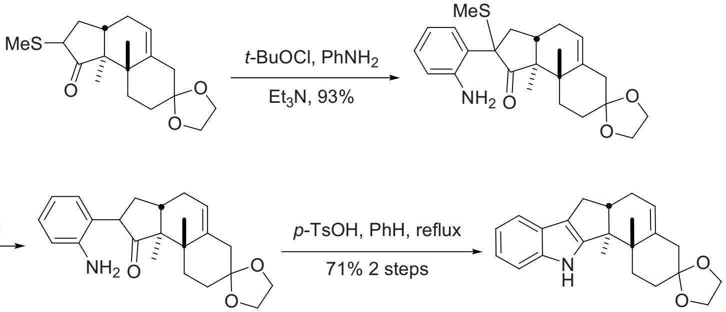
Example 1[1]





J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_108,

Example 2[2]

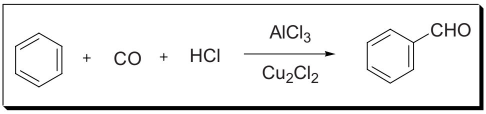


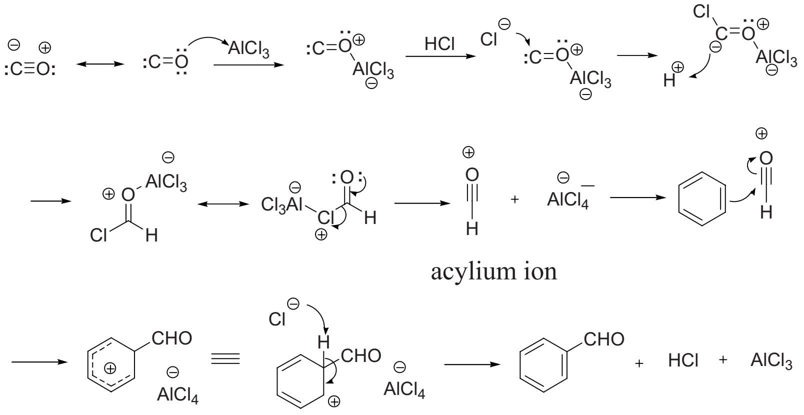
References

1. (a) Gassman, P. G.; van Bergen, T. J.; Gilbert, D. P.; Cue, B. W., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5495–5508. Paul G. Gassman (1935–1993) was a professor at the University of Minnesota (1974–1993). (b) Gassman, P. G.; van Bergen, T. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5508–5512. (c) Gassman, P. G.; Gruetzmacher, G.; van Bergen, T. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 5512–5517.
2. Wierenga, W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1981**, *103*, 5621–5623.
3. Ishikawa, H.; Uno, T.; Miyamoto, H.; Ueda, H.; Tamaoka, H.; Tominaga, M.; Nakagawa, K. *Chem. Pharm. Bull*. **1990**, *38*, 2459–2462.
4. Smith, A. B., III; Sunazuka, T.; Leenay, T. L.; Kingery-Wood, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1990**, *112*, 8197–8198.
5. Smith, A. B., III; Kingery-Wood, J.; Leenay, T. L.; Nolen, E. G.; Sunazuka, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1992**, *114*, 1438–1449.
6. Savall, B. M.; McWhorter, W. W.; Walker, E. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8696–8697.
7. Li, J.; Cook, J. M. *Gassman Indole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 128–131. (Review).

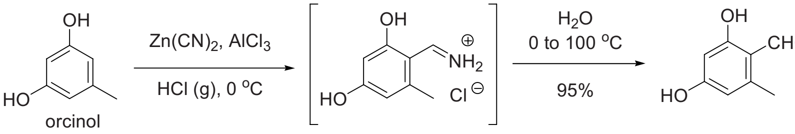
Gattermann–Koch reaction

Formylation of arenes using carbon monoxide and hydrogen chloride in the presence of aluminum chloride under high pressure.





Example, A more practical variant[4]



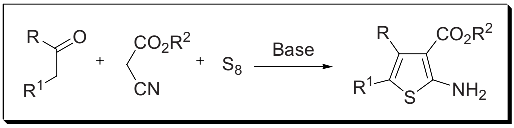
References

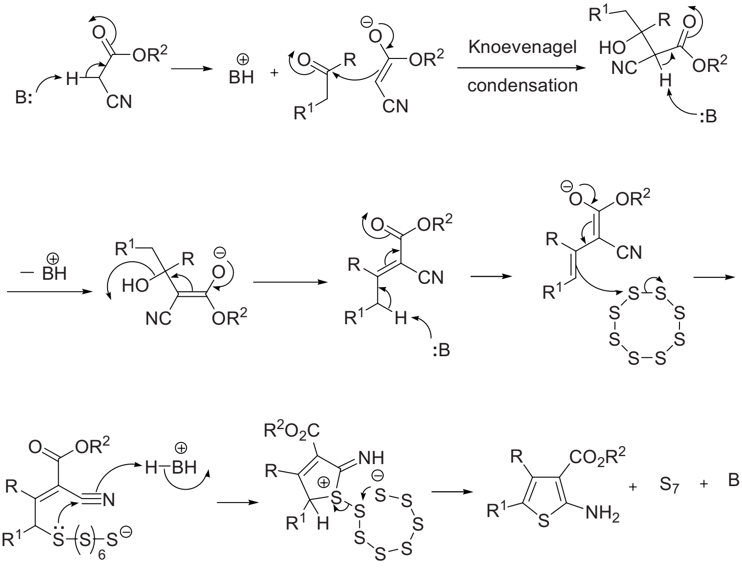
1. Gattermann, L.; Koch, J. A. *Ber.* **1897**, *30*, 1622–1624. Ludwig Gattermann (1860–1920) was born in Freiburg, Germany. His textbook, "*Die Praxis de organischen Chemie*" (1894) was one of his major contributions to organic chemistry.
2. Crounse, N. N. *Org. React.* **1949**, *5,* 290–300. (Review).
3. Truce, W. E. *Org. React.* **1957**, *9,* 37–72. (Review).
4. Solladié, G.; Rubio, A.; Carreño, M. C.; García Ruano, J. L. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1990**, *1*, 187–198.
5. (a) Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Ando, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 2106–2111. (b) Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Ando, H.; Souma, Y. *Chem. Commun.* **1996**, 159–160. (c) Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Xu, Q.; Souma, Y.; Ando, H.; Laali, K. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 5100–5105. (d) Tanaka, M.; Fujiwara, M.; Xu, Q.; Ando, H.; Raeker, T. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 4408–4412.
6. Kantlehner, W.; Vettel, M.; Gissel, A; Haug, E.; Ziegler, G.; Ciesielski, M.; Scherr, O.; Haas, R. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **2000**, *342*, 297–310.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_109,

Gewald aminothiophene synthesis

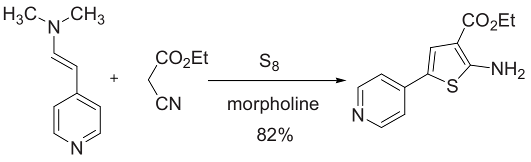
Base-promoted aminothiophene formation from ketone, α-active methylene nitrile and elemental sulfur.



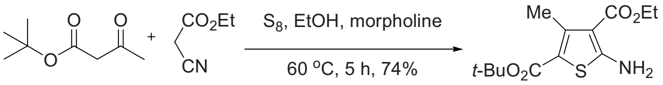


Ylidene-sulfur adduct

Example 1[4]

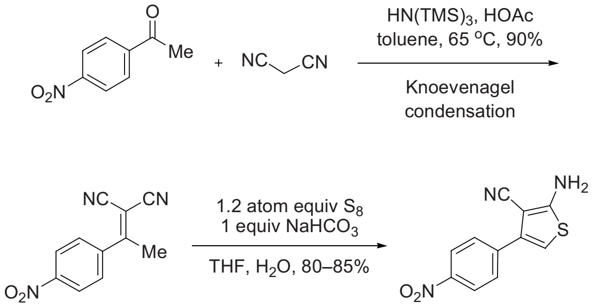


Example 2[7]

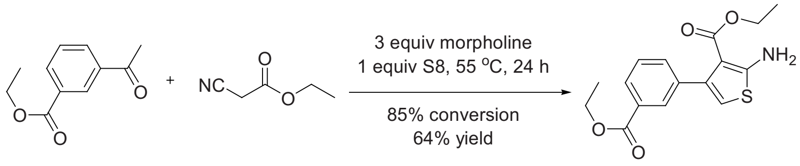


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_110,

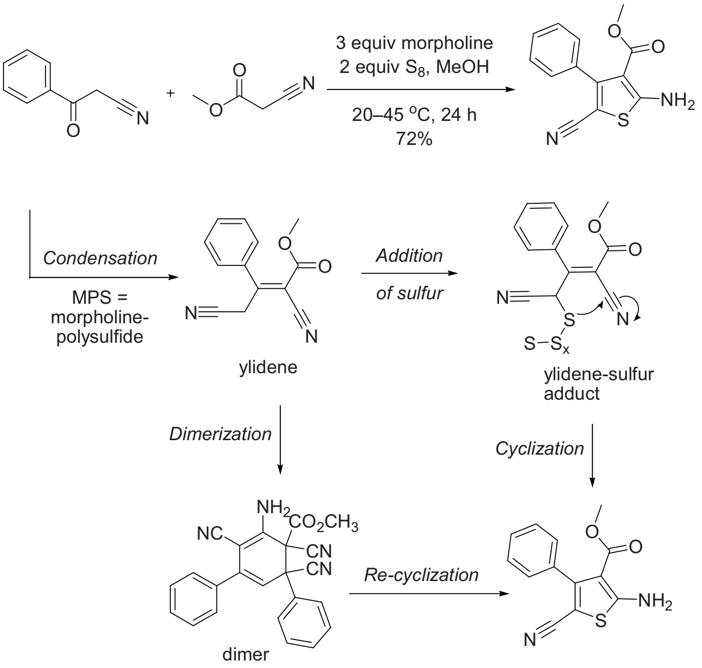
Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]



Example 5[11]

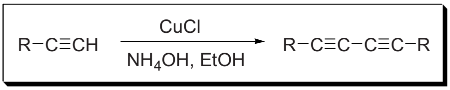


References

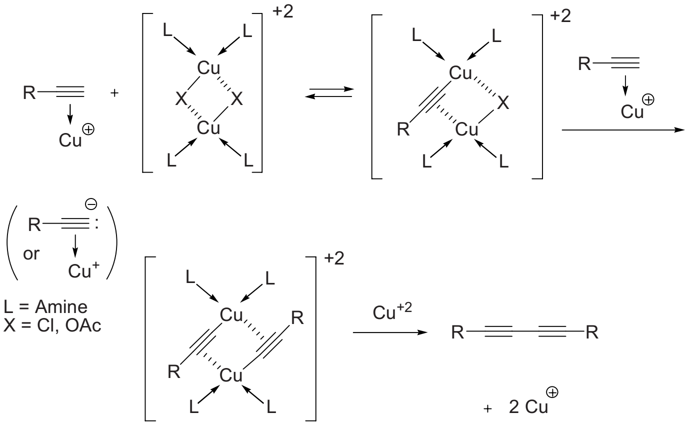
1. (a) Gewald, K. *Z. Chem*. **1962**, *2*, 305−306. (b) Gewald, K.; Schinke, E.; Böttcher, H. *Chem. Ber*. **1966**, *99*, 94−100. (c) Gewald, K.; Neumann, G.; Böttcher, H. *Z. Chem*. **1966**, *6*, 261. (d) Gewald, K.; Schinke, E. *Chem. Ber*. **1966**, *99*, 271−275.
2. Mayer, R.; Gewald, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6*, 294–306. (Review).
3. Gewald, K. *Chimia* **1980**, *34*, 101−110. (Review).
4. Bacon, E. R.; Daum, S. J. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1991**, *28*, 1953-1955.
5. Sabnis, R. W. *Sulfur Reports* **1994**, *16*, 1−17. (Review).
6. Sabnis, R. W.; Rangnekar, D. W.; Sonawane, N. D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1999**, *36*, 333−345. (Review).
7. Gütschow, M.; Kuerschner, L.; Neumann, U.; Pietsch, M.; Löser, R.; Koglin, N.; Eger, K. *J. Med. Chem*. **1999**, *42*, 5437.
8. Tinsley, J. M. *Gewald Aminothiophene Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 193−198. (Review).
9. Barnes, D. M.; Haight, A. R.; Hameury, T.; McLaughlin, M. A.; Mei, J.; Tedrow, J. S.; Dalla Riva Toma, J. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 11311−11319.
10. Tormyshev, V. M.; Trukhin, D. V.; Rogozhnikova, O. Yu.; Mikhalina, T. V.; Troitskaya, T. I.; Flinn, A. *Synlett* **2006**, 2559−2564.
11. Puterová, Z.; Andicsová, A.; Végh, D. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 11262−11269.

Glaser coupling

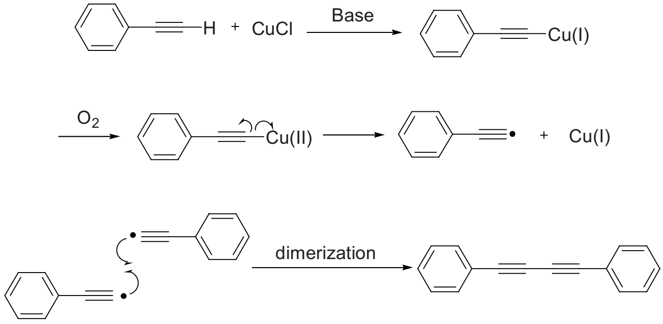
Oxidative homo-coupling of terminal alkynes using copper catalyst in the presence of oxygen.



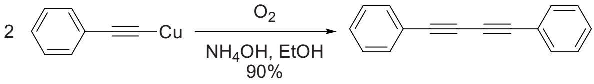
$$R{-}C{\equiv}CH \xrightarrow[NH_4OH,\ EtOH]{CuCl} R{-}C{\equiv}C{-}C{\equiv}C{-}R$$



Alternatively, the radical mechanism is also operative:

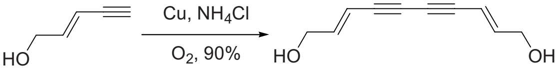


Example 1[1]

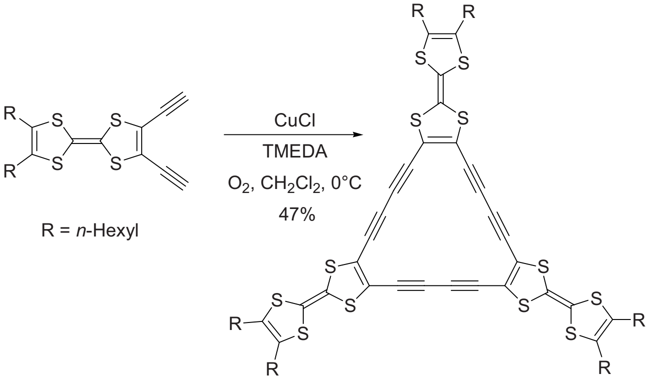


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_111,

Example 2, Homo-coupling[2]



Example 3[7]

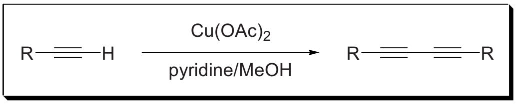


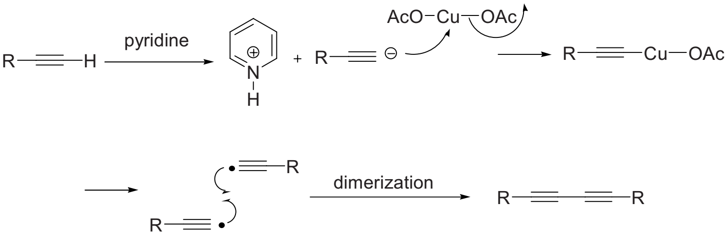
References

1. Glaser, C. *Ber.* **1869**, *2*, 422–424.
2. Bowden, K.; Heilbron, I.; Jones, E. R. H.; Sondheimer, F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1947**, 1583–1590.
3. Hoeger, S.; Meckenstock, A.-D.; Pellen, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 4556–4557.
4. Siemsen, P.; Livingston, R. C.; Diederich, F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2632–2657. (Review).
5. Youngblood, W. J.; Gryko, D. T.; Lammi, R. K.; Bocian, D. F.; Holten, D.; Lindsey, J. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 2111–2117.
6. Moriarty, R. M.; Pavlovic, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 5501–5504.
7. Andersson, A. S.; Kilsa, K.; Hassenkam, T.; Gisselbrecht, J.-P.; Boudon, C.; Gross, M.; Nielsen, M. B.; Diederich, F. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2006**, *12*, 8451–8459.
8. Gribble, G. W. *Glaser Coupling*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 236–257. (Review).

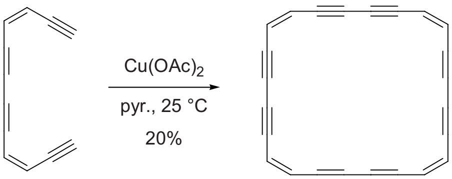
Eglinton coupling

Oxidative homo-coupling of terminal alkynes mediated by stoichiometric (or often excess) $Cu(OAc)_2$. A variant of the Glaser coupling reaction.

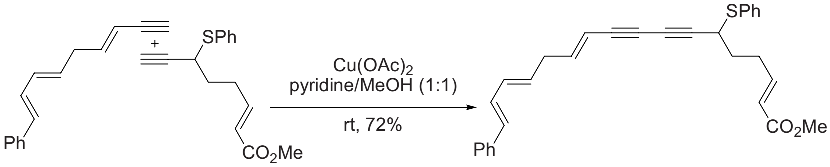




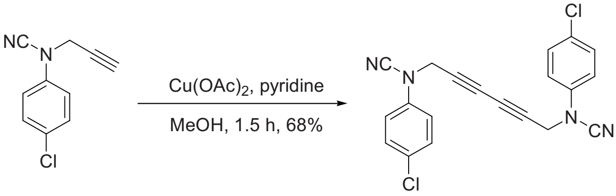
Example 1[2]



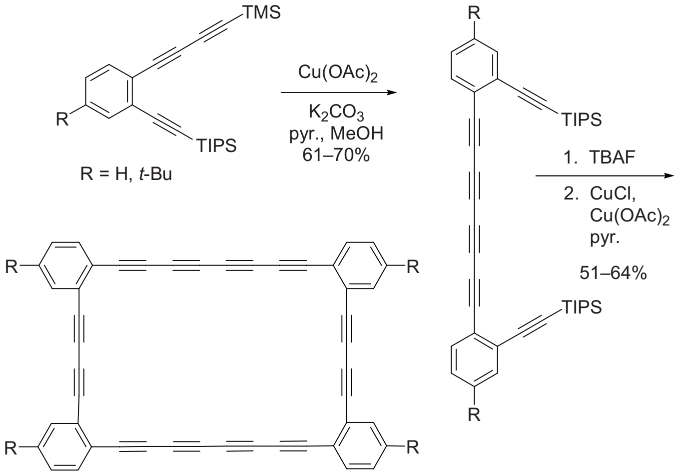
Example 2, Cross-coupling[3]



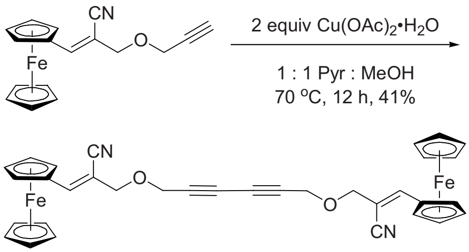
Example 3, Homo-coupling[4]



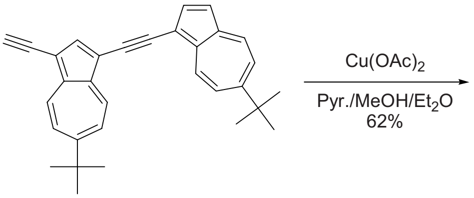
Example 4[5]

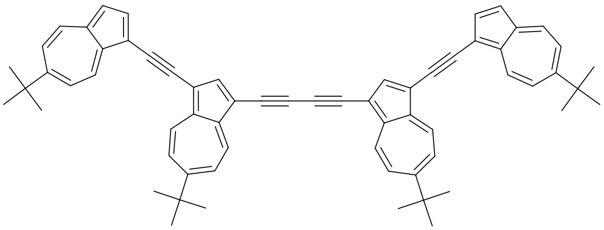


Example 5[11]



Example 6[12]



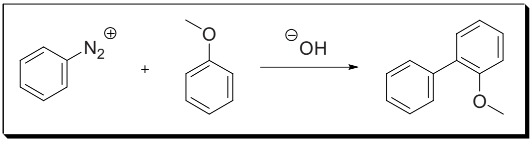


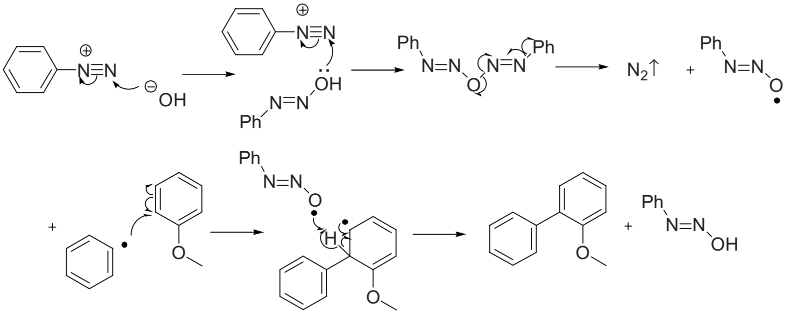
References

1. (a) Eglinton, G.; Galbraith, A. R. *Chem. Ind.* **1956**, 737–738. Geoffrey Eglinton (1927–) was born in Cardiff, Wales. (b) Behr, O. M.; Eglinton, G.; Galbraith, A. R.; Raphael, R. A. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, 3614–3625. (c) Eglinton, G.; McRae, W. *Adv. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *4*, 225–328. (Review).
2. McQuilkin, R. M.; Garratt, P. J.; Sondheimer, F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 6682–6683.
3. Nicolaou, K. C.; Petasis, N. A.; Zipkin, R. E.; Uenishi, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *104*, 5558–5560.
4. Srinivasan, R.; Devan, B.; Shanmugam, P.; Rajagopalan, K. *Indian J. Chem., Sect. B* **1997**, *36B*, 123–125.
5. Haley, M. M.; Bell, M. L.; Brand, S. C.; Kimball, D. B.; Pak, J. J.; Wan, W. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 7483–7486.
6. Nakanishi, H.; Sumi, N.; Aso, Y.; Otsubo, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 8632-8633.
7. Kaigtti-Fabian, K. H. H.; Lindner, H.-J.; Nimmerfroh, N.; Hafner, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **2001**, *40*, 3402–3405.
8. Siemsen, P.; Livingston, R. C.; Diederich, F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2632–2657. (Review).
9. Inouchi, K.; Kabashi, S.; Takimiya, K.; Aso, Y.; Otsubo, T. *Org. Lett*. **2002**, *4*, 2533–2536.
10. Xu, G.-L.; Zou, G.; Ni, Y.-H.; DeRosa, M. C.; Crutchley, R. J.; Ren, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 10057–10065.
11. Shanmugam, P.; Vaithiyananthan, V.; Viswambharan, B.; Madhavan, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 9190–9194.
12. Miljanic, O. S.; Dichtel, W. R.; Khan, S. I.; Mortezaei, S.; Heath, J. R.; Stoddart, J. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 8236–8246.

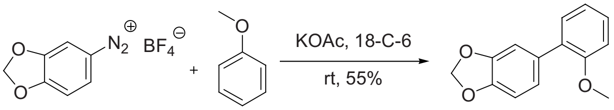
Gomberg–Bachmann reaction

Base-promoted radical coupling between an aryl diazonium salt and an arene to form a diaryl compound.

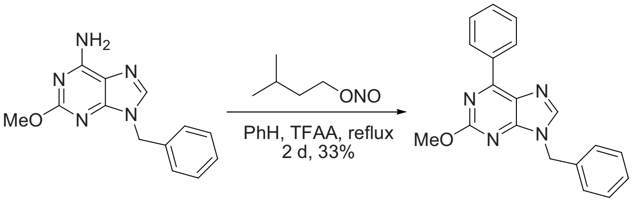




Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]



References

1. Gomberg, M.; Bachmann, W. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1924**, *46*, 2339–2343. Moses Gomberg (1866–1947) was born in Elizabetgrad, Russia. He discovered the triphenylmethyl stable radical at the University of Michigan in Ann Arbor, Michigan. In this article, Gomberg declared that he had reserved the field of radical chemistry for himself! Werner Bachmann (1901–1951), Gomberg's Ph.D. student, was born in Detroit, Michigan. After his postdoctoral trainings in Europe Bachmann returned to the University of Michigan as the Moses Gomberg Professor of Chemistry.
2. Beadle, J. R.; Korzeniowski, S. H.; Rosenberg, D. E.; Garcia-Slanga, B. J.; Gokel, G. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 1594–1603.
3. McKenzie, T. C.; Rolfes, S. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1987**, *24*, 859–861.
4. Lai, Y.-H.; Jiang, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 4412–4417.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_112,

Gould–Jacobs reaction

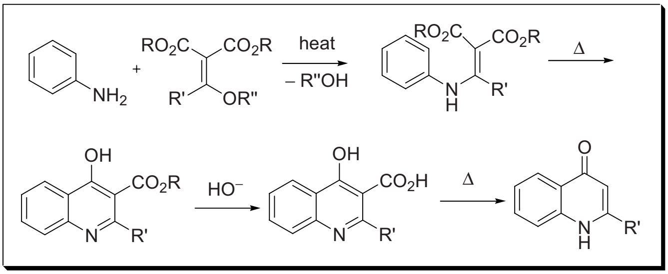
The Gould–Jacobs reaction is a sequence of the following reactions:

a. Substitution of an aniline with either alkoxy methylenemalonic ester or acyl malonic ester providing the anilinomethylenemalonic ester;

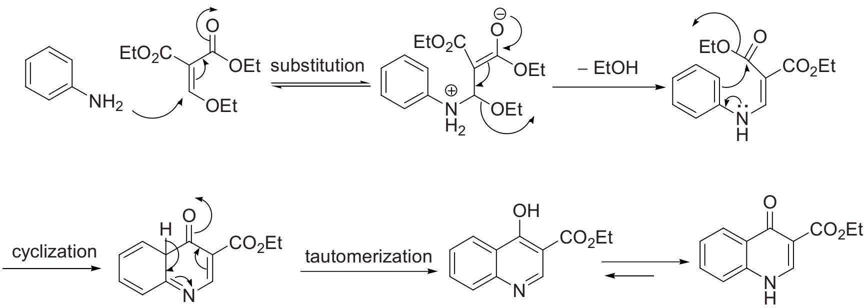
b. Cyclization of to the 4-hydroxy-3-carboalkoxyquinoline (4-hydroxyquinolines exist predominantly in 4-oxoform);

c. Saponification to form acid;

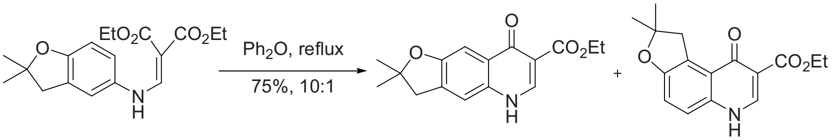
d. Decarboxylation to give the 4-hydroxyquinoline. Extension could lead to unsubstituted parent heterocycles with fused pyridine ring of Skraup type.



R = alkyl; R' = alkyl, aryl, or H; R'' = alkyl or H

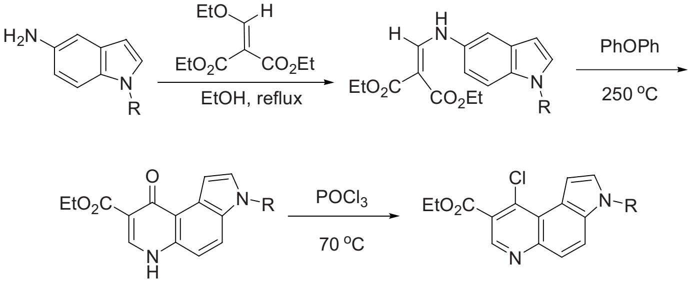


Example 1[3]

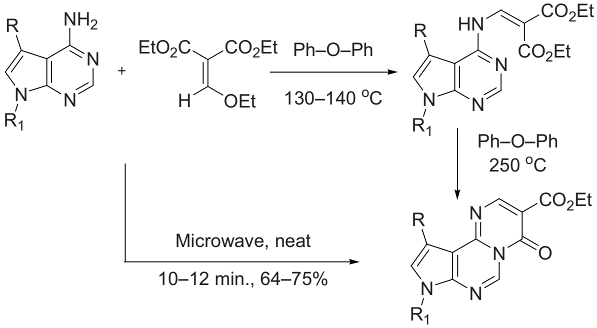


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_113,

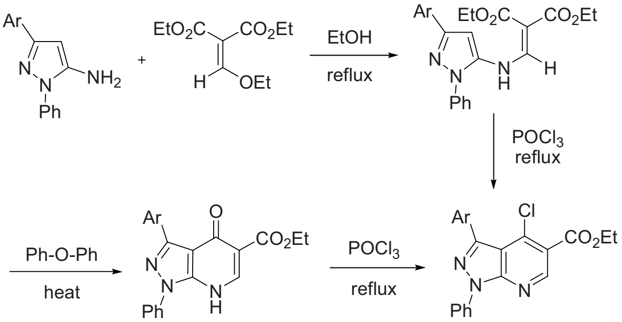
Example 2[8]



Example 3, Microwave-assisted Gould–Jacobs reaction[9]



Example 4[10]



References

1. Gould, R. G.; Jacobs, W. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1939**, *61*, 2890–2895. R. Gordon Gould was born in Chicago in 1909. He earned his Ph.D. at Harvard University in 1933. After serving as an instructor at Harvard and Iowa, Gould worked at Rockefel-

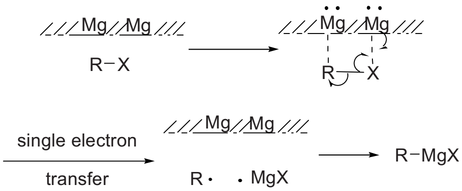
ler Institute for Medical Research where he discovered the Gould–Jacobs reaction with his colleague Walter A. Jacobs.

2. Reitsema, R. H. *Chem. Rev*. **1948**, *53*, 43−68. (Review).
3. Cruickshank, P. A., Lee, F. T., Lupichuk, A. *J. Med. Chem*. **1970**, *13*, 1110−1114.
4. Elguero J., Marzin C., Katritzky A. R., Linda P., *The Tautomerism of Heterocycles*, Academic Press, New York, **1976**, pp 87−102. (Review).
5. Wang, C. G., Langer, T., Kiamath, P. G., Gu, Z. Q., Skolnick, P., Fryer, R. I. *J. Med. Chem*. **1995**, *38*, 950−957.
6. Milata, V.; Claramunt, R. M.; Elguero, J.; Zálupský, P. *Targets in Heterocyclic Systems* **2000**, *4*, 167–203. (Review).
7. Curran, T. T. *Gould–Jacobs Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 423−436. (Review).
8. Ferlin, M. G.; Chiarelotto, G.; Dall'Acqua, S.; Maciocco, E.; Mascia, M. P.; Pisu, M. G.; Biggio, G. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2005**, *13*, 3531−3541.
9. Desai, N. D. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **2006**, *43*, 1343−1348.
10. Kendre, D. B.; Toche, R. B.; Jachak, M. N. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **2008**, *45*, 1281−1286.

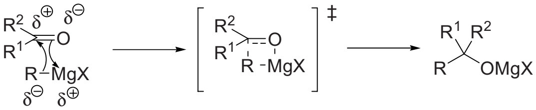
Grignard reaction

Addition of organomagnesium compounds (Grignard reagents), generated from organohalides and magnesium metal, to electrophiles.

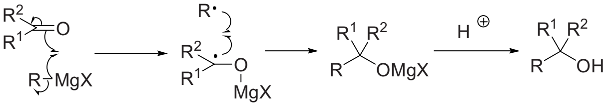
Formation of the Grignard reagent:



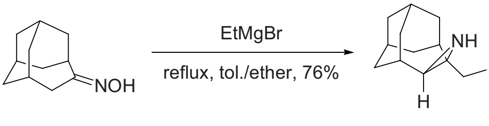
Grignard reaction, ionic mechanism:



Radical mechanism,



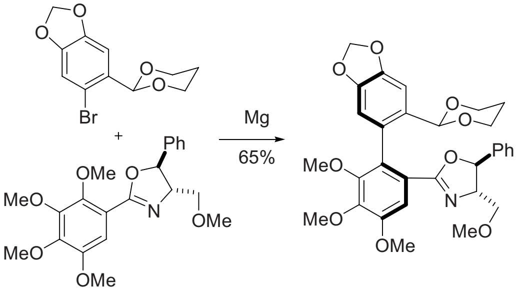
Example 1[4]



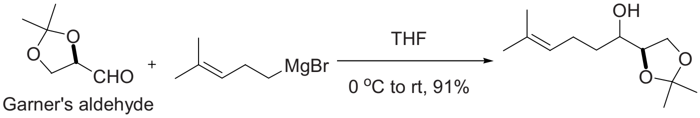
This reaction is known as the *Hoch–Campbell aziridine synthesis*, which entails treatment of ketoximes with excess Grignard reagents and subsequent hydrolysis of the organometallic complex to produce aziridines.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_114,

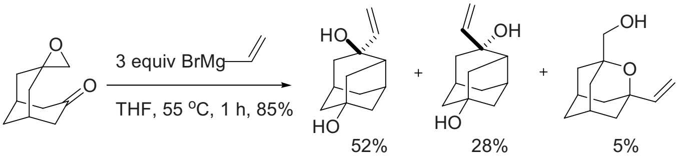
Example 2[5]



Example 5[10]



Example 6[11]

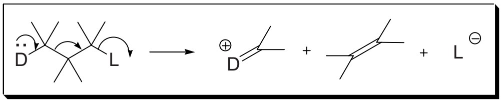


References

1. Grignard, V. *C. R. Acad. Sci.* **1900**, *130*, 1322–1324. Victor Grignard (France, 1871–1935) won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1912 for his discovery of the Grignard reagent.
2. Ashby, E. C.; Laemmle, J. T.; Neumann, H. M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1974**, *7*, 272–280. (Review).
3. Ashby, E. C.; Laemmle, J. T. *Chem. Rev.* **1975**, *75*, 521–546. (Review).
4. Sasaki, T.; Eguchi, S.; Hattori, S. *Heterocycles* **1978**, *11*, 235–242.
5. Meyers, A. I.; Flisak, J. R.; Aitken, R. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1987**, *109*, 5446–5452.
6. *Grignard Reagents* Richey, H. G., Jr., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **2000**. (Book).
7. Holm, T.; Crossland, I. In *Grignard Reagents* Richey, H. G., Jr., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **2000**, Chapter 1, pp 1–26. (Review).
8. Shinokubo, H.; Oshima, K. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 2081–2091. (Review).
9. Graden, H.; Kann, N. *Cur. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *9*, 733–763. (Review).
10. Babu, B. N.; Chauhan, K. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *50*, 66–67.
11. Mlinaric-Majerski, K.; Kragol, G.; Ramljak, T. S. *Synlett* **2008**, 405–409.
12. Chen, D.; Yang, C.; Xie, Y.; Ding, J. *Heterocycles* **2009**, *77*, 273–277.

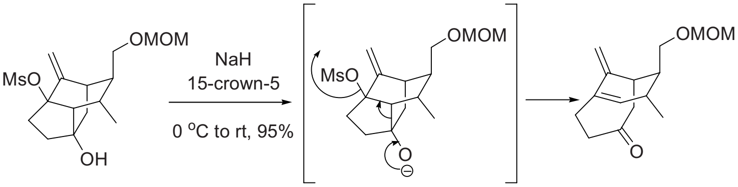
Grob fragmentation

The C–C bond cleavage primarily via a concerted process involving a five atom system. General scheme:

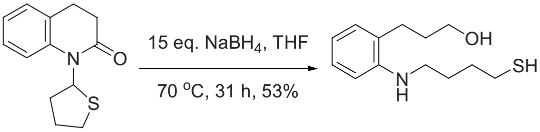


D = O$^-$, NR$_2$; L = OH$_2^+$, OTs, I, Br, Cl

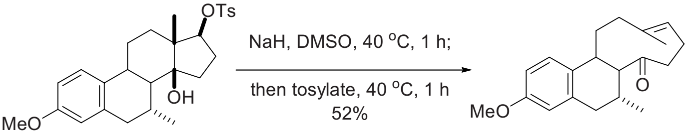
Example 1[2]



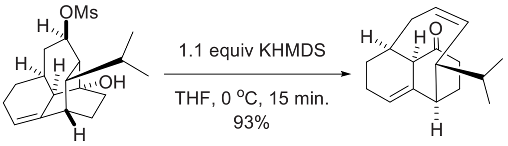
Example 2, Aza-Grob fragmentation[3]



Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]



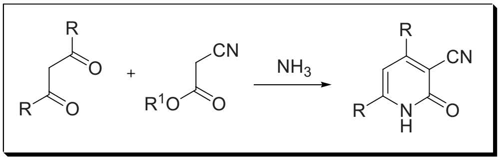
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_115,

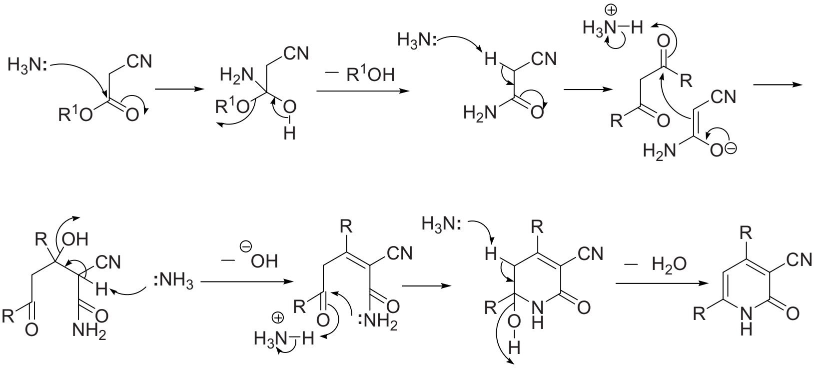
References

1. (a) Grob, C. A.; Baumann, W. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1955**, *38*, 594–603. (b) Grob, C. A.; Schiess, P. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6,* 1–15. Cyril A. Grob (1917–2003) was born in London (UK) to Swiss parents, studied chemistry at ETH Zürich and completed his PhD in 1943 under the guidance of Leopold Ruzicka (A Nobel laureate) on artificial steroidal antigens. He then moved to Basel to work with Taddeus Reichstein (another Nobel laureate) first at the pharmaceutical institute and from 1947 at the organic chemistry institute of the university, where he moved up the academic career ladder to become the director of the institute and holder of the chair there as Reichstein's successor in 1960. An investigation of the reductive elimination of bromine from 1,4-dibromides in the presence of zinc led in 1955 to the recognition of heterolytic fragmentation as a general reaction principle. The heterolytic fragmentation has now entered textbooks under his name. Experimental evidence for vinyl cations as discrete reactive intermediates was also first provided by Grob. Cyril Grob never acted impulsively, but always calmly and deliberately. He never sought attention in public, but fulfilled his social duties efficiently, reliably, and without a fuss. He died in his home in Basel (Switzerland) on December 15, 2003 at the age of 86. (Schiess, P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43,* 4392.)
2. Yoshimitsu, T.; Yanagiya, M.; Nagaoka, H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1999**, *40*, 5215–5218.
3. Hu, W.-P.; Wang, J.-J.; Tsai, P.-C. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 4208–4029.
4. Molander, G. A.; Le Huerou, Y.; Brown, G. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, *66*, 4511–4516.
5. Paquette, L. A.; Yang, J.; Long, Y. O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 6542–6543.
6. Barluenga, J.; Alvarez-Perez, M.; Wuerth, K.; Rodriguez, F.; Fananas, F. J. *Org. Lett*. **2003**, *5*, 905–908.
7. Khripach, V. A.; Zhabinskii, V. N.; Fando, G. P.; *et al*. *Steroids* **2004**, *69*, 495–499.
8. Maimone, T. J.; Voica, A.-F.; Baran, P. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 3054–3056.
9. Yuan, D.-Y.; Tu, Y.-Q.; Fan, C.-A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 7797–7799.
10. Barbe, G.; St-Onge, M.; Charette, A. B. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 5497–5499.

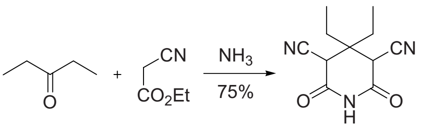
Guareschi–Thorpe condensation

2-Pyridone formation from the condensation of cyanoacetic ester with diketone in the presence of ammonia.





Example[6]



Guareschi imide

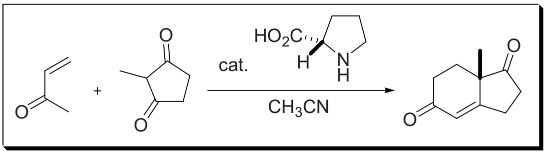
References

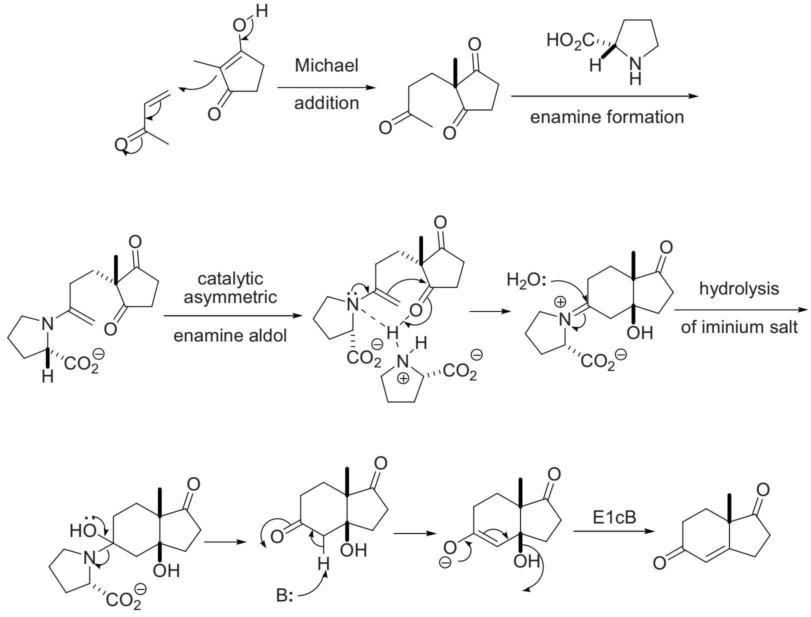
1. (a) Guareschi, I. *Mem. R. Accad. Sci. Torino* **1896**, *II*, 7, 11, 25. (b) Baron, H.; Renfry, F. G. P.; Thorpe, J. F. *J. Chem. Soc*. **1904**, *85*, 1726–1961. Jocelyn F. Thorpe spent two years in Germany where he worked in the laboratory of a dyestuff manufacturer before taking a post as a lecturer at Manchester. Thorpe later became FRS (Fellow of the Royal Society) and professor of organic chemistry at Imperial College.
2. Vogel, A. I. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1934**, 1758–1765.
3. McElvain, S. M.; Lyle, R. E. Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1950**, *72*, 384–389.
4. Brunskill, J. S. A. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1968**, 960–966.
5. Brunskill, J. S. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1972**, 2946–2950.
6. Holder, R. W.; Daub, J. P.; Baker, W. E.; Gilbert, R. H. III; Graf, N. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 1445–1451.
7. Krstic, V.; Misic-Vukovic, M.; Radojkovic-Velickovic, M. *J. Chem. Res. (S)* **1991**, 82.
8. Galatsis, P. *Guareschi–Thorpe Pyridine Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 307–308. (Review).

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_116,

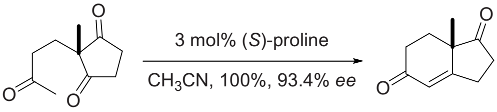
Hajos–Wiechert reaction

Asymmetric Robinson annulation catalyzed by (*S*)-(−)-proline.

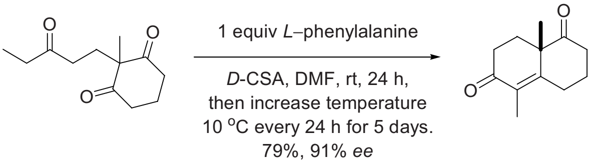




Example 1[1a]

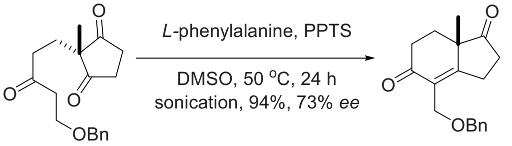


Example 2[3]

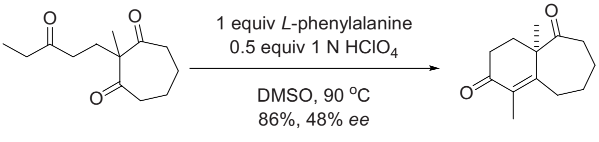


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_117,

Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

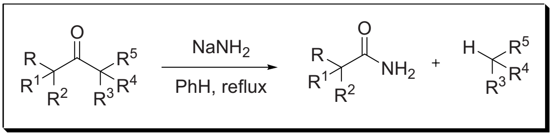


References

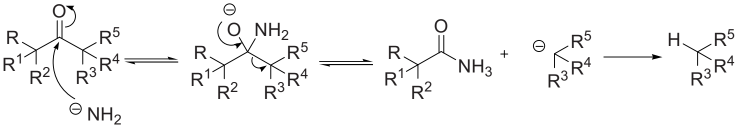
1. (a) Hajos, Z. G.; Parrish, D. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1974**, *39*, 1615–1621. Hajos and Parrish were chemists at Hoffmann–La Roche. (b) Eder, U.; Sauer, G.; Wiechert, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1971**, *10*, 496–497.
2. Brown, K. L.; Dann, L.; Duntz, J. D.; Eschenmoser, A.; Hobi, R.; Kratky, C. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1978**, *61*, 3108–3135.
3. Hagiwara, H.; Uda, H. *J. Org.Chem.* **1998**, *53*, 2308–2311.
4. Nelson, S. G. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 357–389.
5. List, B.; Lerner, R. A.; Barbas, C. F., III. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2000**, *122*, 2395–2396.
6. List, B.; Pojarliev, P.; Castello, C. *Org. Lett*. **2001**, *3*, 573–576.
7. Hoang, L.; Bahmanyar, S.; Houk, K. N.; List, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2003**, *125*, 16–17.
8. Shigehisa, H.; Mizutani, T.; Tosaki, S.-y.; Ohshima, T.; Shibasaki, M. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 5057–5065.
9. Nagamine, T.; Inomata, K.; Endo, Y.; Paquette, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 123–131.
10. Kennedy, J. W. J.; Vietrich, S.; Weinmann, H.; Brittain, D. E. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2009**, *73*, 5151–5154.
11. Christen, D. P. *Hajos–Wiechert Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 554–582. (Review).
12. Zhu, H.; Clemente, F. R.; Houk, K. N.; Meyer, M. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2009**, *131*, 1632–1633.

Haller–Bauer reaction

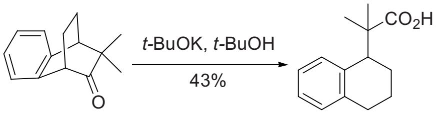
Base-induced cleavage of non-enolizable ketones leading to carboxylic amide derivative and a neutral fragment in which the carbonyl group is replaced by a hydrogen.



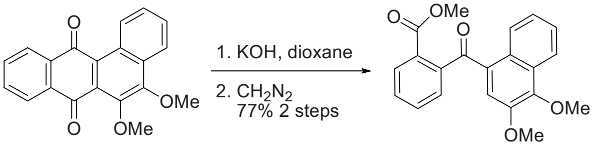
non-enolizable ketone



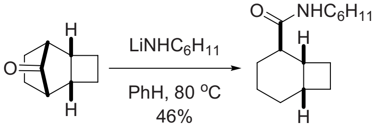
Example 1[4]



Example 2[9]



Example 3, Racemization[10]



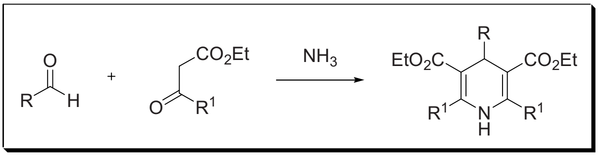
References

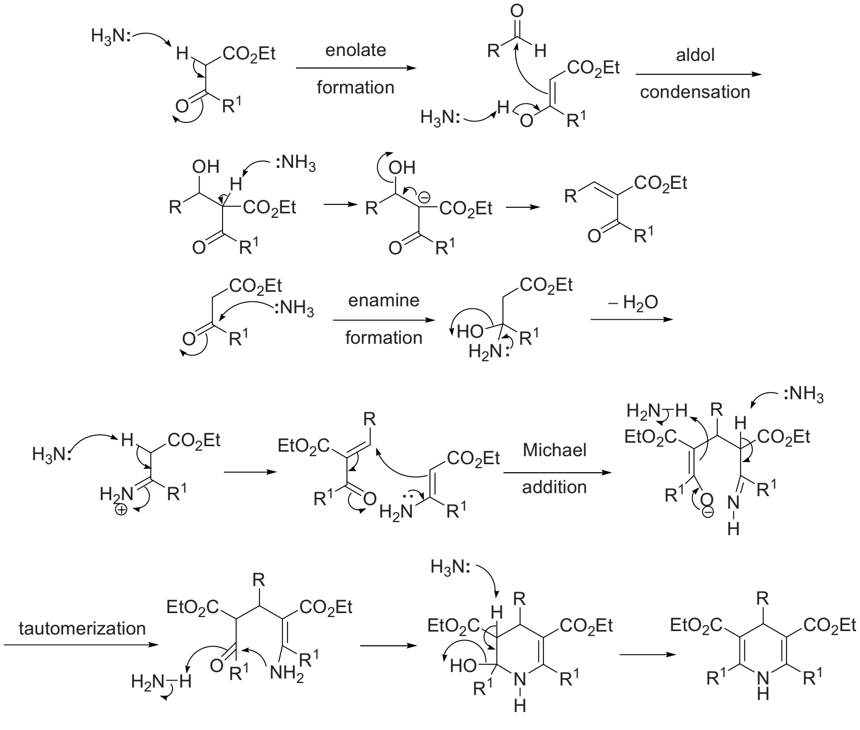
1. Haller, A.; Bauer, E. *Compt. Rend.* **1908**, *147*, 824–829.
2. Gilday, J. P.; Gallucci, J. C.; Paquette, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 1399–1408.
3. Paquette, L. A.; Gilday, J. P.; Maynard, G. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 5044–5053.
4. Paquette, L. A.; Gilday, J. P. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1990**, *22*, 167–201.
5. Mehta, G.; Praveen, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 279–280.
6. Mehta, G.; Venkateswaran, R. V. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 1399–1422. (Review).
7. Arjona, O.; Medel, R.; Plumet, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1287–1288.
8. Ishihara, K.; Yano, T. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 1983–1986.
9. Patra, A.; Ghorai, S. K.; De, S. R.; Mal, D. *Synthesis* **2006**, 2556–2562.
10. Braun, I.; Rudroff, F.; Mihovilovic, M. D.; Bach, T. *Synthesis* **2007**, *24*, 3896–3906.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_118,

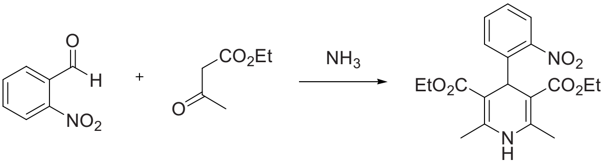
Hantzsch dihydropyridine synthesis

1,4-Dihydropyridine from the condensation of aldehyde, β-ketoester and ammonia. Hantzsch 1,4-dihydropyridines are popular reducing reagents in organocatalysis.





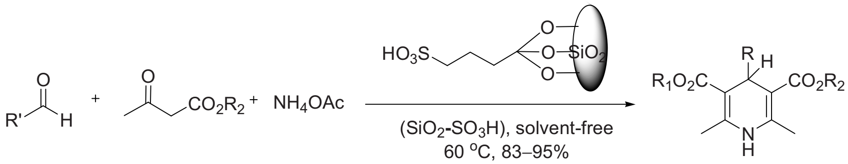
Example 1[2]



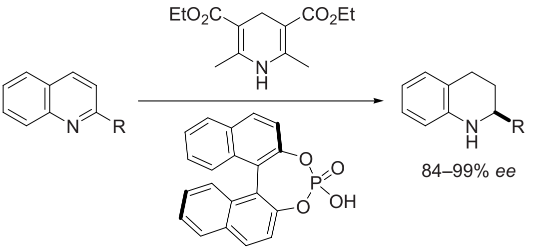
nifedipine

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_119,

Example 2[9]



Example 3, Hantzsch 1,4-dihydropyridine as a hydrogen donor[10]

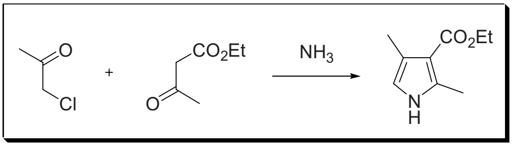


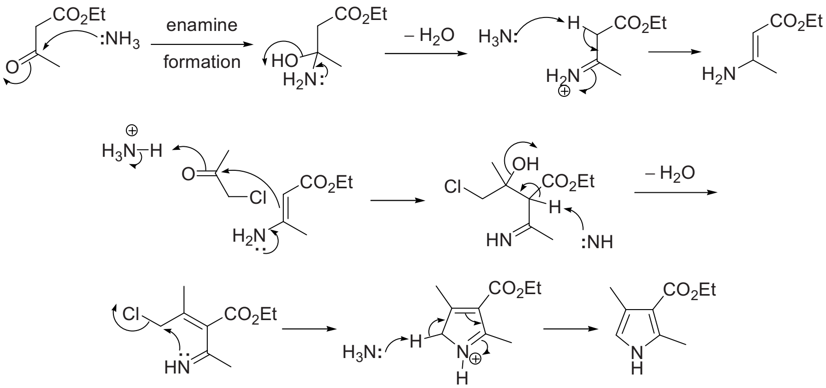
References

1. Hantzsch, A. *Ann.* **1882**, *215*, 1–83.
2. Bossert, F.; Vater, W. *Naturwissinschaften* **1971**, *58*, 578–585.
3. Balogh, M.; Hermecz, I.; Naray-Szabo, G.; Simon, K.; Meszaros, Z. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1986**, 753–757.
4. Katritzky, A. R.; Ostercamp, D. L.; Yousaf, T. I. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 5171–5187.
5. Menconi, I.; Angeles, E.; Martinez, L.; Posada, M. E.; Toscano, R. A.; Martinez, R. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1995**, *32*, 831–833.
6. Raboin, J.-C.; Kirsch, G.; Beley, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **2000**, *37*, 1077–1080.
7. Sambongi, Y.; Nitta, H.; Ichihashi, K.; Futai, M.; Ueda, I. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 3499–3501.
8. Galatsis, P. *Hantzsch Dihydro-Pyridine Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 304–307. (Review).
9. Gupta, R.; Gupta, R.; Paul, S.; Loupy, A. *Synthesis* **2007**, 2835–2838.
10. Metallinos, C.; Barrett, F. B.; Xu, S. *Synlett* **2008**, 720–724.

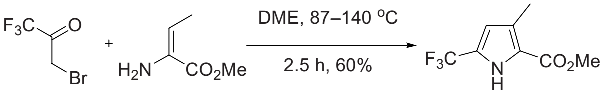
Hantzsch pyrrole synthesis

Reaction of α-chloromethyl ketones with β-ketoesters and ammonia to assemble pyrroles.

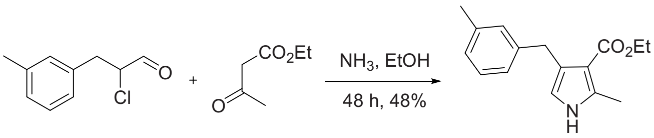




Example 1[4]



Example 2[7]



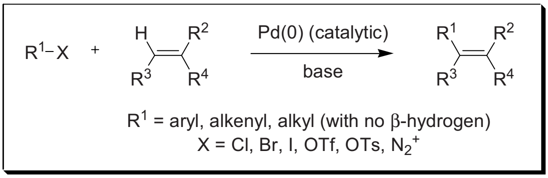
References

1. Hantzsch, A. *Ber.* **1890**, *23*, 1474–1483.
2. Katritzky, A. R.; Ostercamp, D. L.; Yousaf, T. I. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 5171–5186.
3. Kirschke, K.; Costisella, B.; Ramm, M.; Schulz, B. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1990**, *332*, 143–147.
4. Kameswaran, V.; Jiang, B. *Synthesis* **1997**, 530–532.
5. Trautwein, A. W.; Süßmuth, R. D.; Jung, G. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, *8*, 2381–2384.
6. Ferreira, V. F.; De Souza, M. C. B. V.; Cunha, A. C.; Pereira, L. O. R.; Ferreira, M. L. G. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **2001**, *33*, 411–454. (Review).
7. Matiychuk, V. S.; Martyak, R. L.; Obushak, N. D.; Ostapiuk, Yu. V.; Pidlypnyi, N. I. *Chem. Heterocycl. Compounds* **2004**, *40*, 1218–1219.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_120,

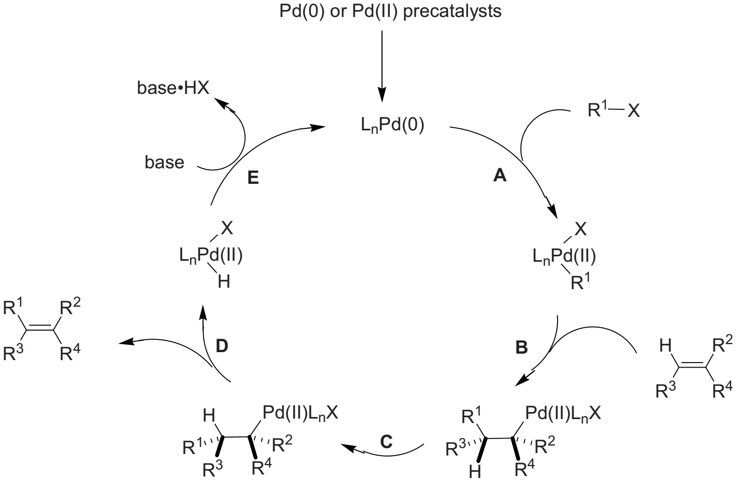
Heck reaction

The palladium-catalyzed alkenylation or arylation of olefins.



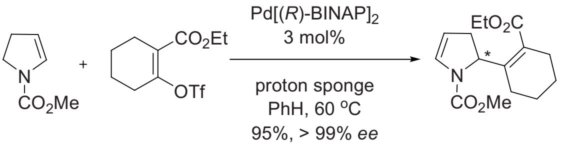
R^1 = aryl, alkenyl, alkyl (with no β-hydrogen)
X = Cl, Br, I, OTf, OTs, N_2^+

The catalytic cycle:



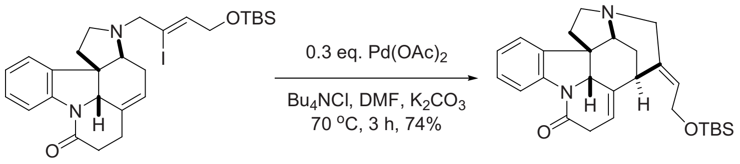
A: Oxidative addition
B: Migratory insertion (*syn*)
C: C–C bond rotation
D: *syn*-β-elimination
E: Reductive elimination

Example 1, Asymmetric intermolecular Heck reaction[6]

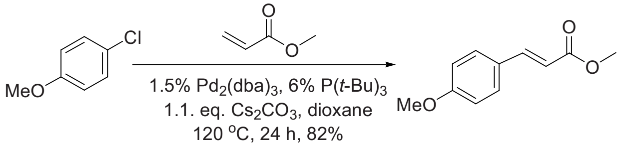


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_121,

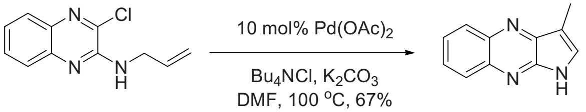
Example 2, Intramolecular Heck[7]



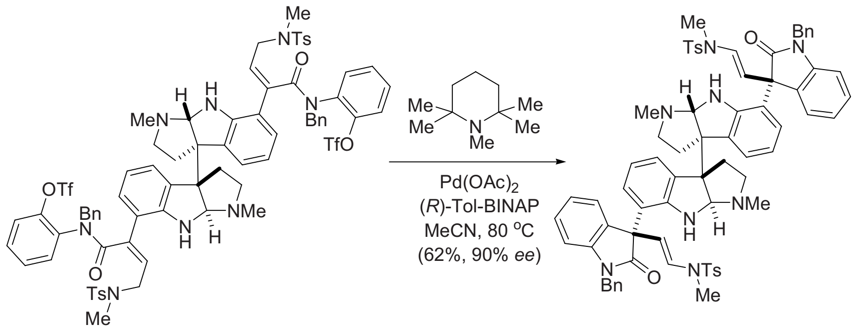
Example 3[8]



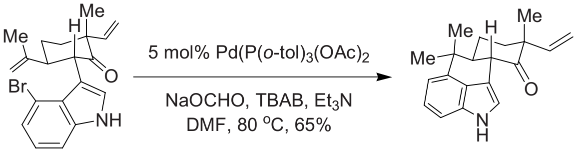
Example 4, Intramolecular Heck[9]



Example 5, Intramolecular Heck[13]



Example 6, Reductive Heck reaction[17]

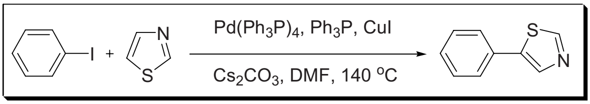


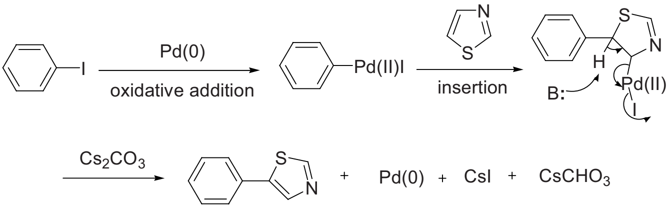
References

1. Heck, R. F.; Nolley, J. P., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1968**, *90*, 5518–5526. Richard Heck discovered the Heck reaction when he was an assistant professor at the University of Delaware. Despite having discovered a novel methodology that would see ubiquitous utility in organic chemistry and having published a popular book,[4] Heck had difficulties in securing funding for his research, he left chemistry and moved to Asia. Now he is retired in Florida.
2. Heck, R. F. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1979**, *12*, 146–151. (Review).
3. Heck, R. F. *Org. React.* **1982**, *27*, 345–390. (Review).
4. Heck, R. F. *Palladium Reagents in Organic Synthesis,* Academic Press, London, **1985**. (Book).
5. Hegedus, L. S. *Transition Metals in the Synthesis of Complex Organic Molecule* **1994**, University Science Books: Mill Valley, CA, pp 103–113. (Book).
6. Ozawa, F.; Kobatake, Y.; Hayashi, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 2505–2508.
7. Rawal V. H.; Iwasa, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2685–2686.
8. Littke, A. F.; Fu, G. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 10–11.
9. Li, J. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 8425–8427.
10. Beletskaya, I. P.; Cheprakov, A. V. *Chem. Rev*. **2000**, *100*, 3009–3066. (Review).
11. Amatore, C.; Jutand, A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2000**, *33*, 314–321. (Review).
12. Link, J. T. *Org. React.* **2002**, *60*, 157–534. (Review).
13. Lebsack, A. D.; Link, J. T.; Overman, L. E.; Stearns, B. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2002**, *124*, 9008–9009.
14. Dounay, A. B.; Overman, L. E. *Chem. Rev*. **2003**, *103*, 2945–2963. (Review).
15. Beller, M.; Zapf, A.; Riermeier, T. H. *Transition Metals for Organic Synthesis* (2nd edn.) **2004**, *1*, 271–305. (Review).
16. Oestreich, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 783–792. (Review).
17. Baran, P. S.; Maimone, T. J.; Richter, J. M. *Nature* **2007**, *446*, 404–406.
18. Fuchter, M. J. *Heck Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 2–32. (Review).
19. *The Mizoroki-Heck Reaction*; Oestreich, M., Ed.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**.

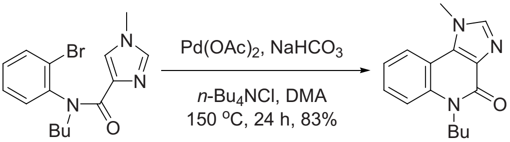
Heteroaryl Heck reaction

Intermolecular or intramolecular Heck reaction that occurs onto a heteroaryl recipient.

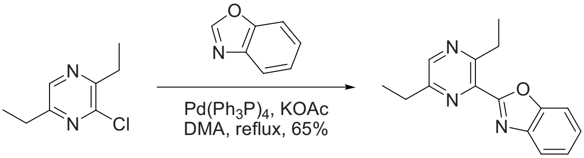




Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]

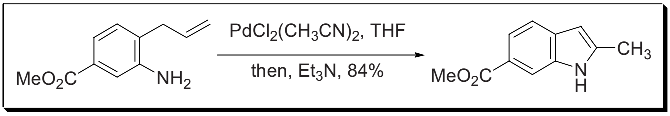


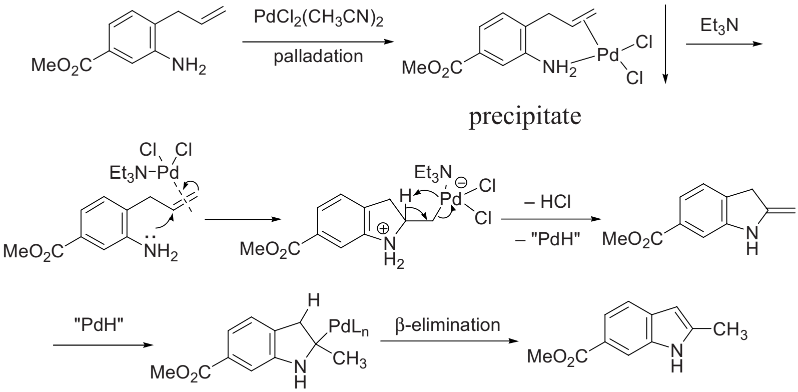
References

1. Ohta, A.; Akita, Y.; Ohkuwa, T.; Chiba, M.; Fukunaka, R.; Miyafuji, A.; Nakata, T.; Tani, N. Aoyagi, Y. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *31*, 1951–1958.
2. Kuroda, T.; Suzuki, F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 6915–6918.
3. Aoyagi, Y.; Inoue, A.; Koizumi, I.; Hashimoto, R.; Tokunaga, K.; Gohma, K.; Komatsu, J.; Sekine, K.; Miyafuji, A.; Kunoh, J. Honma, R. Akita, Y.; Ohta, A. *Heterocycles* **1992**, *33*, 257–272.
4. Proudfoot, J. R.; Patel, U. R.; Kapadia, S. R.; Hargrave, K. D. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 1406–1410.
5. Pivsa-Art, S.; Satoh, T.; Kawamura, Y.; Miura, M.; Nomura, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1998**, *71*, 467–473.
6. Li, J. J.; Gribble, G. W. In *Palladium in Heterocyclic Chemistry;* 2nd ed.; **2007**, Elsevier: Oxford, UK. (Review).

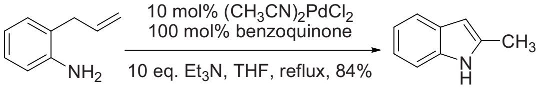
Hegedus indole synthesis

Stoichiometric Pd(II)-mediated oxidative cyclization of alkenyl anilines to indoles. *Cf.* Wacker oxidation.

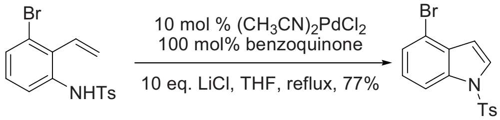




Example 1[1a]



Example 2[1d]



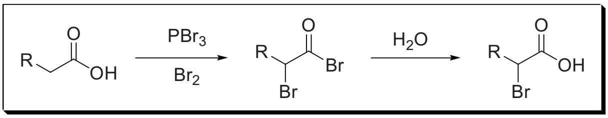
References

1. (a) Hegedus, L. S.; Allen, G. F.; Waterman, E. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98,* 2674–2676. Lou Hegedus is a professor at Colorado State University. (b) Hegedus, L. S.; Allen, G. F.; Bozell, J. J.; Waterman, E. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100,* 5800–5807. (c) Hegedus, L. S.; Winton, P. M.; Varaprath, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 2215–2221. (d) Harrington, P. J.; Hegedus, L. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 2657–2662. (e) Hegedus, L. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1988**, *27,* 1113–1126. (Review).
2. Brenner, M.; Mayer, G.; Terpin, A.; Steglich, W. *Chem. Eur. J.* **1997**, *3*, 70–74.
3. Osanai, Y. Y.; Kondo, K.; Murakami, Y. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1999**, *47*, 1587–1590.
4. Kondo, T.; Okada, T.; Mitsudo, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 186–187. A ruthenium variant.
5. Johnston, J. N. *Hegedus Indole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 135–139. (Review).

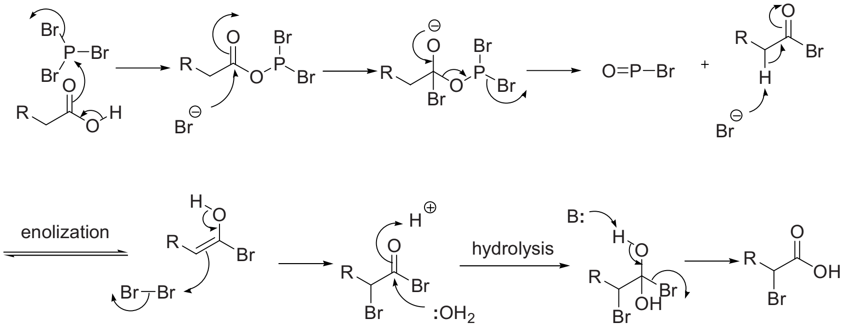
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_122,

Hell–Volhard–Zelinsky reaction

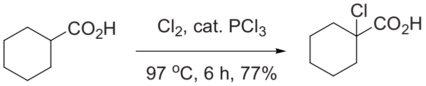
α-Halogenation of carboxylic acids using X_2/PBr_3.



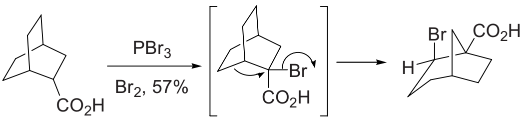
α-bromoacid



Example 1[5]



Example 2[6]



References

1. (a) Hell, C. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 891–893. Carl M. von Hell (1849–1926) was born in Stuttgart, Germany. He studied under Fehling and Erlenmeyer. After serving in the war of 1870, he became very ill. Hell became a professor at Stuttgart in 1883 where he discovered the Hell–Volhard–Zelinsky reaction. (b) Volhard, J. *Ann.* **1887**, *242*, 141–163. Jacob Volhard (1849–1909) was born in Darmstadt, Germany. He apprenticed under Liebig, Will, Bunsen, Hofmann, Kolbe, and von Baeyer. He improved Hell's original procedure in preparing α-bromo-acid during his research in thiophenes. (c) Zelinsky, N. D. *Ber.* **1887**, *20,* 2026. Nikolai D. Zelinsky (1861–1953) was born in

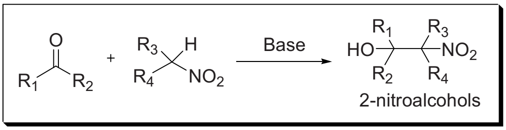
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_123,

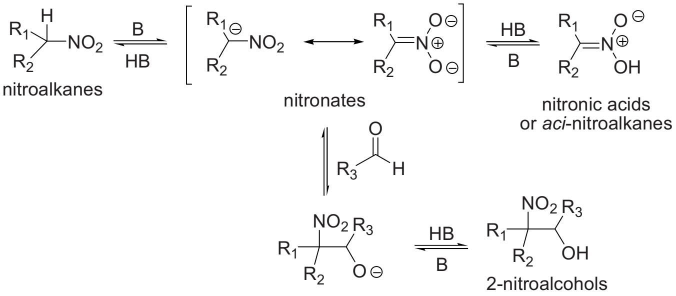
Tyaspol, Russia. He studied at Göttingen under Victor Meyer, receiving his Ph.D. In 1889. Zelinsky returned to Russia and became a professor at the University of Moscow. On his ninetieth birthday in 1951, he was awarded the Order of Lenin.

2. Watson, H. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1930**, *7,* 173–201. (Review).
3. Sonntag, N. O. V. *Chem. Rev.* **1953**, *52,* 237–246. (Review).
4. Harwood, H. J. *Chem. Rev.* **1962**, *62,* 99–154. (Review).
5. Jason, E. F.; Fields, E. K. US Patent 3,148,209 (**1964**).
6. Chow, A. W.; Jakas, D. R.; Hoover, J. R. E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1966**, 5427–5431.
7. Liu, H.-J.; Luo, W. *Synth. Commun.* **1991**, *21*, 2097–2102.
8. Zhang, L. H.; Duan, J.; Xu, Y.; Dolbier, W. R., Jr. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39,* 9621–9622.
9. Sharma, A.; Chattopadhyay, S. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 8059–8062.
10. Stack, D. E.; Hill, A. L.; Diffendaffer, C. B.; Burns, N. M. *Org. Lett*. **2002**, *4*, 4487–4490.

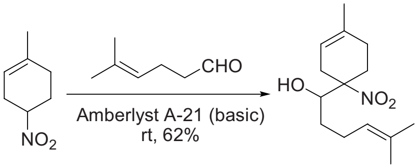
Henry nitroaldol reaction

The nitroaldol condensation reaction involving aldehydes and nitronates, derived from deprotonation of nitroalkanes by bases.

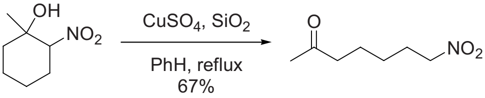




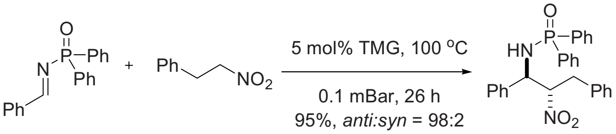
Example 1[4]



Example 2, Retro-Henry reaction[5]

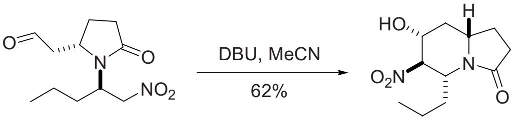


Example 3, Aza-Henry reaction[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_124,

Example 4, Intramolecular Henry reaction[10]

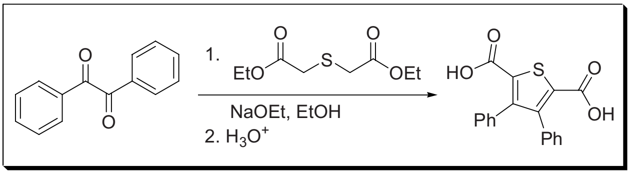


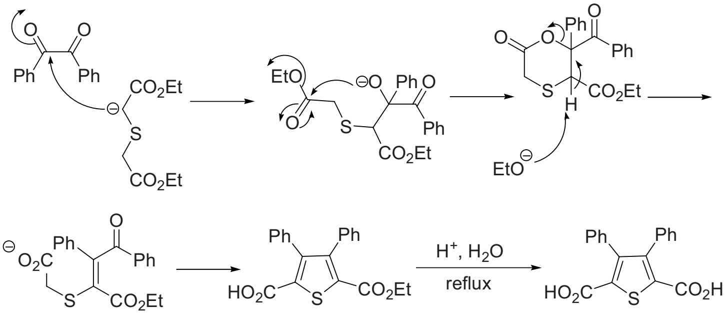
References

1. Henry, L. *Compt. Rend.* **1895**, *120*, 1265–1268.
2. Barrett, A. G. M.; Robyr, C.; Spilling, C. D. *J. Org. Chem*. **1989**, *54*, 1233–1234.
3. Rosini, G. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *2*, 321–340. (Review).
4. Chen, Y.-J.; Lin, W.-Y. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1992**, *33*, 1749–1750.
5. Saikia, A. K.; Hazarika, M. J.; Barua, N. C.; Bezbarua, M. S.; Sharma, R. P.; Ghosh, A. C. *Synthesis* **1996**, 981–985.
6. Luzzio, F. A. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 915–945. (Review).
7. Westermann, B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **2003**, *42,* 151–153. (Review on aza-Henry reaction).
8. Bernardi, L.; Bonini, B. F.; Capito, E.; Dessole, G.; Comes-Franchini, M.; Fochi, M.; Ricci, A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, *69*, 8168–8171.
9. Palomo, C.; Oiarbide, M.; Laso, A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 3881–3884.
10. Kamimura, A.; Nagata, Y.; Kadowaki, A.; Uchidaa, K.; Uno, H. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 11856–11861.
11. Wang, A. X. *Henry Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 404–419. (Review).

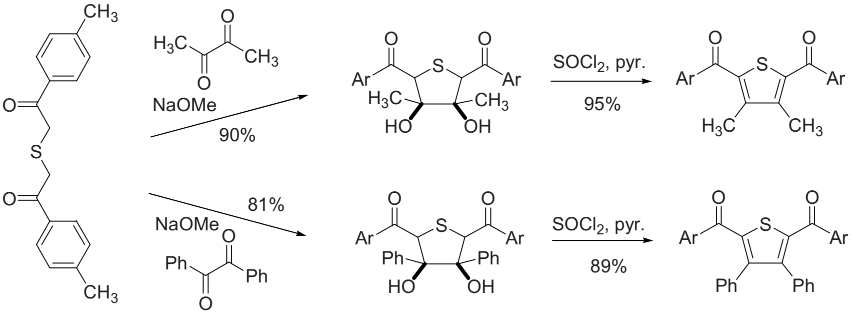
Hinsberg synthesis of thiophene derivatives

Condensation of diethyl thiodiglycolate and α-diketones under basic conditions, which provides 3,4-disubstituted thiophene-2,5-dicarbonyls upon hydrolysis of the crude ester product with aqueous acid.

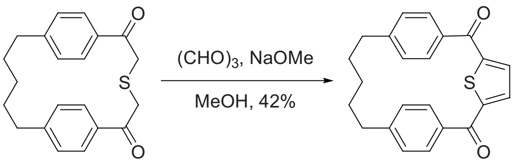




Example 1[2]

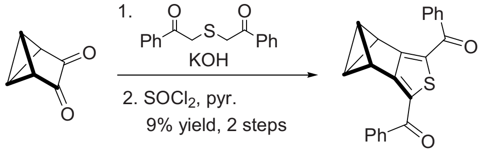


Example 2[4]

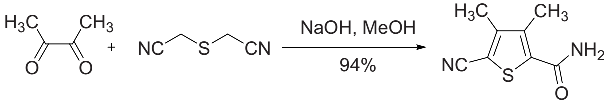


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_125,

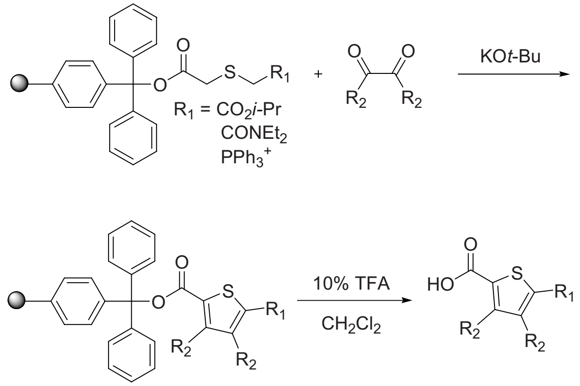
Example 3[5]



Example 4[6]



Example 5, Polymer-support Hinsberg thiophene synthesis[9]



References

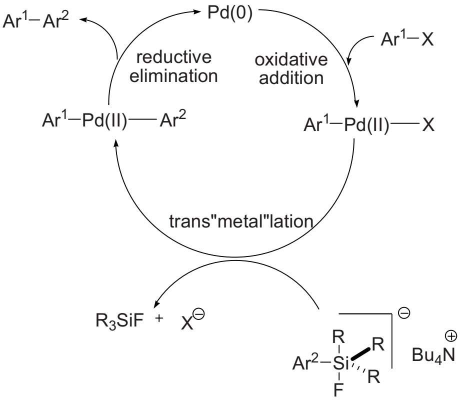
1. Hinsberg, O. *Ber.* **1910**, *43*, 901–906.
2. Miyahara, Y.; Inazu, T.; Yoshino, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1980**, *53*, 1187–1188.
3. Gronowitz, S. In *Thiophene and Its Derivatives*, Part 1, Gronowitz, S., ed.; Wiley-Interscience: New York, **1985**, pp 34–41. (Review).
4. Miyahara, Y.; Inazu, T.; Yoshino, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1984**, *49*, 1177–1182.
5. Christl, M.; Krimm, S.; Kraft, A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1990**, *29*, 675–677.
6. Beye, N.; Cava, M. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 2223–2226.
7. Vogel, E.; Pohl, M.; Herrmann, A.; Wiss, T.; König, C.; Lex, J.; Gross, M.; Gisselbrecht, J. P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1996**, *35*, 1520–1525.
8. Mullins, R. J.; Williams, D. R. *Hinsberg Synthesis of Thiophene Derivatives*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 199–206. (Review).
9. Traversone, A.; Brill, W. K.-D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 3535–3538.

Hiyama cross-coupling reaction

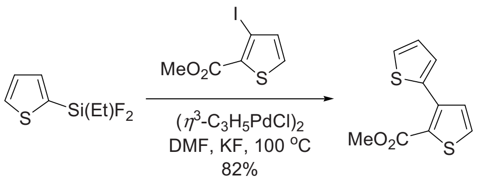
Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organosilicons with organic halides, triflates, *etc*. In the presence of an activating agent such as fluoride or hydroxide (transmetallation is reluctant to occur without the effect of an activating agent). For the catalytic cycle, see the Kumada coupling on page 325.

$$\boxed{R^1\text{–SiY} \ + \ R^2\text{–X} \xrightarrow[\text{activator}]{\text{Pd catalyst}} R^1\text{–}R^2}$$

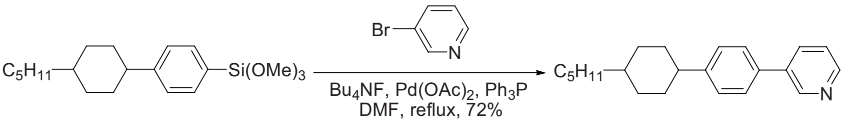
R^1 = alkenyl, aryl, alkynyl, alkyl
R^2 = aryl, alkyl, alkenyl
Y = $(OR)_3$, Me_3, Me_2OH, $Me_{(3\text{-}n)}F_{(n+3)}$
X = Cl, Br, I, OTf
activator = TBAF, base



Example 1[1a]

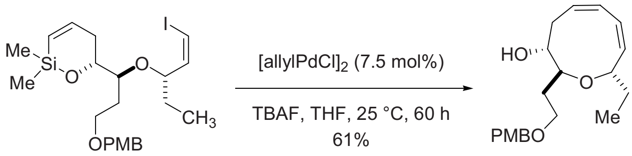


Example 2[2]

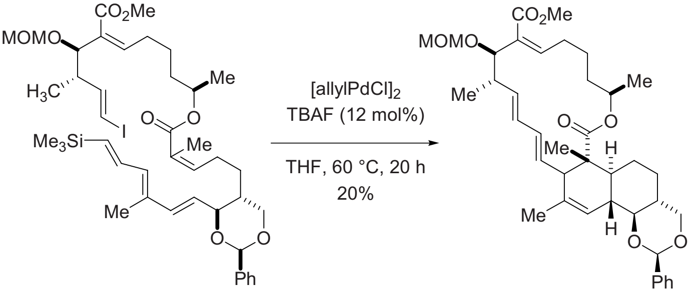


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_126,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

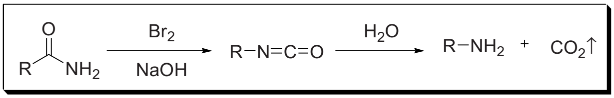


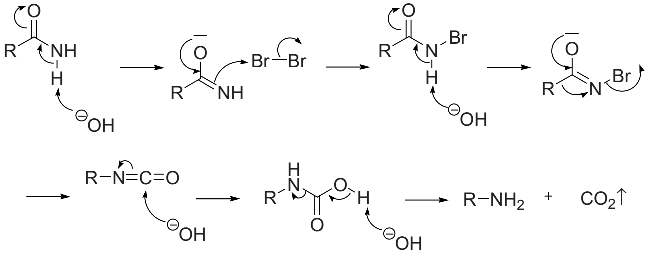
References

1. (a) Hatanaka, Y.; Fukushima, S.; Hiyama, T. *Heterocycles* **1990**, *30*, 303–306. (b) Hiyama, T.; Hatanaka, Y. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 1471–1478. (c) Matsuhashi, H.; Kuroboshi, M.; Hatanaka, Y.; Hiyama, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35,* 6507–6510.
2. Shibata, K.; Miyazawa, K.; Goto, Y. *Chem. Commun.* **1997**, 1309–1310.
3. Hiyama, T. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions;* **1998**, Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J., Eds.; Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany, pp 421–53. (Review).
4. Denmark, S. E.; Wang, Z. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *624*, 372–375.
5. Hiyama, T. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2002**, *653*, 58–61.
6. Pierrat, P.; Gros, P.; Fort, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 697–700.
7. Denmark, S. E.; Yang, S.-M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 12432–12440.
8. Domin, D.; Benito-Garagorri, D.; Mereiter, K.; Froehlich, J.; Kirchner, K. *Organometallics* **2005**, *24*, 3957–3965.
9. Anzo, T.; Suzuki, A.; Sawamura, K.; Motozaki, T.; Hatta, M.; Takao, K.-i.; Tadano, K.-i. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 8442–8448.
10. Yet L. *Hiyama Cross-Coupling Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 33–416. (Review).

Hofmann rearrangement

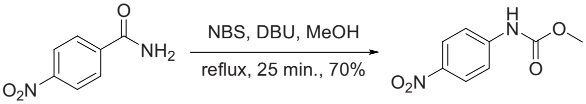
Upon treatment of primary amides with hypohalites, primary amines with one less carbon are obtained *via* the intermediacy of isocyanate. Also know as the Hofmann degradation reaction.



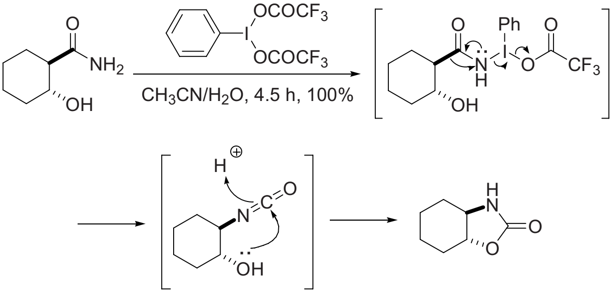


isocyanate intermediate

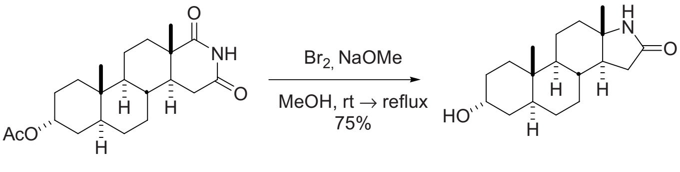
Example 1, NBS variant[2]



Example 2, Iodosobenzene diacetate[5]

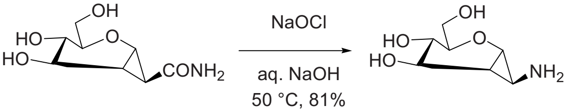


Example 3, Bromine and alkoxide[6]

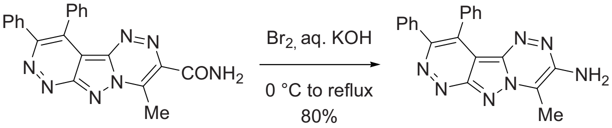


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_127,

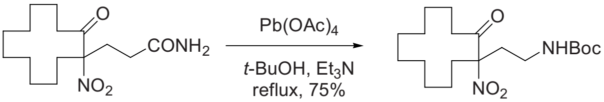
Example 4, Sodium hypochlorite[7]



Example 5, The original conditions, bromine and hydroxide[9]



Example 6, Lead tetraacetate[10]

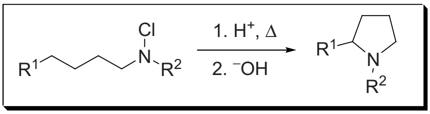


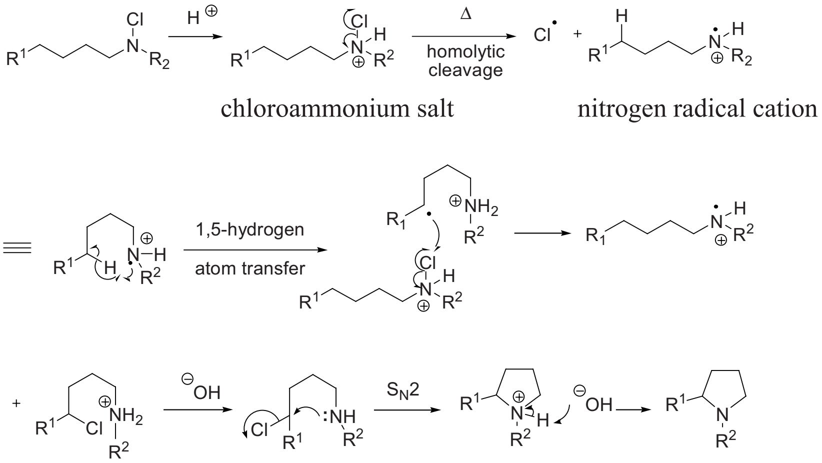
References

1. Hofmann, A. W. *Ber.* **1881**, *14*, 2725–2736.
2. Jew, S.-s.; Kang, M.-h. *Arch. Pharmacol Res*. **1994**, *17*, 490–491.
3. Huang, X.; Seid, M.; Keillor, J. W. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62*, 7495–7496.
4. Togo, H.; Nabana, T.; Yamaguchi, K. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 8391–8394.
5. Yu, C.; Jiang, Y.; Liu, B.; Hu, L. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 1449–1452.
6. Jiang, X.; Wang, J.; Hu, J.; Ge, Z.; Hu, Y.; Hu, H.; Covey, D. F. *Steroids* **2001**, *66*, 655–662.
7. Stick, R. V.; Stubbs, K. A. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* **2005**, *24*, 529–547.
8. Moriarty, R. M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2005**, *70*, 2893–2903. (Review).
9. El-Mariah, F.; Hosney, M.; Deeb, A. *Phosphorus, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.* **2006**, *181*, 2505–2517.
10. Jia, Y.-M.; Liang, X.-M.; Chang, L.; Wang, D.-Q. *Synthesis* **2007**, 744–748.
11. Gribble, G. W. *Hofmann rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 164–199. (Review).

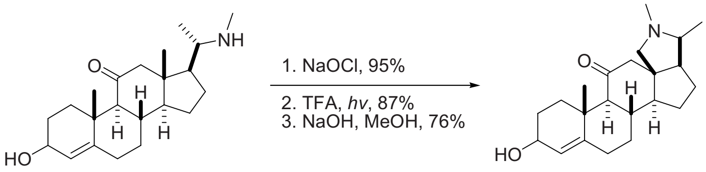
Hofmann–Löffler–Freytag reaction

Formation of pyrrolidines or piperidines by thermal or photochemical decomposition of protonated *N*-haloamines.

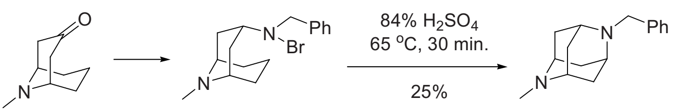




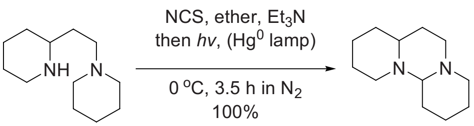
Example 1[2]



Example 2[4]

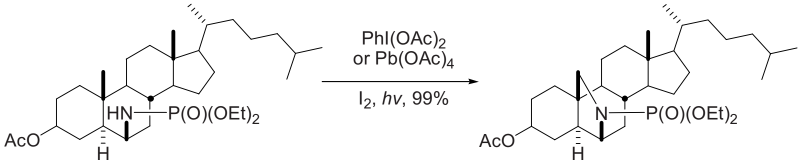


Example 3[5]

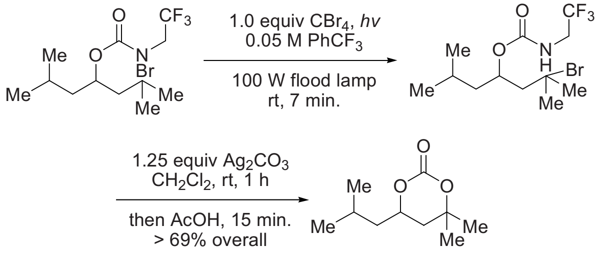


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_128,

Example 4[7]



Example 5[12]

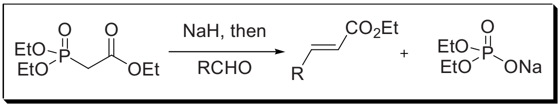


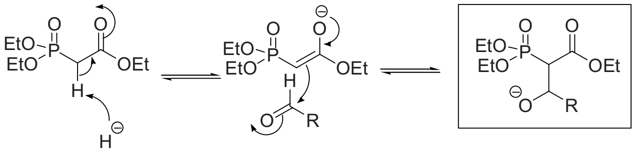
References

1. (a) Hofmann, A. W. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 558–560. (b) Löffler, K.; Freytag, C. *Ber.* **1909**, *42*, 3727.
2. Wolff, M. E.; Kerwin, J. F.; Owings, F. F.; Lewis, B. B.; Blank, B.; Magnani, A.; Karash, C.; Georgian, V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, *82*, 4117–4118.
3. Wolff, M. E. *Chem. Rev.* **1963**, *63,* 55–64. (Review).
4. Dupeyre, R.-M.; Rassat, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, 2699–2701.
5. Kimura, M.; Ban, Y. *Synthesis* **1976**, 201–202.
6. Stella, L. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1983**, *22*, 337–422. (Review).
7. Betancor, C.; Concepcion, J. I.; Hernandez, R.; Salazar, J. A.; Suarez, E. *J. Org. Chem*. **1983**, *48*, 4430–4432.
8. Majetich, G.; Wheless, K. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 7095–7129. (Review).
9. Togo, H.; Katohgi, M. *Synlett* **2001**, 565–581. (Review).
10. Pellissier, H.; Santelli, M. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int*. **2001**, *33*, 455–476. (Review).
11. Li, J. J. *Hofmann–Löffler–Freytag Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 89–97. (Review).
12. Chen, K.; Richter, J. M.; Baran, P. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 17247–17249.

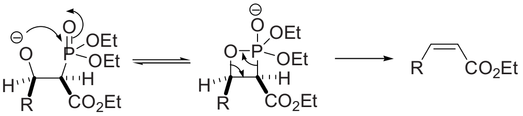
Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons reaction

Olefin formation from aldehydes and phosphonates. Workup is more advantageous than the corresponding Wittig reaction because the phosphate by-product can be washed away with water. Typically gives the *trans*- rather than the *cis*-olefins.

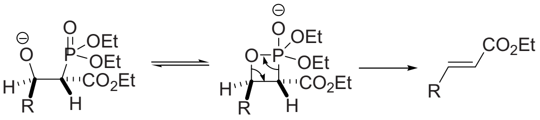




The stereochemical outcome: *erythro* (kinetic) or *threo* (thermodynamic)

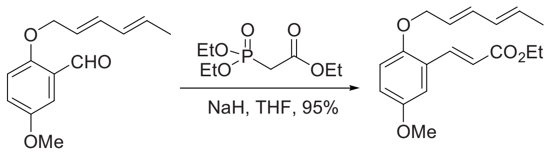


erythro, kinetic adduct

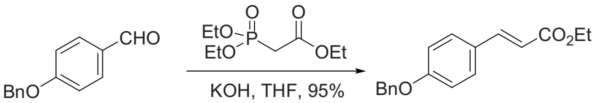


threo, thermodynamic adduct

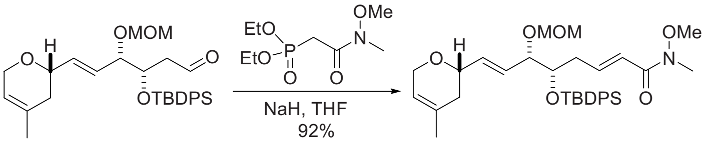
Example 1[3]



Example 2[4]

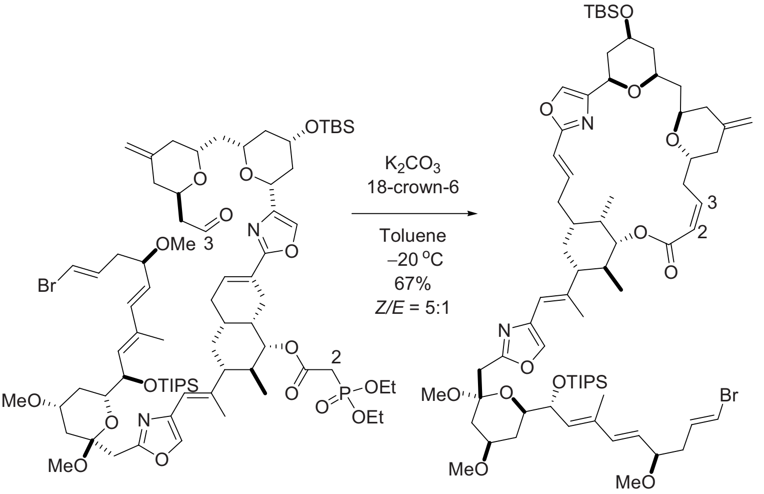


Example 3[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_129,

Example 4, Intramolecular Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons[9]

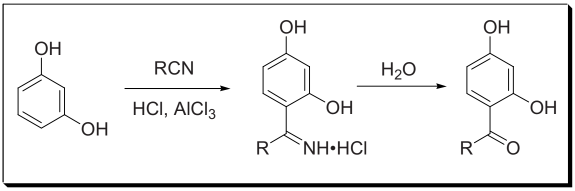


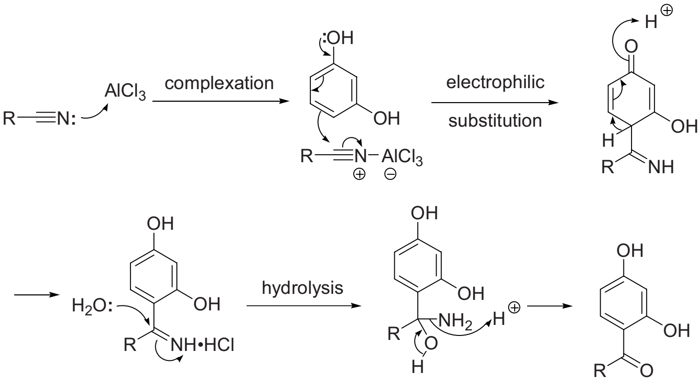
References

1. (a) Horner, L.; Hoffmann, H.; Wippel, H. G.; Klahre, G. *Chem. Ber.* **1959**, *92*, 2499–2505. (b) Wadsworth, W. S., Jr.; Emmons, W. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1961**, *83*, 1733–1738. (c) Wadsworth, D. H.; Schupp, O. E.; Seus, E. J.; Ford, J. A., Jr. *J. Org. Chem.* **1965**, *30*, 680–685.
2. Maryanoff, B. E.; Reitz, A. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1989**, *89*, 863–927. (Review).
3. Shair, M. D.; Yoon, T. Y.; Mosny, K. K.; Chou, T. C.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 9509–9525.
4. Nicolaou, K. C.; Boddy, C. N. C.; Li, H.; Koumbis, A. E.; Hughes, R. J.; Natarajan, S.; Jain, N. F.; Ramanjulu, J. M.; Bräse, S.; Solomon, M. E. *Chem. Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 2602–2621.
5. Comins, D. L.; Ollinger, C. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 4115–4118.
6. Lattanzi, A.; Orelli, L. R.; Barone, P.; Massa, A.; Iannece, P.; Scettri, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 1333–1337.
7. Ahmed, A.; Hoegenauer. E. K.; Enev, V. S.; Hanbauer, M.; Kaehlig, H.; Öhler, E.; Mulzer, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 3026–3042.
8. Blasdel, L. K.; Myers, A. G. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4281–4283.
9. Li, D.-R.; Zhang, D.-H.; Sun, C.-Y.; Zhang, J.-W.; Yang, L.; Chen, J.; Liu, B.; Su, C.; Zhou, W.-S.; Lin, G.-Q. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2006**, *12*, 1185–1204.
10. Rong, F. *Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons reaction* in. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 420–466. (Review).

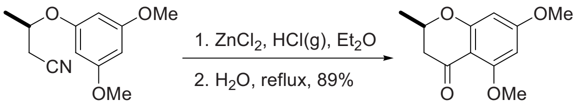
Houben–Hoesch reaction

Acid-catalyzed acylation of phenols as well as phenolic ethers using nitriles.

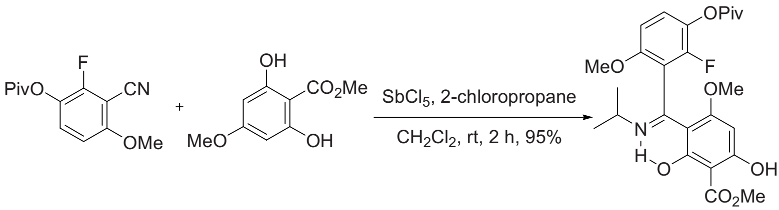




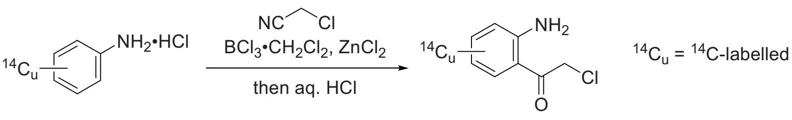
Example 1, Intramolecular Houben–Hoesch reaction[3]



Example 2[6]

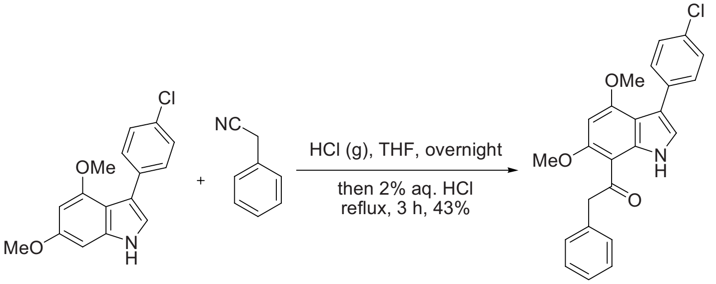


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_130,

Example 4[9]

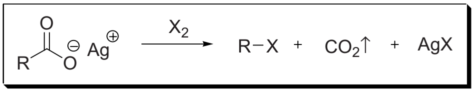


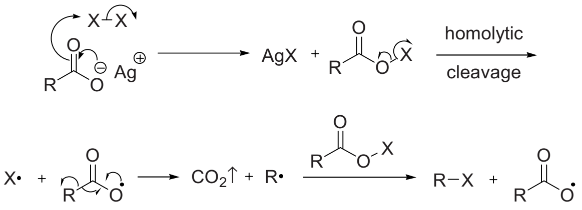
References

1. (a) Hoesch, K. *Ber.* **1915**, *48,* 1122–1133. Kurt Hoesch (1882–1932) was born in Krezau, Germany. He studied at Berlin under Emil Fischer. During WWI, Hoesch was Professor of Chemistry at the University of Istanbul, Turkey. After the war he gave up his scientific activities to devote himself to the management of a family business. (b) Houben, J. *Ber.* **1926**, *59,* 2878–2891.
2. Yato, M.; Ohwada, T.; Shudo, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 691–692.
3. Rao, A. V. R.; Gaitonde, A. S.; Prakash, K. R. C.; Rao, S. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 6347–6350.
4. Sato, Y.; Yato, M.; Ohwada, T.; Saito, S.; Shudo, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 3037–3043.
5. Kawecki, R.; Mazurek, A. P.; Kozerski, L.; Maurin, J. K. *Synthesis* **1999**, 751–753.
6. Udwary, D. W.; Casillas, L. K.; Townsend, C. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 5294–5303.
7. Sanchez-Viesca, F.; Gomez, M. R.; Berros, M. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **2004**, *36*, 135–140.
8. Wager, C. A. B.; Miller, S. A. *J. Labelled Compd. Radiopharm.* **2006**, *49,* 615–622.
9. Black, D. St. C.; Kumar, N.; Wahyuningsih, T. D. *ARKIVOC* **2008**, *(6),* 42–51.

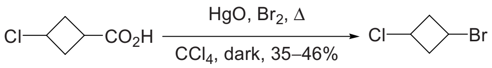
Hunsdiecker–Borodin reaction

Conversion of silver carboxylate to halide by treatment with halogen.

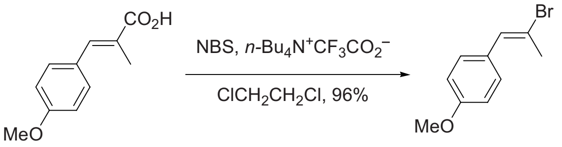




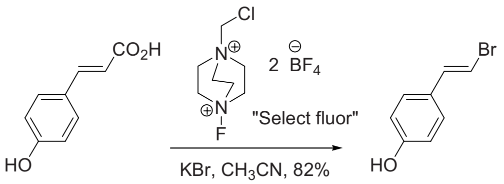
Example 1[5]



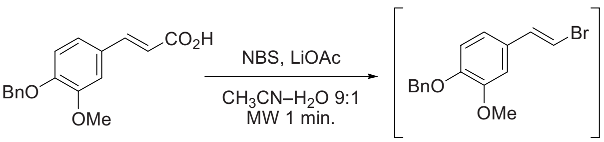
Example 2[6]



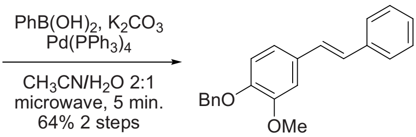
Example 3[8]



Example 4, One-pot microwave-Hunsdiecker–Borodin followed by Suzuki[10]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_131,

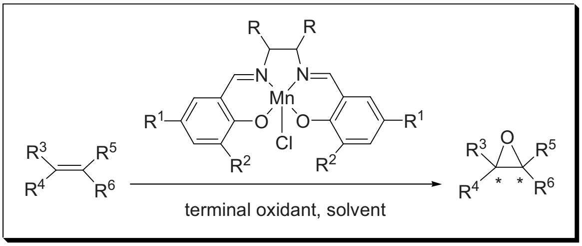


References

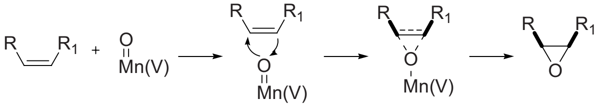
1. (a) Borodin, A. *Ann.* **1861**, *119*, 121–123. Aleksandr Porfirevič Borodin (1833–1887) was born in St Petersburg, the illegitimate son of a prince. He prepared methyl bromide from silver acetate in 1861, but another eighty years elapsed before Heinz and Cläre Hunsdiecker converted Borodin's synthesis into a general method, the Hunsdiecker or Hunsdiecker–Borodin reaction. Borodin was also an accomplished composer and is now best known for his musical masterpiece, opera Prince Egor. He kept a piano outside his laboratory. (b) Hunsdiecker, H.; Hunsdiecker, C. *Ber.* **1942**, *75,* 291–297. Cläre Hunsdiecker was born in 1903 and educated in Cologne. She developed the bromination of silver carboxylate alongside her husband, Heinz.
2. Sheldon, R. A.; Kochi, J. K. *Org. React.* **1972**, *19*, 326–421. (Review).
3. Barton, D. H. R.; Crich, D.; Motherwell, W. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24,* 4979–4982.
4. Crich, D. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Steven, V. L., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 7*, pp 723–734. (Review).
5. Lampman, G. M.; Aumiller, J. C. *Org. Synth.* **1988**, *Coll. Vol. 6*, 179.
6. Naskar, D.; Chowdhury, S.; Roy, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 699–702.
7. Das, J. P.; Roy, S. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 7861–7864.
8. Ye, C.; Shreeve, J. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 8561–8563.
9. Li, J. J. *Hunsdiecker reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds., John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 623–629. (Review).
10. Bazin, M.-A.; El Kihel, L.; Lancelot, J.-C.; Rault, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 4347–4351.

Jacobsen–Katsuki epoxidation

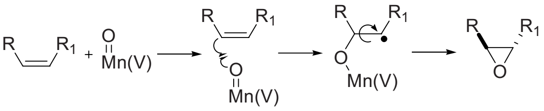
Mn(III)salen-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of (*Z*)-olefins.



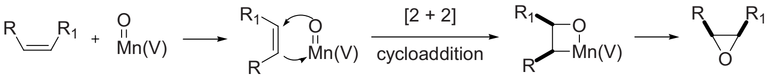
1. Concerted oxygen transfer (*cis*-epoxide):



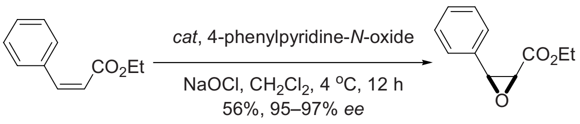
2. Oxygen transfer *via* radical intermediate (*trans*-epoxide):



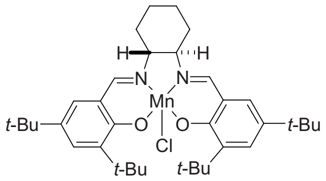
3. Oxygen transfer *via* manganaoxetane intermediate (*cis*-epoxide):



Example 1[2]

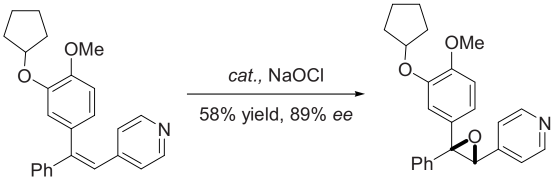


cat. =

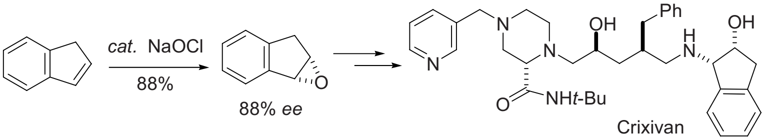


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_132,

Example 2[5]



Example 2[6]

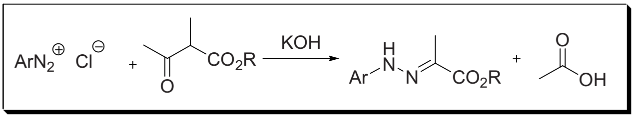


References

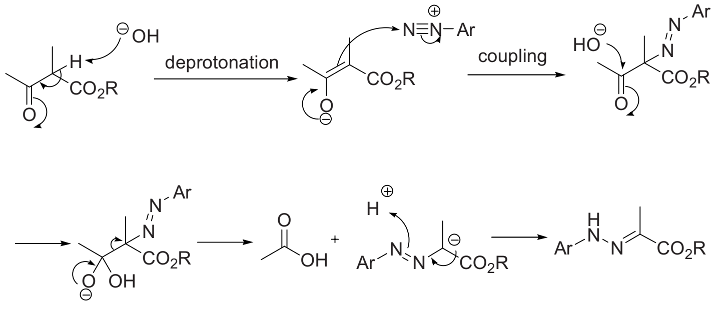
1. (a) Zhang, W.; Loebach, J. L.; Wilson, S. R.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112,* 2801–2903. (b) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Matsumoto, N.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 7345–7348. (c) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 1055–1058. (d) Deng, L.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, 57, 4320–4323. (e) Palucki, M.; McCormick, G. J.; Jacobsen, E. N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 5457–5460.
2. Zhang, W.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2296–2298.
3. Jacobsen, E. N. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis;* Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH: Weinheim, New York, **1993**, Ch. 4.2. (Review).
4. Jacobsen, E. N. In *Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry II*, Eds. G. W. Wilkinson, G. W.; Stone, F. G. A.; Abel, E. W.; Hegedus, L. S., Pergamon, New York, **1995**, vol 12, Chapter 11.1. (Review).
5. Lynch, J. E.; Choi, W.-B.; Churchill, H. R. O.; Volante, R. P.; Reamer, R. A.; Ball, R. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 9223–9228.
6. Senananyake, C. H. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1998**, *31*, 3–15. (Review).
7. Jacobsen, E. N.; Wu, M. H. In *Comprehensive Asymmetric Catalysis*, Jacobsen, E. N.; Pfaltz, A.; Yamamoto, H. Eds.; Springer: New York; 1999, Chapter 18.2. (Review).
8. Katsuki, T. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis;* 2nd edn.; Ojima, I., Ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, **2000**, 287. (Review).
9. Katsuki, T. *Synlett* **2003**, 281–297. (Review).
10. Palucki, M. *Jacobsen–Katsuki epoxidation*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 29–43. (Review).
11. Engelhardt, U.; Linker, T. *Chem. Commun.* **2005**, 1152–1154.
12. Fernandez de la Pradilla, R.; Castellanos, A.; Osante, I.; Colomer, I.; Sanchez, M. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74,* 170–181.

Japp–Klingemann hydrazone synthesis

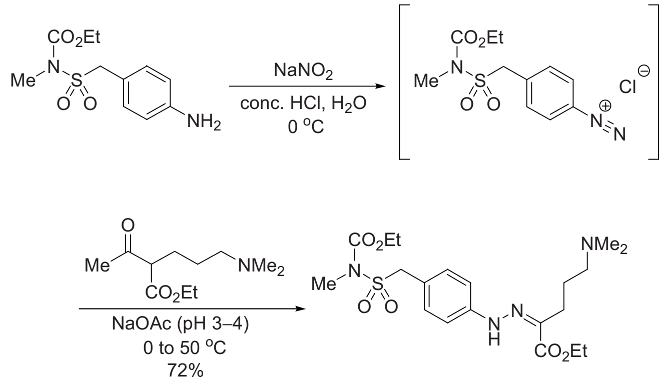
Hydrazones from β-ketoesters and diazonium salts with the acid or base.



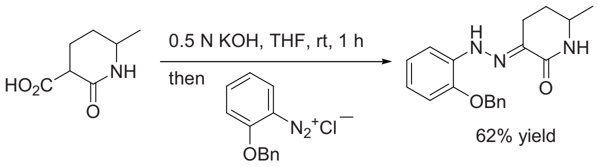
Diazonium salt β-keto-ester hydrazone



Example 1[4]

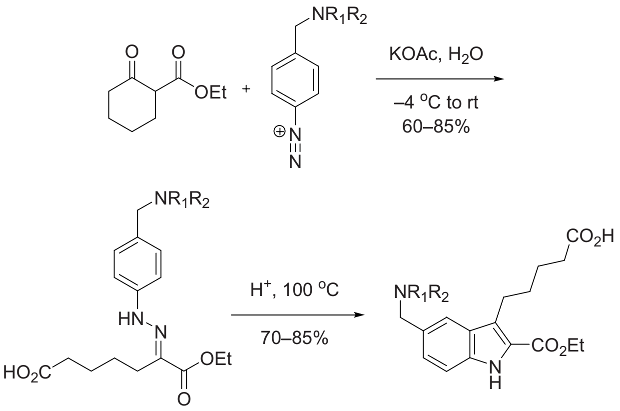


Example 2[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_133,

Example 3[10]

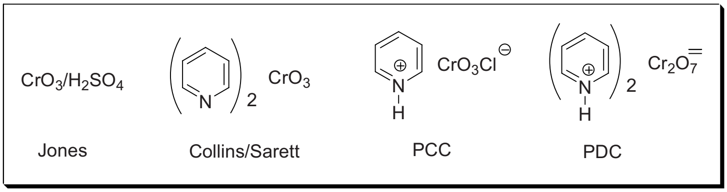


References

1. (a) Japp, F. R.; Klingemann, F. *Ber.* **1887***, 20*, 2942–2944. (b) Japp, F. R.; Klingemann, F. *Ber.* **1887***, 21*, 2934–2936. (c) Japp, F. R.; Klingemann, F. *Ber.* **1887***, 20*, 3398–3401. (d) Japp, F. R.; Klingemann, F. *Ann.* **1888**, *247*, 190–225. (e) Japp, F. R.; Klingemann, F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1888***, 53*, 519–544.
2. Phillips, R. R. *Org. React.* **1959**; *10*, 143–178. (Review).
3. Loubinoux, B.; Sinnes, J.-L.; O'Sullivan, A. C.; Winkler, T. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 953–959.
4. Pete, B.; Bitter, I.; Harsanyi, K.; Toke, L. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 665–673.
5. Atlan, V.; Kaim, L. E.; Supiot, C. *Chem. Commun*. **2000**, 1385–1386.
6. Dubash, N. P.; Mangu, N. K.; Satyam, A. *Synth. Commun*. **2004**, *34*, 1791–1799.
7. He, W.; Zhang, B.-L.; Li, Z.-J.; Zhang, S.-Y. *Synth. Commun*. **2005**, *35*, 1359–1368.
8. Li, J. *Japp–Klingemann hydrazone synthesis*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 630–634. (Review).
9. Chen, Y.; Shibata, M.; Rajeswaran, M.; Srikrishnan, T.; Dugar, S.; Pandey, R. K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2007**, *48*, 2353–2356.
10. Pete, B. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2008**, *49*, 2835–2838.

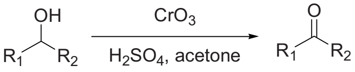
Jones oxidation

The **Collins/Sarett oxidation** (chromium trioxide-pyridine complex), and **Corey´s PCC** (pyridinium chlorochromate) and **PDC** (pyridinium dichromate) **oxidations** follow a similar pathway as the **Jones oxidation** (chromium trioxide and sulfuric acid in acetone). All these oxidants have a chromium (VI), normally black or yellow, which is reduced to Cr(IV), often green.

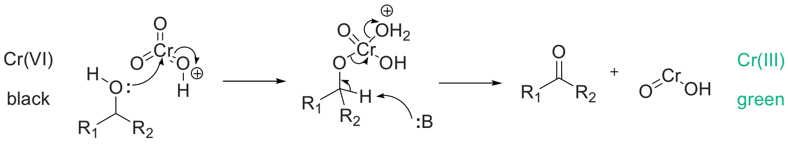


Jones oxidation

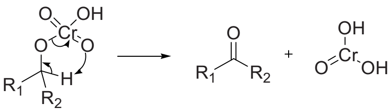
By the Jones oxidation, the primary alcohols are oxidized to the corresponding aldehyde or carboxylic acids, whereas the secondary alcohols are oxidized to the corresponding ketones.



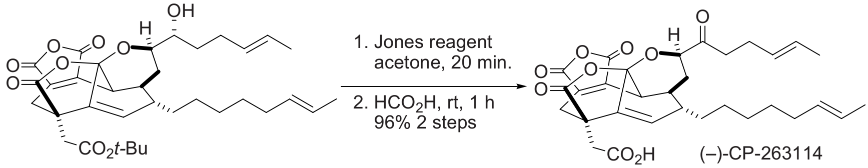
$$CrO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2CrO_4$$



The intramolecular mechanism is also operative:

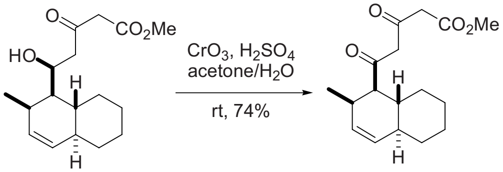


Example 1[6]

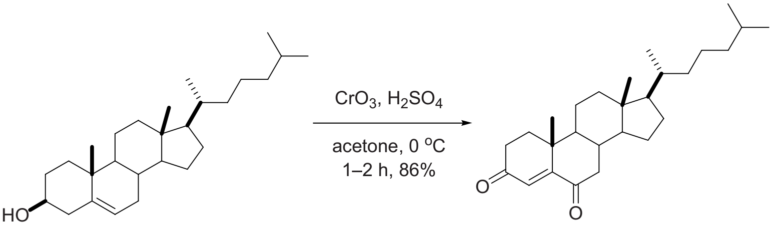


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_134,

Example 2[7]



Example 3[19]



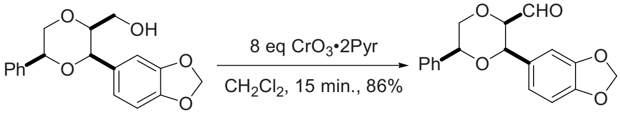
References

1. Bowden, K.; Heilbron, I. M., Jones, E. R. H.; Weedon, B. C. L. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1946**, 39–45. Ewart R. H. (Tim) Jones worked with Ian M. Heilbron at Imperial College. Jones later succeeded Robert Robinson to become the prestigious Chair of Organic Chemistry at Manchester. *The recipe for the Jones reagent: 25 g CrO_3, 25 mL conc. H_2SO_4, and 70 mL H_2O.*
2. Ratcliffe, R. W. *Org. Synth.* **1973**, *53*, 1852.
3. Vanmaele, L.; De Clerq, P.; Vandewalle, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 995–998.
4. Luzzio, F. A. *Org. React.* **1998**, *53*, 1–222. (Review).
5. Zhao, M.; Li, J.; Song, Z.; Desmond, R. J.; Tschaen, D. M.; Grabowski, E. J. J.; Reider, P. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 5323–5326. (Catalytic CrO_3 oxidation).
6. Waizumi, N.; Itoh, T.; Fukuyama, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 7825–7826.
7. Hagiwara, H.; Kobayashi, K.; Miya, S.; Hoshi, T.; Suzuki, T.; Ando, M. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 251–254.
8. Fernandes, R. A.; Kumar, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 1275–1278.
9. Hunter, A. C.; Priest, S.-M. *Steroids* **2006**, *71*, 30–33.
10. Dong, J.; Chen, W.; Wang, S.; Zhang, J. *J. Chromatogr., B* **2007**, *858*, 239–246.

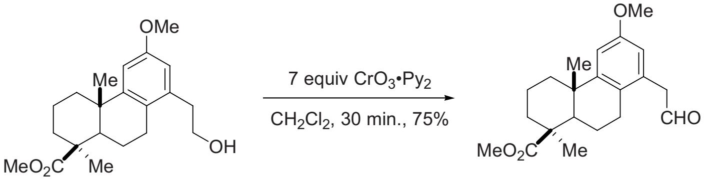
Collins–Sarett oxidation

Different from the Jones oxidation, the Collins–Sarett oxidation converts primary alcohols to the corresponding aldehydes.

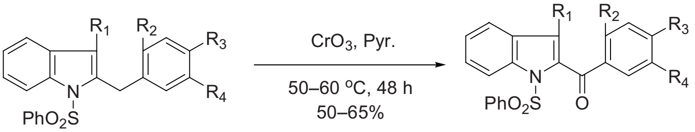
Example 1[5]



Example 2[7]



Example 3[9]

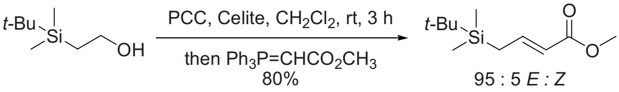


References

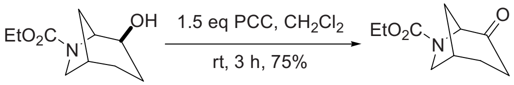
1. Poos, G. I.; Arth, G. E.; Beyler, R. E.; Sarett, L. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1953**, *75*, 422–429.
2. Collins, J. C; Hess, W. W.; Frank, F. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1968**, 3363–3366. J. C. Collins was a chemist at Sterling-Winthrop in Resselaer, New York.
3. Collins, J. C; Hess, W. W. *Org. Synth.* **1972**, *Coll. Vol. V,* 310.
4. Hill, R. K.; Fracheboud, M. G.; Sawada, S.; Carlson, R. M.; Yan, S.-J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1978**, 945–948.
5. Krow, G. R.; Shaw, D. A.; Szczepanski, S.; Ramjit, H. *Synth. Commun.* **1984**, *14*, 429–433.
6. Li, M.; Johnson, M. E. *Synth*. *Commun*. **1995**, *25*, 533–537.
7. Harris, P. W. R.; Woodgate, P. D. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 4001–4015.
8. Nguyen-Trung, N. Q.; Botta, O.; Terenzi, S.; Strazewski, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 2038–2041.
9. Arumugam, N.; Srinivasan, P. C. *Synth*. *Commun*. **2003**, *33*, 2313–2320.

PCC oxidation

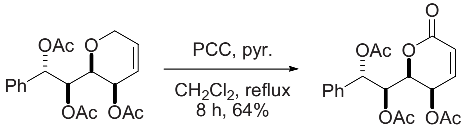
Example 1, One-pot PCC–Wittig reactions[2]



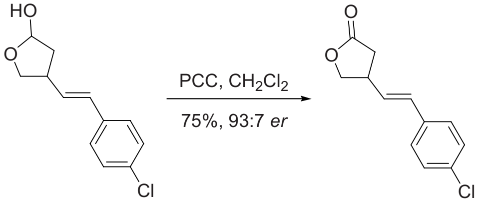
Example 2[3]



Example 3[4]



Example 4[5]

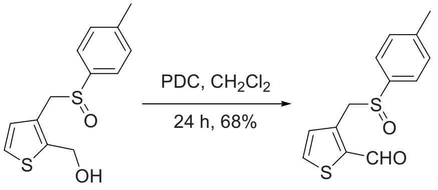


References

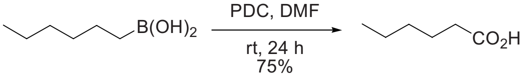
1. Corey, E. J.; Suggs, W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, *16,* 2647–2650.
2. Bressette, A. R.; Glover, L. C., IV *Synlett* **2004**, 738–740.
3. Breining, S. R.; Bhatti, B. S.; Hawkins, G. D.; Miao, L.; Mazurov, A.; Phillips, T. Y.; Miller, C. H. WO2005037832 (**2005**).
4. Srikanth, G. S. C.; Krishna, U. M.; Trivedi, G. K.; Cannon, J. F. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 11165–11171.
5. Kim, S.-G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6148–6151.

PDC oxidation

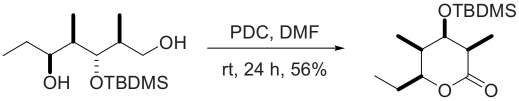
Example 1[2]



Example 2, Cleavage of primary carbon–boron bond[3]



Example 3[4]



References

1 Corey, E. J.; Schmidt, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1979**, 399–402.

2 Terpstra, J. W.; Van Leusen, A. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 230–208.

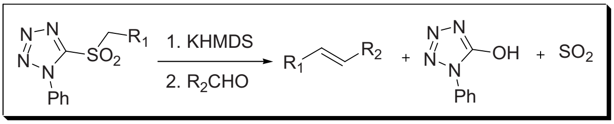
3 Brown, H. C.; Kulkarni, S. V.; Khanna, V. V.; Patil, V. D.; Racherla, U. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 6173–6177.

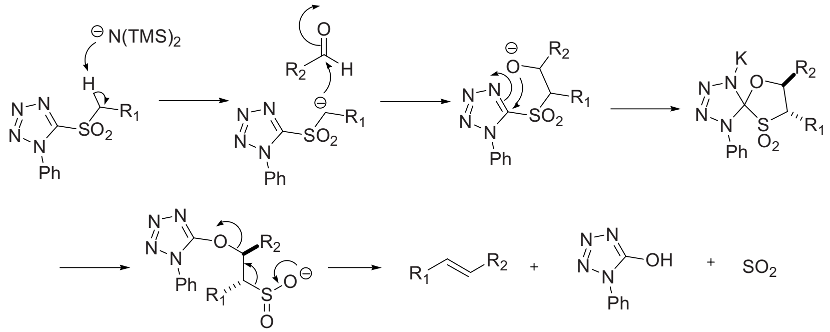
4 Chênevert, R. Courchene, G.; Caron, D. *Tetrahedron: Asymmmetry* **2003**, 2567–2571.

5 Jordão, A. K *Synlett* **2006**, 3364–3365. (Review).

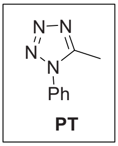
Julia–Kocienski olefination

Modified one-pot Julia olefination to give predominantly (*E*)-olefins from heteroarylsulfones and aldehydes. A sulfone reduction step is *not* required.

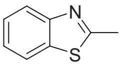




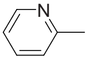
Alternatives to tetrazole:



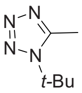
PT



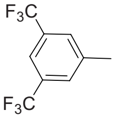
BT



PYR

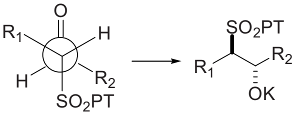


TBT

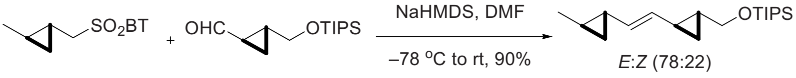


BTFP

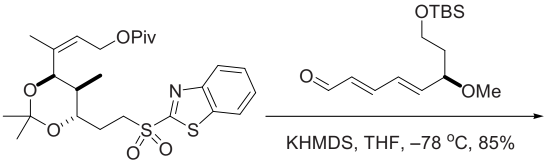
The use of larger counterion (such as K^+) and polar solvents (such as DME) favors an open transition state (PT = phenyltetrazolyl):



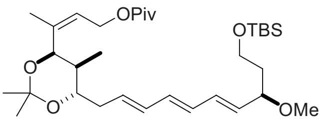
Example 1, (BT = benzothiazole)[2]



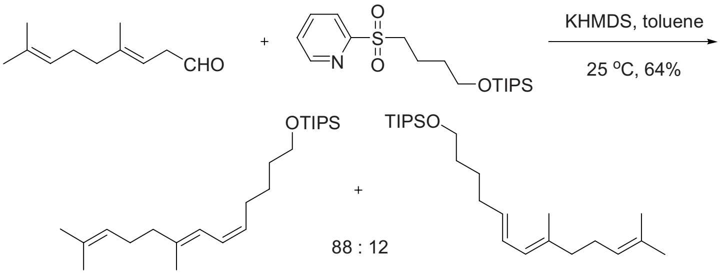
Example 2[3]



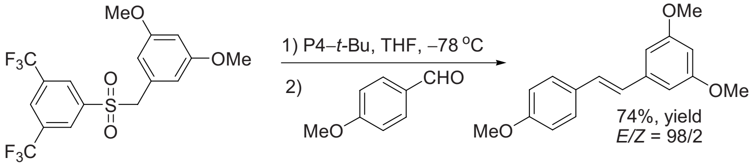
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_135,



Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]

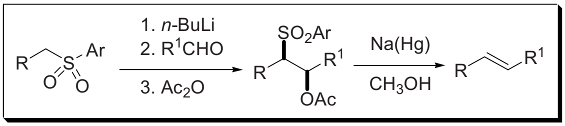


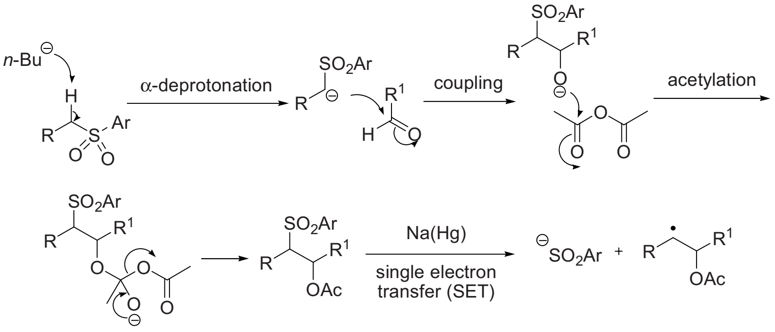
References

1. (a) Baudin, J. B.; Hareau, G.; Julia, S. A.; Ruel, O. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 1175–1178. (b) Baudin, J. B.; Hareau, G.; Julia, S. A.; Ruel, O. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1993**, *130*, 336–357. (c) Baudin, J. B.; Hareau, G.; Julia, S. A.; Loene, R.; Ruel, O. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1993**, *130*, 856–878. (d) Blakemore, P. R.; Cole, W. J.; Kocienski, P. J.; Morely, A. *Synlett* **1998**, 26–28.
2. Charette, A. B.; Lebel, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 10327–10328.
3. Blakemore, P. R.; Kocienski, P. J.; Morley, A.; Muir, K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 955–968.
4. Williams, D. R.; Brooks, D. A.; Berliner, M. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 4924–4925.
5. Kocienski, P. J.; Bell, A.; Blakemore, P. R. *Synlett* **2000**, 365–366.
6. Liu, P.; Jacobsen, E. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 10772–10773.
7. Charette, A. B.; Berthelette, C.; St-Martin, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5149–5153.
8. Alonso, D. A.; Najera, C.; Varea, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 573–577.
9. Alonso, D. A.; Fuensanta, M.; Najera, C.; Varea, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 6404.
10. Rong, F. *Julia–Lythgoe olefination*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 447–473. (Review).

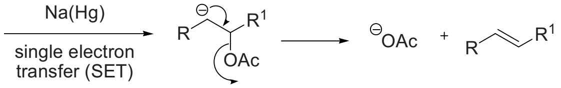
Julia–Lythgoe olefination

(*E*)-Olefins from sulfones and aldehydes.

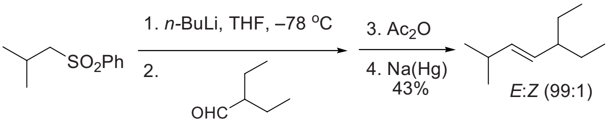




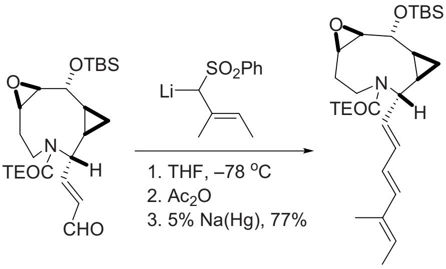
4 possible diastereomers



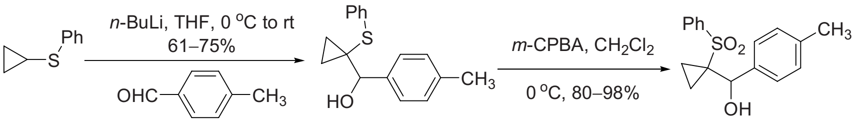
Example 1[2]



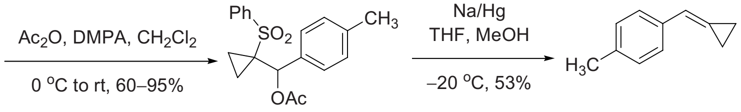
Example 2[3]



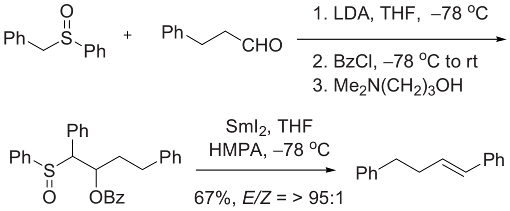
Example 3[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_136,



Example 4[8]

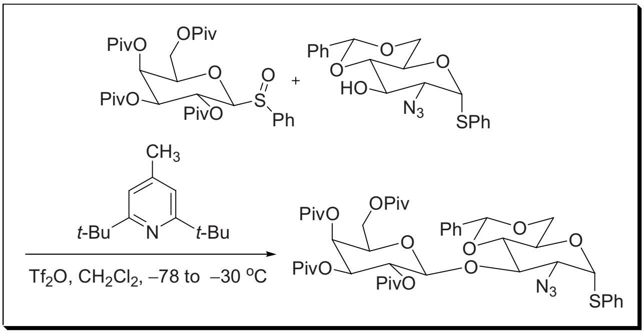


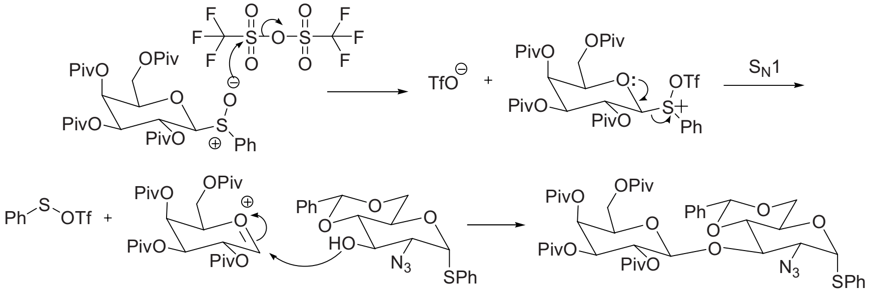
References

1. (a) Julia, M.; Paris, J. M. *Tetrahedron. Lett.* **1973**, 4833–4836. (b) Lythgoe, B. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1978**, 834–837.
2. Kocienski, P. J.; Lythgoe, B.; Waterhause, I. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1980**, 1045–1050.
3. Kim, G.; Chu-Moyer, M. Y.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 2003–2005.
4. Keck, G. E.; Savin, K. A.; Weglarz, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 3194–3204.
5. Breit, B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1998**, 37, 453–456.
6. Marino, J. P.; McClure, M. S.; Holub, D. P.; Comasseto, J. V.; Tucci, F. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 1664–1668.
7. Bernard, A. M.; Frongia, A.; Piras, P. P.; Secci, F. *Synlett* **2004**, *6*, 1064–1068.
8. Pospíšil, J.; Pospíšil, T, Markó, I. E. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2373–2376.
9. Gollner, A.; Mulzer, J. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4701–4704.
10. Rong, F. *Julia–Lythgoe olefination*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 447–473. (Review).

Kahne glycosidation

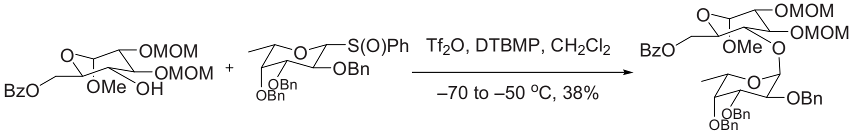
Diastereoselective glycosidation of a sulfoxide at the anomeric center as the glycosyl acceptor. The sulfoxide activation is achieved using Tf_2O.



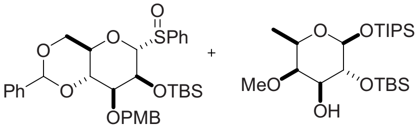


oxonium ion

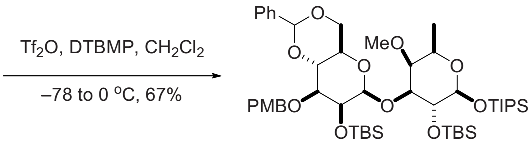
Example 1[1d]



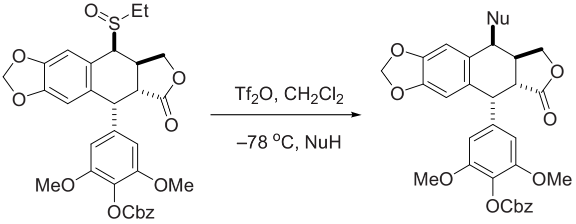
Example 2[4]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_137,



Example 3, Reverse Kahne-type glycosylation[6]



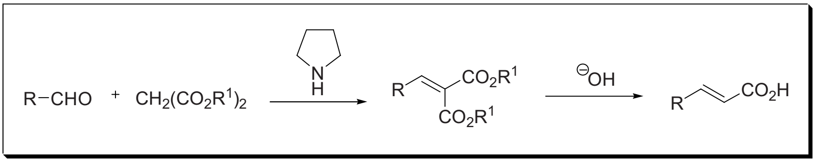
NuH = ROH, ArOH, $ArNH_2$, CH_2=$CHCH_2TMS$

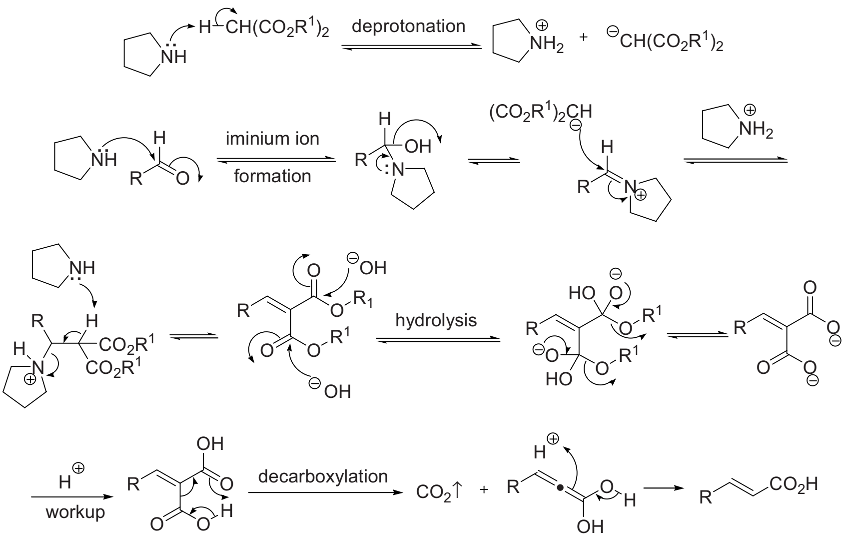
References

1. (a) Kahne, D.; Walker, S.; Cheng, Y.; Van Engen, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 6881–6882. (b) Yan, L.; Taylor, C. M.; Goodnow, R., Jr.; Kahne, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 6953–6954. (c) Yan, L.; Kahne, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 9239–9248. (d) Gildersleeve, J.; Pascal, R. A.; Kahne, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 5961–5969. Daniel Kahne now teaches at Harvard University.
2. Boeckman, R. K., Jr.; Liu, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 7984–7985.
3. Crich, D.; Sun, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 435–436.
4. Crich, D.; Li, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 801–805.
5. Nicolaou, K. C.; Rodríguez, R. M.; Mitchell, H. J.; Suzuki, H.; Fylaktakidou, K. C.; Baudoin, O.; van Delft, F. L. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2000**, *6*, 3095–3115.
6. Berkowitz, D. B.; Choi, S.; Bhuniya, D.; Shoemaker, R. K. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1149–1152.
7. Crich, D.; Li, H.; Yao, Q.; Wink, D. J.; Sommer, R. D.; Rheingold, A. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 5826–5828.
8. Crich, D.; Lim, L. B. L. *Org. React.* **2004**, *64*, 115–251. (Review).

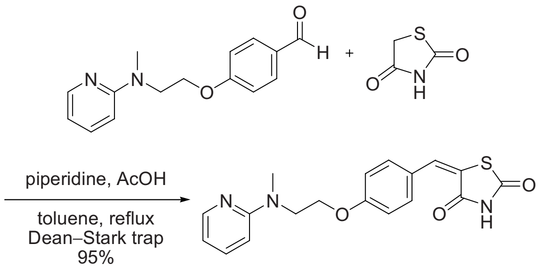
Knoevenagel condensation

Condensation between carbonyl compounds and activated methylene compounds catalyzed by amines.

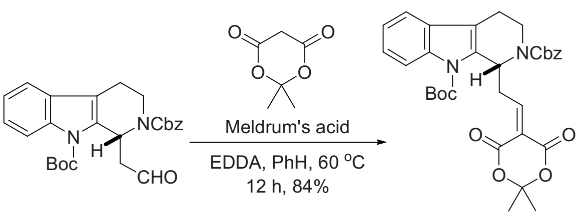




Example 1[3]

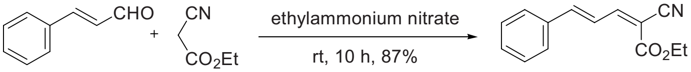


Example 2, EDDA = Ethylenediamine diacetate[5]

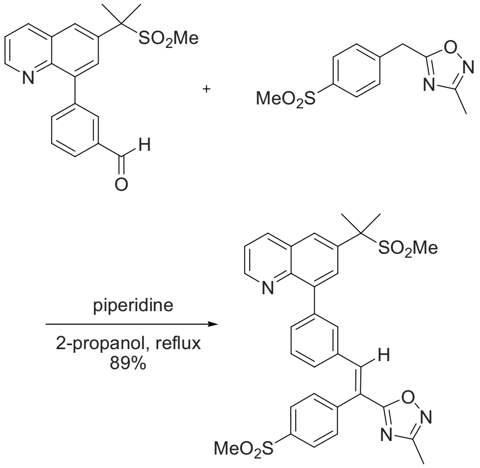


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_138,

Example 3, Using ionic liquid ethylammonium nitrate (EAN) as solvent[8]



Example 4[9]

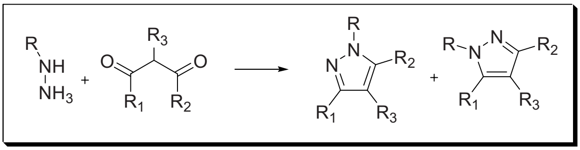


References

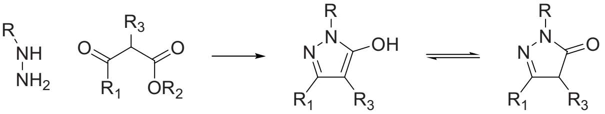
1. Knoevenagel, E. *Ber.* **1898**, *31*, 2596–2619. Emil Knoevenagel (1865–1921) was born in Hannover, Germany. He studied at Göttingen under Victor Meyer and Gattermann, receiving a Ph.D. In 1889. He became a full professor at Heidelberg in 1900. When WWI broke out in 1914, Knoevenagel was one of the first to enlist and rose to the rank of staff officer. After the war, he returned to his academic work until his sudden death during an appendectomy.
2. Jones, G. *Org. React.* **1967**, *15*, 204–599. (Review).
3. Cantello, B. C. C.; Cawthornre, M. A.; Cottam, G. P.; Duff, P. T.; Haigh, D.; Hindley, R. M.; Lister, C. A.; Smith, S. A. Thurlby, P. L. *J. Med. Chem.* **1994,** *37*, 3977–3985.
4. Paquette, L. A.; Kern, B. E.; Mendez-Andino, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 4129–4132.
5. Tietze, L. F.; Zhou, Y. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1999**, *38*, 2045–2047.
6. Pearson, A. J.; Mesaros, E. F. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 2001–2004.
7. Kourouli, T.; Kefalas, P.; Ragoussis, N.; Ragoussis, V. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67,* 4615–4618.
8. Hu, Y.; Chen, J.; Le, Z.-G.; Zheng, Q.-G. *Synth. Commun.* **2005**, *35*, 739–744.
9. Conlon, D. A.; Drahus-Paone, A.; Ho, G.-J.; Pipik, B.; Helmy, R.; McNamara, J. M.; Shi, Y.-J.; Williams, J. M.; MacDonald, D. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2006,** *10*, 36–45.
10. Rong, F. *Julia–Lythgoe olefination*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 474–501. (Review).

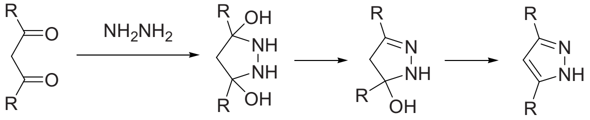
Knorr pyrazole synthesis

Reaction of hydrazine or substituted hydrazine with 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds to provide the pyrazole or pyrazolone ring system. *Cf.* Paal–Knorr pyrrole synthesis (page 411).

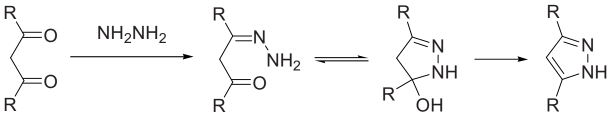


R = H, Alkyl, Aryl, Het-aryl, Acyl, *etc*.

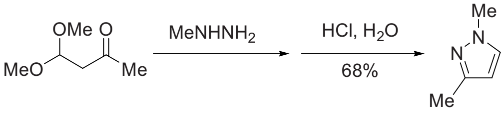




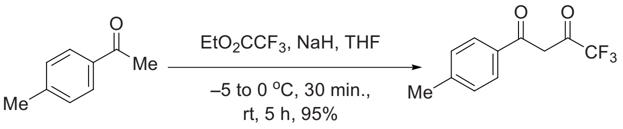
Alternatively,



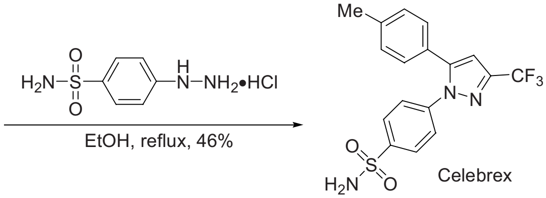
Example 1[2]



Example 2[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_139,



References

1 (a) Knorr, L. *Ber* **1883**, *16*, 2597. Ludwig Knorr (1859–1921) was born near Munich, Germany. After studying under Volhard, Emil Fischer, and Bunsen, he was appointed professor of chemistry at Jena. Knorr made tremendous contributions in the synthesis of heterocycles in addition to discovering the important pyrazolone drug, pyrine. (b) Knorr, L. *Ber* **1884**, *17*, 546, 2032. (c) Knorr, L. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 311. (d) Knorr, L. *Ann.* **1887**, *238*, 137.

2 Burness, D. M. *J. Org. Chem*. **1956**, *21*, 97–101.

3 Jacobs, T. L. in *Heterocyclic Compounds*, Elderfield, R. C., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **1957**, *5*, 45. (Review).

4 *Houben–Weyl*, **1967**, *10/2*, 539, 587, 589, 590. (Review).

5 Elguero, J., In *Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry II*, Katrizky, A. R.; Rees, C. W.: Scriven, E. F. V., Eds; Elsevier: Oxford, **1996**, *3*, 1. (Review).

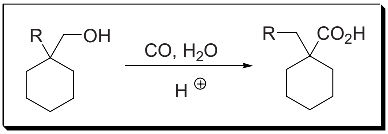
6 Stanovnik, E.; Svete, J. In *Science of Synthesis*, **2002**, *12*, 15; Neier, R., Ed.; Thieme. (Review).

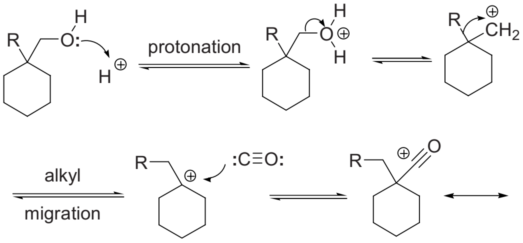
7 Sakya, S. M. *Knorr Pyrazole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds, Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 292–300. (Review).

8 Ahlstroem, M. M.; Ridderstroem, M.; Zamora, I.; Luthman, K. *J. Med. Chem*. **2007**, *50*, 4444–4452.

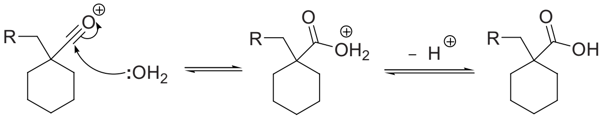
Koch–Haaf carbonylation

Strong acid-catalyzed tertiary carboxylic acid formation from alcohols or olefins and CO.



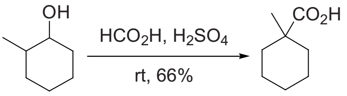


The tertiary carbocation is thermodynamically favored

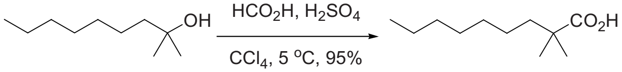


acylium ion

Example 1[3]



Example 2[5]



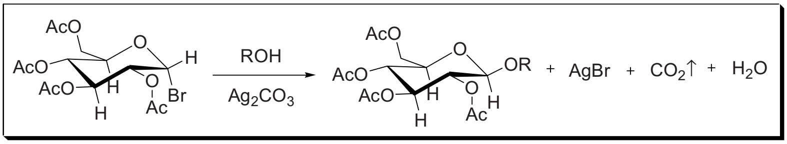
References

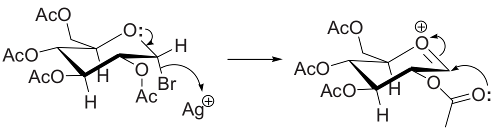
1. Koch, H.; Haaf, W. *Ann.* **1958**, *618*, 251–266.
2. Hiraoka, K.; Kebarle, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1977**, *99*, 366–370.
3. Langhals, H.; Mergelsberg, I.; Rüchardt, C. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1981**, *22*, 2365–2366.
4. Takeuchi, K.; Akiyama, F.; Miyazaki, T.; Kitagawa, I.; Okamoto, K. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 701–709.
5. Takahashi, Y.; Yoneda, N. *Synth. Commun.* **1989**, *19*, 1945–1954.
6. Stepanov, A. G.; Luzgin, M. V.; Romannikov, V. N.; Zamaraev, K. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1995**, *117*, 3615–3616.
7. Olah, G. A.; Prakash, G. K. S.; Mathew, T.; Marinez, E. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2547–2548.
8. Li, T.; Tsumori, N.; Souma, Y.; Xu, Q. *Chem. Commun.* **2003**, 2070–2071.
9. Davis, M. C.; Liu, S. *Synth. Commun*. **2006**, *36*, 3509–3514.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_140,

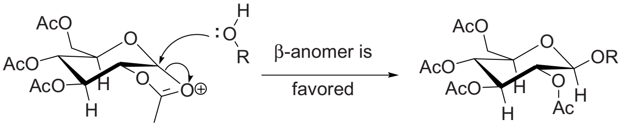
Koenig–Knorr glycosidation

Formation of the β-glycoside from α-halocarbohydrate under the influence of silver salt.



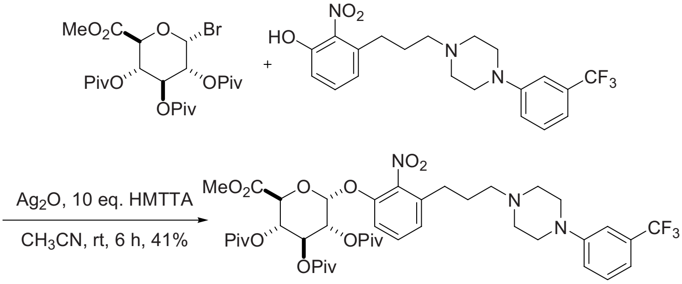


oxonium ion

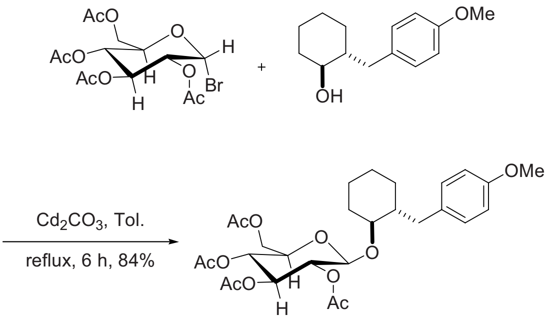


β-anomer

Example 1[7]

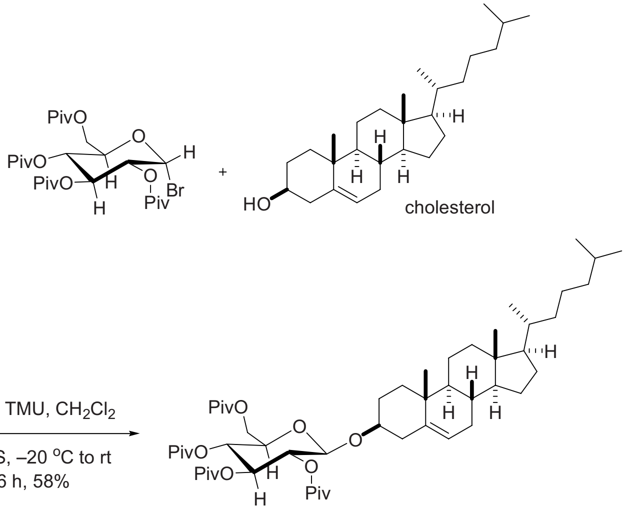


Example 2[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_141,

Example 3[9]

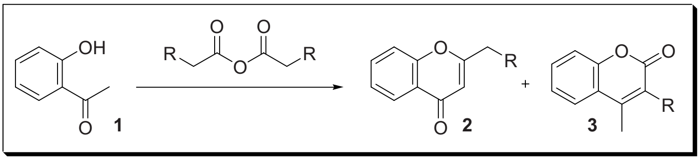


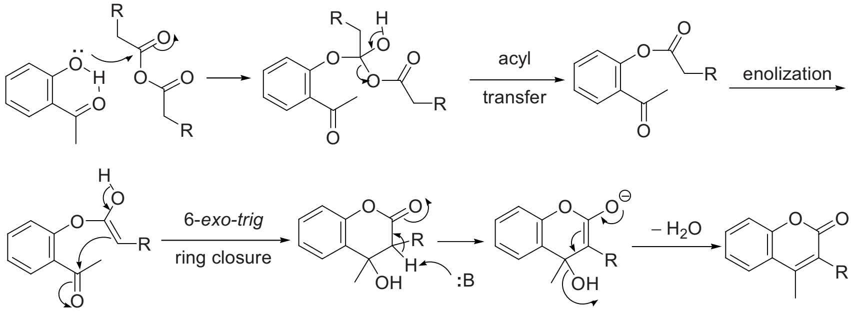
References

1. Koenig, W.; Knorr, E. *Ber.* **1901**, *34*, 957–981.
2. Igarashi, K. *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.* **1977**, *34,* 243–83. (Review).
3. Schmidt, R. R. *Angew. Chem.* **1986**, *98*, 213–236.
4. Smith, A. B., III; Rivero, R. A.; Hale, K. J.; Vaccaro, H. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1991**, *113*, 2092–2112.
5. Fürstner, A.; Radkowski, K.; Grabowski, J.; Wirtz, C.; Mynott, R. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 8758–8762.
6. Yashunsky, D. V.; Tsvetkov, Y. E.; Ferguson, M. A. J.; Nikolaev, A. V. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2002**, 242–256.
7. Stazi, F.; Palmisano, G.; Turconi, M.; Clini, S.; Santagostino, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 1097–1103.
8. Wimmer, Z.; Pechova, L.; Saman, D. *Molecules* **2004**, *9*, 902–912.
9. Presser, A.; Kunert, O.; Pötschger, I. *Monat. Chem*. **2006**, *137*, 365–374.
10. Steinmann, A.; Thimm, J.; Thiem, J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, 5506–5513.
11. Schoettner, E.; Simon, K.; Friedel, M.; Jones, P. G.; Lindel, T. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2008**, *49*, 5580–5582.

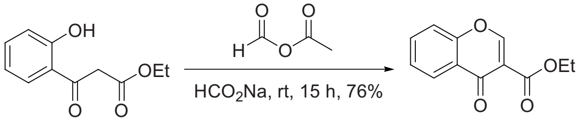
Kostanecki reaction

Also known as **Kostanecki–Robinson reaction**. Transformation **1**→**2** represents an **Allan–Robinson reaction** (see page 8), whereas **1**→**3** is a **Kostanecki (acylation) reaction**:

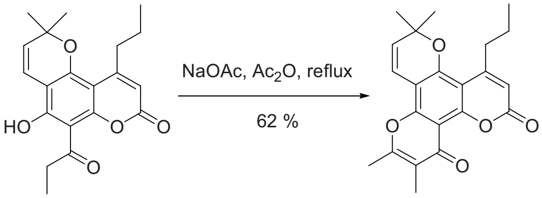




Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]



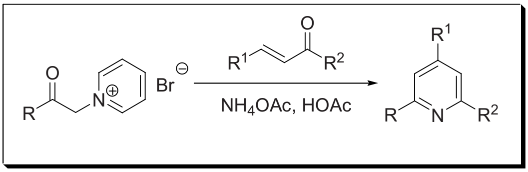
References

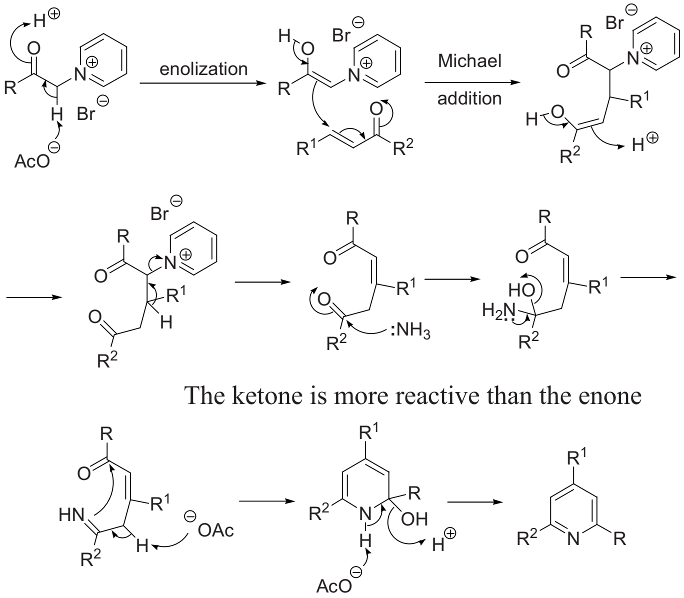
1. von Kostanecki, S.; Rozycki, A. *Ber.* **1901**, *34*, 102–109.
2. Pardanani, N. H.; Trivedi, K. N. *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *49*, 599–604.
3. Flavin, M. T.; Rizzo, J. D.; Khilevich, A.; *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1996**, *39*, 1303–1313.
4. Mamedov, V. A.; Kalinin, A. A.; Gubaidullin, A. T.; Litvinov, I. A.; Levin, Y. A. *Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds* **2003**, *39*, 96–100.
5. Limberakis, C. *Kostanecki–Robinson Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 521–535. (Review).

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_142,

Kröhnke pyridine synthesis

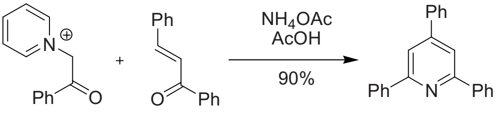
Pyridines from α-pyridinium methyl ketone salts and α,β-unsaturated ketones.



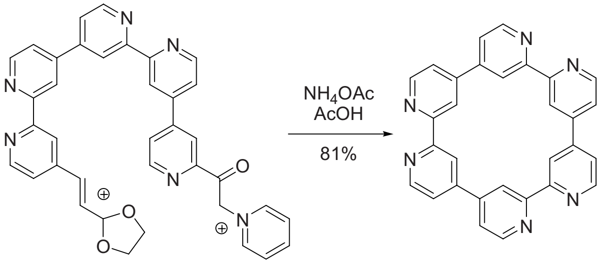


The ketone is more reactive than the enone

Example 1[1b]

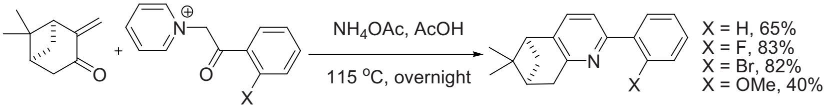


Example 2[4]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_143,

Example 3[6]



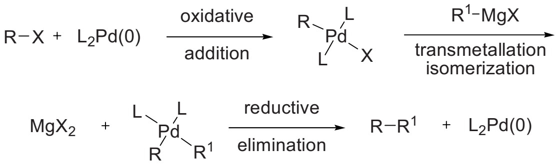
References

1. (a) Zecher, W.; Kröhnke, F. *Ber.* **1961**, *94*, 690–697. (b) Kröhnke, F.; Zecher, W. *Angew. Chem.* **1962**, *74*, 811–817. (c) Kröhnke, F. *Synthesis* **1976**, 1–24. (Review).
2. Potts, K. T.; Cipullo, M. J.; Ralli, P.; Theodoridis, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1981**, *103*, 3584–3585, 3585–3586.
3. Newkome, G. R.; Hager, D. C.; Kiefer, G. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 850–853.
4. Kelly, T. R.; Lee, Y.-J.; Mears, R. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 2774–2781.
5. Bark, T.; Von Zelewsky, A. *Chimia* **2000**, *54*, 589–592.
6. Malkov, A. V.; Bella, M.; Stara, I. G.; Kocovsky, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 3045–3048.
7. Cave, G. W. V.; Raston, C. L. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 3258–3264.
8. Malkov, A. V.; Bell, M.; Vassieu, M.; Bugatti, V.; Kocovsky, P. *J. Mol. Cat. A: Chem.* **2003**, *196*, 179–186.
9. Galatsis, P. *Kröhnke Pyridine Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 311–313. (Review).
10. Yan, C.-G.; Wang, Q.-F.; Cai, X.-M.; Sun, J. *Central Eur. J. Chem.* **2008**, *6*, 188–198.

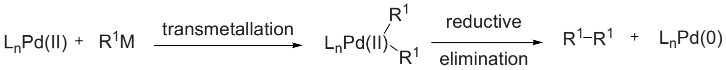
Kumada cross-coupling reaction

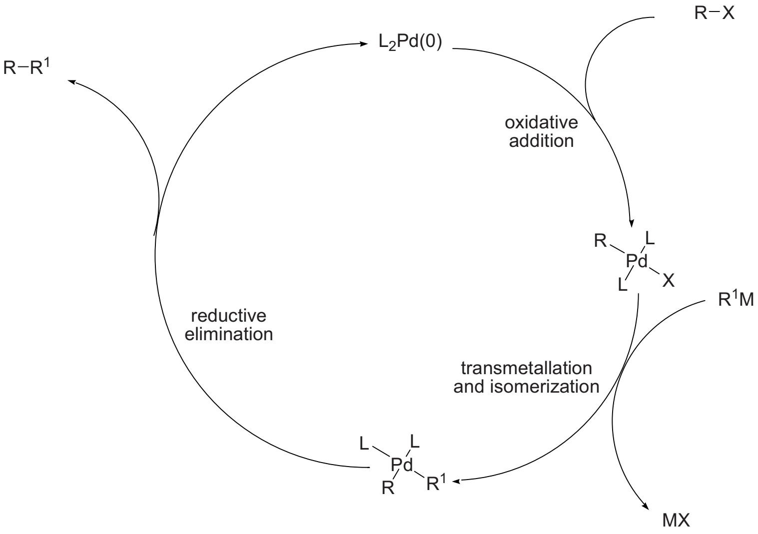
The Kumada cross-coupling reaction (also occasionally known as the Kharasch cross-coupling reaction) was originally reported as the nickel-catalyzed cross-coupling of Grignard reagents with aryl- or alkenyl halides. It has subsequently been developed to encompass the coupling of organolithium or organomagnesium compounds with aryl-, alkenyl or alkyl halides, catalyzed by nickel or palladium. The Kumada cross-coupling reaction, as well as the Negishi, Stille, Hiyama, and Suzuki cross-coupling reactions, belong to the same category of Pd-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions of organic halides, triflates and other electrophiles with organometallic reagents. These reactions follow a general mechanistic catalytic cycle as shown below. There are slight variations for the Hiyama and Suzuki reactions, for which an additional activation step is required for the transmetallation to occur.

$$\boxed{\text{R–X} + \text{R}^1\text{–MgX} \xrightarrow{\text{Pd(0)}} \text{R–R}^1 + \text{MgX}_2}$$



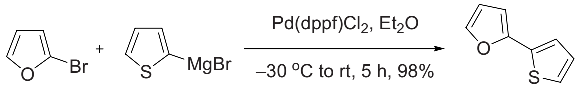
The catalytic cycle:



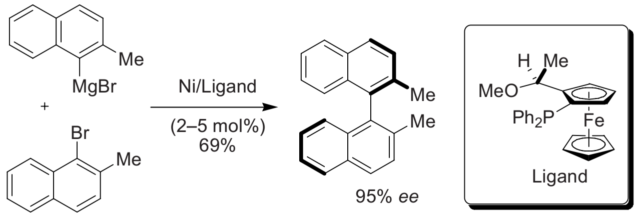


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_144,

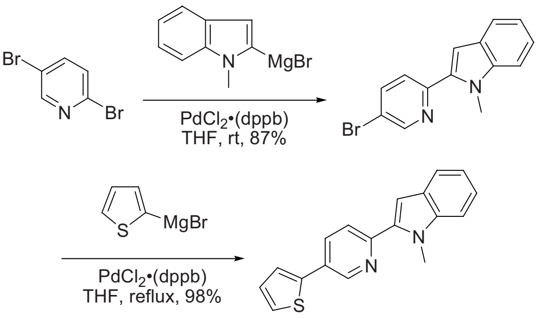
Example 1[2]



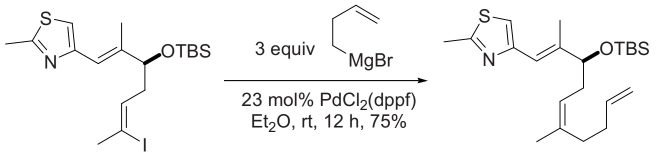
Example 2[3]



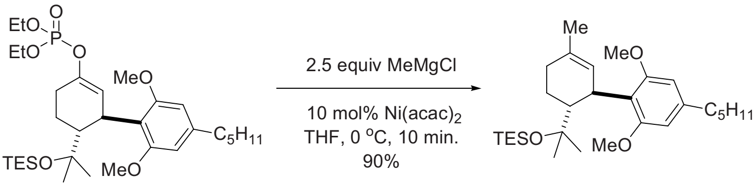
Example 3[5]



Example 4[8]



Example 5[9]

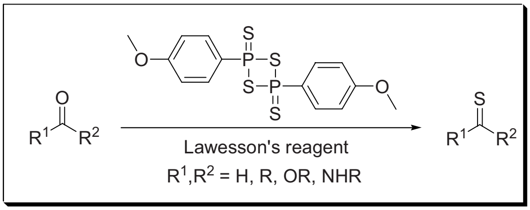


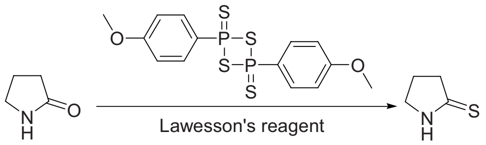
References

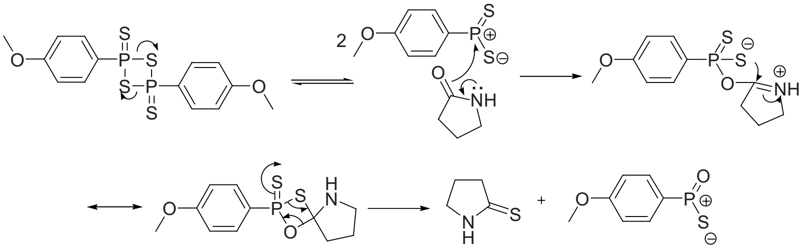
1. Tamao, K.; Sumitani, K.; Kiso, Y.; Zembayashi, M.; Fujioka, A.; Kodma, S.-i.; Nakajima, I.; Minato, A.; Kumada, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1976**, *49*, 1958−1969.
2. Carpita, A.; Rossi, R.; Veracini, C. A. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 1919−1929.
3. Hayashi, T.; Hayashizaki, K.; Kiyoi, T.; Ito, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 8153−8156.
4. Kalinin, V. N. *Synthesis* **1992**, 413–432. (Review).
5. Meth-Cohn, O.; Jiang, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1998**, 3737–3746.
6. Stanforth, S. P. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54,* 263–303. (Review).
7. Huang, J.; Nolan, S. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1999**, *121*, 9889–9890.
8. Rivkin, A.; Njardarson, J. T.; Biswas, K.; Chou, T.-C.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 7737–7740.
9. William, A. D.; Kobayashi, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 8771−8782.
10. Fuchter, M. J. *Kumada cross-coupling reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 47–69. (Review).

Lawesson's reagent

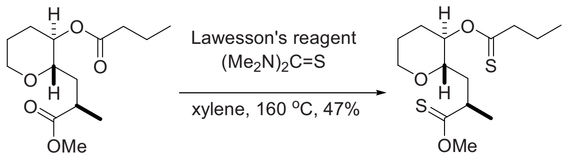
2,4-Bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dithiadiphosphetane-2,4-disulfide transforms the carbonyl groups of aldehydes, ketones, amides, lactams, esters and lactones into the corresponding thiocarbonyl compounds. *Cf.* Knorr thiophene synthesis.



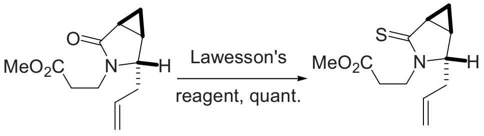




Example 1[4]

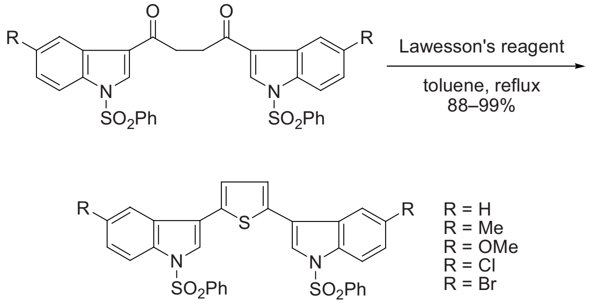


Example 2[5]

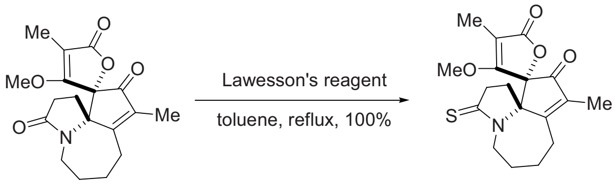


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_145,

Example 3, Thiophene from dione[8]



Example 4[10]

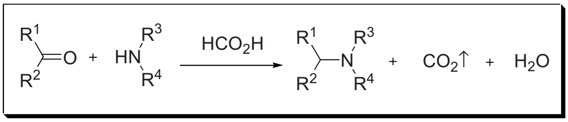


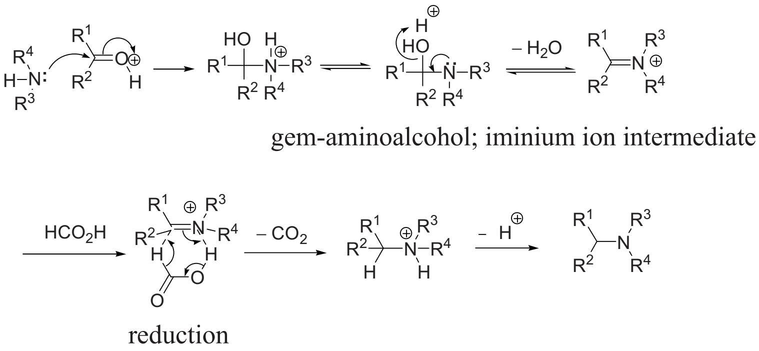
References

1. Scheibye, S.; Shabana, R.; Lawesson, S. O.; Rømming, C. *Tetrahedron* **1982**, *38*, 993–1001.
2. Navech, J.; Majoral, J. P.; Kraemer, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 5885–5886.
3. Cava, M. P.; Levinson, M. I. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 5061–5087. (Review).
4. Nicolaou, K. C.; Hwang, C.-K.; Duggan, M. E.; Nugiel, D. A.; Abe, Y.; Bal Reddy, K.; DeFrees, S. A.; Reddy, D. R.; Awartani, R. A.; Conley, S. R.; Rutjes, F. P. J. T.; Theodorakis, E. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 10227–10238.
5. Kim, G.; Chu-Moyer, M. Y.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 2003–2005.
6. Luheshi, A.-B. N.; Smalley, R. K.; Kennewell, P. D.; Westwood, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 123–127.
7. Ishii, A.; Yamashita, R.; Saito, M.; Nakayama, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1555–1558.
8. Diana, P.; Carbone, A.; Barraja, P.; Montalbano, A.; Martorana, A.; Dattolo, G.; Gia, O.; Dalla Via, L.; Cirrincione, G. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2007**, *17*, 2342–2346.
9. Ozturk, T.; Ertas, E.; Mert, O. *Chem. Rev.* **2007**, *107*, 5210–5278. (Review).
10. Taniguchi, T.; Ishibashi, H. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 8773–8779.
11. de Moreira, D. R. M. *Synlett* **2008**, 463–464. (Review).

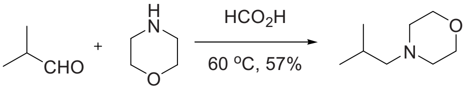
Leuckart–Wallach reaction

Amine synthesis from reductive amination of a ketone and an amine in the presence of excess formic acid, which serves as the reducing reagent by delivering a hydride. When the ketone is replaced by formaldehyde, it becomes the Eschweiler–Clarke reductive alkylation of amines on page 210.

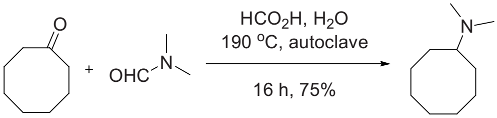




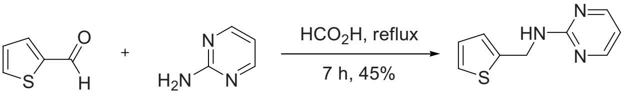
Example 1[4]



Example 2[6]

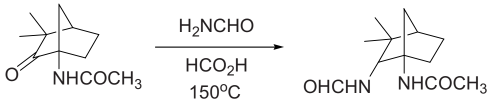


Example 3[7]

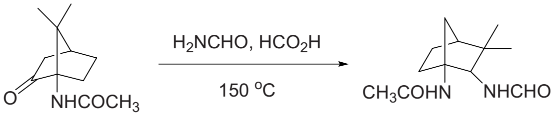


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_146,

Example 4[8]



An unexpected intramolecular transamidation *via* a Wagner–Meerwein shift after the Leuckart–Wallach reaction

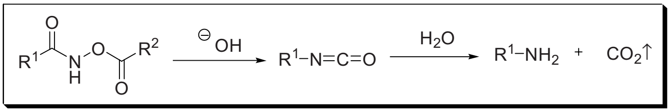


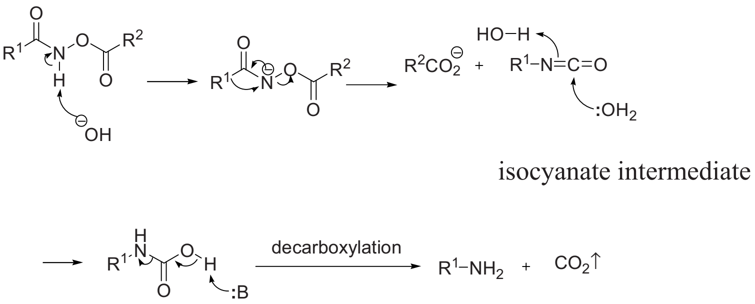
References

1. Leuckart, R. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 2341–2344. Carl L. R. A. Leuckart (1854–1889) was born in Giessen, Germany. After studying under Bunsen, Kolbe, and von Baeyer, he became an assistant professor at Göttingen. Unfortunately, chemistry lost a brilliant contributor by his sudden death at age 35 as a result of a fall in his parent's house.
2. Wallach, O. *Ann.* **1892**, *272*, 99. Otto Wallach (1847–1931), born in Königsberg, Prussia, studied under Wöhler and Hofmann. He was the director of the Chemical Institute at Göttingen from 1889 to 1915. His book "Terpene und Kampfer" served as the foundation for future work in terpene chemistry. Wallach was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1910 for his work on alicyclic compounds.
3. Moore, M. L. *Org. React.* **1949**, *5*, 301–330. (Review).
4. DeBenneville, P. L.; Macartney, J. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1950**, *72,* 3073–3075.
5. Lukasiewicz, A. *Tetrahedron* **1963**, *19,* 1789–1799. (Mechanism).
6. Bach, R. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1968**, *33,* 1647–1649.
7. Musumarra, G.; Sergi, C. *Heterocycles* **1994**, *37*, 1033–1039.
8. Martínez, A. G.; Vilar, E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Ruiz, P. M.; San Antonio, R. M.; Alcazar, M. P. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1999**, *10*, 1499–1505.
9. Kitamura, M.; Lee, D.; Hayashi, S.; Tanaka, S.; Yoshimura, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67,* 8685–8687.
10. Brewer, A. R. E. *Leuckart–Wallach reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 451–455. (Review).
11. Muzalevskiy, V. M.; Nenajdenko, V. G.; Shastin, A. V.; Balenkova, E. S.; Haufe, G. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2008**, *129,* 1052–1055.

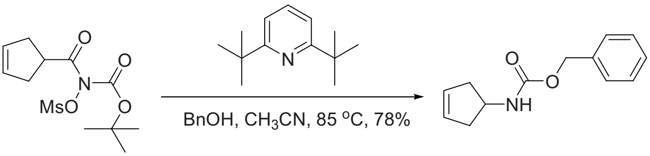
Lossen rearrangement

The Lossen rearrangement involves the generation of an isocyanate via thermal or base-mediated rearrangement of an activated hydroxamate which can be generated from the corresponding hydroxamic acid. Activation of the hydroxamic acid can be achieved through *O*-acylation, *O*-arylation, chlorination, or *O*-sulfonylation. Such hydroxamic acids can also be activated using polyphosphoric acid, carbodiimide, Mitsunobu conditions, or silyation. The product of the Lossen rearrangement, an isocyanate can be subsequently converted to an urea or an amine resulting in the net loss of one carbon atom relative to the starting hydroxamic acid.

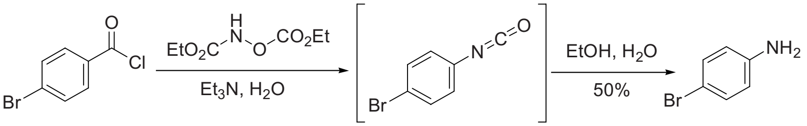




Example 1[6]

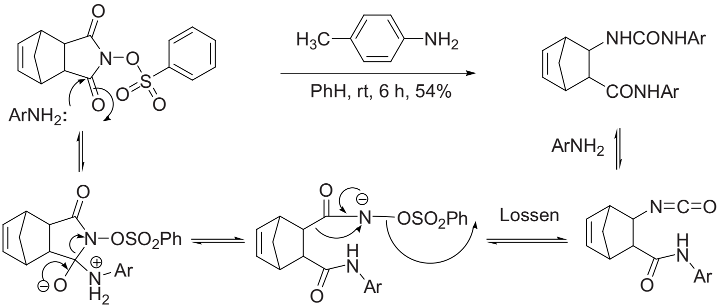


Example 2[7]

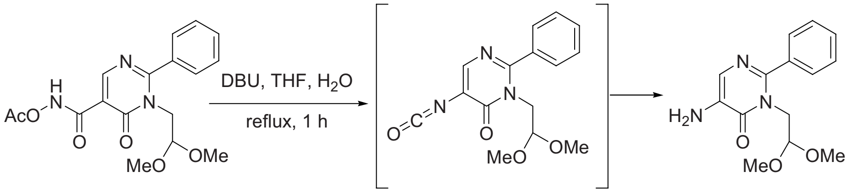


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_147,

Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

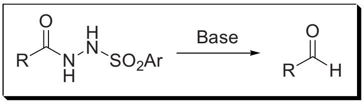


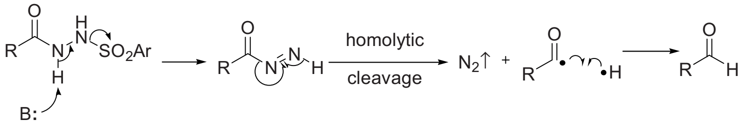
References

1. Lossen, W. *Ann*. **1872**, *161*, 347. Wilhelm C. Lossen (1838–1906) was born in Kreuznach, Germany. After his Ph.D. studies at Göttingen in 1862, he embarked on his independent academic career, and his interests centered on hydroxyamines.
2. Bauer, L.; Exner, O. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1974**, *13*, 376.
3. Lipczynska-Kochany, E. *Wiad. Chem.* **1982**, *36*, 735–756.
4. Casteel, D. A.; Gephart, R. S.; Morgan, T. *Heterocycles* **1993**, *36*, 485–495.
5. Zalipsky, S. *Chem. Commun*. **1998**, 69–70.
6. Stafford, J. A.; Gonzales, S. S.; Barrett, D. G.; Suh, E. M.; Feldman, P. L. *J. Org Chem*. **1998**, 63, 10040–10044.
7. Anilkumar, R.; Chandrasekhar, S.; Sridhar, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2000**, *41*, 5291–5293.
8. Abbady, M. S.; Kandeel, M. M.; Youssef, M. S. K. *Phosphorous, Sulfur and Silicon* **2000**, *163*, 55–64.
9. Ohmoto, K.; Yamamoto, T.; Horiuchi, T.; Kojima, T.; Hachiya, K.; Hashimoto, S.; Kawamura, M.; Nakai, H.; Toda, M. *Synlett* **2001**, 299–301.
10. Choi, C.; Pfefferkorn, J. A. *Lossen rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 200–209. (Review).

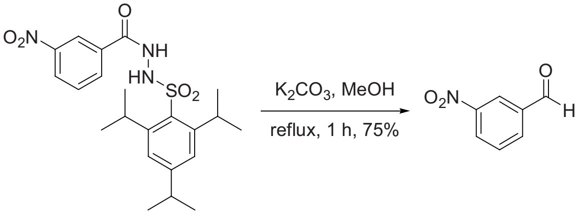
McFadyen–Stevens reduction

Treatment of acylbenzenesulfonylhydrazines with base delivers the corresponding aldehydes.

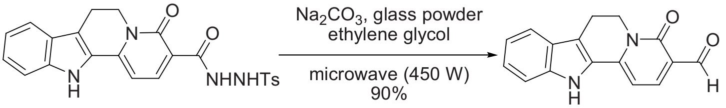




Example 1[8]



Example 2[10]



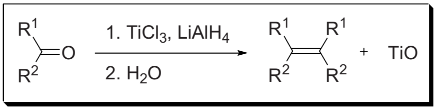
References

1. McFadyen, J. S.; Stevens, T. S. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1936,** 584–587. Thomas S. Stevens (1900–2000) was born in Renfrew, Scotland. After earning his Ph.D. under W. H. Perkin at Oxford University, he became a reader at the University of Sheffield. J. S. McFadyen (1908–?) was born in Toronto, Canada. After studying under Stevens at the University of Glasgow, he worked for ICI for 15 years before returning to Canada where he worked for the Canadian Industries, Ltd., Montreal.
2. Newman, M. S.; Caflisch, E. G., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80,* 862–864.
3. Sprecher, M.; Feldkimel, M.; Wilchek, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1961**, *26,* 3664–3666.
4. Babad, H.; Herbert, W.; Stiles, A. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1966**, *7*, 2927–2931.
5. Graboyes, H.; Anderson, E. L.; Levinson, S. H.; Resnick, T. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1975**, *12*, 1225–1231.
6. Eichler, E.; Rooney, C. S.; Williams, H. W. R. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1976**, *13*, 841–844.
7. Nair, M.; Shechter, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1978**, 793–796.
8. Dudman, C. C.; Grice, P.; Reese, C. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 4645–4648.
9. Manna, R. K.; Jaisankar, P.; Giri, V. S. *Synth. Commun.* **1998**, *28*, 9–16.
10. Jaisankar, P.; Pal, B.; Giri, V. S. *Synth. Commun.* **2002**, *32,* 2569–2573.

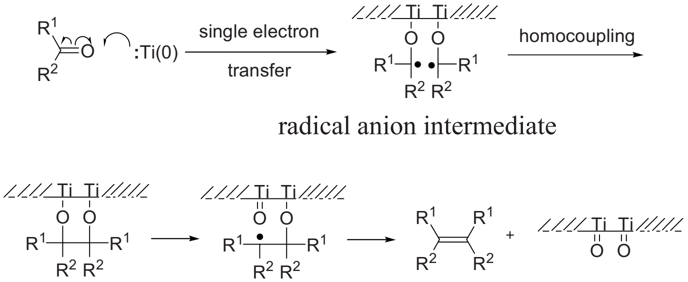
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_148,

McMurry coupling

Olefination of carbonyls with low-valent titanium such as Ti(0) derived from $TiCl_3/LiAlH_4$. A single-electron process.

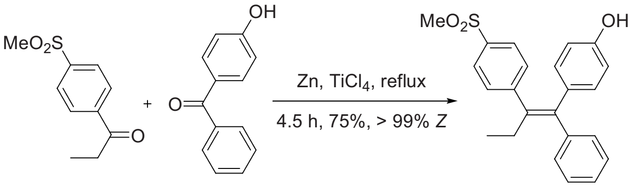


$$Ti(III)Cl_3 + LiAlH_4 \longrightarrow Ti(0)$$

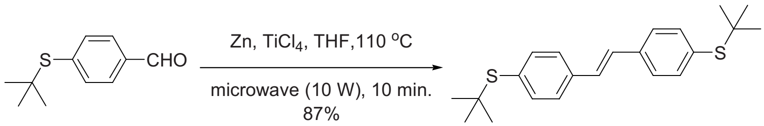


oxide-coated titanium surface

Example 1, Cross-McMurry coupling[7]

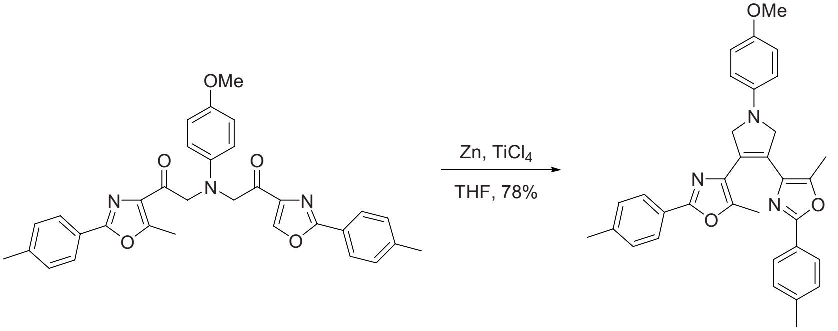


Example 2, Homo-McMurry coupling[8]

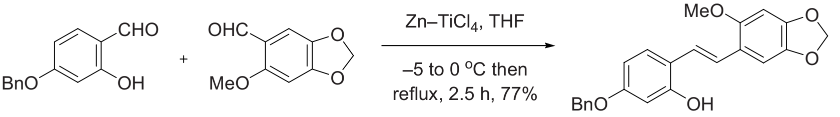


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_149,

Example 3, Cross-McMurry coupling[9]



Example 4, Cross-McMurry coupling[10]

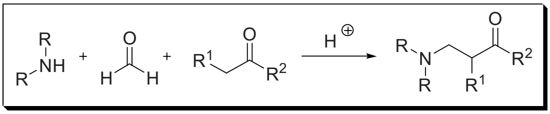


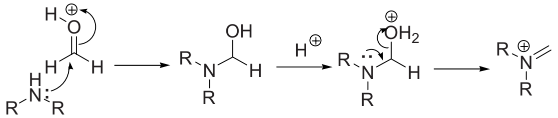
References

1. (a) McMurry, J. E.; Fleming, M. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 4708–4712. (b) McMurry, J. E. *Chem. Rev.* **1989**, *89*, 1513–1524. (Review).
2. Hirao, T. *Synlett* **1999**, 175–181.
3. Sabelle, S.; Hydrio, J.; Leclerc, E.; Mioskowski, C.; Renard, P.-Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 3645–3648.
4. Williams, D. R.; Heidebrecht, R. W., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 1843–1850.
5. Honda, T.; Namiki, H.; Nagase, H.; Mizutani, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 3035–3038.
6. Ephritikhine, M.; Villiers, C. In *Modern Carbonyl Olefination* Takeda, T., Ed.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, **2004**, 223–285. (Review).
7. Uddin, M. J.; Rao, P. N. P.; Knaus, E. E. *Synlett* **2004**, 1513–1516.
8. Stuhr-Hansen, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 5491–5494.
9. Zeng, D. X.; Chen, Y. *Synlett* **2006**, 490–492.
10. Duan, X.-F.; Zeng, J.; Zhang, Z.-B.; Zi, G.-F. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 10283–10286.
11. Debroy, P.; Lindeman, S. V.; Rathore, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 2080–2087.

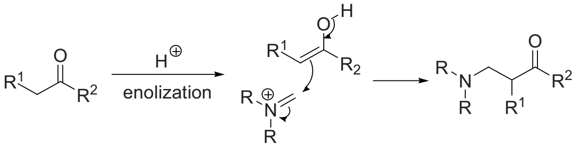
Mannich reaction

Three-component aminomethylation from amine, aldehyde and a compound with an acidic methylene moiety.

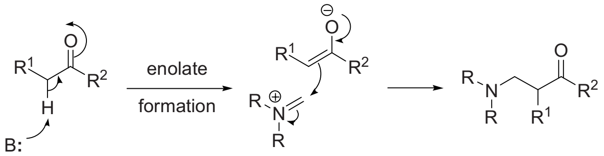




When R = Me, the $^{+}Me_2N{=}CH_2$ salt is known as *Eschenmoser's salt* (page 206)

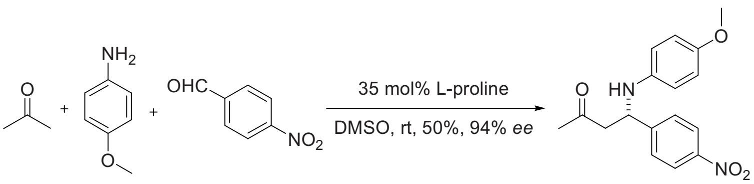


The Mannich reaction can also operate under basic conditions:

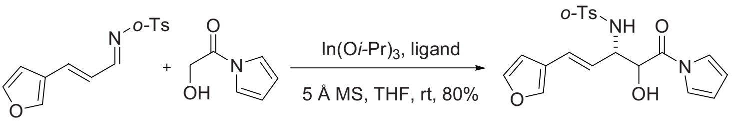


Mannich Base

Example 1, Asymmetric Mannich reaction[2]

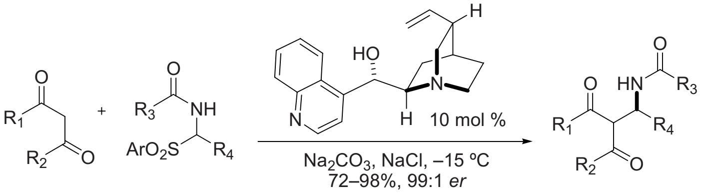


Example 2, Asymmetric Mannich-type reaction[9]

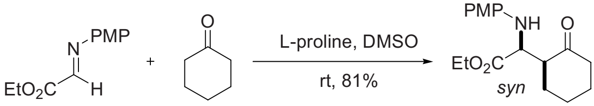


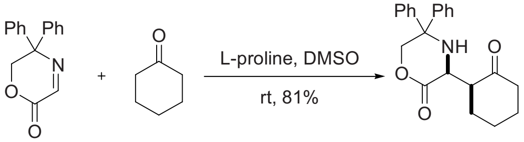
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_150,

Example 3, Asymmetric Mannich reaction[10]



Example 4[11]



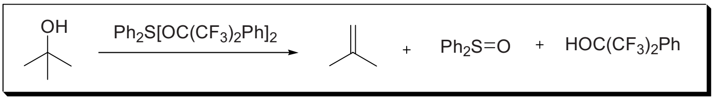


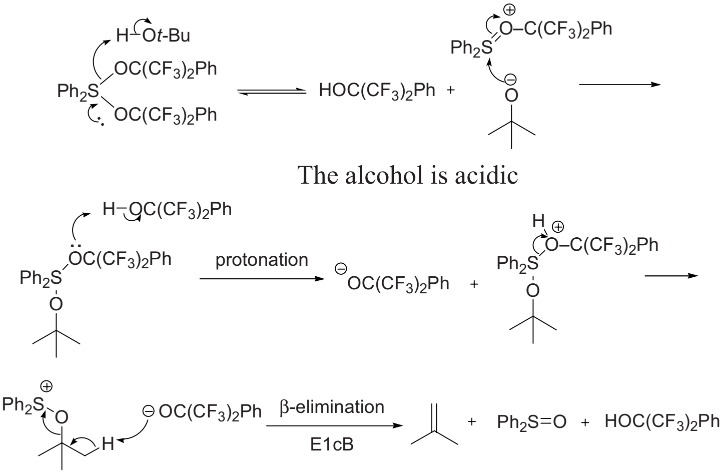
References

1. Mannich, C.; Krösche, W. *Arch. Pharm.* **1912**, *250*, 647–667. Carl U. F. Mannich (1877−1947) was born in Breslau, Germany. After receiving a Ph.D. at Basel in 1903, he served on the faculties of Göttingen, Frankfurt and Berlin. Mannich synthesized many esters of *p*-aminobenzoic acid as local anesthetics.
2. List, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2000**, *122*, 9336–9337.
3. Schlienger, N.; Bryce, M. R.; Hansen, T. K. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 10023–10030.
4. Bur, S. K.; Martin, S. F. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 3221–3242. (Review).
5. Martin, S. F. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2002**, *35*, 895–904. (Review).
6. Padwa, A.; Bur, S. K.; Danca, D. M.; Ginn, J. D.; Lynch, S. M. *Synlett* **2002**, 851−862. (Review).
7. Notz, W.; Tanaka, F.; Barbas, C. F., III. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **2004**, *37*, 580−591. (Review).
8. Córdova, A. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **2004**, *37*, 102−112. (Review).
9. Harada, S.; Handa, S.; Matsunaga, S.; Shibasaki, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 4365–4368.
10. Lou, S.; Dai, P.; Schaus, S. E. *J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, *72*, 9998–10008.
11. Hahn, B. T.; Fröhlich, R.; Harms, K.; Glorius, F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 9985–9988.
12. Galatsis, P. *Mannich reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 653−670. (Review).

Martin's sulfurane dehydrating reagent

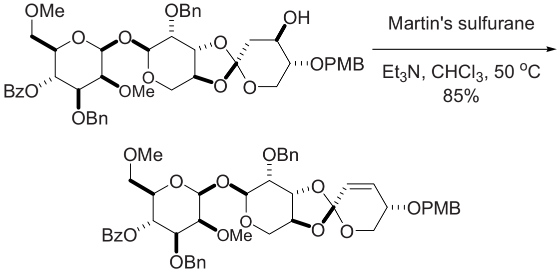
Dehydrates secondary and tertiary alcohols to give olefins, but forms ethers with primary alcohols. *Cf.* Burgess dehydrating reagent.



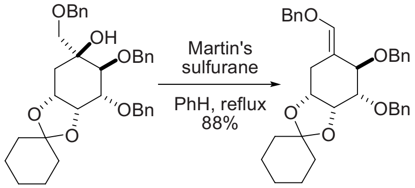


The alcohol is acidic

Example 1[5]

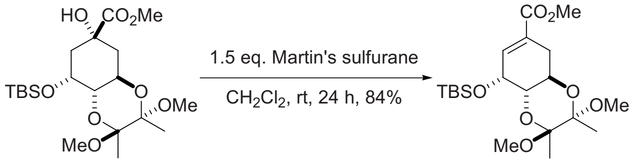


Example 2[6]

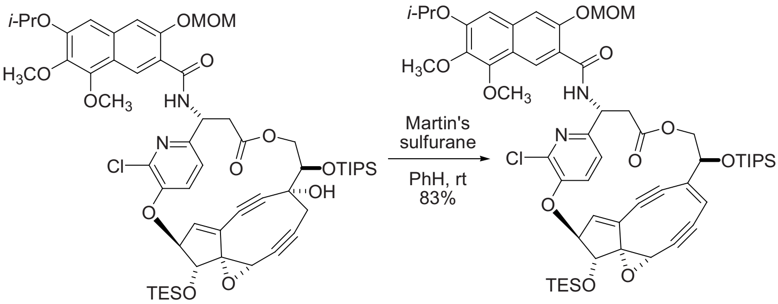


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_151,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

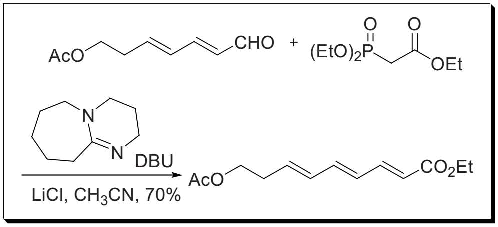


References

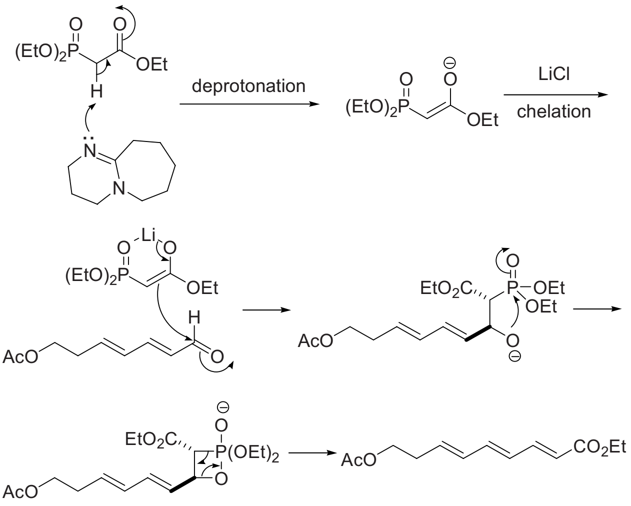
1. (a) Martin, J. C.; Arhart, R. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 2339–2341; (b0 Martin, J. C.; Arhart, R. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 2341–2342; (c) Martin, J. C.; Arhart, R. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 4327–4329. (d) Martin, J. C.; Arhart, R. J.; Franz, J. A.; Perozzi, E. F.; Kaplan, L. J. *Org. Synth.* **1977**, *57*, 22–26.
2. Gallagher, T. F.; Adams, J. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 3347–3353.
3. Tse, B.; Kishi, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 7807–7814.
4. Winkler, J. D.; Stelmach, J. E.; Axten, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 4317–4320.
5. Nicolaou, K. C.; Rodríguez, R. M.; Fylaktakidou, K. C.; Suzuki, H.; Mitchell, H. J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1999**, *38*, 3340–3345.
6. Kok, S. H. L.; Lee, C. C.; Shing, T. K. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001***, 66,* 7184–7190.
7. Box, J. M.; Harwood, L. M.; Humphreys, J. L.; Morris, G. A.; Redon, P. M.; Whitehead, R. C. *Synlett* **2002**, 358–360.
8. Myers, A. G.; Glatthar, R.; Hammond, M.; Harrington, P. M.; Kuo, E. Y.; Liang, J.; Schaus, S. E.; Wu, Y.; Xiang, J.-N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 5380–5401.
9. Myers, A. G.; Hogan, P. C.; Hurd, A. R.; Goldberg, S. D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002***, 41,* 1062–1067.
10. Shea, K. M. *Martin's sulfurane dehydrating reagent*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 248–264. (Review).
11. Sparling, B. A.; Moslin, R. M.; Jamison, T. F. *Org. Lett.* **2008***, 10,* 1291–1294.

Masamune–Roush conditions for the Horner–Emmons reaction

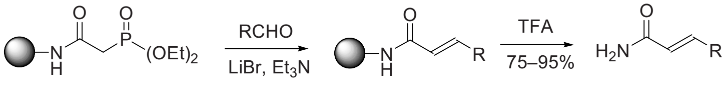
Applicable to base-sensitive aldehydes and phosphonates for the Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons reaction. α-Keto or α-alkoxycarbonyl phosphonate required.



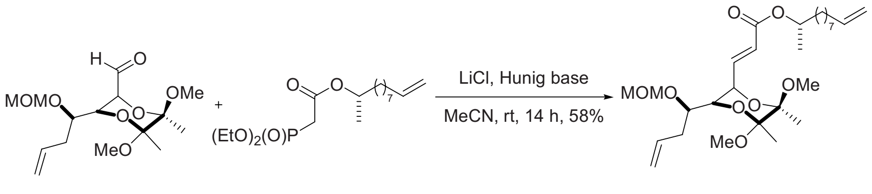
DBU = 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene



Example 1[5]

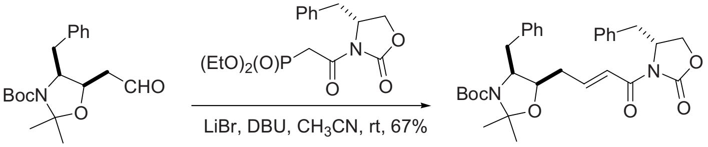


Example 2[6]

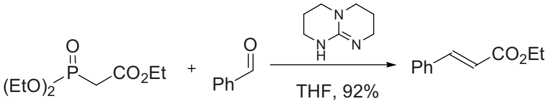


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_152,

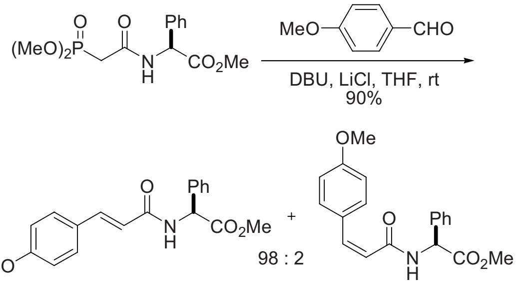
Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]



Example 5[10]

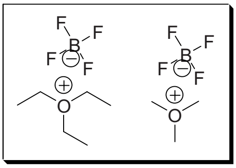


References

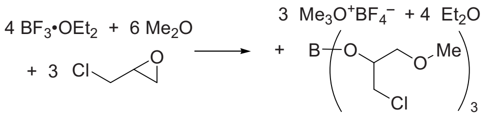
1. Blanchette, M. A.; Choy, W.; Davis, J. T.; Essenfeld, A. P.; Masamune, S.; Roush, W. R.; Sakai, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, *25*, 2183–2186.
2. Rathke, M. W.; Nowak, M. *J. Org. Chem*. **1985**, *50*, 2624–2636.
3. Tius, M. A.; Fauq, A. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1986**, *108*, 1035–1039, and 6389–6391.
4. Marshall, J. A.; DuBay, W. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 1703–1708.
5. Johnson, C. R.; Zhang, B. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1995**, *36*, 9253–9256.
6. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Khire, U. R.; Yang, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1997**, *119*, 2058–2059.
7. Dixon, D. J.; Foster, A. C.; Ley, S. V. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 123–125.
8. Simoni, D.; Rossi, M.; Rondannin, R.; Mazzali, A.; Baruchello, R.; Malagutti, C.; Roberti, M.; Invidiata, F. P. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 3765–3768.
9. Crackett, P.; Demont, E.; Eatherton, A.; Frampton, C. S.; Gilbert, J.; Kahn, I.; Redshaw, S.; Watson, W. *Synlett* **2004**, 679–683.
10. Ordonez, M.; Hernandez-Fernandez, E.; Montiel-Perez, M.; Bautista, R.; Bustos, P.; Rojas-Cabrera, H.; Fernandez-Zertuche, M.; Garcia-Barradas, O. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2007**, *18*, 2427–2436.
11. Zanato, C.; Pignataro, L.; Hao, Z.; Gennari, C. *Synthesis* **2008**, 2158–2162.

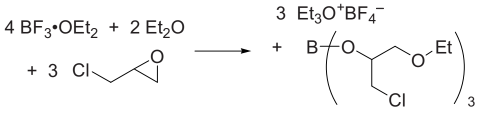
Meerwein's salt

Meerwein's salts, also known as the Meerwein reagent, refer to trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate ($Me_3O^+BF_4^-$) and triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate ($Et_3O^+BF_4^-$). Named after the inventor Hans Meerwein,[1] these trialkyloxonium salts are powerful alkylating agents.

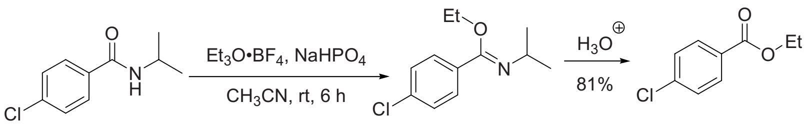


Preparation:[2]



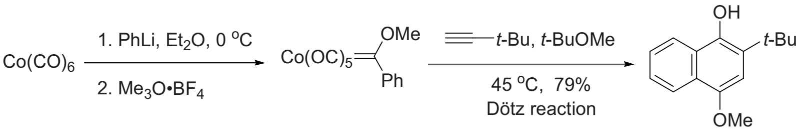


Example 1, The Meerwein reagent is an excellent *O*-alkylating agent:[5]

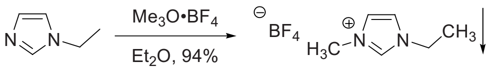


Transforming an amide into its corresponding ethyl or methyl esters

Example 2, *Metal*-methylation[4]

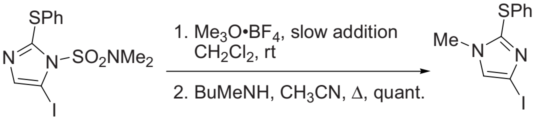


Example 3, *N*-Alkylation, the product is an ionic liquid[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_153,

Example 4, *N*-Methylation[9]

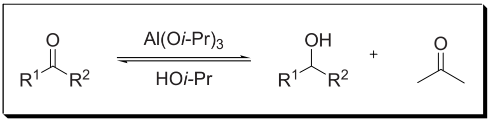


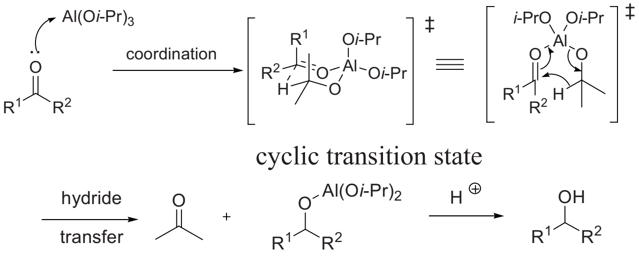
References

1. (a) Meerwein, H.; Hinz, G.; Hofmann, P.; Kroning, E.; Pfeil, E. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1937**, *147*, 257–285. (b) Meerwein, H.; Bettenberg, E.; Pfeil, E.; Willfang, G. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1939**, *154*, 83–156.
2. (a) Meerwein, H. *Org. Synth.*; *Coll. Vol. V*, **1973**, 1080. Triethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate. (b) Curphey, T. J. *Org. Synth.*; *Coll. Vol. VI*, **1988**, 1019. Trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate.
3. Chen, F. M. F.; Benoiton, N. L. *Can. J. Chem.* **1977**, *55*, 1433–1534.
4. Dötz, K. H.; Möhlemeier, J.; Schubert, U.; Orama, O. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1983**, *247,* 187–201.
5. Downie, I. M.; Heaney, H.; Kemp, G.; King, D.; Wosley, M. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 4005–4016.
6. Kiessling, A. J.; McClure, C. K. *Synth. Commun*. **1997**, *27*, 923–937.
7. Pichlmair, S. *Synlett* **2004**, 195−196. (Review).
8. Egashira, M.; Yamamoto, Y.; Fukutake, T.; Yoshimoto, N.; Morita, M. *J. Fluorine Chem*. **2006**, *127*, 1261–1264.
9. Delest, B.; Nshimyumukiza, P.; Fasbender, O.; Tinant, B.; Marchand-Brynaert, J.; Darro, F.; Robiette, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 6816–6823.
10. Perst, H.; Seapy, D. G. *Triethyloxonium Tetrafluoroborate* In *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis* John Wiley & Sons, New York, **2008**, (Review).

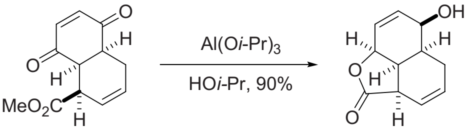
Meerwein–Ponndorf–Verley reduction

Reduction of ketones to the corresponding alcohols using Al(O*i*-Pr)$_3$ in isopropanol. Reverse of the Oppernauer oxidation.

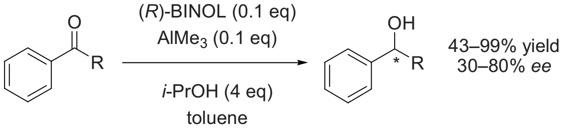




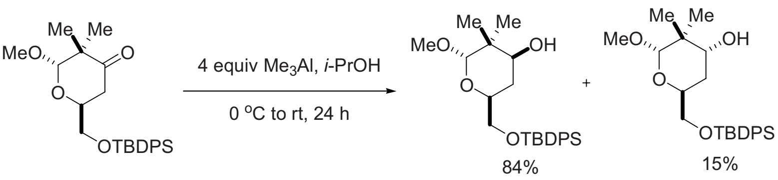
Example 1[2]



Example 2[4]

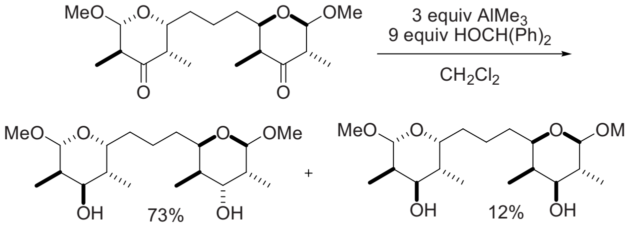


Example 3[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_154,

Example 4[9]

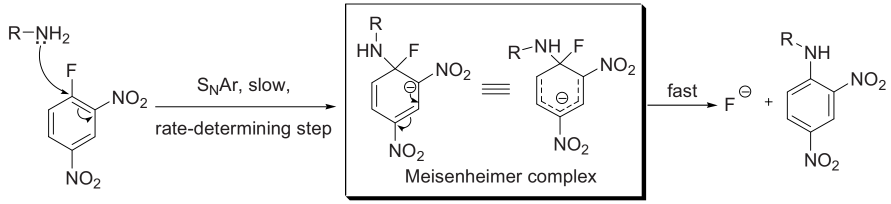


References

1. Meerwein, H.; Schmidt, R. *Ann.* **1925**, *444*, 221–238. Hans L. Meerwein, born in Hamburg Germany in 1879, received his Ph.D. at Bonn in 1903. In his long and productive academic career, Meerwein made many notable contributions in organic chemistry.
2. Woodward, R. B.; Bader, F. E.; Bickel, H.; Frey, A. J.; Kierstead, R. W. *Tetrahedron* **1958**, *2*, 1–57.
3. de Graauw, C. F.; Peters, J. A.; van Bekkum, H.; Huskens, J. *Synthesis* **1994**, 1007–1017. (Review).
4. Campbell, E. J.; Zhou, H.; Nguyen, S. T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 1020–1022.
5. Sominsky, L.; Rozental, E.; Gottlieb, H.; Gedanken, A.; Hoz, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 1492–1496.
6. Cha, J. S. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2006**, *10*, 1032–1053.
7. Manaviazar, S.; Frigerio, M.; Bhatia, G. S.; Hummersone, M. G.; Aliev, A. E.; Hale, K. J. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 4477–4480.
8. Clay, J. M. *Meerwein–Ponndorf–Verley reduction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 123–128. (Review).
9. Dilger, A. K.; Gopalsamuthiram, V.; Burke, S. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 16273–16277.

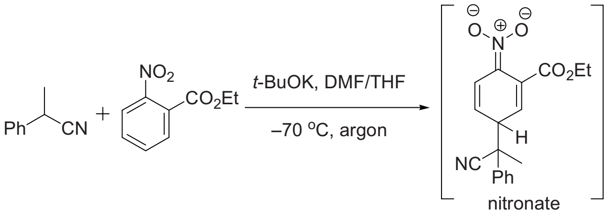
Meisenheimer complex

Also known as **the Meisenheimer–Jackson salt**, the stable intermediate for certain S_NAr reactions.

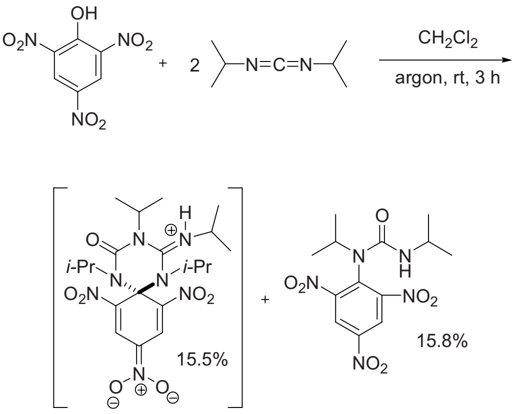


Sanger's reagent, *ipso* attack *ipso* substitution

Example 1[7]



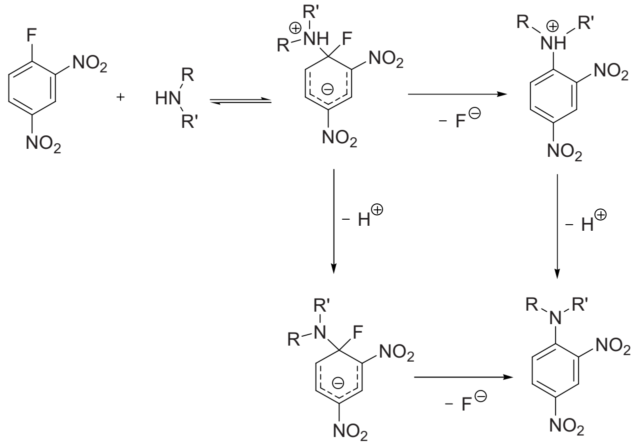
Example 2[9]



The reaction using Sanger's reagent is faster than using the corresponding chloro-, bromo-, and iododinitrobenzene—the fluoro-Meisenheimer complex is the most stabilized because F is the most electron-withdrawing. The reaction rate does not depend upon the capacity of the leaving group.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_155,

Example 3[10]

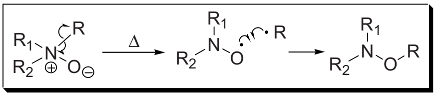


References

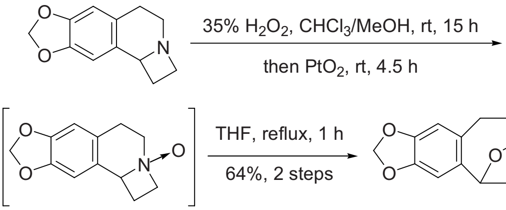
1. Meisenheimer, J. *Ann.* **1902**, *323*, 205–214.
2. Strauss, M. J. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **1974**, *7*, 181–188. (Review).
3. Bernasconi, C. F. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **1978**, *11*, 147–152. (Review).
4. Terrier, F. *Chem. Rev*. **1982**, *82*, 77–152. (Review).
5. Manderville, R. A.; Buncel, E. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62*, 7614–7620.
6. Hoshino, K.; Ozawa, N.; Kokado, H.; Seki, H.; Tokunaga, T.; Ishikawa, T. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 4572–4573.
7. Adam, W.; Makosza, M.; Zhao, C.-G.; Surowiec, M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 1099–1101.
8. Gallardo, I.; Guirado, G.; Marquet, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 2548–2555.
9. Al-Kaysi, R. O.; Guirado, G.; Valente, E. J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, 3408–3411.
10. Um, I.-H.; Min, S.-W.; Dust, J. M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, *72*, 8797–8803.
11. Han, T. Y.-J.; Pagoria, P. F.; Gash, A. E.; Maiti, A.; Orme, C. A.; Mitchell, A. R.; Fried, L. E. *New J. Chem*. **2009**, *33*, 50–56.

[1,2]-Meisenheimer rearrangement

[1,2]-Sigmatropic rearrangement of tertiary amine *N*-oxides to substituted hydroxylamines.



Example 1[7]



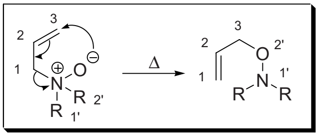
References

1. Meisenheimer, J. *Ber.* **1919**, *52*, 1667–1677.
2. Castagnoli, N., Jr.; Craig, J. C.; Melikian, A. P.; Roy, S. K. *Tetrahedron* **1970**, *26*, 4319–4327.
3. Johnstone, R. A. W. *Mech. Mol. Migr.* **1969**, *2*, 249–266. (Review).
4. Kurihara, T.; Sakamoto, Y.; Tsukamoto, K.; Ohishi, H.; Harusawa, S.; Yoneda, R. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1993**, 81–87.
5. Yoneda, R.; Sakamoto, Y.; Oketo, Y.; Minami, K.; Harusawa, S.; Kurihara, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 3749–3752.
6. Kurihara, T.; Sakamoto, Y.; Takai, M.; Ohishi, H.; Harusawa, S.; Yoneda, R. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1995**, *43*, 1089–1095.
7. Yoneda, R.; Sakamoto, Y.; Oketo, Y.; Harusawa, S.; Kurihara, T. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 14563–14576.
8. Yoneda, R.; Araki, L.; Harusawa, S.; Kurihara, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1998**, *46*, 853–856.

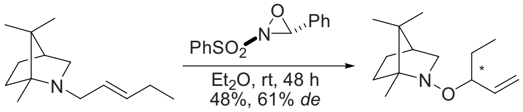
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_156,

[2,3]-Meisenheimer rearrangement

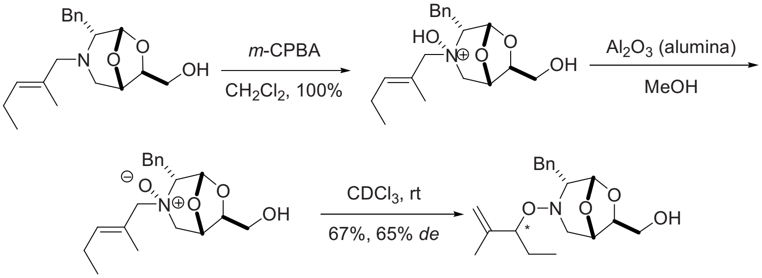
[2,3]-Sigmatropic rearrangement of allylic tertiary amine-*N*-oxides to give *O*-allyl hydroxylamines:



Example 1[7]



Example 2[8]



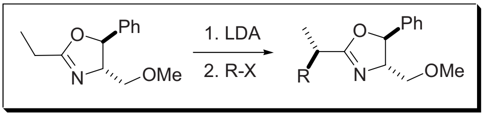
References

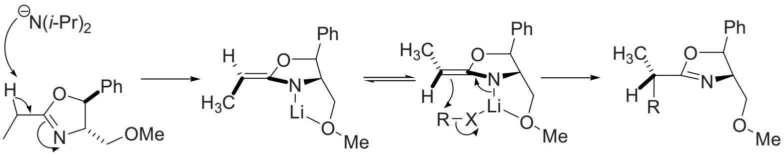
1. Meisenheimer, J. *Ber.* **1919**, *52*, 1667–1677.
2. Yamamoto, Y.; Oda, J.; Inouye, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 303–306.
3. Johnstone, R. A. W. *Mech. Mol. Migr.* **1969**, *2*, 249–266. (Review).
4. Kurihara, T.; Sakamoto, Y.; Matsumoto, H.; Kawabata, N.; Harusawa, S.; Yoneda, R. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1994**, *42*, 475–480.
5. Blanchet, J.; Bonin, M.; Micouin, L.; Husson, H.-P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 8279–8283.
6. Enders, D.; Kempen, H. *Synlett* **1994**, 969–971.
7. Buston, J. E. H.; Coldham, I.; Mulholland, K. R. *Synlett* **1997**, 322–324.
8. Guarna, A.; Occhiato, E. G.; Pizzetti, M.; Scarpi, D.; Sisi, S.; van Sterkenburg, M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 4227–4238.
9. Mucsi, Z.; Szabó, A.; Hermecz, I.; Kucsman, Á.; Csizmadia, I. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 7615–7621.
10. Bourgeois, J.; Dion, I.; Cebrowski, P. H.; Loiseau, F.; Bedard, A.-C.; Beauchemin, A. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 874–875.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_157,

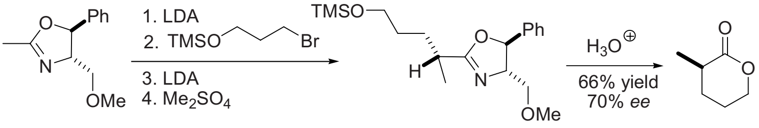
Meyers oxazoline method

Chiral oxazolines employed as activating groups and/or chiral auxiliaries in nucleophilic addition and substitution reactions that lead to the asymmetric construction of carbon–carbon bonds.

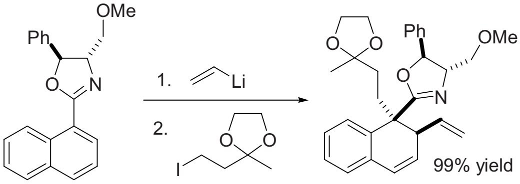




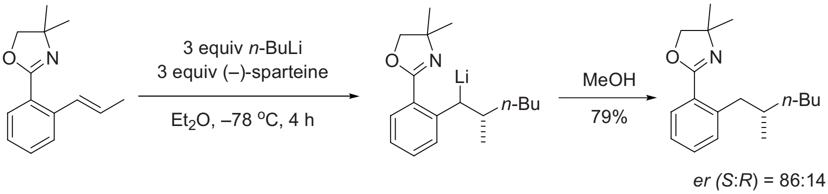
Example 1[2]



Example 2[5]



Example 3[9]



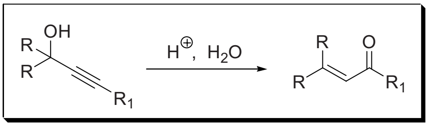
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_158,

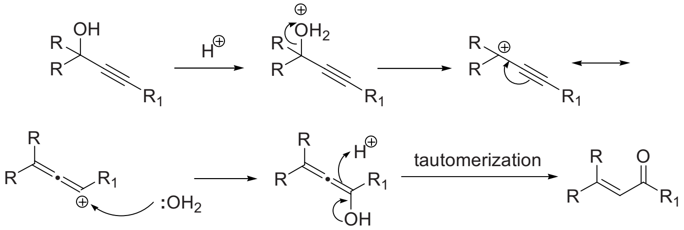
References

1. (a) Meyers, A. I.; Knaus, G.; Kamata, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 268–270. While Albert I. Meyers was an assistant professor at Wayne State University, neighboring pharmaceutical firm Parke–Davis (Drs. George Moersch and Harry Crooks) donated several kilograms of (1*S*,2*S*)-(+)-2-amino-1-phenyl-1,3-propanediol (Meyers referred to it as the Parke–Davis diol), from which his chemistry with chiral oxazolines began. He taught at Colorado State University since 1972. Meyers passed away in 2007. (b) Meyers, A. I.; Knaus, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 6508–6510. (c) Meyers, A. I.; Knaus, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1974**, *15,* 1333–1336. (d) Meyers, A. I.; Whitten, C. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1975**, *97*, 6266–6267. (e) Meyers, A. I.; Mihelich, E. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40,* 1186–1187. (f) Meyers, A. I.; Mihelich, E. D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1976**, *15*, 270–271. (Review). (g) Meyers, A. I. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1978**, *11*, 375–381. (Review).
2. Meyers, A. I.; Yamamoto, Y.; Mihelich, E. D.; Bell, R. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1980**, *45*, 2792–2796.
3. Meyers, A. I., Lutomski, K. A. In *Asymmetric Synthesis*, Morrison, J. D. Ed.; Vol III, Part B, Chapter 3, Academic Press, **1983**. (Review).
4. Reuman, M.; Meyers, A. I. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 837–860. (Review).
5. Robichaud, A. J.; Meyers, A. I. *J. Org. Chem.* **1991**, *56*, 2607–2609.
6. Gant, T. G.; Meyers, A. I. *Tetrahedron* 1994, 50, 2297–2360. (Review).
7. Meyers, A. I. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. 1998, 35, 991–1002. (Review).
8. Wolfe, J. P. *Meyers Oxazoline Method*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocycl. Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 237–248. (Review).
9. Hogan, A.-M. L.; Tricotet, T.; Meek, A.; Khokhar, S. S.; O'Shea, D. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 6041–6044.

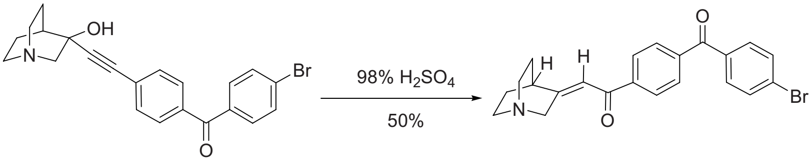
Meyer–Schuster rearrangement

The isomerization of secondary and tertiary α-acetylenic alcohols to α,β-unsaturated carbonyl compounds *via* 1,3-shift. When the acetylenic group is terminal, the products are aldehydes, whereas the internal acetylenes give ketones. *Cf.* Rupe rearrangement.

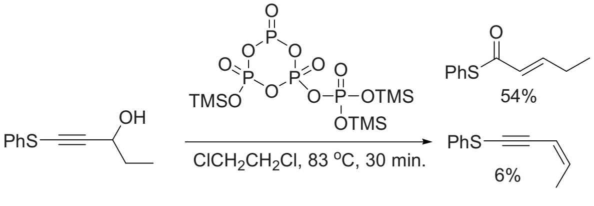




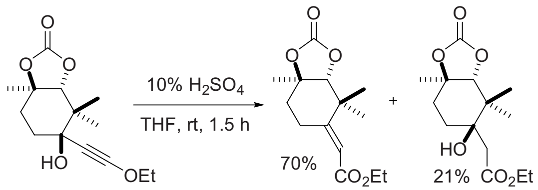
Example 1[6]



Example 2[7]

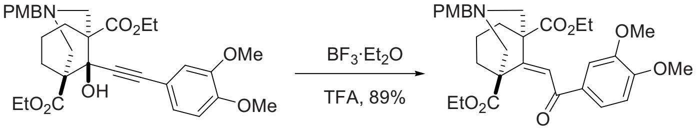


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_159,

Example 4[9]

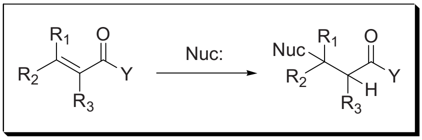


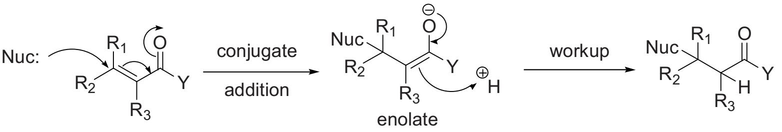
References

1. Meyer, K. H.; Schuster, K. *Ber.* **1922**, *55*, 819–823.
2. Swaminathan, S.; Narayanan, K. V. *Chem. Rev.* **1971**, *71*, 429–438. (Review).
3. Edens, M.; Boerner, D.; Chase, C. R.; Nass, D.; Schiavelli, M. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42*, 3403–3408.
4. Andres, J.; Cardenas, R.; Silla, E.; Tapia, O. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 666–674.
5. Tapia, O.; Lluch, J. M.; Cardenas, R.; Andres, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 829–835.
6. Brown, G. R.; Hollinshead, D. M.; Stokes, E. S.; Clarke, D. S.; Eakin, M. A.; Foubister, A. J.; Glossop, S. C.; Griffiths, D.; Johnson, M. C.; McTaggart, F.; Mirrlees, D. J.; Smith, G. J.; Wood, R. *J. Med. Chem.* **1999**, *42*, 1306–1311.
7. Yoshimatsu, M.; Naito, M.; Kawahigashi, M.; Shimizu, H.; Kataoka, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 4798–4802.
8. Crich, D.; Natarajan, S.; Crich, J. Z. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 7139–7158.
9. Williams, C. M.; Heim, R.; Bernhardt, P. V. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 3771–3779.
10. Mullins, R. J.; Collins, N. R. *Meyer–Schuster Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 305–318. (Review).

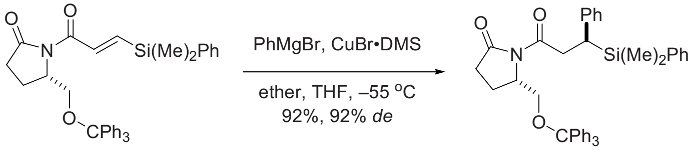
Michael addition

Also known as conjugate addition, Michael addition is the 1,4-addition of a nucleophile to an α,β-unsaturated system.

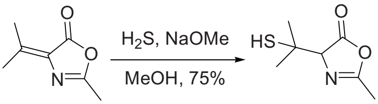




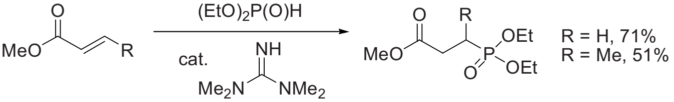
Example 1, Asymmetric Michael addition[2]



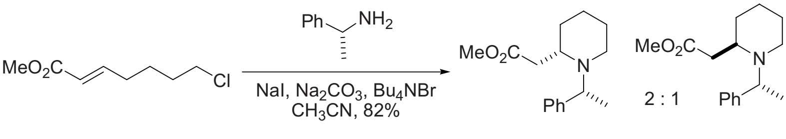
Example 2, Thia-Michael addition[3]



Example 3, Phospha-Michael addition[7]

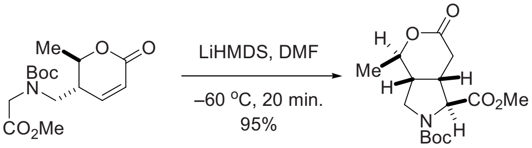


Example 4, Asymmetric aza-Michael addition[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_160,

Example 5, Intramolecular Michael addition[10]

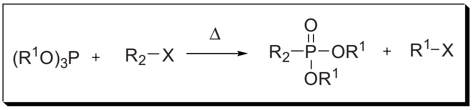


References

1. Michael, A. *J. Prakt. Chem*. **1887**, *35*, 349. Arthur Michael (1853−1942) was born in Buffalo, New York. He studied under Robert Bunsen, August Hofmann, Adolphe Wurtz, and Dimitri Mendeleev, but never bothered to take a degree. Back to the United States, Michael became a Professor of Chemistry at Tufts University, where he married one of his most brilliant students, Helen Abbott, one of the few female organic chemists in this period. Since he failed miserably as an administrator, Michael and his wife set up their own private laboratory at Newton Center, Massachusetts, where the Michael addition was discovered.
2. Hunt, D. A. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int*. **1989**, *21*, 705−749.
3. D'Angelo, J.; Desmaële, D.; Dumas, F.; Guingant, A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1992**, *3*, 459−505.
4. Lipshutz, B. H.; Sengupta, S. *Org. React.* **1992**, *41*, 135−631. (Review).
5. Hoz, S. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **1993**, *26*, 69−73. (Review).
6. Ihara, M.; Fukumoto, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1993**, *32*, 1010−1022. (Review).
7. Simoni, D.; Invidiata, F. P.; Manferdini, M.; Lampronti, I.; Rondanin, R.; Roberti, M.; Pollini, G. P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1998**, *39*, 7615−7618.
8. Enders, D.; Saint-Dizier, A.; Lannou, M.-I.; Lenzen, A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2006**, 29−49. (Review on the phospha-Michael addition).
9. Chen, L.-J.; Hou, D.-R. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 715−720.
10. Sakaguchi, H.; Tokuyama, H.; Fukuyama, T. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 1711−1714.
11. Thaler, T.; Knochel, P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 645−648.

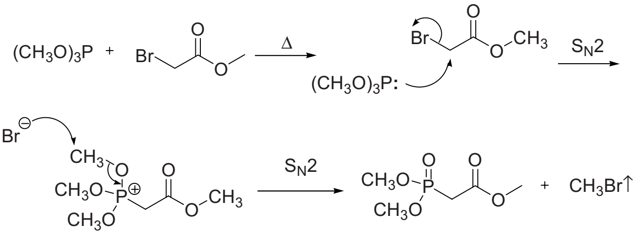
Michaelis–Arbuzov phosphonate synthesis

Phosphonate synthesis from the reaction of alkyl halides with phosphites.
General scheme:

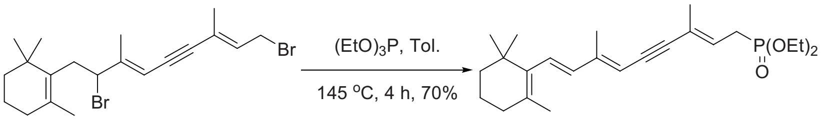


R^1 = alkyl, *etc*.; R_2 = alkyl, acyl, *etc*.; X = Cl, Br, I

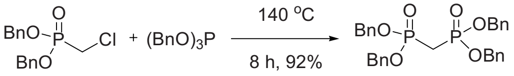
For instance:



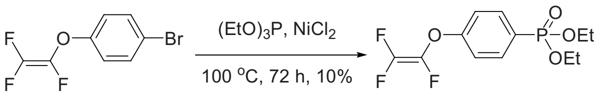
Example 1[2]



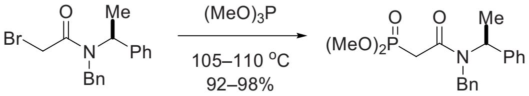
Example 2[6]



Example 3[7]

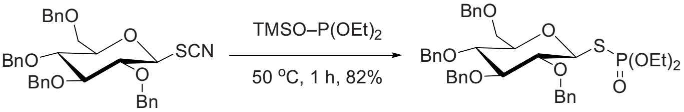


Example 4[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_161,

Example 5[10]

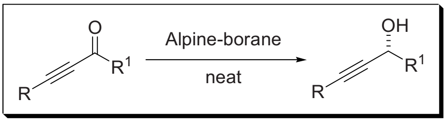


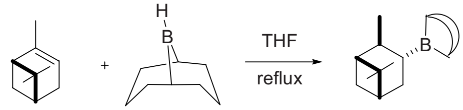
References

1. (a) Michaelis, A.; Kaehne, R. *Ber.* **1898**, *31,* 1048–1055. (b) Arbuzov, A. E. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1906**, *38*, 687.
2. Surmatis, J. D.; Thommen, R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1969**, *34*, 559–560.
3. Gillespie, P.; Ramirez, F.; Ugi, I.; Marquarding, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1973**, *12*, 91–119. (Review).
4. Waschbűsch, R.; Carran, J.; Marinetti, A.; Savignac, P. *Synthesis* **1997**, 727–743.
5. Bhattacharya, A. K.; Stolz, F.; Schmidt, R. R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 5393–5395.
6. Erker, T.; Handler, N. *Synthesis* **2004**, 668–670.
7. Souzy, R.; Ameduri, B.; Boutevin, B.; Virieux, D. *J. Fluorine Chem*. **2004**, *125*, 1317–1324.
8. Kadyrov, A. A.; Silaev, D. V.; Makarov, K. N.; Gervits, L. L.; Röschenthaler, G.-V. *J. Fluorine Chem*. **2004**, *125*, 1407–1410.
9. Ordonez, M.; Hernandez-Fernandez, E.; Montiel-Perez, M.; Bautista, R.; Bustos, P.; Rojas-Cabrera, H.; Fernandez-Zertuche, M.; Garcia-Barradas, O. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2007**, *18*, 2427–2436.
10. Piekutowska, M.; Pakulski, Z. *Carbohydrate Res*. **2008**, *343*, 785–792.

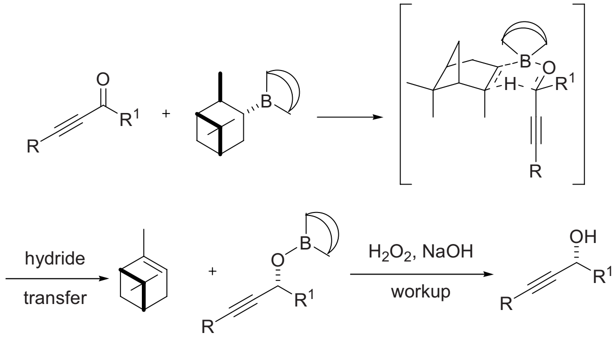
Midland reduction

Asymmetric reduction of ketones using Alpine-borane®.
Alpine-borane® = *B*-isopinocampheyl-9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane.

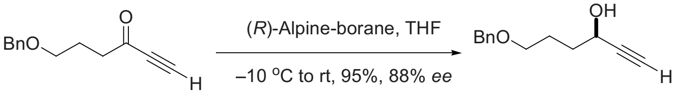




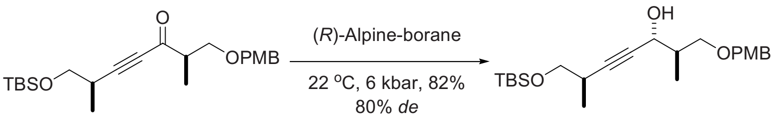
(1*R*)-(+)-α-pinene 9-BBN (*R*)-Alpine-borane
9-BBN = 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane



Example 1[6]

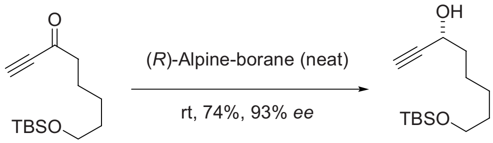


Example 2[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_162,

Example 3[8]

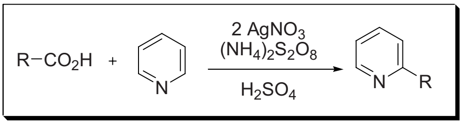


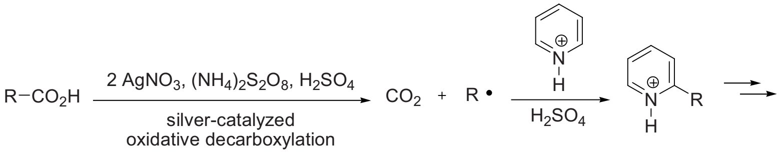
References

1. Midland, M. M.; Greer, S.; Tramontano, A.; Zderic, S. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1979**, *101*, 2352–2355. M. Mark Midland was a professor at the University of California, Riverside.
2. Midland, M. M.; McDowell, D. C.; Hatch, R. L.; Tramontano, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1980**, *102*, 867–869.
3. Brown, H. C.; Pai, G. G. *J. Org. Chem*. **1982**, *47*, 1606–1608.
4. Brown, H. C.; Pai, G. G.; Jadhav, P. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1984**, *106*, 1531–1533.
5. Singh, V. K. *Synthesis* **1992**, 605–617. (Review).
6. Williams, D. R.; Fromhold, M. G.; Earley, J. D. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2721–2724.
7. Mulzer, J.; Berger, M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, *69*, 891–898.
8. Kiewel, K.; Luo, Z.; Sulikowski, G. A. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 5163–5165.
9. Clay, J. M. *Midland reduction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 40–45. (Review).

Minisci reaction

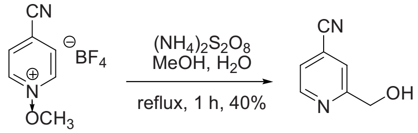
Radical-based carbon–carbon bond formation with electron-deficient heteroaromatics. The reaction entails an intermolecular addition of a nucleophilic radical to protonated heteroaromatic nucleus.



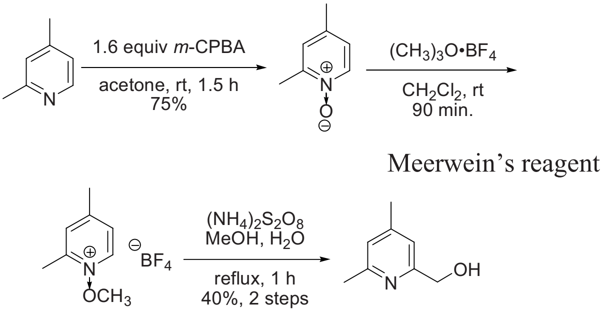


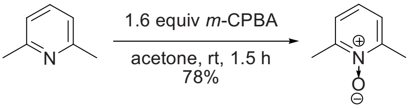
Example 1[4]

$$S_2O_8^{=} + CH_3OH \longrightarrow \bullet CH_2OH + H^+ + SO_4^{=} + SO_4^{\bullet -}$$

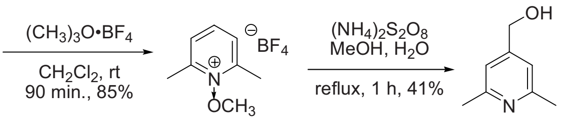


Example 2[5]

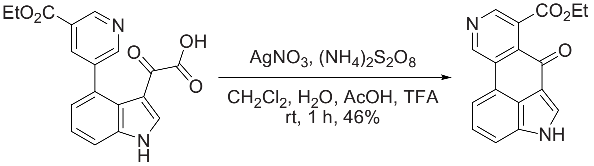




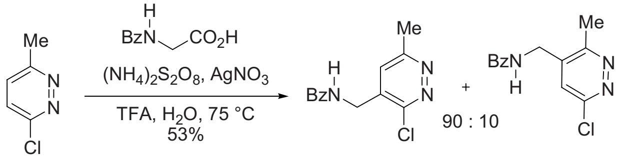
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_163,



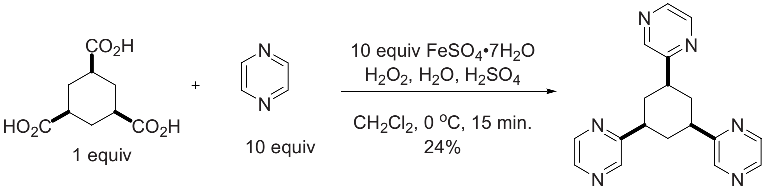
Example 3, Intramolecular Minisci reaction[6]



Example 4[7]



Example 5[10]

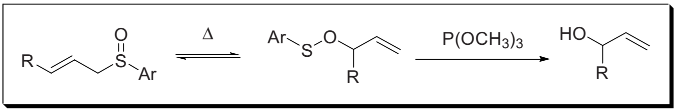


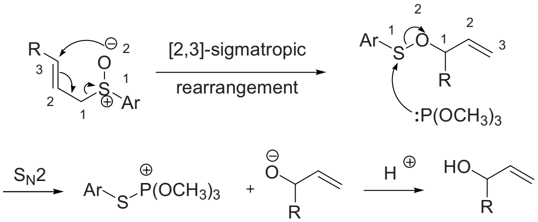
References

1. Minisci, F, Bernardi. R, Bertini, F, Galli, R, Perchinummo, M. *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 3575–3579.
2. Minisci, F. *Synthesis* **1973**, 1–24. (Review).
3. Minisci, F. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **1983**, *16*, 27–32. (Review).
4. Katz, R. B.; Mistry, J.; Mitchell, M. B. *Synth. Commun*. **1989**, *19*, 317–325.
5. Biyouki, M. A. A.; Smith, R. A. J.; Bedford, J. J.; Leader, J. P. *Synth. Commun*. **1998**, *28*, 3817–3825.
6. Doll, M. K. H. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 1372–1374.
7. Cowden, C. J. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 4497–4499.
8. Kast, O.; Bracher, F. *Synth. Commun*. **2003**, *33*, 3843–3850.
9. Benaglia, M.; Puglisi, A.; Holczknecht, O.; Quici, S.; Pozzi, G. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 12058–12064.
10. Palde, P. B.; McNaughton, B. R.; Ross, N. T.; Gareiss, P. C.; Mace, C. R.; Spitale, R. C.; Miller, B. L. *Synthesis* **2007**, 2287–2290.
11. Brebion, F.; Nàjera, F.; Delouvrié, B.; Lacôte, E.; Fensterbank, L.; Malacria, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2008**, *45*, 527–532.

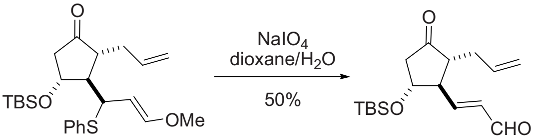
Mislow–Evans rearrangement

[2,3]-Sigmatropic rearrangement of allylic sulfoxide to allylic alcohol.

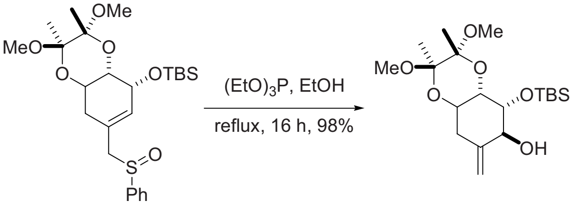




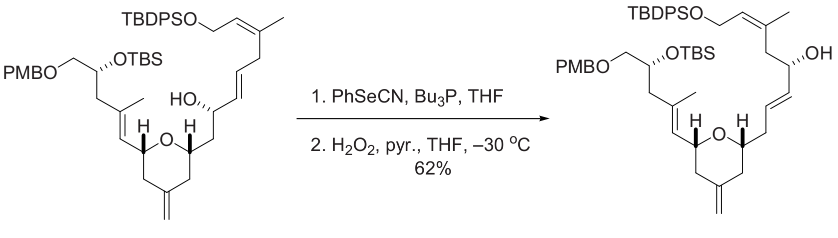
Example 1[2]



Example 2[7]



Example 3, Seleno-Mislow-Evans[8]



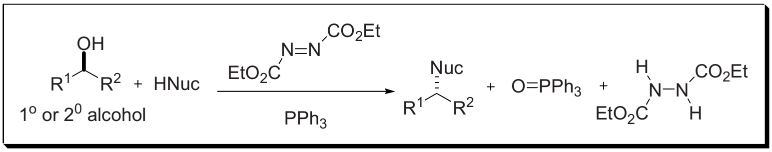
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_164,

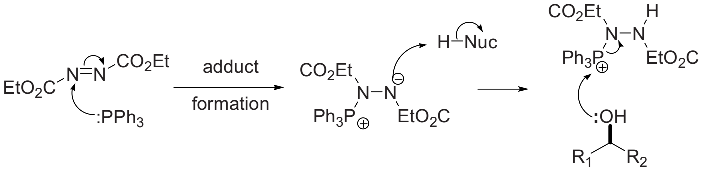
References

1. (a) Tang, R.; Mislow, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1970**, *92*, 2100–2104. (b) Evans, D. A.; Andrews, G. C.; Sims, C. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1971**, *93*, 4956–4957. (c) Evans, D. A.; Andrews, G. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1972**, *94*, 3672–3674. (d) Evans, D. A.; Andrews, G. C. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1974**, *7*, 147–155. (Review).
2. Sato, T.; Shima, H.; Otera, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 3936–3937.
3. Jones-Hertzog, D. K.; Jorgensen, W. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1995**, *117*, 9077–9078.
4. Jones-Hertzog, D. K.; Jorgensen, W. L. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 6682–6683.
5. Mapp, A. K.; Heathcock, C. H. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 23–27.
6. Zhou, Z. S.; Flohr, A.; Hilvert, D. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 8334–8341.
7. Shinada, T.; Fuji, T.; Ohtani, Y.; Yoshida, Y.; Ohfune, Y. *Synlett* **2002**, 1341–1343.
8. Aubele, D. L.; Wan, S.; Floreancig, P. E. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 3485–3499.
9. Albert, B. J.; Sivaramakrishnan, A.; Naka, T.; Koide, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 2792–2793.
10. Pelc, M. J.; Zakarian, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 7519–7523.
11. Brebion, F.; Najera, F.; Delouvrie, B.; Lacote, E.; Fensterbank, L.; Malacria, M. *Synthesis* **2007**, 2273–2278.

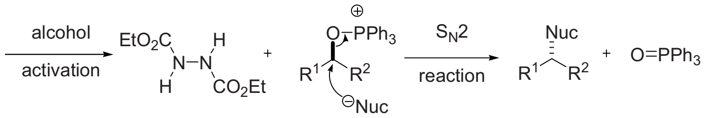
Mitsunobu reaction

S_N2 inversion of an alcohol by a nucleophile using disubstituted azodicarboxylates (originally, diethyl diazodicarboxylate, or DEAD) and trisubstituted phosphines (originally, triphenylphosphine).

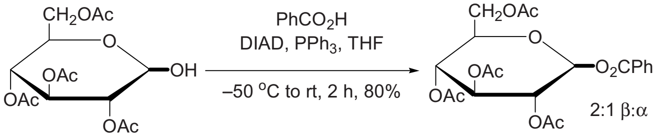




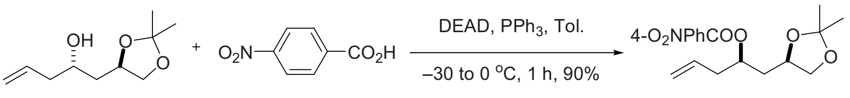
Diethyl azodicarboxylate (DEAD)



Example 1[2]

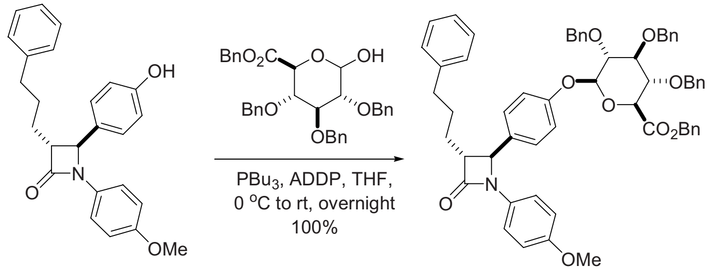


Example 2[3]



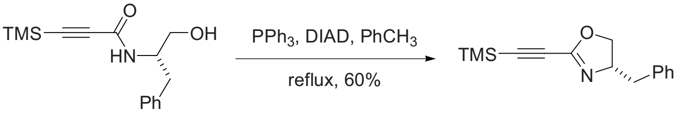
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_165,

Example 3, Ether formation[6]

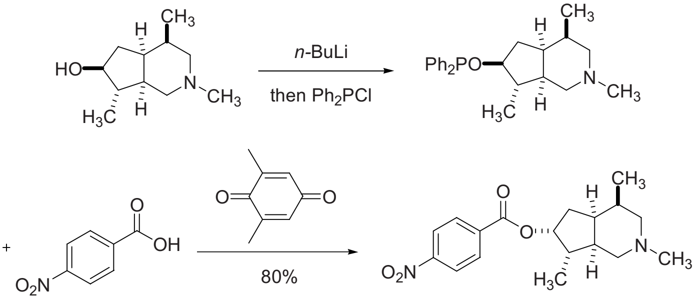


ADDP = 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine

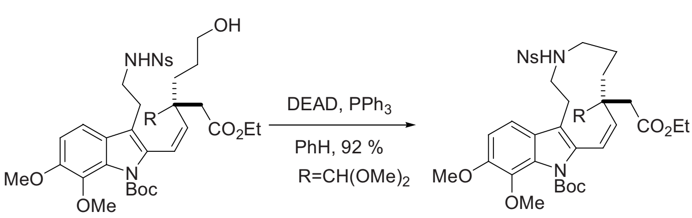
Example 4[7]



Example 5[8]



Example 6, Intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction[9]

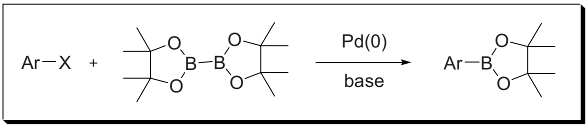


References

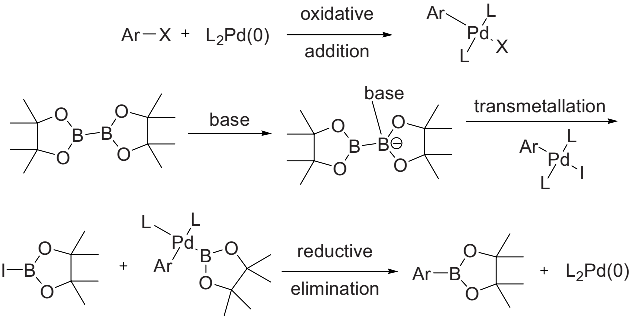
1. (a) Mitsunobu, O.; Yamada, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1967**, *40*, 2380−2382. (b) Mitsunobu, O. *Synthesis* **1981**, 1−28. (Review).
2. Smith, A. B., III; Hale, K. J.; Rivero, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1986**, *27*, 5813−5816.
3. Kocieński, P. J.; Yeates, C.; Street, D. A.; Campbell, S. F. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1987**, 2183−2187.
4. Hughes, D. L. *Org. React.* **1992**, *42*, 335−656. (Review).
5. Hughes, D. L. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **1996**, *28*, 127−164. (Review).
6. Vaccaro, W. D.; Sher, R.; Davis, H. R., Jr. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, *8*, 35–40.
7. Cevallos, A.; Rios, R.; Moyano, A.; Pericàs, M. A.; Riera, A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 4407–4416.
8. Mukaiyama, T.; Shintou, T.; Fukumoto, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 10538–10539.
9. Sumi, S.; Matsumoto, K.; Tokuyama, H.; Fukuyama, T. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 8571–8587.
10. Christen, D. P. *Mitsunobu reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 671−748. (Review).

Miyaura borylation

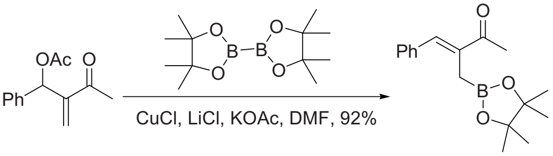
Palladium-catalyzed reaction of aryl halides with diboron reagents to produce arylboronates. Also known as Hosomi–Miyaura borylation.



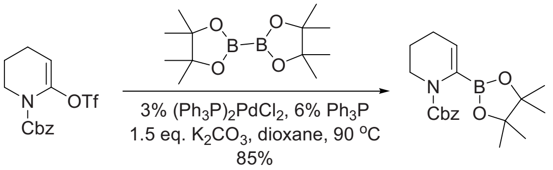
X = I, Br, Cl, OTf.



Example 1[7]

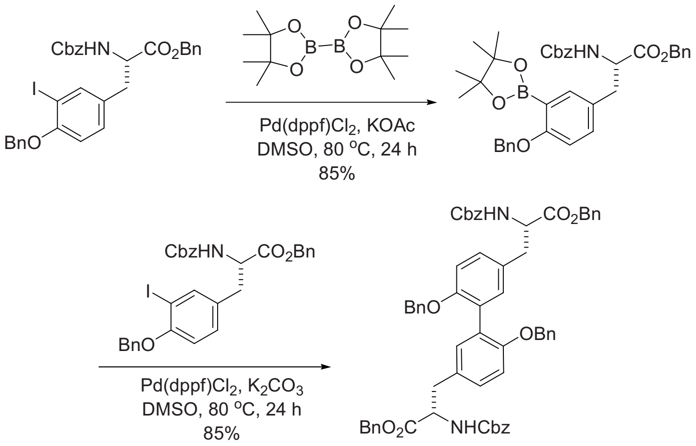


Example 2[8]

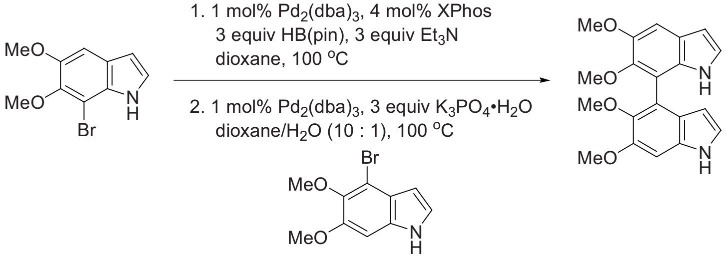


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_166,

Example 3[9]



Example 4, One-pot synthesis of biindolyl[10]

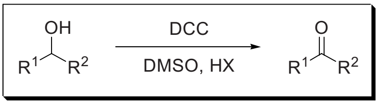


References

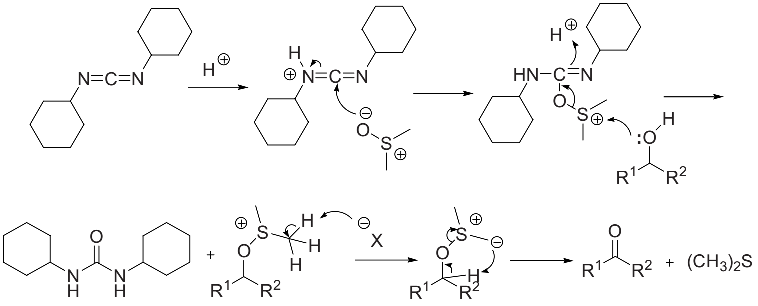
1. Ishiyama, T.; Murata, M.; Miyaura, N. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 7508–7510.
2. Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. *Chem. Rev*. **1995**, *95*, 2457–2483. (Review).
3. Suzuki, A. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1995**, *576*, 147–168. (Review).
4. Carbonnelle, A.-C.; Zhu, J. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 3477–3480.
5. Giroux, A. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2003**, *44*, 233–235.
6. Kabalka, G. W.; Yao, M.-L. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2003**, *44*, 7885–7887.
7. Ramachandran, P. V.; Pratihar, D.; Biswas, D.; Srivastava, A.; Reddy, M. V. R. *Org. Lett*. **2004**, *6*, 481–484.
8. Occhiato, E. G.; Lo Galbo, F.; Guarna, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 7324–7330.
9. Skaff, O.; Jolliffe, K. A.; Hutton, C. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 7353–7363.
10. Duong, H. A.; Chua, S.; Huleatt, P. B.; Chai, C. L. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 9177–9180.
11. Jo, T. S.; Kim, S. H.; Shin, J.; Bae, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 1656–1657.

Moffatt oxidation

Oxidation of alcohols using DCC and DMSO, aka "Pfitzner–Moffatt oxidation".

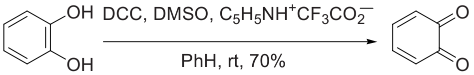


DCC, 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

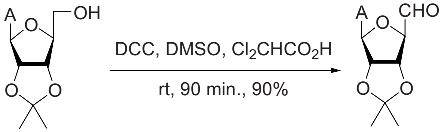


1,3-dicyclohexylurea

Example 1[2]



Example 2[8]



A = adenosine

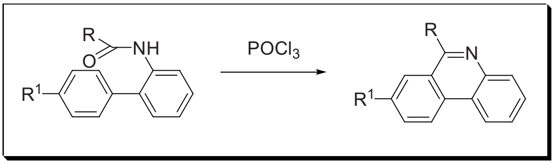
References

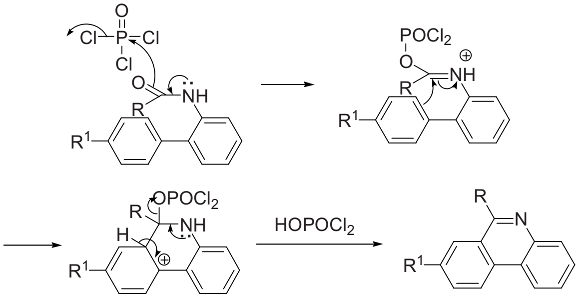
1. Pfitzner, K. E.; Moffatt, J. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 3027–3028.
2. Schobert, R. *Synthesis* **1987**, 741–742.
3. Liu, H. J.; Nyangulu, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 3167–3170.
4. Tidwell, T. T. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 297–572. (Review).
5. Gordon, J. F.; Hanson, J. R.; Jarvis, A. G.; Ratcliffe, A. H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1992**, 3019–3022.
6. Krysan, D. J.; Haight, A. R.; Lallaman, J. E. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1993**, *25*, 437–443.
7. Adak, A. K. *Synlett* **2004**, 1651–1652.
8. Wang, M.; Zhang, J.; Andrei, D.; Kuczera, K.; Borchardt, R. T.; Wnuk, S. F. *J. Med. Chem.* **2005**, *48*, 3649–3653.
9. van der Linden, J. J. M.; Hilberink, P. W.; Kronenburg, C. M. P.; Kemperman, G. J. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2008**, *12*, 911–920.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_167,

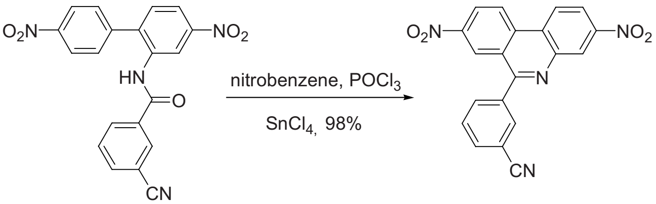
Morgan–Walls reaction

Phenanthridine cyclization by dehydrative ring closure of acyl-*o*-aminobiphenyls with phosphorus oxychloride in boiling nitrobenzene.



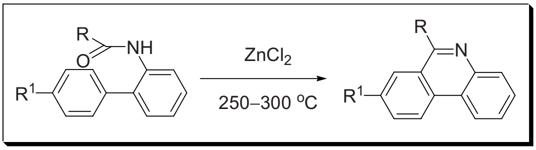


Example 1[6]

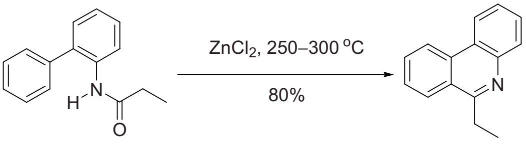


Pictet–Hubert reaction

The Morgan-Walls reaction is a variant of the Pictet-Hubert reaction where the phenanthridine cyclization was accomplished by dehydrative ring closure of acyl-*o*-aminobiphenyls on heating with zinc chloride at 250–300 °C.



Example 2[4]



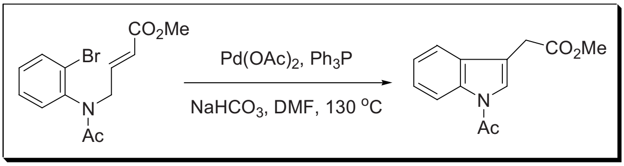
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_168,

References

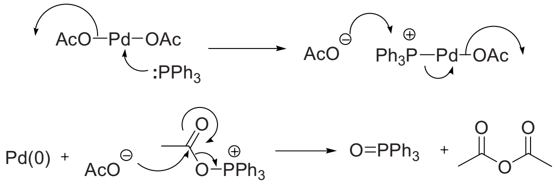
1. (a) Pictet, A.; Hubert, A. *Ber.* **1896**, *29*, 1182–1189. (b) Morgan, C. T.; Walls, L. P. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1931**, 2447–2456. (c) Morgan, C. T.; Walls, L. P. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1932**, 2225–2231.
2. Gilman, H.; Eisch, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1957**, *79*, 4423–4426.
3. Hollingsworth, B. L.; Petrow, V. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1961**, 3664–3667.
4. Fodor, G.; Nagubandi, S. *Tetrahedron* **1980**, *36*, 1279–1300.
5. Atwell, G. J.; Baguley, B. C.; Denny, W. A. *J. Med. Chem.* **1988**, *31*, 774–779.
6. Peytou, V.; Condom, R.; Patino, N.; Guedj, R.; Aubertin, A.-M.; Gelus, N.; Bailly, C.; Terreux, R.; Cabrol-Bass, D. *J. Med. Chem.* **1999**, *42*, 4042–4043.
7. Holsworth, D. D. *Pictet–Hubert Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 465–468. (Review).

Mori–Ban indole synthesis

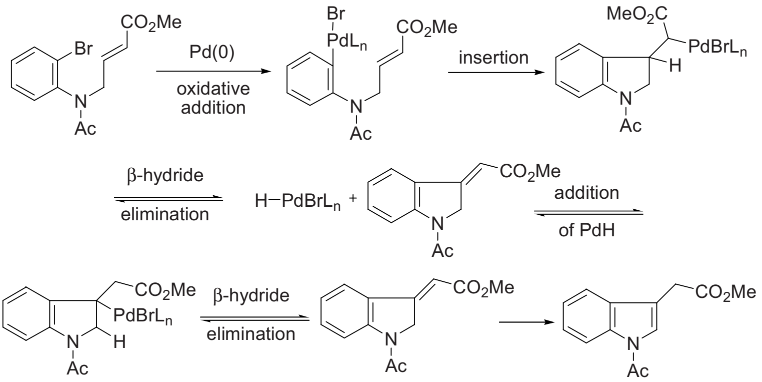
Intramolecular Heck reaction of *o*-halo-aniline with pendant olefin to prepare indole.



Reduction of Pd(OAc)$_2$ to Pd(0) using Ph$_3$P:



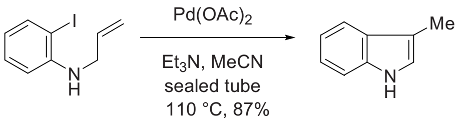
Mori–Ban indole synthesis:



Regeneration of Pd(0):

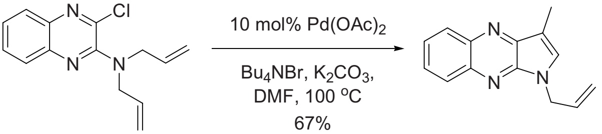
$$\text{H–PdBrL}_n + \text{NaHCO}_3 \longrightarrow \text{Pd(0)} + \text{NaBr} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2\uparrow$$

Example 1[1a]

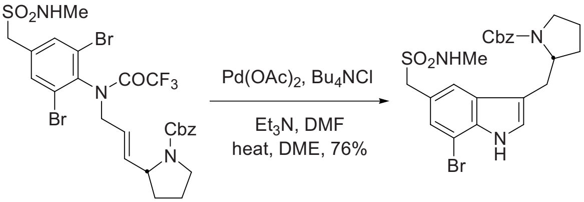


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_169,

Example 2[4]



Example 3[7]

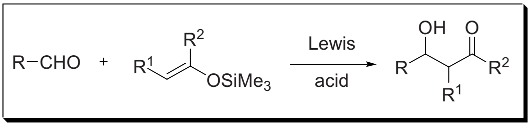


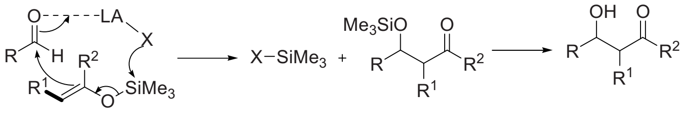
References

1. Mori–Ban indole synthesis, (a) Mori, M.; Chiba, K.; Ban, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, *18*, 1037–1040; (b) Ban, Y.; Wakamatsu, T.; Mori, M. *Heterocycles* **1977**, *6,* 1711–1715.
2. Reduction of Pd(OAc)$_2$ to Pd(0), (a) Amatore, C.; Carre, E.; Jutand, A.; M'Barki, M. A.; Meyer, G. *Organometallics* **1995**, *14*, 5605–5614; (b) Amatore, C.; Carre, E.; M'Barki, M. A. *Organometallics* **1995**, *14*, 1818–1826; (c) Amatore, C.; Jutand, A.; M'Barki, M. A. *Organometallics* **1992**, *11*, 3009–3013; (d) Amatore, C.; Azzabi, M.; Jutand, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113,* 8375–8384.
3. Macor, J. E.; Ogilvie, R. J.; Wythes, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 4289–4293.
4. Li, J. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64,* 8425–8427.
5. Gelpke, A. E. S.; Veerman, J. J. N.; Goedheijt, M. S.; Kamer, P. C. J.; van Leuwen, P. W. N. M.; Hiemstra, H. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55,* 6657–6670.
6. Sparks, S. M.; Shea, K. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 6721–6724.
7. Bosch, J.; Roca, T.; Armengol, M.; Fernandez-Forner, D. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57,* 1041–1048.
8. Ma, J.; Yin, W.; Zhou, H.; Liao, X.; Cook, J. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 264–273.

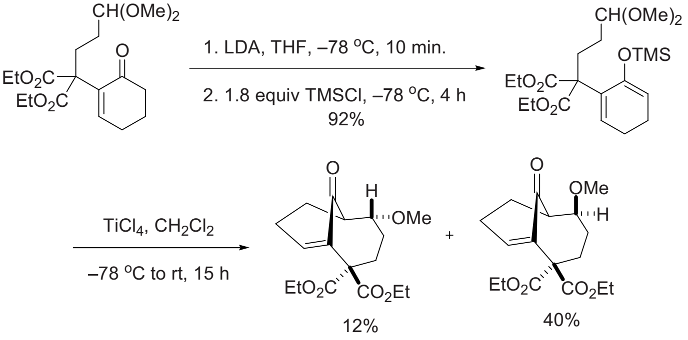
Mukaiyama aldol reaction

Lewis acid-catalyzed aldol condensation of aldehyde and silyl enol ether.

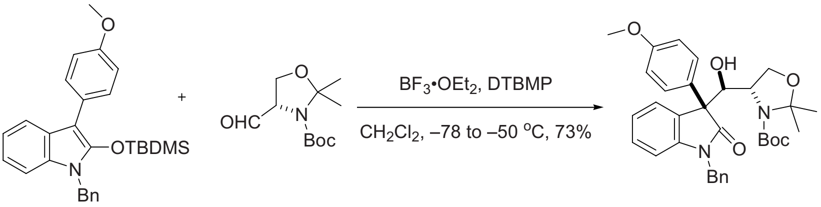




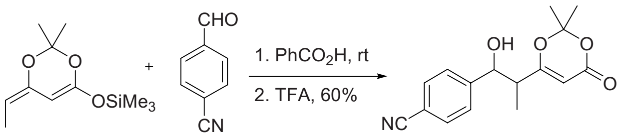
Example 1, Intramolecular Mukaiyama aldol reaction[3]



Example 2, Mukaiyama aldol reaction[7]

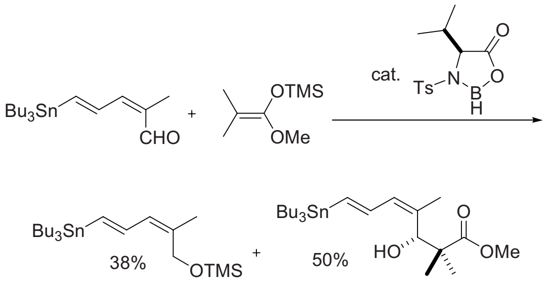


Example 3, Vinylogous Mukaiyama aldol reaction[8]

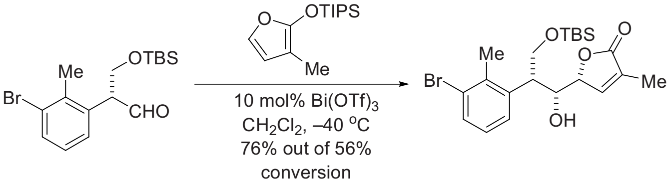


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_170,

Example 4, Asymmetric Mukaiyama aldol reaction[10]



Example 5, Mukaiyama aldol reaction[12]

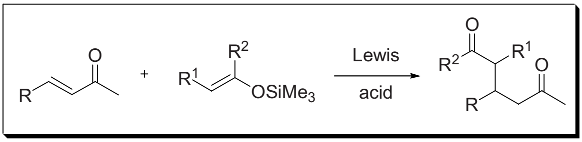


References

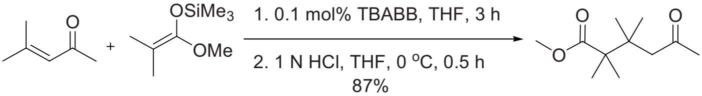
1. (a) Mukaiyama, T.; Narasaka, K.; Banno, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1973**, 1011–1014. (b) Mukaiyama, T.; Narasaka, K.; Banno, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 7503–7509.
2. Ishihara, K.; Kondo, S.; Yamamoto, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 9125–9128.
3. Armstrong, A.; Critchley, T. J.; Gourdel-Martin, M.-E.; Kelsey, R. D.; Mortlock, A. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2002**, 1344–1350.
4. Clézio, I. L.; Escudier, J.-M.; Vigroux, A. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 161–164.
5. Ishihara, K.; Yamamoto, H. *Boron and Silicon Lewis Acids for Mukaiyama Aldol Reactions*. In *Modern Aldol Reactions* Mahrwald, R., Ed.; **2004**, 25–68. (Review).
6. Mukaiyama, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 5590–5614. (Review).
7. Adhikari, S.; Caille, S.; Hanbauer, M.; Ngo, V. X.; Overman, L. E. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 2795–2797.
8. Acocella, M. R.; Massa, A.; Palombi, L.; Villano, R.; Scettri, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 6141–6144.
9. Jiang, X.; Liu, B.; Lebreton, S.; De Brabander, J. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 6386–6387.
10. Webb, M. R.; Addie, M. S.; Crawforth, C. M.; Dale, J. W.; Franci, X.; Pizzonero, M.; Donald, C.; Taylor, R. J. K. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 4778–4791.
11. Frings, M.; Atodiresei, I.; Runsink, J.; Raabe, G.; Bolm, C. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2009**, *15*, 1566–1569.
12. Gao, S.; Wang, Q.; Chen, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 1410–1412.

Mukaiyama Michael addition

Lewis acid-catalyzed Michael addition of silyl enol ether to an α,β-unsaturated system.

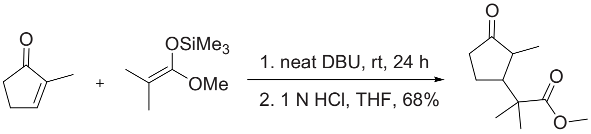


Example 1[2]

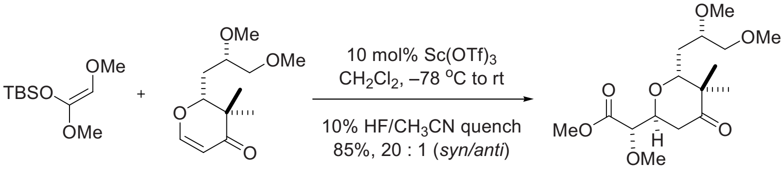


TBABB = tetra-*n*-butylammonium bibenzoate

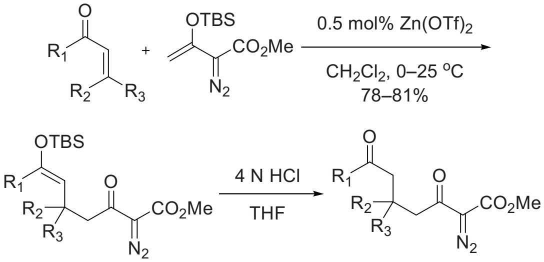
Example 2[5]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_171,

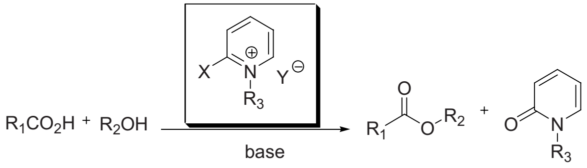
References

1. (a) Mukaiyama, T.; Narasaka, K.; Banno, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1973**, 1011–1014. (b) Mukaiyama, T.; Narasaka, K.; Banno, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1974**, *96*, 7503–7509. (c) Mukaiyama, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 5590–5614. (Review).
2. Gnaneshwar, R.; Wadgaonkar, P. P.; Sivaram, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 6047–6049.
3. Wang, X.; Adachi, S.; Iwai, H.; Takatsuki, H.; Fujita, K.; Kubo, M.; Oku, A.; Harada, T. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 10046–10057.
4. Jaber, N.; Assie, M.; Fiaud, J.-C.; Collin, J. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 3075–3083.
5. Shen, Z.-L.; Ji, S.-J.; Loh, T.-P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 507–508.
6. Wang, W.; Li, H.; Wang, J. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 1637–1639.
7. Ishihara, K.; Fushimi, M. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 1921–1924.
8. Jewett, J. C.; Rawal, V. H. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 6502–6504.
9. Liu, Y.; Zhang, Y.; Jee, N.; Doyle, M. P. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 1605–1608.
10. Takahashi, A.; Yanai, H.; Taguchi, T. *Chem. Commun.* **2008**, 2385–2387.

Mukaiyama reagent

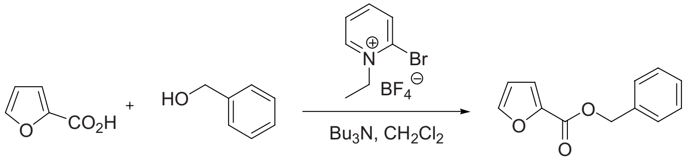
Mukaiyama reagent such as 2-chloro-1-methyl-pyridinium iodide for esterification or amide formation.

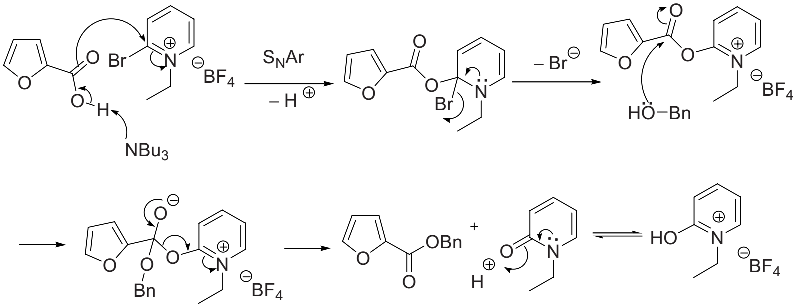
General scheme:



X = F, Cl, Br

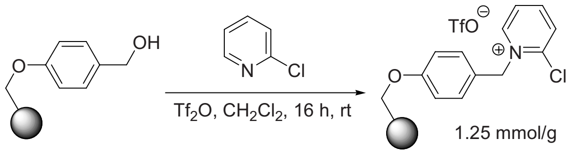
Example 1[1c]



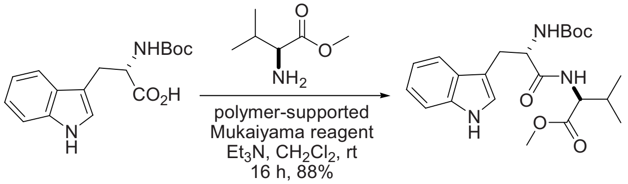


Amide formation using the Mukaiyama reagent follows a similar mechanistic pathway.[1d]

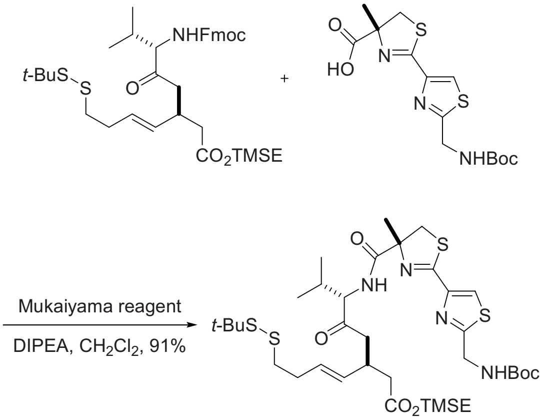
Example 2, Polymer-supported Mukaiyama reagent[5]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_172,



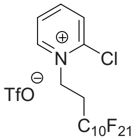
Example 3[9]



Example 4, Fluorous Mukaiyama reagent[10]

$$\mathrm{RCO_2H} \;+\; \mathrm{R^1NH_2 \text{ or } R^2OH} \xrightarrow[\text{2. } \mathrm{H_2O}\text{, rt, 5 min., 87–100\%}]{\substack{\text{1. Fluorous Mukaiyama reagent} \\ \text{1 equiv DMAP, 3 equiv } \mathrm{Et_3N} \\ \text{dry DMF, rt, 1h}}} \mathrm{RCONHR^1} \text{ or } \mathrm{RCO_2R^2}$$

Fluorous Mukaiyama reagent



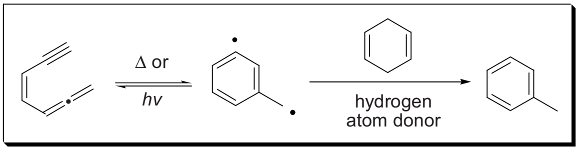
References

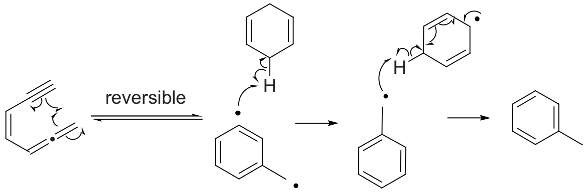
1. (a) Mukaiyama, T.; Usui, M.; Shimada, E.; Saigo, K. *Chem. Lett.* **1975**, 1045–1048. (b) Hojo, K.; Kobayashi, S.; Soai, K.; Ikeda, S.; Mukaiyama, T. *Chem. Lett.* **1977**, 635–636. (c) Mukaiyama, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1979**, *18*, 707–708. (d) For amide formation, see: Huang, H.; Iwasawa, N.; Mukaiyama, T. *Chem. Lett.* **1984**, 1465–1466.
2. Nicolaou, K. C.; Bunnage, M. E.; Koide, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 8402–8403.
3. Yong, Y. F.; Kowalski, J. A.; Lipton, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 1540–1542.
4. Folmer, J. J.; Acero, C.; Thai, D. L.; Rapoport, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 8170–8182.
5. Crosignani, S.; Gonzalez, J.; Swinnen, D. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 4579–4582.

6. Mashraqui, S. H.; Vashi, D.; Mistry, H. D. *Synth. Commun.* **2004**, *34*, 3129–3134.
7. Donati, D.; Morelli, C.; Taddei, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 2817–2819.
8. Vandromme, L.; Monchaud, D.; Teulade-Fichou, M.-P. *Synlett* **2006**, 3423–3426.
9. Ren, Q.; Dai, L.; Zhang, H.; Tan, W.; Xu, Z.; Ye, T. *Synlett* **2008**, 2379–2383.
10. Matsugi, M.; Suganuma, M.; Yoshida, S.; Hasebe, S.; Kunda, Y.; Hagihara, K.; Oka, S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6573–6574.

Myers–Saito cyclization

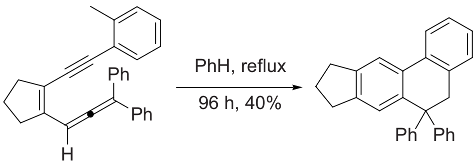
Cf. Bergman cyclization and Schmittel cyclization.



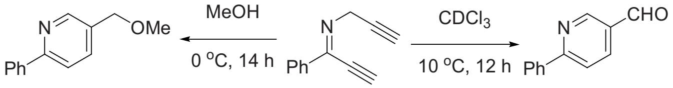


allenyl enyne diradical

Example 1[3]



Example 2, Aza-Myers–Saito reaction[8]



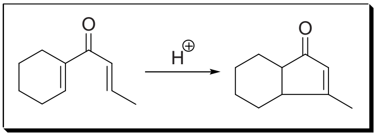
References

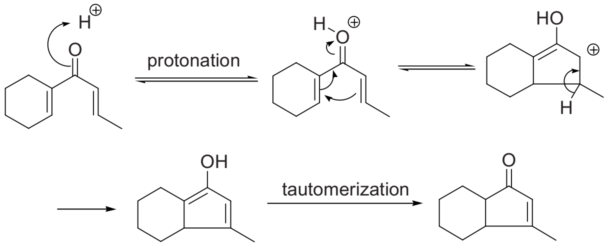
1. (a) Myers, A. G.; Proteau, P. J.; Handel, T. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110,* 7212–7214. (b) Myers, A. G.; Dragovich, P. S.; Kuo, E. Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114,* 9369–9386.
2. Schmittel, M.; Strittmatter, M.; Kiau, S. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1995**, *36*, 4975–4978.
3. Schmittel, M.; Steffen, J.-P.; Auer, D.; Maywald, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1997**, *38*, 6177–6180.
4. Bruckner, R; Suffert, J. *Synlett* **1999**, 657–679. (Review).
5. Stahl, F.; Moran, D.; Schleyer, P. von R.; Prall, M.; Schreiner, P. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 1453–1461.
6. Musch, P. W; Remenyi, C.; Helten, H.; Engels, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 1823–1828.
7. Bui, B. H.; Schreiner, P. R. *Org. Lett*. **2003**, *5*, 4871–4874.
8. Feng, L.; Kumar, D.; Birney, D. M.; Kerwin, S. M. *Org. Lett*. **2004**, *6*, 2059–2062.
9. Schmittel, M.; Mahajan, A. A.; Bucher, G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5324–5325.
10. Karpov, G.; Kuzmin, A.; Popik, V. V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 11771–11777.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_173,

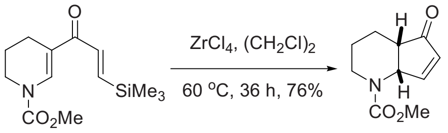
Nazarov cyclization

Acid-catalyzed electrocyclic formation of cyclopentenone from di-vinyl ketone.

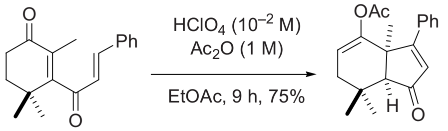




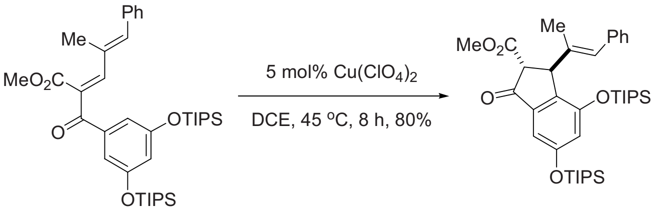
Example 1[2]



Example 2[6]

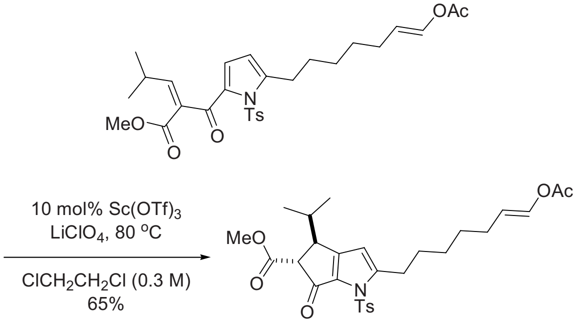


Example 3[9]

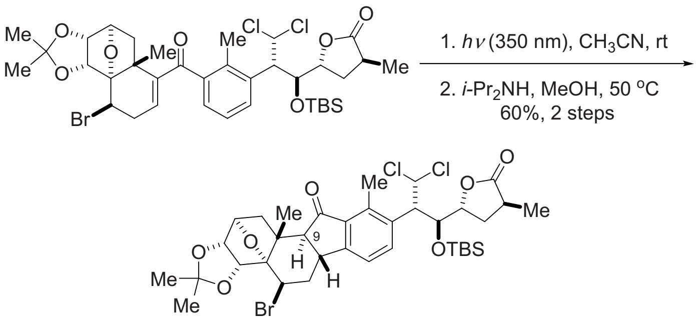


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_174,

Example 4[10]



Example 5[11]

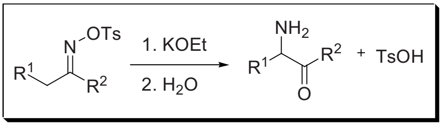


References

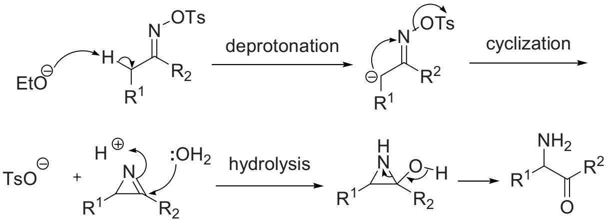
1. Nazarov, I. N.; Torgov, I. B.; Terekhova, L. N. *Bull. Acad. Sci. (USSR)* **1942**, 200. I. N. Nazarov (1900–1957), a Soviet Union Scientist, discovered this reaction in 1942. It was said that almost as many young synthetic chemists have been lost in the pursuit of an asymmetric Nazarov cyclization as of the Bayliss–Hillman reaction.
2. Denmark, S. E.; Habermas, K. L.; Hite, G. A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1988**, *71*, 168–194; 195–208.
3. Habermas, K. L.; Denmark, S. E.; Jones, T. K. *Org. React.* **1994**, *45,* 1–158. (Review).
4. Kim, S.-H.; Cha, J. K. *Synthesis* **2000**, 2113–2116.
5. Giese, S.; West, F. G. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 10221–10228.
6. Mateos, A. F.; de la Nava, E. M. M.; González, R. R. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 1049–1057.
7. Harmata, M.; Lee, D. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2002**, *124*, 14328–14329.
8. Leclerc, E.; Tius, M. A. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 1171–1174.
9. Marcus, A. P.; Lee, A. S.; Davis, R. L.; Tantillo, D. J.; Sarpong, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 6379–6383.
10. Bitar, A. Y.; Frontier, A. J. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 49–52.
11. Gao, S.; Wang, Q.; Chen, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2009**, *131*, 1410–1412.

Neber rearrangement

α-Aminoketone from tosyl ketoxime and base. The net conversion of a ketone into an α-aminoketone *via* the oxime.

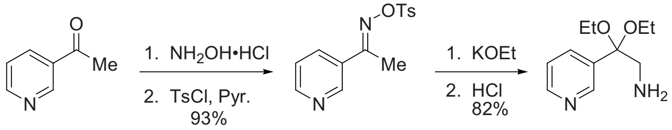


ketoxime α-aminoketone

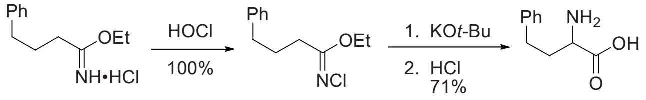


azirine intermediate

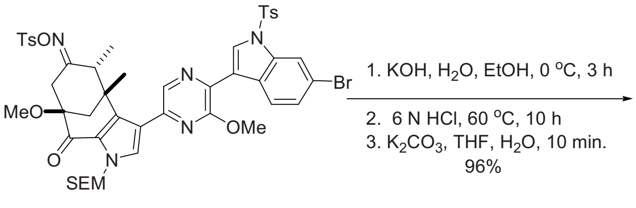
Example 1[3]



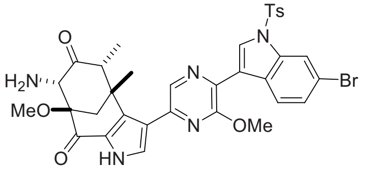
Example 2, A variant using iminochloride[5]



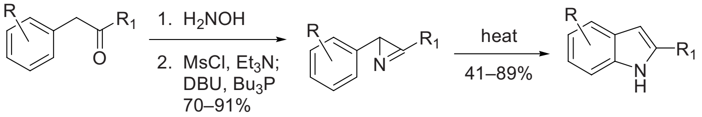
Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_175,



Example 4[9]

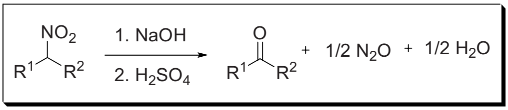


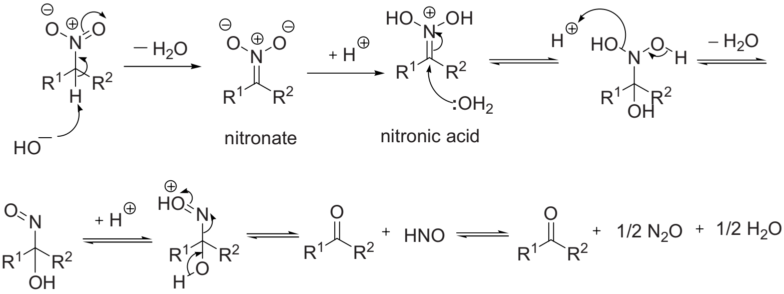
References

1. Neber, P. W.; v. Friedolsheim, A. *Ann.* **1926**, *449*, 109–134.
2. O'Brien, C. *Chem. Rev.* **1964**, *64*, 81–89. (Review).
3. LaMattina, J. L.; Suleske, R. T. *Synthesis* **1980**, 329–330.
4. Verstappen, M. M. H.; Ariaans, G. J. A.; Zwanenburg, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 8491–8492.
5. Oldfield, M. F.; Botting, N. P. *J. Labelled Cpd. Radiopharm.* **1998**, *16*, 29–36.
6. Palacios, F.; Ochoa de Retana, A. M.; Gil, J. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *41*, 5363-–5366.
7. Ooi, T.; Takahashi, M.; Doda, K.; Maruoka, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 7640–7641.
8. Garg, N. K.; Caspi, D. D.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5970–5978.
9. Taber, D. F.; Tian, W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 1058–1059.
10. Richter, J. M. *Neber rearrangement.* In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 464–473. (Review).

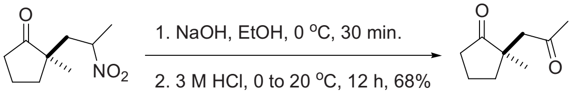
Nef reaction

Conversion of a primary or secondary nitroalkane into the corresponding carbonyl compound.

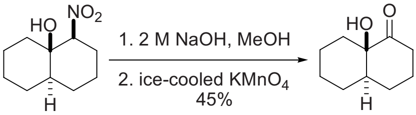




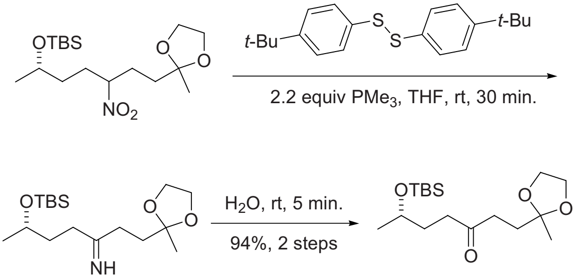
Example 1[4]



Example 2[7]

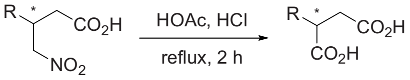


Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_176,

Example 4[10]



References

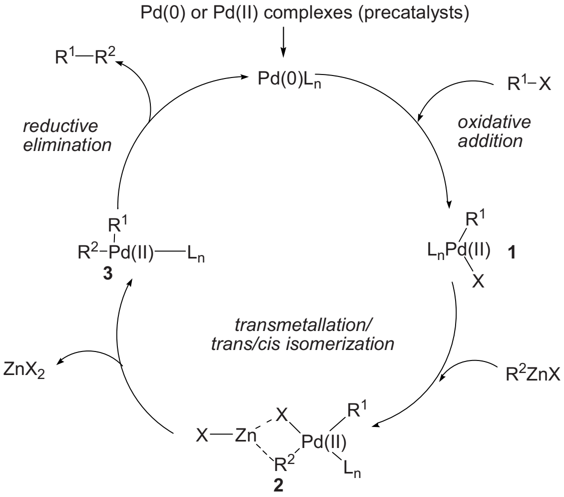
1. Nef, J. U. *Ann.* **1894**, *280*, 263–342. John Ulrich Nef (1862–1915) was born in Switzerland and emigrated to the US at the age of four with his parents. He went to Munich, Germany to study with Adolf von Baeyer, earning a Ph.D. In 1886. Back to the States, he served as a professor at Purdue University, Clark University, and the University of Chicago. The Nef reaction was discovered at Clark University in Worcester, Massachusetts. Nef was temperamental and impulsive, suffering from a couple of mental breakdowns. He was also highly individualistic, and had never published with a coworker save for three early articles.
2. Pinnick, H. W. *Org. React.* **1990**, *38*, 655–792. (Review).
3. Adam, W.; Makosza, M.; Saha-Moeller, C. R.; Zhao, C.-G. *Synlett* **1998**, 1335–1336.
4. Thominiaux, C.; Rousse, S.; Desmaele, D.; d'Angelo, J.; Riche, C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1999**, *10,* 2015–2021.
5. Capecchi, T.; de Koning, C. B.; Michael, J. P. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2000**, 2681–2688.
6. Ballini, R.; Bosica, G.; Fiorini, D.; Petrini, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43,* 5233–5235.
7. Chung, W. K.; Chiu, P. *Synlett* **2005**, 55–58.
8. Wolfe, J. P. *Nef reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 645–652. (Review).
9. Burés, J.; Vilarrasa, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49,* 441–444.
10. Felluga, F.; Pitacco, G.; Valentin, E.; Venneri, C. D. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19,* 945–955.

Negishi cross-coupling reaction

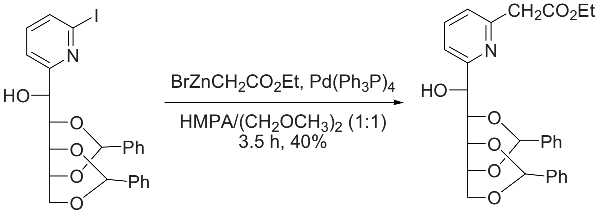
The Negishi cross-coupling reaction is the nickel- or palladium-catalyzed coupling of organozinc compounds with various halides or triflates (aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and acyl).

$$R^1{-}X \quad + \quad R^2Zn{-}Y \xrightarrow[\text{solvent}]{\text{NiL}_n \text{ or PdL}_n} R^1{-}R^2$$

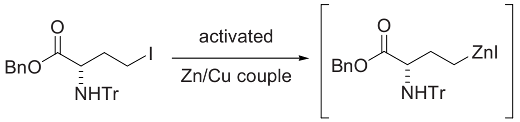
R^1 = aryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, acyl
R^2 = aryl, heteroaryl, alkenyl, allyl, Bn, homoallyl, homopropargyl
X = Cl, Br, I, OTf
Y = Cl, Br, I
L_n = PPh_3, dba, dppe



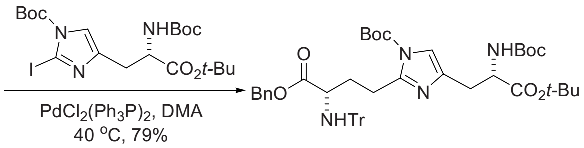
Example 1[3]



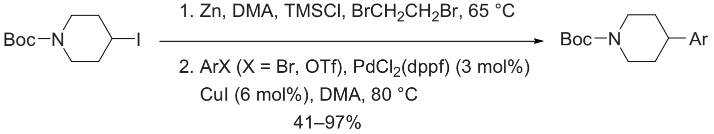
Example 2[4]



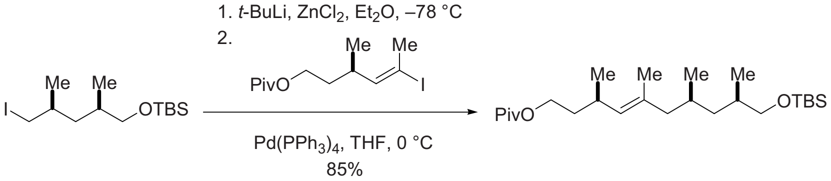
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_177,



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

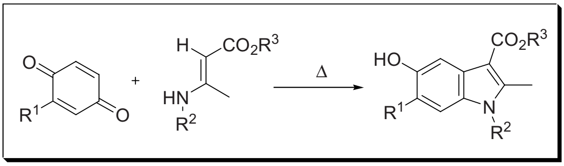


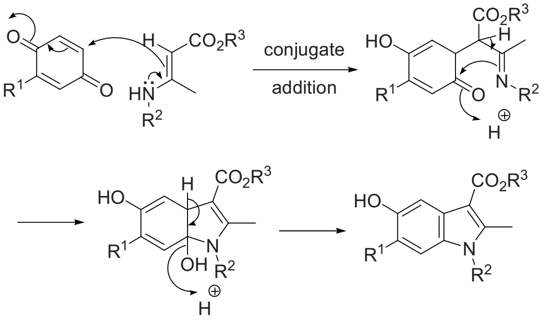
References

1. (a) Negishi, E.-I.; Baba, S. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1976**, 596–597. (b) Negishi, E.-I.; King, A. O.; Okukado, N. *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, *42,* 1821–1823. (c) Negishi, E.-I. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1982**, *15,* 340–348. (Review).
2. Erdik, E. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48,* 9577–9648. (Review).
3. De Vos, E.; Esmans, E. L.; Alderweireldt, F. C.; Balzarini, J.; De Clercq, E. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1993**, *30*, 1245–1252.
4. Evans, D. A.; Bach, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1993**, *32,* 1326–1327.
5. Negishi, E.-I.; Liu, F. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions;* Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J., Eds.; Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany, **1998**, pp 1–47. (Review).
6. Arvanitis, A. G.; Arnold, C. R.; Fitzgerald, L. W.; Frietze, W. E.; Olson, R. E.; Gilligan, P. J.; Robertson, D. W. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2003**, *13*, 289–291.
7. Ma, S.; Ren, H.; Wei, Q. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 4817–4830.
8. Corley, E. G.; Conrad, K.; Murry, J. A.; Savarin, C.; Holko, J.; Boice, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 5120–5123.
9. Inoue, M.; Yokota, W.; Katoh, T. *Synthesis* **2007**, 622–637.
10. Yet, L. *Negishi cross-coupling reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 70–99. (Review).

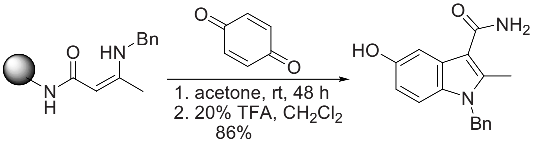
Nenitzescu indole synthesis

5-Hydroxylindole from condensation of *p*-benzoquinone and β-aminocrotonate.

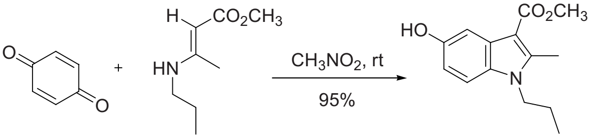




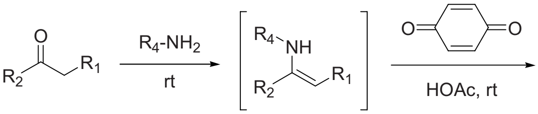
Example 1[5]



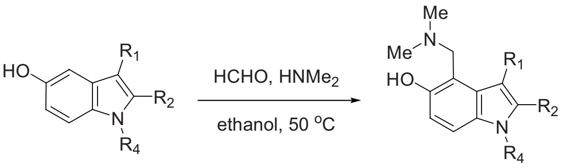
Example 2[6]



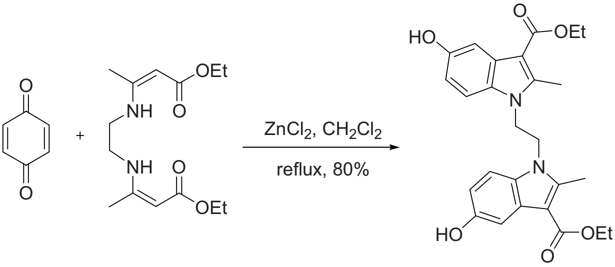
Example 3[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_178,



Example 4[10]

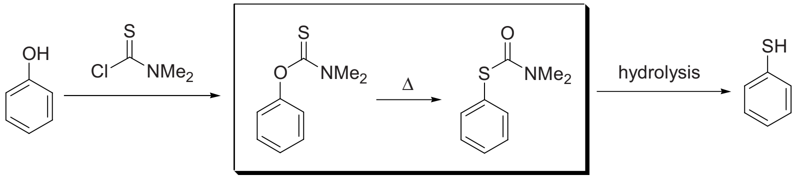


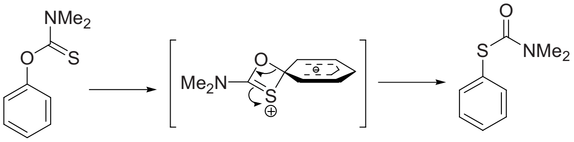
References

1. Nenitzescu, C. D. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Romania* **1929**, *11*, 37–43.
2. Allen, G. R., Jr. *Org. React.* **1973**, *20*, 337–454. (Review).
3. Kinugawa, M.; Arai, H.; Nishikawa, H.; Sakaguchi, A.; Ogasa, T.; Tomioka, S.; Kasai, M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1995**, 2677–2681.
4. Mukhanova, T. I.; Panisheva, E. K.; Lyubchanskaya, V. M.; Alekseeva, L. M.; Sheinker, Y. N.; Granik, V. G. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 177–184.
5. Ketcha, D. M.; Wilson, L. J.; Portlock, D. E. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2000**, *41*, 6253–6257.
6. Brase, S.; Gil, C.; Knepper, K. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *10*, 2415–2418.
7. Böhme, T. M.; Augelli-Szafran, C. E.; Hallak, H.; Pugsley, T.; Serpa, K.; Schwarz, R. D. *J. Med. Chem.* **2002**, *45*, 3094–3102.
8. Schenck, L. W.; Sippel, A.; Kuna, K.; Frank, W.; Albert, A.; Kucklaender, U. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 9129–9139.
9. Li, J.; Cook, J. M. *Nenitzescu indole synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry;* Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 145–153. (Review).
10. Velezheva, V. S.; Sokolov, A. I.; Kornienko, A. G.; Lyssenko, K. A.; Nelyubina, Y. V.; Godovikov, I. A.; Peregudov, A. S.; Mironov, A. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49,* 7106–7109.

Newman–Kwart rearrangement

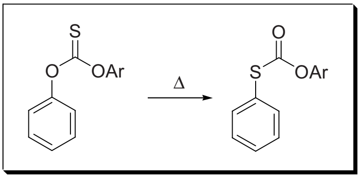
Transformation of phenol to the corresponding thiophenol, a variant of the Smile reaction (page 513).



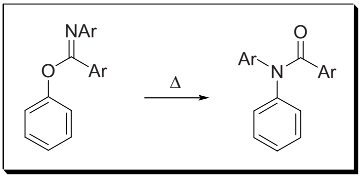


The Newman–Kwart rearrangement is a member of a series of related rearrangements, such as the **Schönberg rearrangement** and the **Chapman rearrangement** (page 105), in which aryl groups migrate intramolecularly between nonadjacent atoms. The Schönberg rearrangement is the most similar and involves the 1,3-migration of an aryl group from oxygen to sulfur in a diarylthioncarbonate. The Chapman rearrangement involves an analogous migration but to nitrogen.

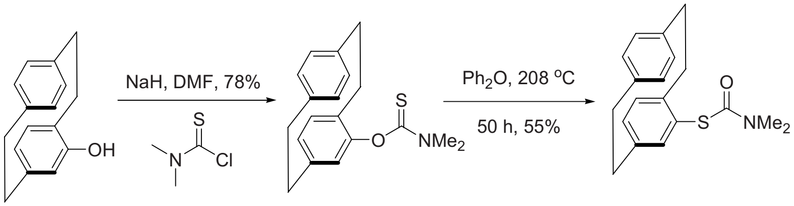
Schönberg rearrangement



Chapman rearrangement

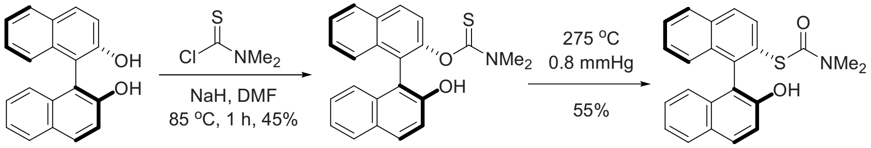


Example 1[5]

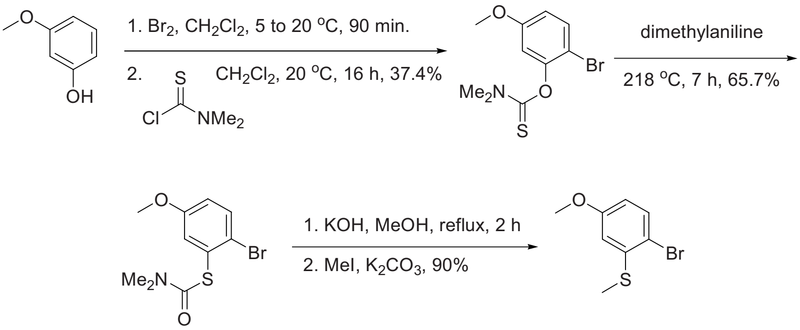


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_179,

Example 2[6]



Example 3[7]

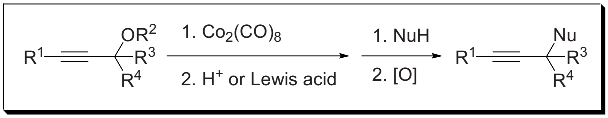


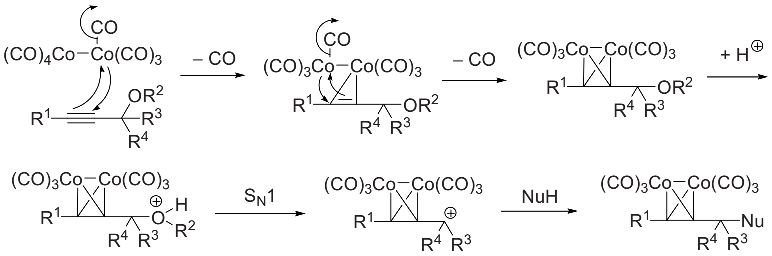
References

1. (a) Kwart, H.; Evans, E. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 410–413. (b) Newman, M. S.; Karnes, H. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 3980–3984. (c) Newman, M. S.; Hetzel, F. W. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 3604–3606.
2. Cossu, S.; De Lucchi, O.; Fabbri, D.; Valle, G.; Painter, G. F.; Smith, R. A. J. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 6073–6084.
3. Lin, S.; Moon, B.; Porter, K. T.; Rossman, C. A.; Zennie, T.; Wemple, J. *Org. Prep. Proc. Int.* **2000**, *32*, 547–555.
4. Ponaras, A. A.; Zain, Ö. In *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis,* Paquette, L. A., Ed.; Wiley & Sons: New York, **1995**, 2174–2176. (Review).
5. Kane, V. V.; Gerdes, A.; Grahn, W.; Ernst, L.; Dix, I.; Jones, P. G.; Hopf, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 373–376.
6. Albrow, V.; Biswas, K.; Crane, A.; Chaplin, N.; Easun, T.; Gladiali, S.; Lygo, B.; Woodward, S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 2813–2819.
7. Bowden, S. A.; Burke, J. N.; Gray, F.; McKown, S.; Moseley, J. D.; Moss, W. O.; Murray, P. M.; Welham, M. J.; Young, M. J. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2004**, *8*, 33–44.
8. Nicholson, G.; Silversides, J. D.; Archibald, S. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 6541–6544.
9. Gilday, J. P.; Lenden, P.; Moseley, J. D.; Cox, B. G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 3130–3134.
10. Lloyd-Jones, G. C.; Moseley, J. D.; Renny, J. S. *Synthesis* **2008**, 661–689.
11. Tilstam, U.; Defrance, T.; Giard, T.; Johnson, M. D. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2009**, *13*, 321–323.

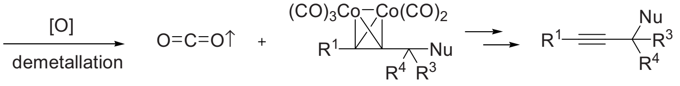
Nicholas reaction

Hexacarbonyldicobalt-stabilized propargyl cation is captured by a nucleophile. Subsequent oxidative demetallation then gives the propargylated product.

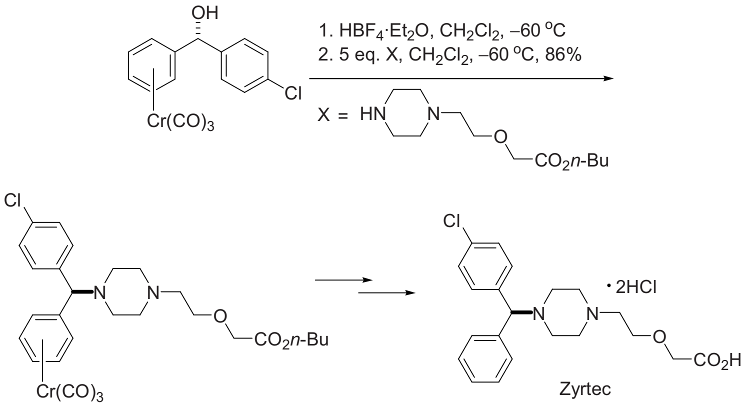




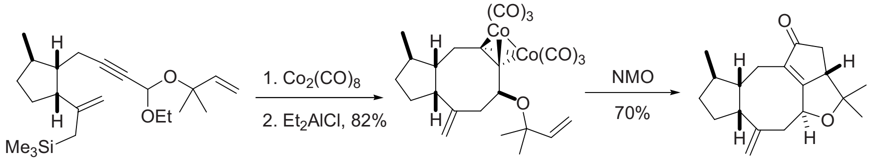
propargyl cation intermediate (stabilized by the hexacarbonyldicobalt complex).



Example 1, A chromium variant of the Nicholas reaction[3]

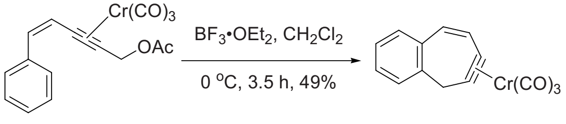


Example 2, A Nicholas-Pauson–Khand sequence[4]

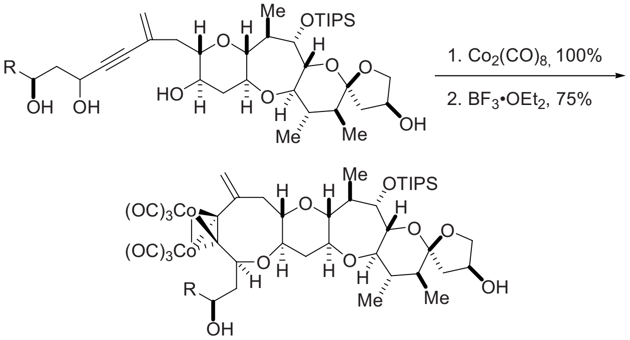


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_180,

Example 3, Intramolecular Nicholas reaction using chromium[7]



Example 4[9]

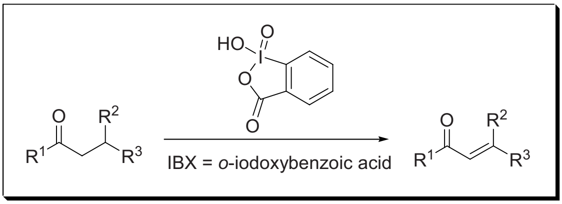


References

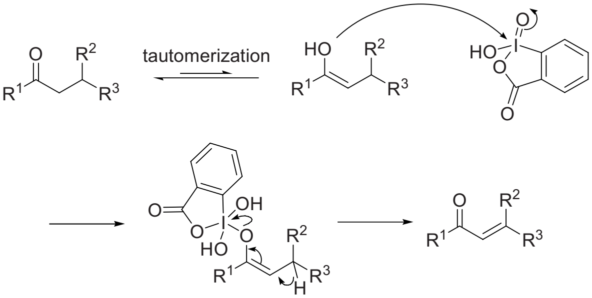
1. Nicholas, K. M.; Pettit, R. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1972**, *44*, C21–C24.
2. Nicholas, K. M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1987**, *20,* 207–214. (Review).
3. Corey, E. J.; Helal, C. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 4837–4840.
4. Jamison, T. F.; Shambayati, S.; Crowe, W. E.; Schreiber, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997***, 119,* 4353–4363.
5. Teobald, B. J. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 4133−4170. (Review).
6. Takase, M.; Morikawa, T.; Abe, H.; Inouye, M. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 625–628.
7. Ding, Y.; Green, J. R. *Synlett* **2005**, 271–274.
8. Pinacho Crisóstomo, F. R.; Carrillo, R.; Martin, T.; Martin, V. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 2829–2832.
9. Hamajima, A.; Isobe, M. *Org. Lett.* **2006***, 8,* 1205–1208.
10. Shea, K. M. *Nicholas reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 284−298. (Review).

Nicolaou IBX dehydrogenation

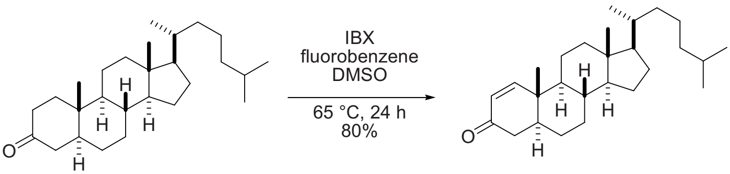
α,β-Unsaturation of aldehydes and ketones mediated by stoichiometric amounts of *o*-iodoxybenzoic acid (IBX), alternative to the Saegusa oxidation (page 482).



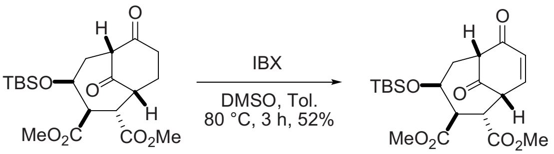
A SET mechanism has also been proposed. Additionally, silyl enol ethers are also viable substrates.



Example 1[1a]

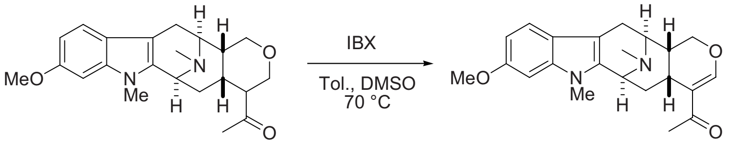


Example 2[3]

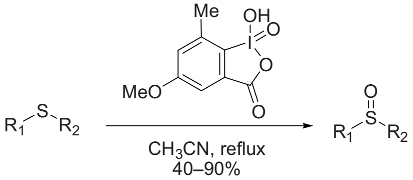


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_181,

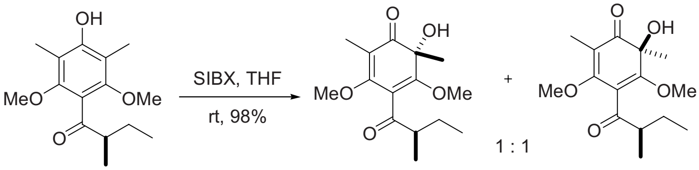
Example 3[7]



Example 4, *o*-Methyl-IBX (Me-IBX)[9]



Example 5, Stabilized IBX (SIBX)[10]

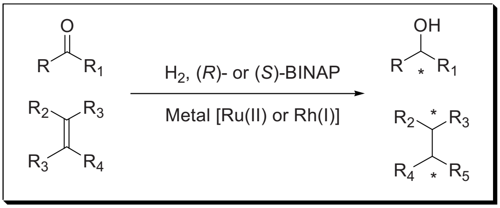


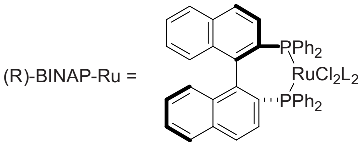
References

1. (a) Nicolaou, K. C.; Zhong, Y.-L.; Baran, P. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 7596–7597. (b) Nicolaou, K. C.; Montagnon, T.; Baran, P. S. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 993–996. (c) Nicolaou, K. C.; Gray, D. L.; Montagnon, T.; Harrison, S. T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 996–1000.
2. Nagata, H.; Miyazawa, N.; Ogasawara, K. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 1737–1740.
3. Ohmori, N. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2002**, 755–767.
4. Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Shoji, M. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 9839–9846.
5. Shimokawa, J.; Shirai, K.; Tanatani, A.; Hashimoto, Y.; Nagasawa, K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 1559–1562.
6. Smith, N. D.; Hayashida. J.; Rawal, V. H. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4309–4312.
7. Liu, X.; Deschamp, J. R.; Cook, J. M. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 3339–3342.
8. Herzon, S. B.; Myers, A. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 5342–5344.
9. Moorthy, J. N.; Singhal, N.; Senapati, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 80–84.
10. Pouységu, L.; Marguerit, M.; Gagnepain, J.; Lyvinec, G.; Eatherton, A. J.; Quideau, S. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 5211–5214.

Noyori asymmetric hydrogenation

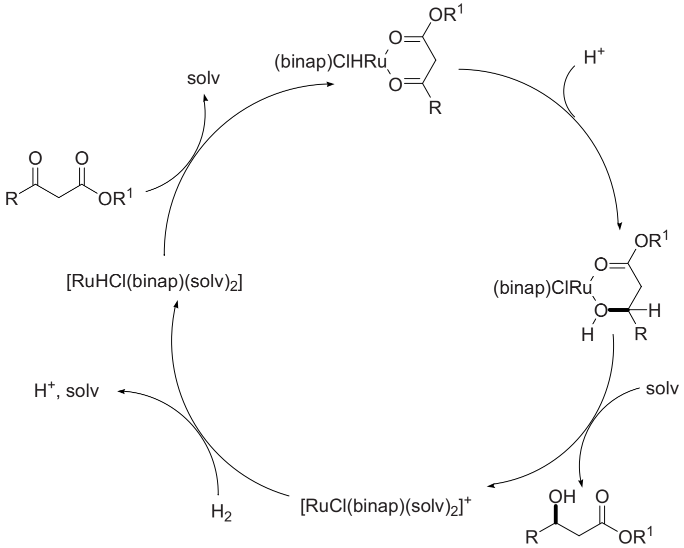
Asymmetric reduction of carbonyls and alkenes *via* hydrogenation, catalyzed by a ruthenium(II) BINAP complex.



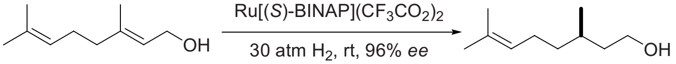


$$[RuCl_2(binap)(solv)_2] \xrightarrow[-\,HCl]{H_2} [RuHCl(binap)(solv)_2]$$

The catalytic cycle:

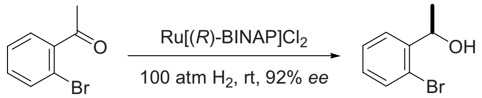


Example 1[1b]

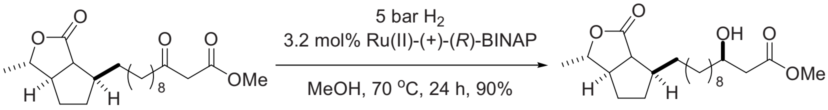


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_182,

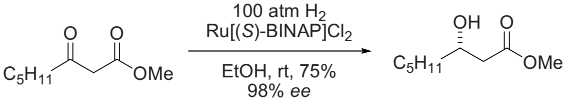
Example 2[1c]



Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

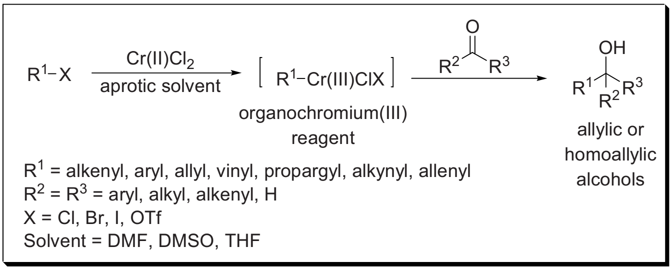


References

1. (a) Noyori, R.; Ohta, M.; Hsiao, Y.; Kitamura, M.; Ohta, T.; Takaya, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1986**, *108*, 7117–7119. Ryoji Noyori (Japan, 1938–) and William S. Knowles (USA, 1917–) shared half of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 2001 for their work on chirally catalyzed hydrogenation reactions. K. Barry Sharpless (USA, 1941–) shared the other half for his work on chirally catalyzed oxidation reactions. (b) Takaya, H.; Ohta, T.; Sayo, N.; Kumobayashi, H.; Akutagawa, S.; Inoue, S.; Kasahara, I.; Noyori, R.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1987**, *109*, 1596–1598. (c) Kitamura, M.; Ohkuma, T.; Inoue, S.; Sayo, N.; Kumobayashi, H.; Akutagawa, S.; Ohta, T.; Takaya, H.; Noyori, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1988**, *110*, 629–631. (d) Noyori, R.; Ohkuma, T.; Kitamura, H.; Takaya, H.; Sayo, H.; Kumobayashi, S.; Akutagawa, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1987**, *109*, 5856–5858. (e) Noyori, R.; Ohkuma, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **2001**, *40*, 40–73. (Review). (f) Noyori, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **2002**, *41*, 2008–2022. (Review, Nobel Prize Address).
2. Noyori, R. In *Asymmetric Catalysis in Organic Synthesis;* Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley: New York, **1994**, Chapter 2. (Review).
3. Chung, J. Y. L.; Zhao, D.; Hughes, D. L.; McNamara, J. M.; Grabowski, E. J. J.; Reider, P. J. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1995**, *36*, 7379–7382.
4. Bayston, D. J.; Travers, C. B.; Polywka, M. E. C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1998**, *9*, 2015–2018.
5. Berkessel, A.; Schubert, T. J. S.; Mueller, T. N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2002**, *124*, 8693–8698.
6. Fujii, K.; Maki, K.; Kanai, M.; Shibasaki, M. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 733–736.
7. Ishibashi, Y.; Bessho, Y.; Yoshimura, M.; Tsukamoto, M.; Kitamura, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **2005**, *44*, 7287–7290.
8. Lall, M. S. *Noyori asymmetric hydrogenation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 46–66. (Review).
9. Bouillon, M. E.; Meyer, H. H. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 2712–2723.
10. Case-Green, S. C.; Davies, S. G.; Roberts, P. M.; Russell, A. J.; Thomson, J. E. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 2620–2631.

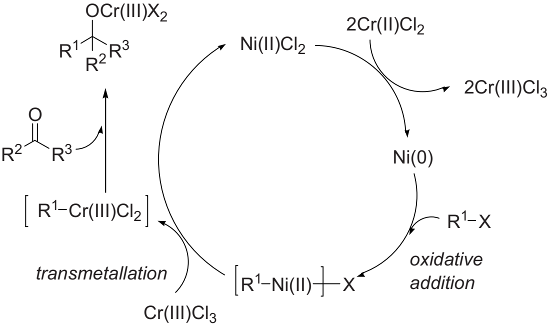
Nozaki–Hiyama–Kishi reaction

Cr–Ni bimetallic catalyst-promoted redox addition of vinyl halides to aldehydes.

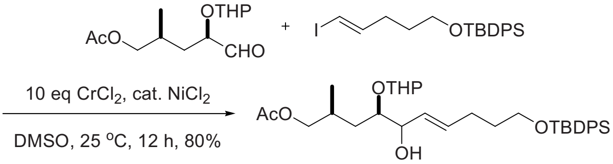


R^1 = alkenyl, aryl, allyl, vinyl, propargyl, alkynyl, allenyl
R^2 = R^3 = aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, H
X = Cl, Br, I, OTf
Solvent = DMF, DMSO, THF

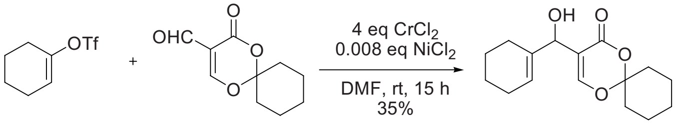
The catalytic cycle:[2]



Example 1[3]

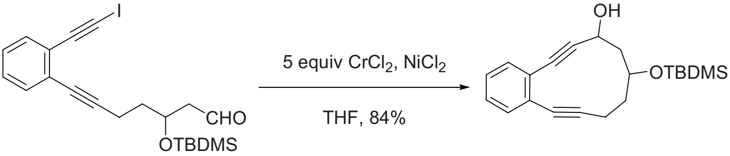


Example 2[5]

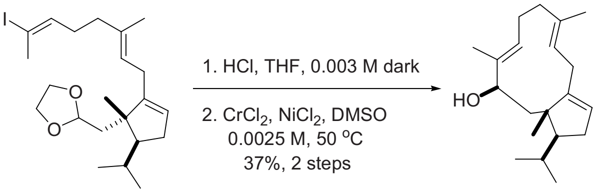


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_183,

Example 3, Intramolecular Nozaki–Hiyama–Kishi reaction[8]



Example 4, Intramolecular Nozaki–Hiyama–Kishi reaction[9]

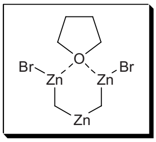


References

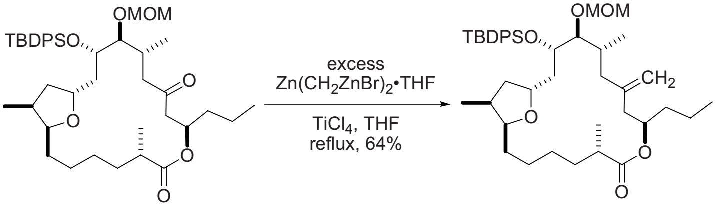
1. (a) Okude, C. T.; Hirano, S.; Hiyama, T.; Nozaki, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1977**, *99*, 3179–3181. Hitosi Nozaki and T. Hiyama are professors at the Japanese Academy. (b) Takai, K.; Kimura, K.; Kuroda, T.; Hiyama, T.; Nozaki, H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1983**, *24*, 5281–5284. Kazuhiko Takai was Prof. Nozaki's student during the discovery of the reaction and is a professor at Okayama University. (c) Jin, H.; Uenishi, J.; Christ, W. J.; Kishi, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1986**, *108*, 5644–5646. Yoshito Kishi at Harvard independently discovered the catalytic effect of nickel during his total synthesis of polytoxin. (d) Takai, K.; Tagahira, M.; Kuroda, T.; Oshima, K.; Utimoto, K.; Nozaki, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1986**, *108*, 6048–6050. (e) Kress, M. H.; Ruel, R.; Miller, L. W. H.; Kishi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1993**, *34*, 5999–6002.
2. Fürstner, A.; Shi, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1996**, *118*, 12349–12357. (The catalytic cycle).
3. Chakraborty, T. K.; Suresh, V. R. *Chem. Lett.* **1997**, 565–566.
4. Fürstner, A. *Chem. Rev*. **1999**, *99*, 991–1046. (Review).
5. Blaauw, R. H.; Benningshof, J. C. J.; van Ginkel, A. E.; van Maarseveen, J. H.; Hiemstra, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 2250–2256.
6. Berkessel, A.; Menche, D.; Sklorz, C. A.; Schroder, M.; Paterson, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **2003**, *42*, 1032–1035.
7. Takai, K. *Org. React.* **2004**, *64*, 253–612. (Review).
8. Karpov, G. V.; Popik, V. V. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 3792–3793.
9. Valente, C.; Organ, M. G. *Chem. Eur. J*. **2008**, *14*, 8239–8245.
10. Yet, L. *Nozaki–Hiyama–Kishi reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 299–318. (Review).

Nysted reagent

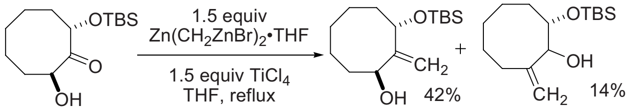
The Nysted reagent, cyclo-dibromodi-μ-methylene(μ-tetrahydrofuran)trizinc, is used for the olefination of ketones and aldehydes.



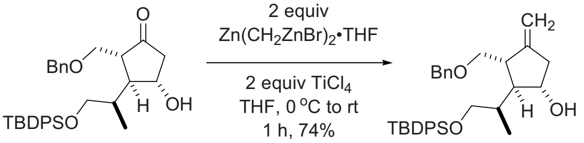
Example 1, The Wittig reagent opened the lactone:[6]



Example 2[8]



Example 3[9]



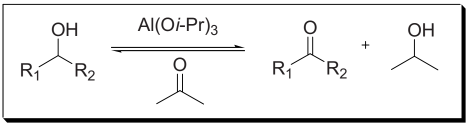
References

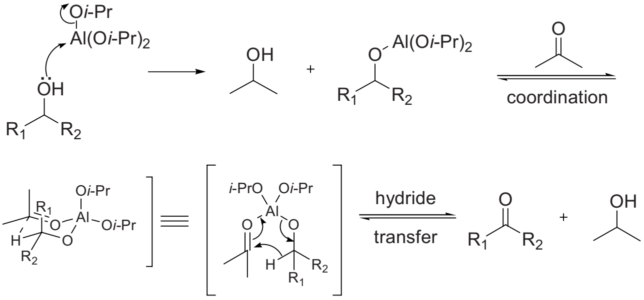
1. Nysted, L. N. US Patent 3,865,848 (**1975**).
2. Tochtermann, W.; Bruhn, S.; Meints, M.; Wolff, C.; Peters, E.-M.; Peters, K.; von Schnering, H. G. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 1623−1630.
3. Matsubara, S.; Sugihara, M.; Utimoto, K. *Synlett* **1998**, 313−315.
4. Tanaka, M.; Imai, M.; Fujio, M.; Sakamoto, E.; Takahashi, M.; Eto-Kato, Y.; Wu, X. M.; Funakoshi, K.; Sakai, K.; Suemune, H. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 5806−5816.
5. Tarraga, A.; Molina, P.; Lopez, J. L.; Velasco, M. D. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 8989−8992.
6. Aïssa, C.; Riveiros, R.; Ragot, J.; Fürstner, A. J. *Am. Chem. Soc*. **2003**, *125*, 15512−15520.
7. Clark, J. S.; Marlin, F.; Nay, B.; Wilson, C. *Org. Lett*. **2003**, *5*, 89−92.
8. Paquette, L. A. Hartung, R. E., Hofferberth, J. E., Vilotijevic, I., Yang, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 2454−2460.
9. Hanessian, S.; Mainetti, E.; Lecomte, F. *Org. Lett*. **2006**, *8*, 4047−4049.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_184,

Oppenauer oxidation

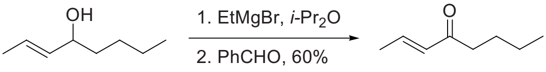
Alkoxide-catalyzed oxidation of secondary alcohols. Reverse of the Meerwein–Ponndorf–Verley reduction.



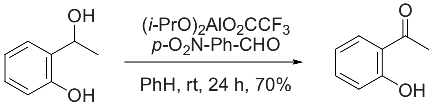


cyclic transition state

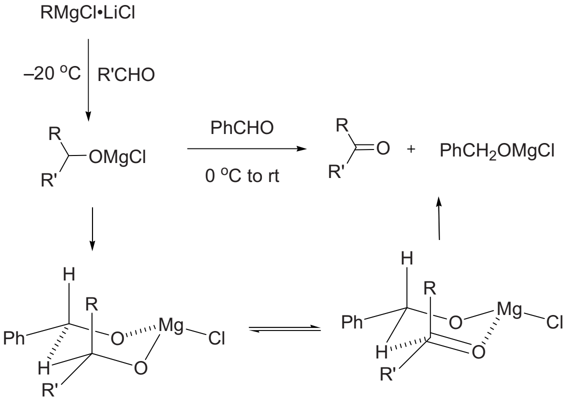
Example 1, Mg-Oppenauer oxidation[3]



Example 2[6]

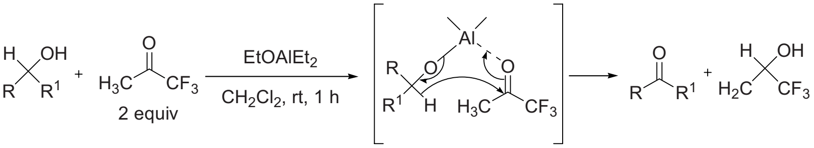


Example 3, Mg-Oppenauer oxidation[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_185,

Example 4[10]

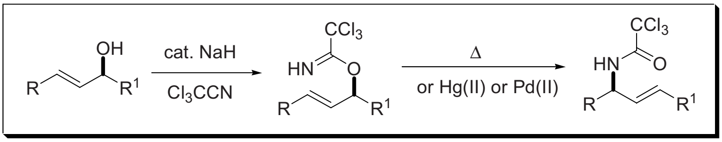


References

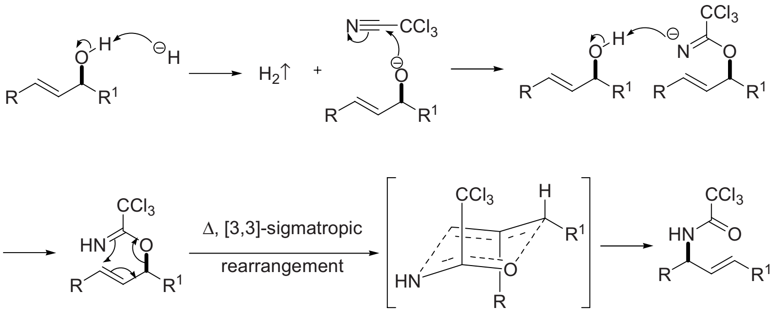
1. Oppenauer, R. V. *Rec. Trav. Chim.* **1937**, *56*, 137–144. Rupert V. Oppenauer (1910–), born in Burgstall, Italy, studied at ETH in Zurich under Ruzicka and Reichstei, both Nobel laureates. After a string of academic appointments around Europe and a stint at Hoffman–La Roche, Oppenauer worked for the Ministry of Public Health in Buenos Aires, Argentina.
2. Djerassi, C. *Org. React.* **1951**, *6*, 207–235. (Review).
3. Byrne, B.; Karras, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 769–772.
4. Ooi, T.; Otsuka, H.; Miura, T.; Ichikawa, H.; Maruoka, K. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 2669–2672.
5. Suzuki, T.; Morita, K.; Tsuchida, M.; Hiroi, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1601–1602.
6. Auge, J.; Lubin-Germain, N.; Seghrouchni, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 819–822.
7. Hon, Y.-S.; Chang, C.-P.; Wong, Y.-C. Byrne, B.; Karras, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 3313–3315.
8. Kloetzing, R. J.; Krasovskiy, A.; Knochel, P. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2006**, *13*, 215–227.
9. Fuchter, M. J. *Oppenauer oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 265–373. (Review).
10. Mello, R.; Martinez-Ferrer, J.; Asensio, G.; Gonzalez-Nunez, M. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *72*, 9376–9378.
11. Borzatta, V.; Capparella, E.; Chiappino, R.; Impala, D.; Poluzzi, E.; Vaccari, A. *Cat. Today* **2009**, *140*, 112–116.

Overman rearrangement

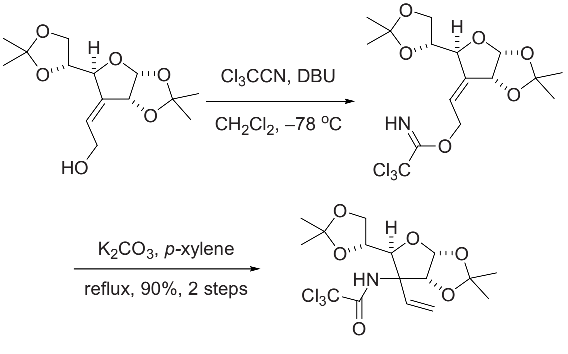
Stereoselective transformation of allylic alcohol to allylic trichloroacetamide *via* trichloroacetimidate intermediate.



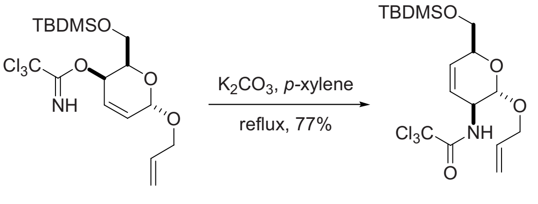
trichloroacetimidate



Example 1[5]

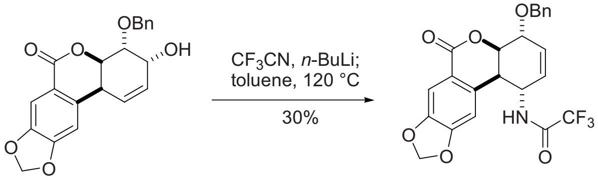


Example 2[6]

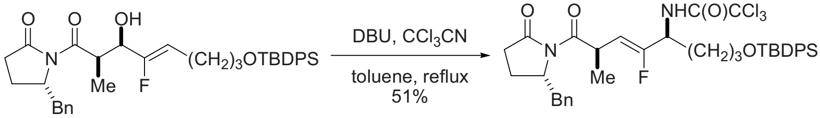


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_186,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

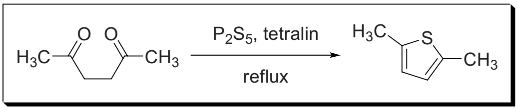


References

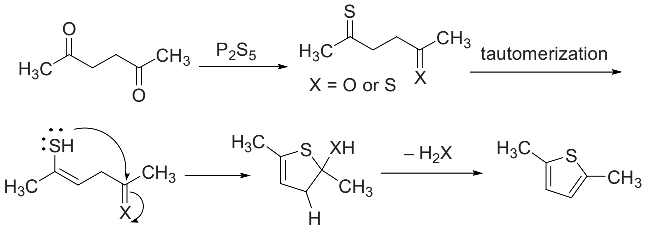
1. (a) Overman, L. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 597–599. (b) Overman, L. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1976**, *98*, 2901–2910. (c) Overman, L. E. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1980**, *13*, 218–224. (Review).
2. Demay, S.; Kotschy, A.; Knochel, P. *Synthesis* **2001**, 863–866.
3. Oishi, T.; Ando, K.; Inomiya, K.; Sato, H.; Iida, M.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 151–154.
4. Reilly, M.; Anthony, D. R.; Gallagher, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 2927–2930.
5. Tsujimoto, T.; Nishikawa, T.; Urabe, D.; Isobe, M. *Synlett* **2005**, 433–436.
6. Montero, A.; Mann, E.; Herradon, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 401–405.
7. Hakansson, A. E.; Palmelund, A.; Holm, H.; Madsen, R. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2006**, *12*, 3243–3253.
8. Bøjstrup, M.; Fanejord, M.; Lundt, I. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2007**, *5*, 3164–3171.
9. Lamy, C.; Hifmann, J.; Parrot-Lopez, H.; Goekjian, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2007**, *48*, 6177–6180.
10. Wu, Y.-J. *Overman rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 210–225. (Review).

Paal thiophene synthesis

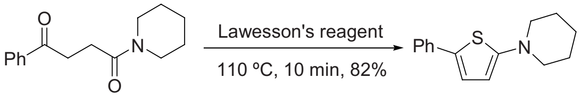
Thiophene synthesis from addition of a sulfur atom to 1,4-diketones and subsequent dehydration.



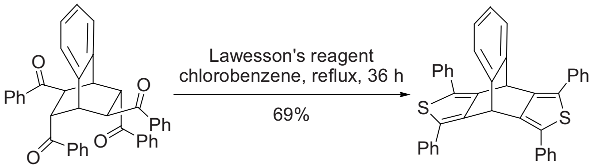
The reaction now is frequently carried out using the Lawesson's reagent. For the mechanism of carbonyl to thiocarbonyl transformation, see Lawesson's reagent on page 328.



Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]



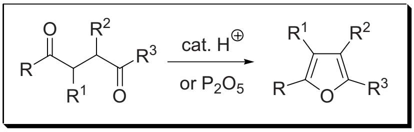
References

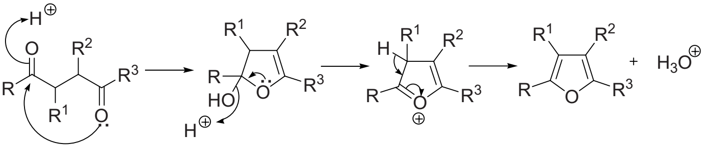
1. (a) Paal, C. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 2251–2254. (b) Paal, C. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 367–371.
2. Thomsen, I.; Pedersen, U.; Rasmussen, P. B.; Yde, B.; Andersen, T. P.; Lawesson, S.-O. *Chem. Lett.* **1983**, 809–810.
3. Parakka, J. P.; Sadannandan, E. V.; Cava, M. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 4308–4310.
4. Kikuchi, K.; Hibi, S.; Yoshimura, H.; Tokuhara, N.; Tai, K.; Hida, T.; Yamauchi, T.; Nagai, M. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 409–423.
5. Sonpatki, V. M.; Herbert, M. R.; Sandvoss, L. M.; Seed, A. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 7283–7286.
6. Kiryanov, A. A.; Sampson, P.; Seed, A. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 7925–7929.
7. Mullins, R. J.; Williams, D. R. *Paal Thiophene Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 207–217. (Review).
8. Kaniskan, N.; Elmali, D.; Civcir, P. U. *ARKIVOC* **2008**, *xii,* 17–29.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_187,

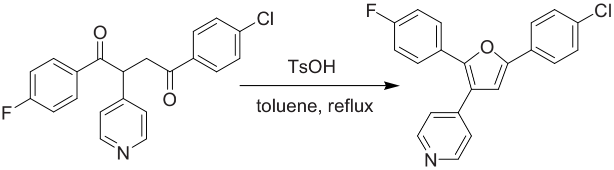
Paal–Knorr furan synthesis

Acid-catalyzed cyclization of 1,4-diketones to form furans.

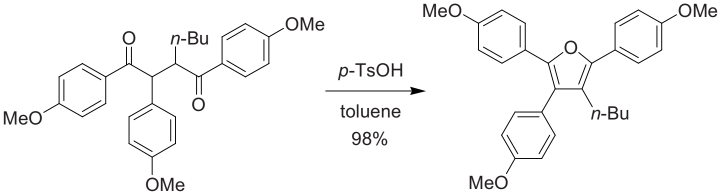




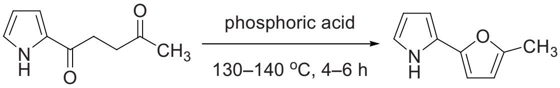
Example 1[3]



Example 2[6]

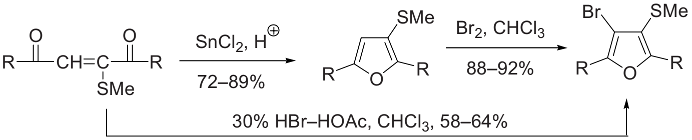


Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_188,

Example 4[10]

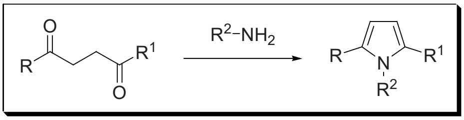


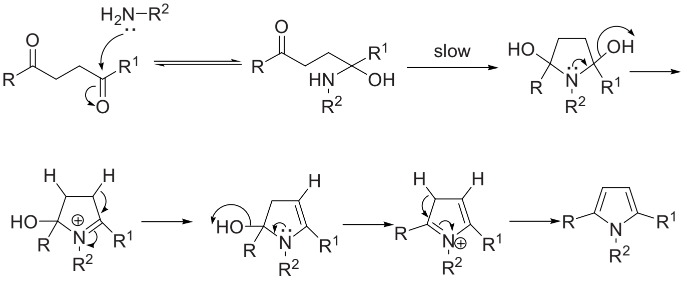
References

1. (a) Paal, C. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 2756–2767. (b) Knorr, L. *Ber.* **1885**, *17*, 2863–2870. (c) Paal, C. *Ber.* **1885**, *18*, 367–371.
2. Friedrichsen, W. Furans and Their Benzo Derivatives: Synthesis. In *Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry II*; Katritzky, A. R., Rees, C. W., Scriven, E. F. V., Eds.; Pergamon: New York, **1996**; Vol. 2, 351–393. (Review).
3. de Laszlo, S. E.; Visco, D.; Agarwal, L.; *et al. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, *8*, 2689–2694.
4. Gupta, R. R.; Kumar, M.; Gupta, V. *Heterocyclic Chemistry*, Springer: New York, **1999**; Vol. 2, 83–84. (Review).
5. Joule, J. A.; Mills, K. *Heterocyclic Chemistry*, 4th ed.; Blackwell Science: Cambridge, **2000**; 308–309. (Review).
6. Mortensen, D. S.; Rodriguez, A. L.; Carlson, K. E.; Sun, J.; Katzenellenbogen, B. S.; Katzenellenbogen, J. A. *J. Med. Chem.* **2001**, *44*, 3838–3848.
7. König, B. Product Class 9: Furans. In *Science of Synthesis: Houben–Weyl Methods of Molecular Transformations*; Maas, G., Ed.; Georg Thieme Verlag: New York, **2001**; Cat. 2, Vol. 9, 183–278. (Review).
8. Shea, K. M. *Paal–Knorr Furan Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 168–181. (Review).
9. Kaniskan, N.; Elmali, D.; Civcir, P. U. *ARKIVOC* **2008**, *xii,* 17–29.
10. Yin, G.; Wang, Z.; Chen, A.; Gao, M.; Wu, A.; Pan, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 3377–3383.

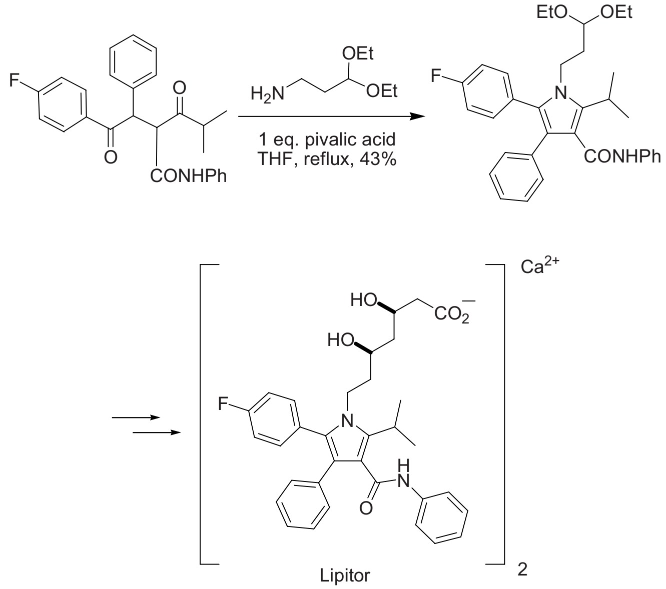
Paal–Knorr pyrrole synthesis

Reaction between 1,4-diketones and primary amines (or ammonia) to give pyrroles. A variation of the Knorr pyrazole synthesis (page 317).



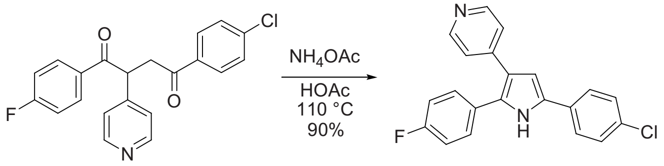


Example 1[4]

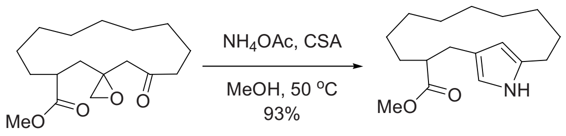


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_189,

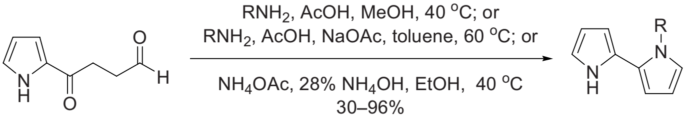
Example 2[5]



Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

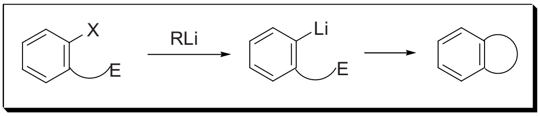


References

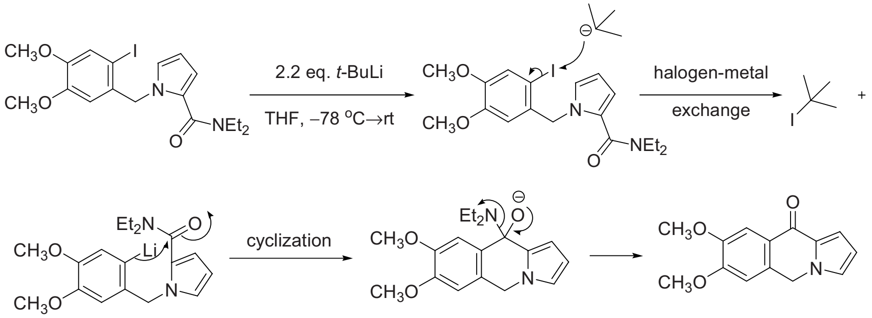
1. (a) Paal, C. *Ber*. **1885**, *18*, 367–371. (b) Paal, C. *Ber*. **1885**, *18*, 2251–2254. (c) Knorr, L. *Ber*. **1885**, *18*, 299–311.
2. Corwin, A. H. *Heterocyclic Compounds* Vol. 1, Wiley, NY, **1950**; Chapter 6. (Review).
3. Jones, R. A.; Bean, G. P. *The Chemistry of Pyrroles*, Academic Press, London, **1977**, pp 51–57, 74–79. (Review).
4. (a) Brower, P. L.; Butler, D. E.; Deering, C. F.; Le, T. V.; Millar, A.; Nanninga, T. N.; Roth, B. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 2279-2282. (b) Baumann, K. L.; Butler, D. E.; Deering, C. F.; Mennen, K. E.; Millar, A.; Nanninga, T. N.; Palmer, C. W.; Roth, B. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 2279, 2283–2284.
5. de Laszlo, S. E.; Visco, D.; Agarwal, L.; *et al. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1998**, *8*, 2689–2694.
6. Braun, R. U.; Zeitler, K.; Müller, T. J. J. *Org. Lett*. **2001**, *3*, 3297–3300.
7. Quiclet-Sire, B.; Quintero, L.; Sanchez-Jimenez, G.; Zard, Z. *Synlett* **2003**, 75–78.
8. Gribble, G. W. *Knorr and Paal–Knorr Pyrrole Syntheses*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds, Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 77–88. (Review).
9. Salamone, S. G.; Dudley, G. B. *Org. Lett*. **2005**, *7*, 4443–4445.
10. Fu, L.; Gribble, G. W. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2008**, *49*, 7352–7354.

Parham cyclization

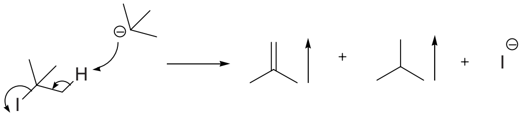
The Parham cyclization is the generation by halogen–lithium exchange of aryllithiums and heteroaryllithiums, and their subsequent intramolecular cyclization onto an electrophilic site.



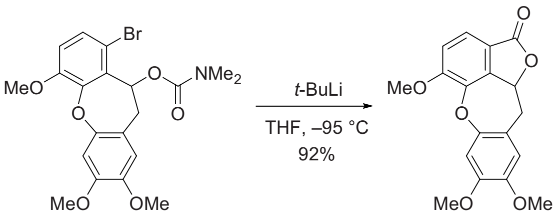
E.g.



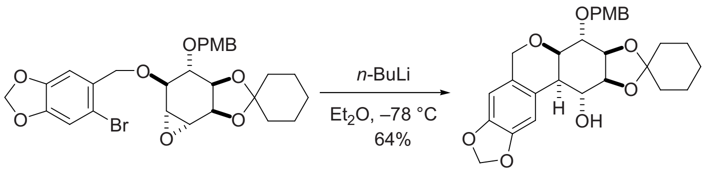
The fate of the second equivalent of *t*-BuLi:



Example 1[2]

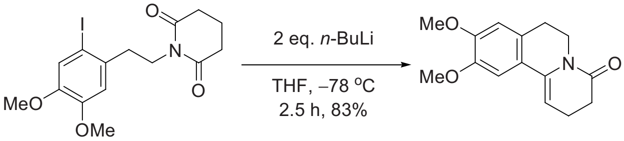


Example 2[4]

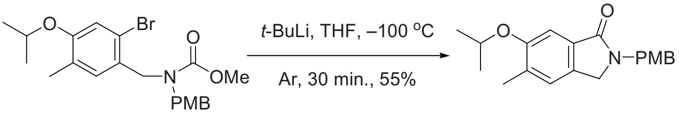


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_190,

Example 3[5]



Example 4[9]

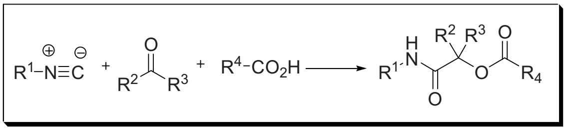


References

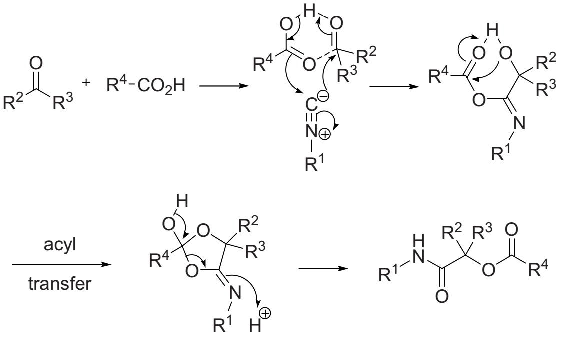
1. (a) Parham, W. E.; Jones, L. D.; Sayed, Y. *J. Org. Chem*. **1975**, *40*, 2394–2399. William E. Parham was a professor at Duke University. (b) Parham, W. E.; Jones, L. D.; Sayed, Y. *J. Org. Chem*. **1976**, *41*, 1184–1186. (c) Parham, W. E.; Bradsher, C. K. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1982**, *15*, 300–305. (Review).
2. Paleo, M. R.; Lamas, C.; Castedo, L.; Domínguez, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 2029–2033.
3. Gray, M.; Tinkl, M.; Snieckus, V. In *Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry II*; Abel, E. W., Stone, F. G. A., Wilkinson, G., Eds.; Pergamon: Exeter, **1995**; Vol. 11; p 66. (Review).
4. Gauthier, D. R., Jr.; Bender, S. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 13–16.
5. Collado, M. I.; Manteca, I.; Sotomayor, N.; Villa, M.-J.; Lete, E. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62*, 2080–2092.
6. Mealy, M. M.; Bailey, W. F. *J. Organomet. Chem*. **2002**, *646*, 59–67. (Review).
7. Sotomayor, N.; Lete, E. *Current Org. Chem*. **2003**, *7*, 275–300. (Review).
8. González-Temprano, I.; Osante, I.; Lete, E.; Sotomayor, N. *J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, *69*, 3875–3885.
9. Moreau, A.; Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Grandclaudon, P.; Lebrun, S. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2005**, *3*, 2305–2309.
10. Gribble, G. W. *Parham cyclization*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II;* Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 749–764. (Review).

Passerini reaction

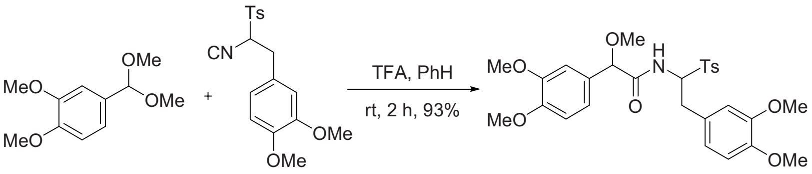
Three-component condensation (3CC) of carboxylic acids, *C*-isocyanides, and carbonyl compounds to afford α-acyloxycarboxamides. *Cf.* Ugi reaction.



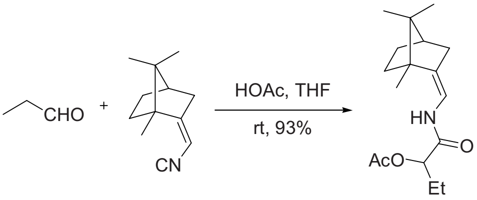
isocyanide



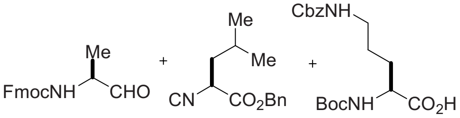
Example 1[3]



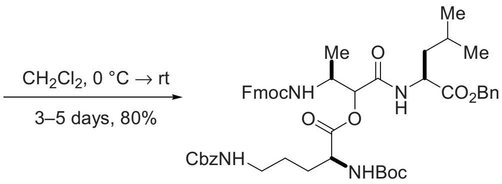
Example 2[5]



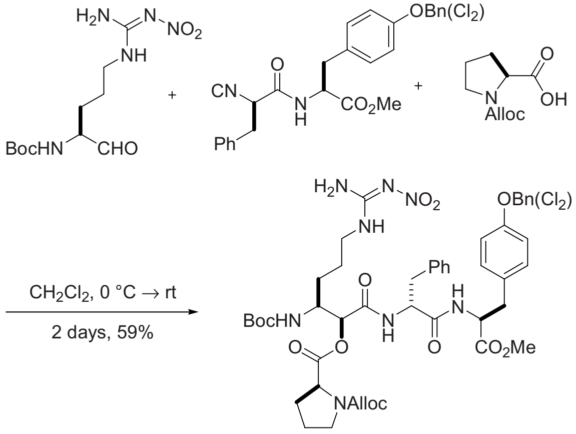
Example 3[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_191,



Example 4[7]

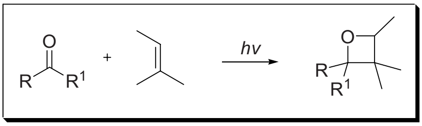


References

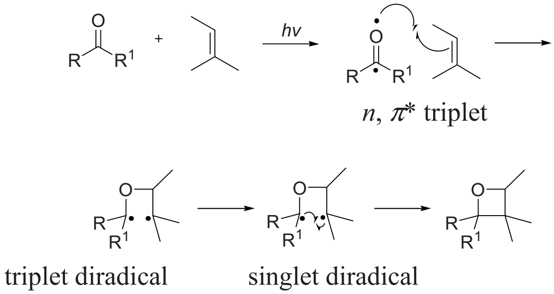
1. Passerini, M. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1921**, *51*, 126–129. (b) Passerini, M. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1921**, *51*, 181–188. Mario Passerini (b, 1891) was born in Scandicci, Italy. He obtained his Ph.D. In chemistry and pharmacy at the University of Florence, where he was a professor for most of his career.
2. Ferosie, I. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1971**, *4*, 21. (Review).
3. Barrett, A. G. M.; Barton, D. H. R.; Falck, J. R.; Papaioannou, D.; Widdowson, D. A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 652–661.
4. Ugi, I.; Lohberger, S.; Karl, R. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 2*, p.1083. (Review).
5. Bock, H.; Ugi, I. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1997**, *339*, 385–389.
6. Banfi, L.; Guanti, G.; Riva, R. *Chem. Commun.* **2000**, 985–986.
7. Owens, T. D.; Semple, J. E. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 3301–3304.
8. Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1631–1634.
9. Banfi, L.; Riva, R. *Org. React.* **2005**, *65*, 1–140. (Review).
10. Klein, J. C.; Williams, D. R. *Passerini reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 765–785. (Review).

Paternó–Büchi reaction

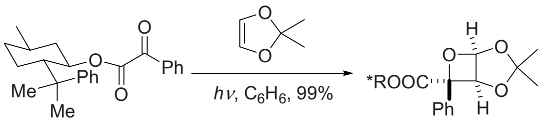
Photoinduced electrocyclization of a carbonyl with an alkene to form polysubstituted oxetane ring systems



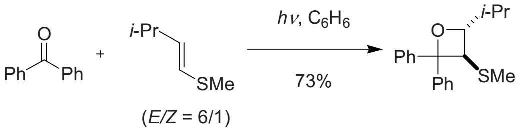
oxetane



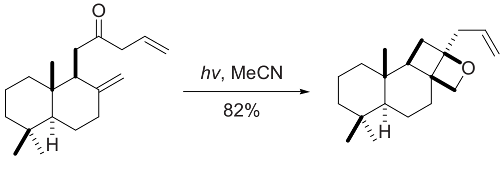
Example 1[2]



Example 2[4]

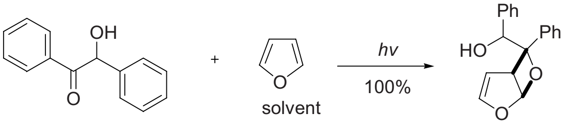


Example 3[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_192,

Example 4[8]

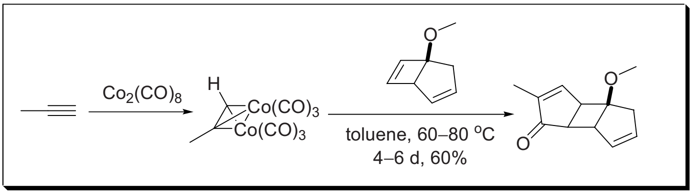


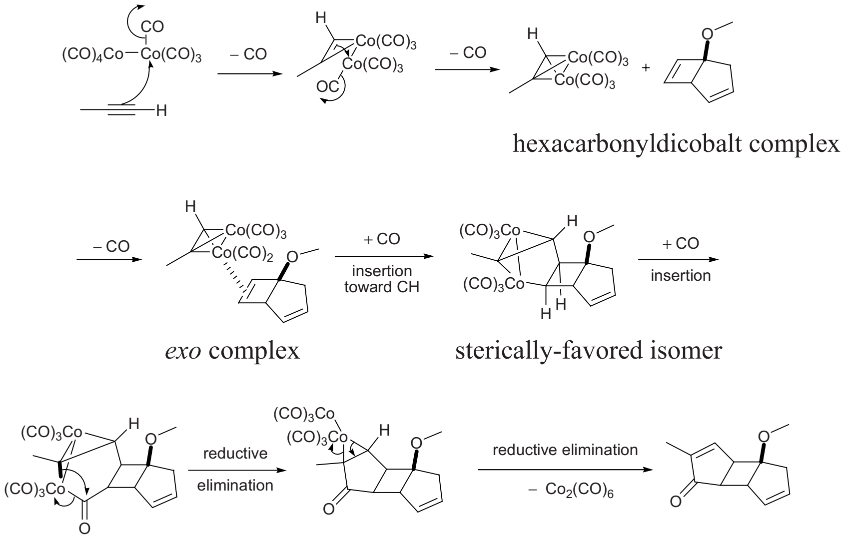
References

1. (a) Paternó, E.; Chieffi, G. *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* **1909**, *39*, 341–361. Emaubuele Paternó (1847–1935) was born in Palermo, Sicily, Italy. (b) Büchi, G.; Inman, C. G.; Lipinsky, E. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1954**, *76*, 4327–4331. George H. Büchi (1921–1998) was born in Baden, Switzerland. He was a professor at MIT when he elucidated the structure of oxetanes, the products from the light-catalyzed addition of carbonyl compounds to olefins, which had been observed by E. Paternó in 1909. Büchi died of heart failure while hiking with his wife in his native Switzerland.
2. Koch, H.; Runsink, J.; Scharf, H.-D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24*, 3217–3220.
3. Carless, H. A. J. In *Synthetic Organic Photochemistry*; Horspool, W. M., Ed.; Plenum Press: New York, **1984**, 425. (Review).
4. Morris, T. H.; Smith, E. H.; Walsh, R. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1987**, 964–965.
5. Porco, J. A., Jr.; Schreiber, S. L. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, 151–192. (Review).
6. de la Torre, M. C.; Garcia, I.; Sierra, M. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 6611–6618.
7. Griesbeck, A. G.; Mauder, H.; Stadtmüller, S. *Acc. Chem. Res*. **1994**, *27*, 70–75. (Review).
8. D'Auria, M.; Emanuele, L.; Racioppi, R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 3877–3880.
9. Liu, C. M. *Paternó–Büchi Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 44–49. (Review).
10. Cho, D. W.; Lee, H.-Y.; Oh, S. W.; Choi, J. H.; Park, H. J.; Mariano, P. S.; Yoon, U. C. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 4539–4547.

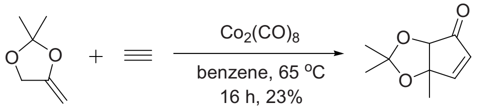
Pauson–Khand reaction

Formal [2 + 2 +1] cycloaddition of an alkene, alkyne, and carbon monoxide mediated by octacarbonyl dicobalt to form cyclopentenones.

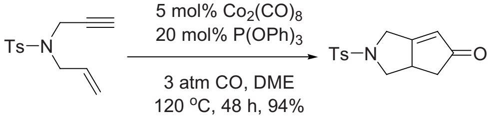




Example 1[3]

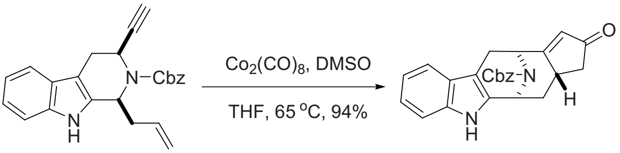


Example 2, A catalytic version[6]

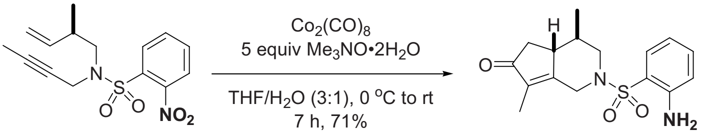


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_193,

Example 3, Intramolecular Pauson–Khand reaction[9]



Example 4, Intramolecular Pauson–Khand reaction[10]

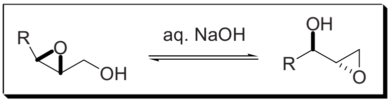


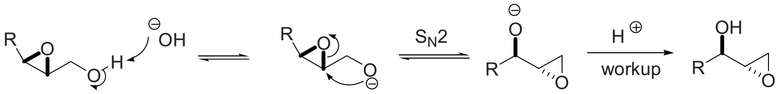
References

1. (a) Pauson, P. L.; Khand, I. U.; Knox, G. R.; Watts, W. E. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1971**, 36. Ihsan U. Khand and Peter L. Pauson were at the University of Strathclyde, Glasgow in Scotland. (b) Khand, I. U.; Knox, G. R.; Pauson, P. L.; Watts, W. E.; Foreman, M. I. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1973**, 975–977. (c) Bladon, P.; Khand, I. U.; Pauson, P. L. *J. Chem. Res. (S)*, **1977**, 9. (d) Pauson, P. L. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 5855–5860. (Review).
2. Schore, N. E. *Chem. Rev.* **1988**, *88*, 1081–1119. (Review).
3. Billington, D. C.; Kerr, W. J.; Pauson, P. L.; Farnocchi, C. F. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1988**, *356*, 213–219.
4. Schore, N. E. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Paquette, L. A.; Fleming, I.; Trost, B. M., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 5*, p.1037. (Review).
5. Schore, N. E. *Org. React.* **1991**, *40*, 1–90. (Review).
6. Jeong, N.; Hwang, S. H.; Lee, Y.; Chung, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 3159–3160.
7. Brummond, K. M.; Kent, J. L. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 3263–3283. (Review).
8. Tsujimoto, T.; Nishikawa, T.; Urabe, D.; Isobe, M. *Synlett* **2005**, 433–436.
9. Miller, K. A.; Martin, S. F. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 1113–1116.
10. Kaneda, K.; Honda, T. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 11589–11593.
11. Gao, P.; Xu, P.-F.; Zhai, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 2592–2593.

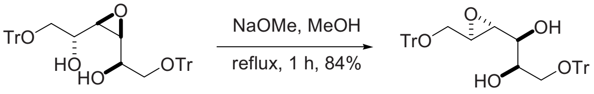
Payne rearrangement

The isomerization of 2,3-epoxy alcohol under the influence of a base to 1,2-epoxy-3-ol is referred to as the Payne rearrangement. Also known as epoxide migration.

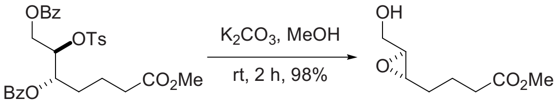




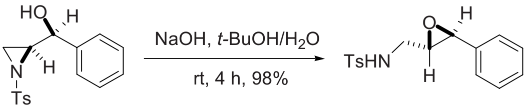
Example 1[2]



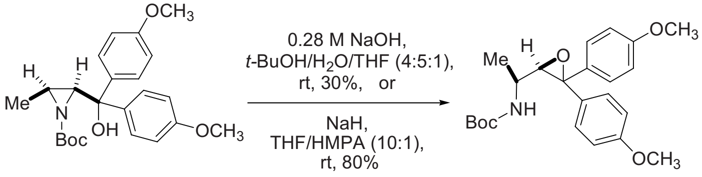
Example 2[3]



Example 3, Aza-Payne rearrangement[8]



Example 4, Aza-Payne rearrangement[9]



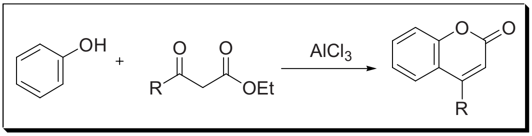
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_194,

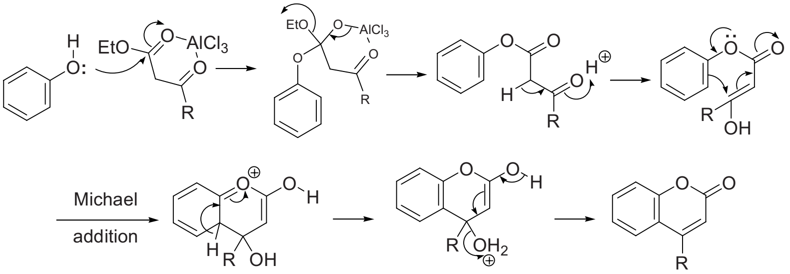
References

1. Payne, G. B. *J. Org. Chem*. **1962**, *27*, 3819–3822. George B. Payne was a chemist at Shell Development Co. in Emeryville, CA.
2. Buchanan, J. G.; Edgar, A. R. *Carbohydr. Res.* **1970**, *10*, 295–302.
3. Corey, E. J.; Clark, D. A.; Goto, G.; Marfat, A.; Mioskowski, C.; Samuelsson, B.; Hammerstrom, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 1436–1439, and 3663–3665.
4. Ibuka, T. *Chem. Soc. Rev*. **1998**, *27*, 145–154. (Review).
5. Hanson, R. M. *Org. React.* **2002**, *60*, 1–156. (Review).
6. Yamazaki, T.; Ichige, T.; Kitazume, T. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 4073–4076.
7. Bilke, J. L.; Dzuganova, M.; Froehlich, R.; Wuerthwein, E.-U. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 3267–3270.
8. Feng, X.; Qiu, G.; Liang, S.; Su, J.; Teng, H.; Wu, L.; Hu, X. *Russ. J. Org. Chem*. **2006**, *42*, 514–500.
9. Feng, X.; Qiu, G.; Liang, S.; Teng, H.; Wu, L.; Hu, X. *Tetrahedron*: *Asymmetry* **2006**, *17*, 1394–1401.
10. Kumar, R. R.; Perumal, S. *Payne rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 474–488. (Review).

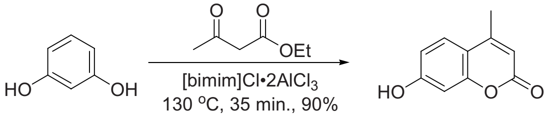
Pechmann coumarin synthesis

Lewis acid-mediated condensation of phenol with β-ketoester to produce coumarin.

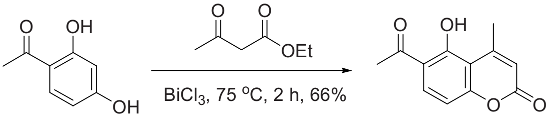




Example 1[6]



Example 2[8]



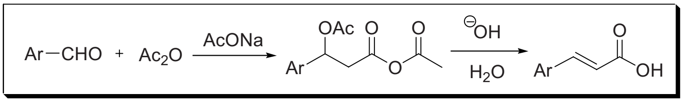
References

1. von Pechmann, H.; Duisberg, C. *Ber.* **1883**, *16*, 2119. Hans von Pechmann (1850–1902) was born in Nürnberg, Germany. After his doctorate, he worked with Frankland and von Baeyer. Pechmann taught at Munich and Tübingen. He committed suicide by taking cyanide.
2. Corrie, J. E. T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1990**, 2151–2997.
3. Hua, D. H.; Saha, S.; Roche, D.; Maeng, J. C.; Iguchi, S.; Baldwin, C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 399–403.
4. Li, T.-S.; Zhang, Z.-H.; Yang, F.; Fu, C.-G. *J. Chem. Res., (S)* **1998**, 38–39.
5. Potdar, M. K.; Mohile, S. S.; Salunkhe, M. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 9285–9287.
6. Khandekar, A. C.; Khandilkar, B. M. *Synlett.* **2002**, 152–154.
7. Smitha, G.; Sanjeeva Reddy, C. *Synth. Commun.* **2004**, *34*, 3997–4003.
8. De, S. K.; Gibbs, R. A. *Synthesis* **2005**, 1231–1233.
9. Manhas, M. S.; Ganguly, S. N.; Mukherjee, S.; Jain, A. K.; Bose, A. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 2423–2425.
10. Rodriguez-Dominguez, J. C.; Kirsch, G. *Synthesis* **2006**, 1895–1897.

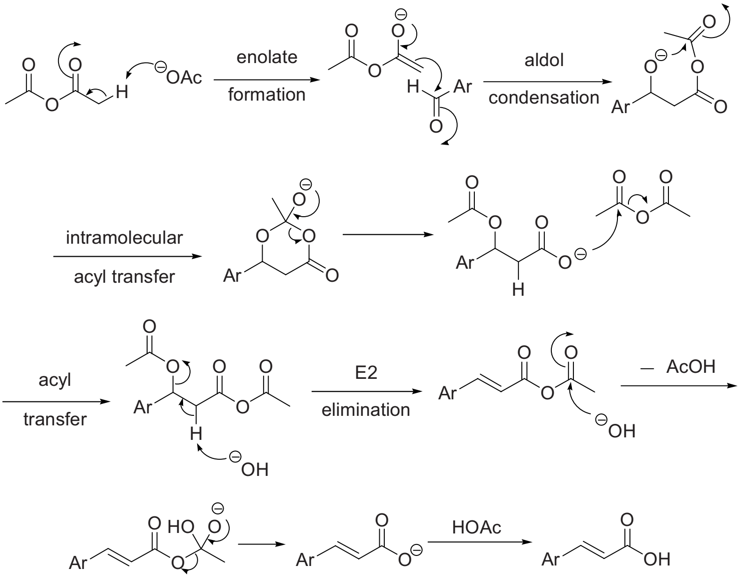
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_195,

Perkin reaction

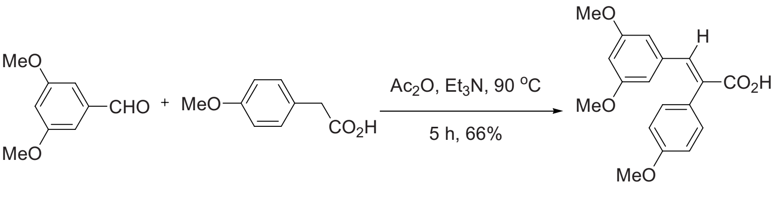
Cinnamic acid synthesis from aryl aldehyde and acetic anhydride.



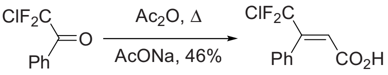
cinnamic acid



Example 1[7]



Example 2[9]



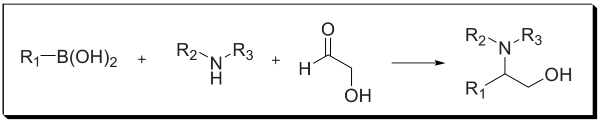
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_196,

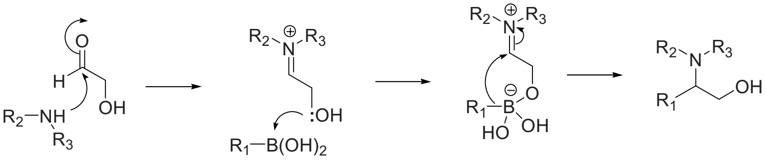
References

1. Perkin, W. H. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1868**, *21,* 53. William Henry Perkin (1838−1907), born in London, England, studied under A. W. von Hofmann at the Royal College of Chemistry. In an attempt to synthesize quinine in his home laboratory in 1856, Perkin synthesized mauve, the purple dye. He then started a factory to manufacture mauve and later other dyes including alizarin. Perkin was the first person to show that organic chemistry was not just mere intellectual curiosity but could be profitable, which catapulted the discipline into a higher level. In addition, Perkin was also an exceptionally talented pianist.
2. Gaset, A.; Gorrichon, J. P. *Synth. Commun.* **1982**, *12,* 71−79.
3. Kinastowski, S.; Nowacki, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23,* 3723−3724.
4. Koepp, E.; Vögtle, F. *Synthesis* **1987**, 177−179.
5. Brady, W. T.; Gu, Y.-Q. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1988**, *25,* 969−971.
6. Pálinkó, I.; Kukovecz, A.; Török, B.; Körtvélyesi, T. *Monatsh. Chem.* **2001**, *131,* 1097−1104.
7. Gaukroger, K.; Hadfield, J. A.; Hepworth, L. A.; Lawrence, N. J.; McGown, A. T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 8135−8138.
8. Solladié, G.; Pasturel-Jacopé, Y.; Maignan, J. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59,* 3315−3321.
9. Sevenard, D. V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44,* 7119−7126.
10. Chandrasekhar, S.; Karri, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47,* 2249−2251.
11. Lacova, M.; Stankovicova, H.; Bohac, A.; Kotzianova, B. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64,* 9646−9653.

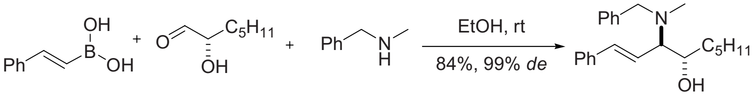
Petasis reaction

Allylic amine from the three-component reaction of a vinyl boronic acid, a carbonyl and an amine. Also known as boronic acid-Mannich or Petasis boronic acid-Mannich reaction. *Cf.* Mannich reaction.

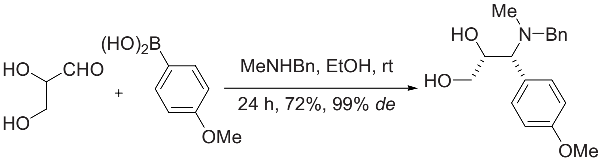




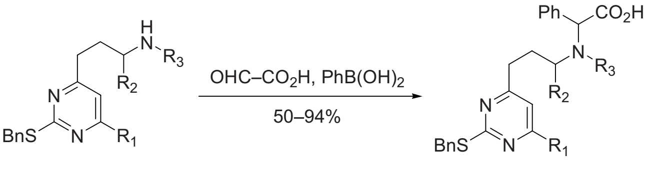
Example 1[2]



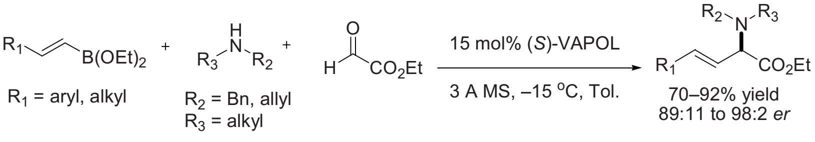
Example 2[4]



Example 3[9]



Example 4, Asymmetric Petasis reaction[10]



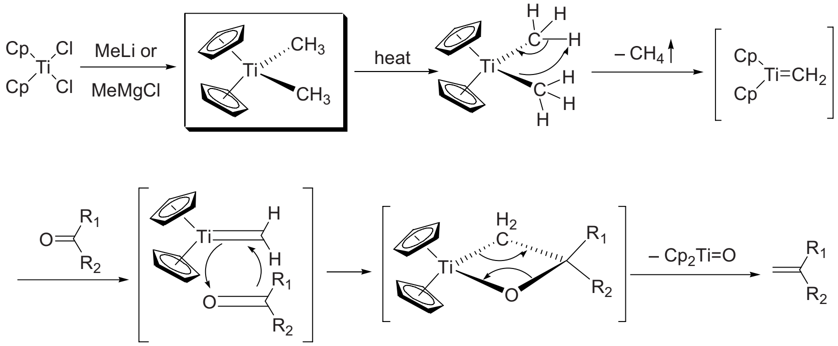
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_197,

References

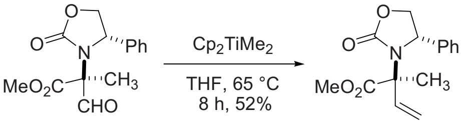
1. (a) Petasis, N. A.; Akritopoulou, I. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1993**, *34*, 583–586. (b) Petasis, N. A.; Zavialov, I. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1997**, *119*, 445–446. (c) Petasis, N. A.; Goodman, A.; Zavialov, I. A. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 16463–16470. (d) Petasis, N. A.; Zavialov, I. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1998**, *120*, 11798–11799.
2. Koolmeister, T.; Södergren, M.; Scobie, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 5969–5970.
3. Orru, R. V. A.; deGreef, M. *Synthesis* **2003**, 1471–1499. (Review).
4. Sugiyama, S.; Arai, S.; Ishii, K. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2004**, *15*, 3149–3153.
5. Chang, Y. M.; Lee, S. H.; Nam, M. H.; Cho, M. Y.; Park, Y. S.; Yoon, C. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 3053–3056.
6. Follmann, M.; Graul, F.; Schaefer, T.; Kopec, S.; Hamley, P. *Synlett* **2005**, 1009–1011.
7. Danieli, E.; Trabocchi, A.; Menchi, G.; Guarna, A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, 1659–1668.
8. Konev, A. S.; Stas, S.; Novikov, M. S.; Khlebnikov, A. F.; Abbaspour Tehrani, K. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *64*, 117–123.
9. Font, D.; Heras, M.; Villalgordo, J. M. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *64*, 5226–5235.
10. Lou, S.; Schaus, S. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2008**, *130*, 6922–6923.
11. Abbaspour Tehrani, K.; Stas, S.; Lucas, B.; De Kimpe, N. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 1957–1966.

Petasis reagent

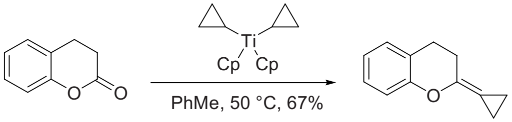
The Petasis reagent (Cp_2TiMe_2, dimethyltitanocene) undergoes similar olefination reactions with ketones and aldehydes as does the Tebbe's reagent. The originally proposed mechanism[5] was very different from that of Tebbe olefination. However, later experimental data seem to suggest that both Petasis and Tebbe olefination share the same mechanism, i.e., the carbene mechanism involving a four-membered titanium oxide ring intermediate.[9] Petasis reagent is easier to make than the Tebbe reagent.



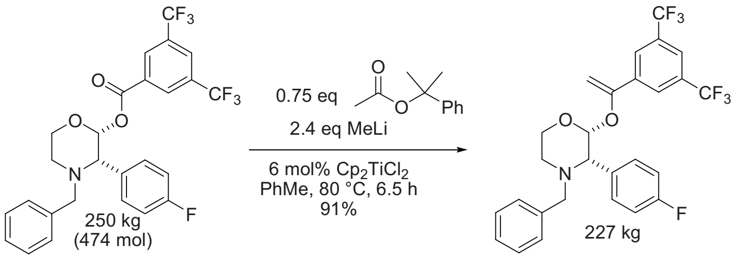
Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]

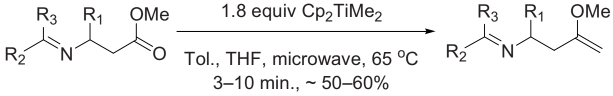


Example 3[5]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_198,

Example 4[8]

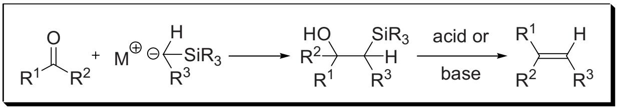


References

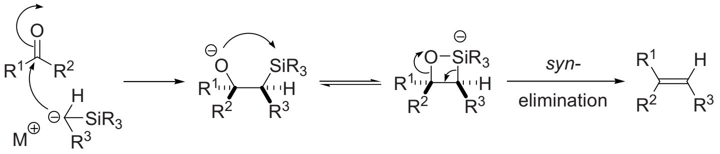
1. Petasis, N. A.; Bzowej, E. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 6392–6394.
2. Colson, P. J.; Hegedus, L. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 5918–5924.
3. Petasis, N. A.; Bzowej, E. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 943–946.
4. Payack, J. F.; Hughes, D. L.; Cai, D.; Cottrell, I. F.; Verhoeven, T. R. *Org. Synth.* **2002**, *79*, 19.
5. Payack, J. F.; Huffman, M. A.; Cai, D. W.; Hughes, D. L.; Collins, P. C.; Johnson, B. K.; Cottrell, I. F.; Tuma, L. D. *Org. Pro. Res. Dev.* **2004**, *8*, 256–259.
6. Cook, M. J.; Fleming, E. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 297–300.
7. Morency, L.; Barriault, L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 8841–8853.
8. Adriaenssens, L. V.; Hartley, R. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 10287–10290.
9. Naskar, D.; Neogi, S.; Roy, A.; Mandal, A. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6762–6764.
10. Zhang, J. *Tebbe reagent*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*, Li, J. J. Ed., Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 319–333. (Review).

Peterson olefination

Alkenes from α-silyl carbanions and carbonyl compounds. Also known as the sila-Wittig reaction.

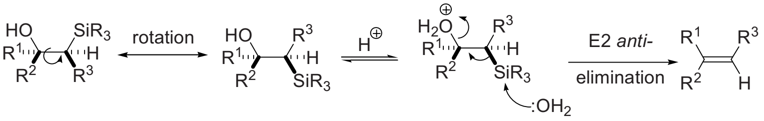


Basic conditions:



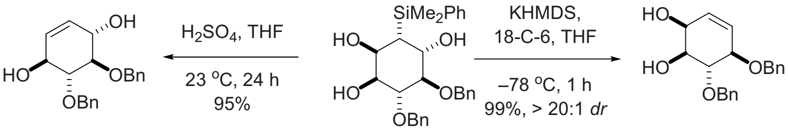
β-silylalkoxide intermediate

Acidic conditions:

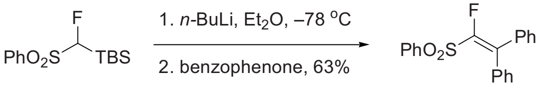


β-hydroxysilane

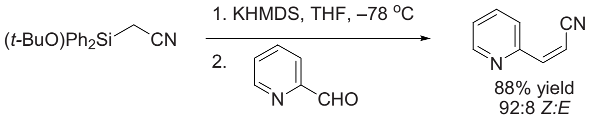
Example 1[6]



Example 2[7]

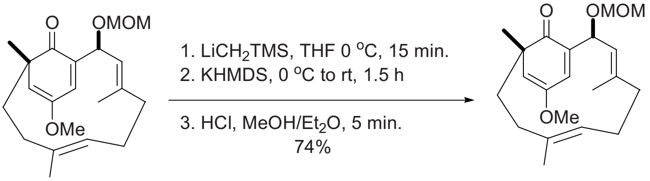


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_199,

Example 4[10]

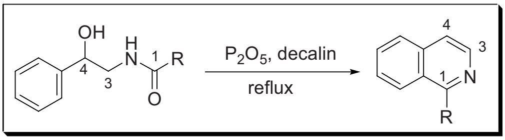


References

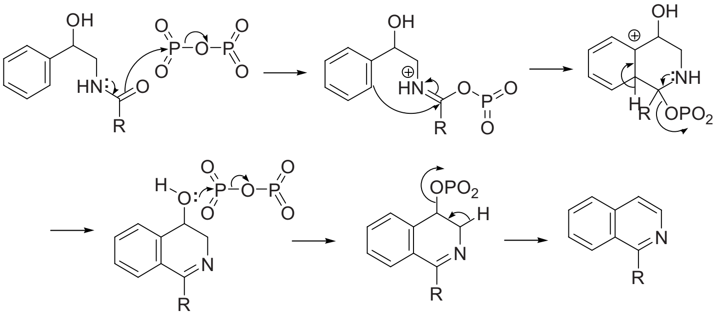
1. Peterson, D. J. *J. Org. Chem*. **1968**, *33*, 780–784.
2. Ager, D. J. *Org. React.* **1990**, *38*, 1–223. (Review).
3. Barrett, A. G. M.; Hill, J. M.; Wallace, E. M.; Flygare, J. A. *Synlett* **1991**, 764–770. (Review).
4. van Staden, L. F.; Gravestock, D.; Ager, D. J. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2002**, *31*, 195–200. (Review).
5. Ager, D. J. *Science of Synthesis* **2002**, *4*, 789–809. (Review).
6. Heo, J.-N.; Holson, E. B.; Roush, W. R. *Org. Lett*. **2003**, *5*, 1697–1700.
7. Asakura, N.; Usuki, Y.; Iio, H. *J. Fluorine Chem*. **2003**, *124*, 81–84.
8. Kojima, S.; Fukuzaki, T.; Yamakawa, A.; Murai, Y. *Org. Lett*. **2004**, *6,* 3917–3920.
9. Kano, N.; Kawashima, T. *The Peterson and Related Reactions* in *Modern Carbonyl Olefination;* Takeda, T., Ed.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, **2004**, 18–103. (Review).
10. Huang, J.; Wu, C.; Wulff, W. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2007**, *129*, 13366.
11. Ahmad, N. M. *Peterson olefination*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds., Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 521–538. (Review).

Pictet–Gams isoquinoline synthesis

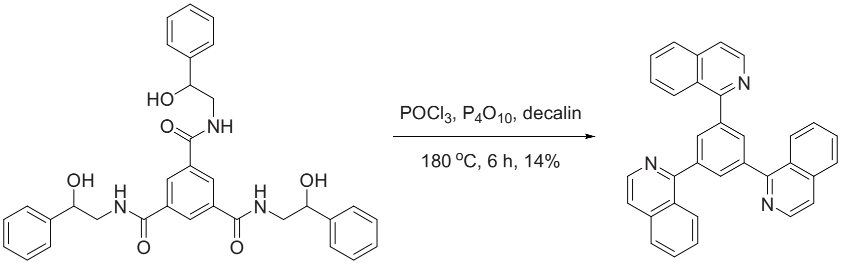
The isoquinoline framework is derived from the corresponding acyl derivatives of β-hydroxy-β-phenylethylamines. Upon exposure to a dehydrating agent such as phosphorus pentoxide, or phosphorus oxychloride, under reflux and in an inert solvent such as decalin, isoquinoline frameworks are formed.



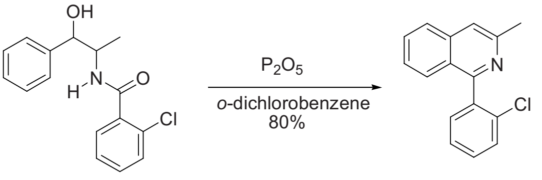
P_2O_5 actually exists as P_4O_{10}, an adamantane-like structure.



Example 1[4]



Example 2[7]



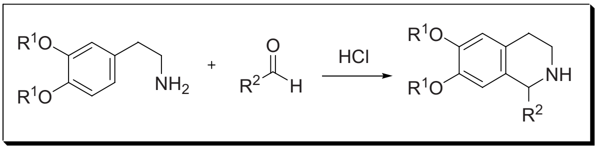
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_200,

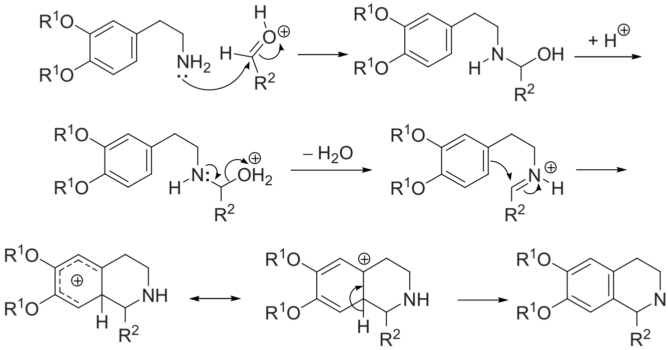
Reference

1. (a) Pictet, A.; Kay, F. W. *Ber*. **1909**, *42*, 1973–1979. (b) Pictet, A.; Gams, A. *Ber*. **1909**, *42*, 2943–2952. Amé Pictet (1857–1937), born in Geneva, Switzerland, carried out a tremendous amount of work on alkaloids.
2. Ardabilchi, N.; Fitton, A. O.; Frost, J. R.; Oppong-Boachie, F. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1977**, *18,* 4107–4110.
3. Ardabilchi, N.; Fitton, A. O.; Frost, J. R.; Oppong-Boachie, F. K.; Hadi, A. H. A.; Sharif, A. M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1979**, 539–543.
4. Dyker, G.; Gabler, M.; Nouroozian, M.; Schulz, P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1994**, *35,* 9697–9700.
5. Poszávácz, L.; Simig, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **2000**, *37*, 343–348.
6. Poszávácz, L.; Simig, G. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 8573–8580.
7. Manning, H. C.; Goebel, T.; Marx, J. N.; Bornhop, D. J. *Org. Lett*. **2002**, *4*, 1075–1081.
8. Holsworth, D. D. *Pictet–Gams Isoquinoline Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 457–465. (Review).

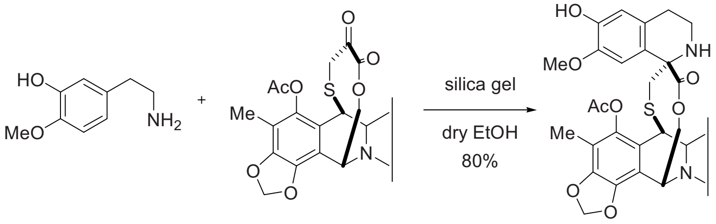
Pictet–Spengler tetrahydroisoquinoline synthesis

Tetrahydroisoquinolines from condensation of β-arylethylamines and carbonyl compounds followed by cyclization.

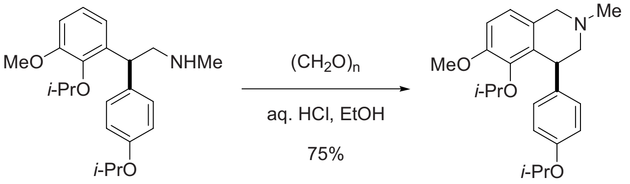




Example 1[4]

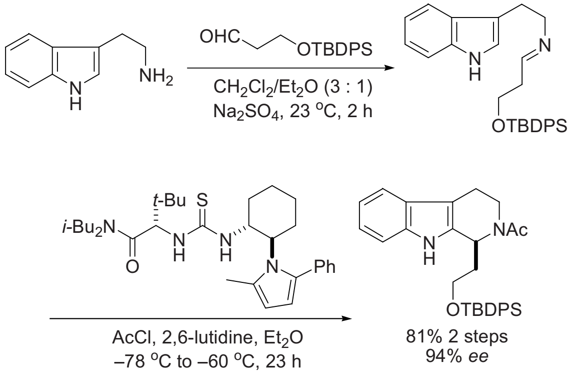


Example 2[7]

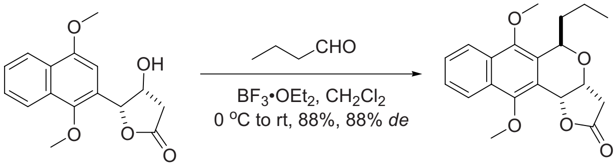


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_201,

Example 3, Asymmetric acyl Pictet–Spengler[9]



Example 4, Oxa-Pictet–Spengler[10]

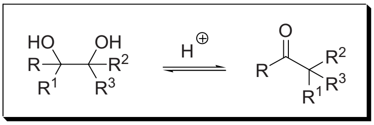


References

1. Pictet, A.; Spengler, T. *Ber.* **1911**, *44*, 2030–2036.
2. Cox, E. D.; Cook, J. M. *Chem. Rev.* **1995**, *95*, 1797–1842. (Review).
3. Corey, E. J.; Gin, D. Y.; Kania, R. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 9202–9203.
4. Zhou, B.; Guo, J.; Danishefsky, S. J. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 43–46.
5. Yu, J.; Wearing, X. Z.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 543–547.
6. Tsuji, R.; Nakagawa, M.; Nishida, A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 177–180.
7. Couture, A.; Deniau, E.; Grandclaudon, P.; Lebrun, S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 1309–1320.
8. Tinsley, J. M. *Pictet–Spengler Isoquinoline Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 469–479. (Review).
9. Mergott, D. J.; Zuend, S. J.; Jacobsen, E. N. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 745–748.
10. Eid, C. N.; Shim, J.; Bikker, J.; Lin, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 423–426.

Pinacol rearrangement

Acid-catalyzed rearrangement of vicinal diols (pinacols) to carbonyl compounds.

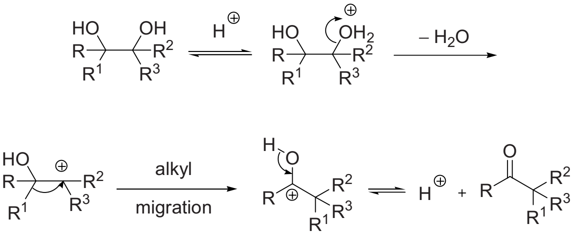


The most electron-rich alkyl group (more substituted carbon) migrates first. The general migration order:

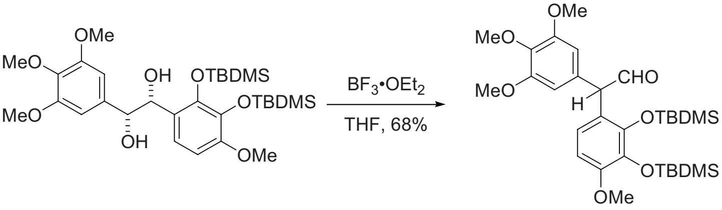
tertiary alkyl > cyclohexyl > secondary alkyl > benzyl > phenyl > primary alkyl > methyl >> H.

For substituted aryls:

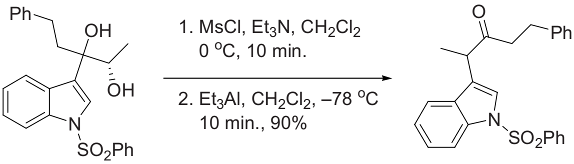
p-MeO-Ar > *p*-Me-Ar > *p*-Cl-Ar > *p*-Br-Ar > *p*-MeOAr > *p*-O_2N-Ar



Example 1[4]

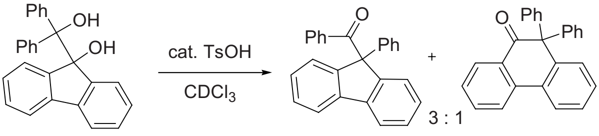


Example 2[5]

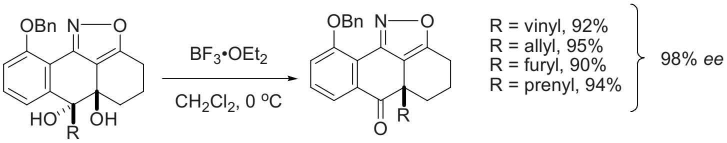


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_202,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

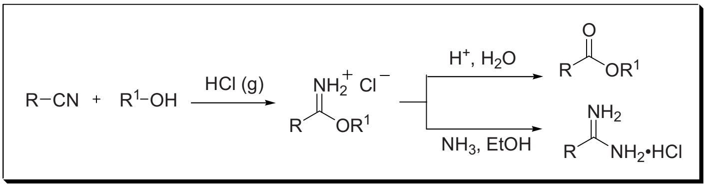


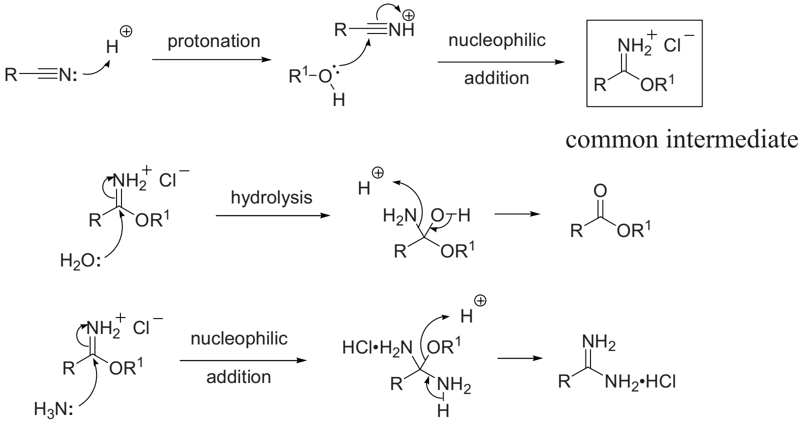
References

1. Fittig, R. *Ann.* **1860**, *114*, 54–63.
2. Magnus, P.; Diorazio, L.; Donohoe, T. J.; Giles, M.; Pye, P.; Tarrant, J.; Thom, S. *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 14147–14176.
3. Razavi, H.; Polt, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 5693–5706.
4. Pettit, G. R.; Lippert III, J. W.; Herald, D. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 7438–7444.
5. Shinohara, T.; Suzuki, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 6937–6940.
6. Overman, L. E.; Pennington, L. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 7143–7157. (Review).
7. Mladenova, G.; Singh, G.; Acton, A.; Chen, L.; Rinco, O.; Johnston, L. J.; Lee-Ruff, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 2017–2023.
8. Birsa, M. L.; Jones, P. G.; Hopf, H. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 3263–3270.
9. Suzuki, K.; Takikawa, H.; Hachisu, Y.; Bode, J. W. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 3252–3254.
10. Goes, B. *Pinacol rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds., Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 319–333. (Review).

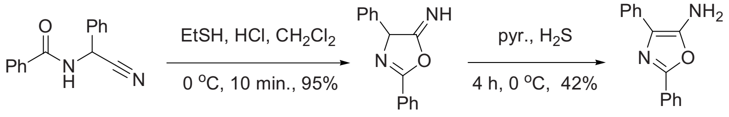
Pinner reaction

Transformation of a nitrile into an imino ether, which can be converted to either an ester or an amidine.

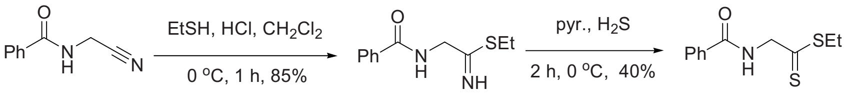




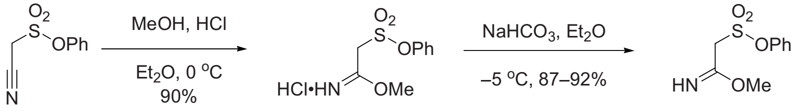
Example 1[2]



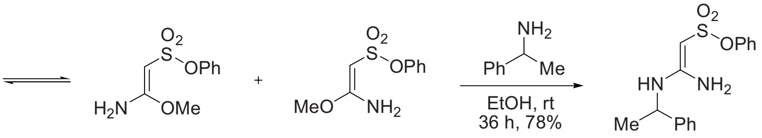
Example 2[2]



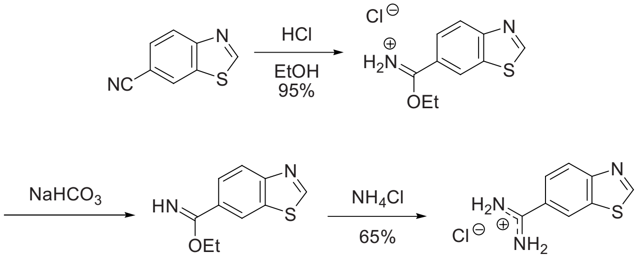
Example 3[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_203,



Example 4[10]

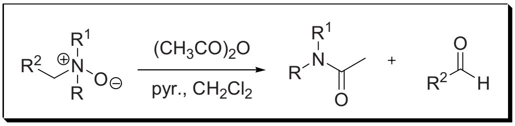


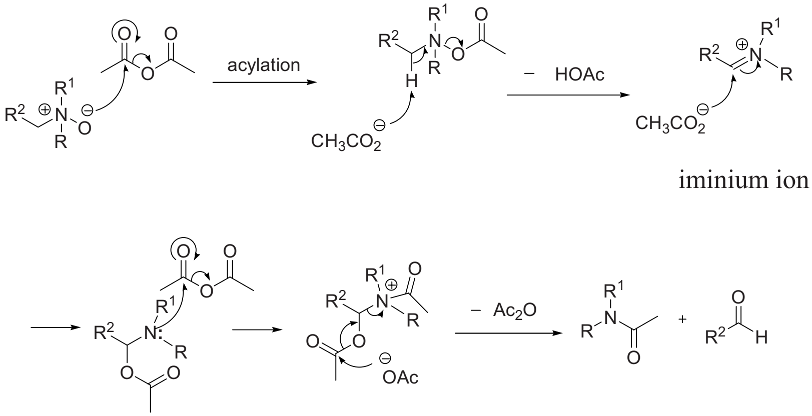
References

1. (a) Pinner, A.; Klein, F. *Ber.* **1877**, *10*, 1889–1897. (b) Pinner, A.; Klein, F. *Ber.* **1878**, *11*, 1825.
2. Poupaert, J.; Bruylants, A.; Crooy, P. *Synthesis* **1972**, 622–624.
3. Lee, Y. B.; Goo, Y. M.; Lee, Y. Y.; Lee, J. K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 1169–1170.
4. Cheng, C. C. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1990**, *22*, 643–645.
5. Siskos, A. P.; Hill, A. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 789–794.
6. Fischer, M.; Troschuetz, R. *Synthesis* **2003**, 1603–1609.
7. Fringuelli, F.; Piermatti, O.; Pizzo, F. *Synthesis* **2003**, 2331–2334.
8. Cushion, M. T.; Walzer, P. D.; Collins, M. S.; Rebholz, S.; Vanden Eynde, J. J.; Mayence, A.; Huang, T. L. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemoth.* **2004**, *48*, 4209–4216.
9. Li, J.; Zhang, L.; Shi, D.; Li, Q.; Wang, D.; Wang, C.; Zhang, Q.; Zhang, L.; Fan, Y. *Synlett* **2008**, 233–236.
10. Racané, L.; Tralic-Kulenovic, V.; Mihalic, Z.; Pavlovic, G.; Karminski-Zamola, G. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 11594–11602.

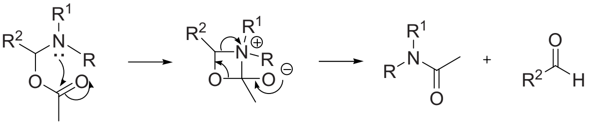
Polonovski reaction

Treatment of a tertiary *N*-oxide with an activating agent such as acetic anhydride, resulting in rearrangement where an *N,N*-disubstituted acetamide and an aldehyde are generated.

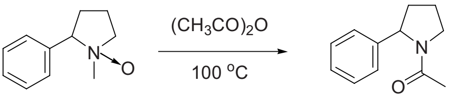




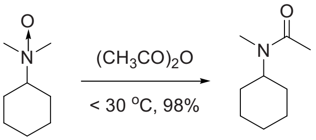
The intramolecular pathway is also operative:



Example 1[1]

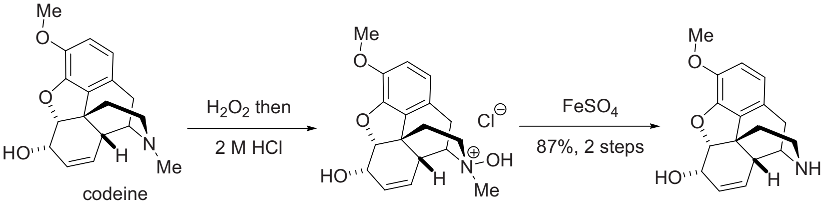


Example 2[2]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_204,

Example 3, Iron salt-mediated Polonovski reaction[9]

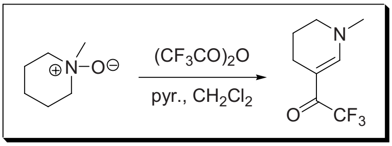


References

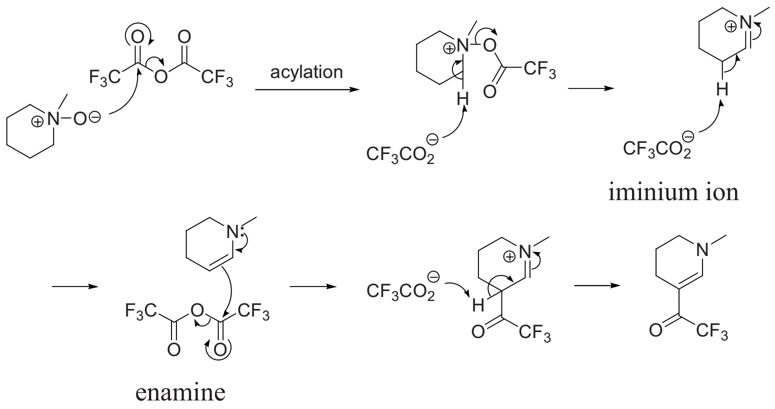
1. Polonovski, M.; Polonovski, M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1927**, *41*, 1190–1208.
2. Michelot, R. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1969**, 4377–4385.
3. Lounasmaa, M.; Karvinen, E.; Koskinen, A.; Jokela, R. *Tetrahedron* **1987**, *43*, 2135–2146.
4. Tamminen, T.; Jokela, R.; Tirkkonen, B.; Lounasmaa, M. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 2683–2692.
5. Grierson, D. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 85–295. (Review).
6. Morita, H.; Kobayashi, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 5378–5381.
7. McCamley, K.; Ripper, J. A.; Singer, R. D.; Scammells, P. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 9847–9850.
8. Nakahara, S.; Kubo, A. *Heterocycles* **2004**, *63*, 1849–1854.
9. Thavaneswaran, S.; Scammells, P. J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2006**, *16*, 2868–2871.
10. Volz, H.; Gartner, H. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 2791–2801.

Polonovski–Potier reaction

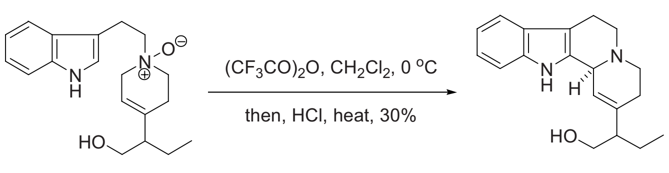
A modification of the Polonovski reaction where trifluoroacetic anhydride is used in place of acetic anhydride. Because the reaction conditions for the Polonovski–Potier reaction are mild, it has largely replaced the Polonovski reaction.



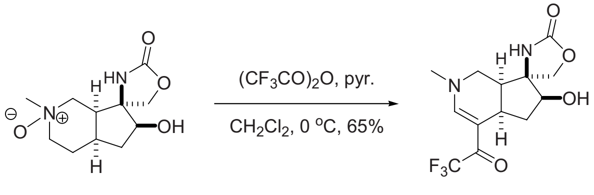
tertiary *N*-oxide



Example 1[2]

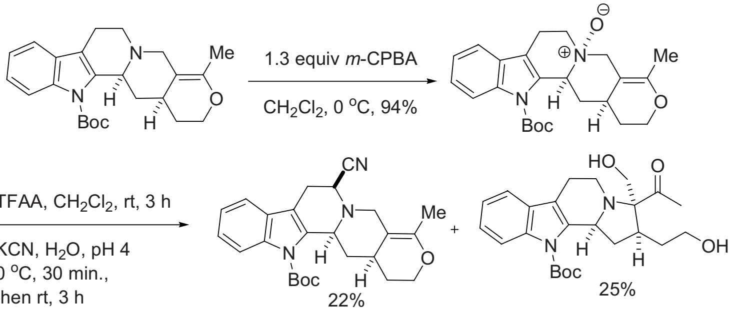


Example 2[5]

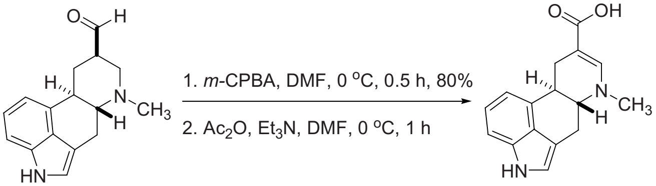


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_205,

Example 3[8]



Example 4[10]

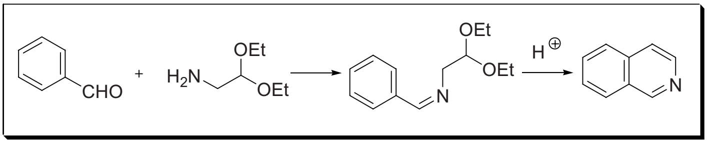


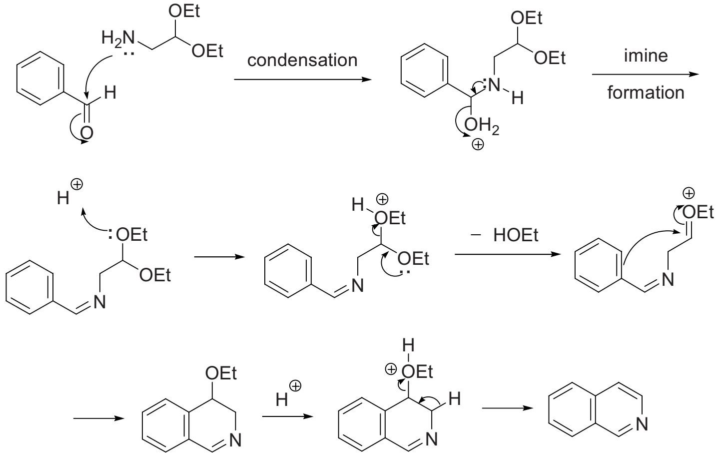
References

1. Ahond, A.; Cavé, A.; Kan-Fan, C.; Husson, H.-P.; de Rostolan, J.; Potier, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1968**, *90,* 5622–5623.
2. Husson, H.-P.; Chevolot, L.; Langlois, Y.; Thal, C.; Potier, P. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun*. **1972**, 930–931.
3. Grierson, D. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 85–295. (Review).
4. Sundberg, R. J.; Gadamasetti, K. G.; Hunt, P. J. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 277–296.
5. Kende, A. S.; Liu, K.; Brands, J. K. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1995**, *117*, 10597–10598.
6. Renko, D.; Mary, A.; Guillou, C.; Potier, P.; Thal, C. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1998**, *39*, 4251–4254.
7. Suau, R.; Nájera, F.; Rico, R. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 9713–9720.
8. Thomas, O. P.; Zaparucha, A.; Husson, H.-P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 3291–3293.
9. Lim, K.-H.; Low, Y.-Y.; Kam, T.-S. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2006**, *47*, 5037–5039.
10. Gazak, R.; Kren, V.; Sedmera, P.; Passarella, D.; Novotna, M.; Danieli, B. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 10466–10478.
11. Nishikawa, Y.; Kitajima, M.; Kogure, N.; Takayama, H. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 1608–1617.

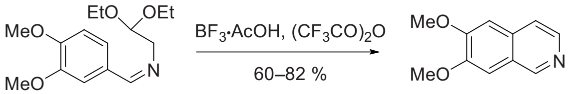
Pomeranz–Fritsch reaction

Isoquinoline synthesis *via* acid-mediated cyclization of the appropriate aminoacetal intermediate.

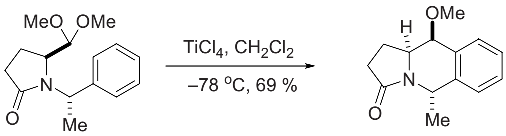




Example 1[3]

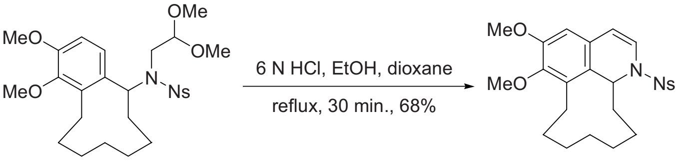


Example 2[4]

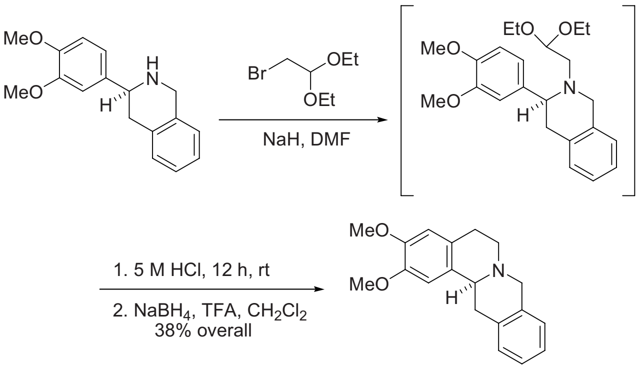


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_206,

Example 3[9]



Example 4, **Bobbitt modification**[10]

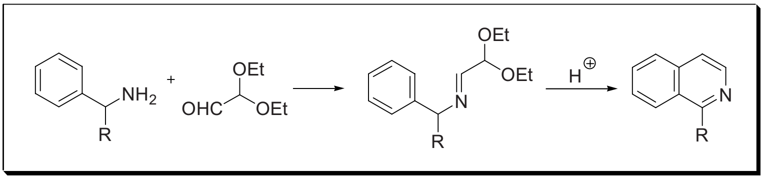


References

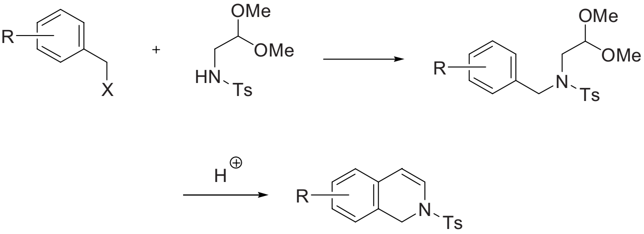
1. (a) Pomeranz, C. *Monatsh.* **1893**, *14*, 116–119. Cesar Pomeranz (1860–1926) received his Ph.D. degree at Vienna, where he was employed as an associate professor of chemistry. (b) Fritsch, P. *Ber.* **1893**, *26*, 419–422. Paul Fritsch (1859–1913) was born in Oels, Silesia. He studied at Munich where he received his doctorate in 1884. Fritsch eventually became a professor at Marburg after several junior positions.
2. Gensler, W. J. *Org. React.* **1951**, *6*, 191–206. (Review).
3. Bevis, M. J.; Forbes, E. J.; Naik, N. N.; Uff, B. C. *Tetrahedron* **1971**, *27*, 1253–1259.
4. Ishii, H.; Ishida, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull*. **1984**, *32*, 3248–3251.
5. Bobbitt, J. M.; Bourque, A. J. *Heterocycles* **1987**, *25*, 601–616. (Review).
6. Gluszyńska, A.; Rozwadowska, M. D. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 2359–2368.
7. Capilla, A. S.; Romero, M.; Pujol, M. D.; Caignard, D. H.; Renard, P. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 8297–8303.
8. Hudson, A. *Pomeranz–Fritsch Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 480–486. (Review).
9. Bracca, A. B. J.; Kaufman, T. S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 5284–5293.
10. Grajewska, A.; Rozwadowska, M. D. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2007**, *18*, 2910–2914.

Schlittler–Müller modification

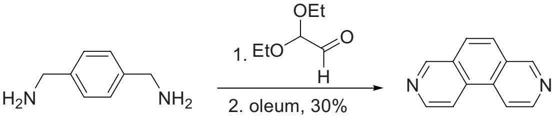
Simple permutation where the amine and the aldehyde switch places for the two reactants in comparison to the Pomeranz–Fritsch reaction.



Example 1[3]



Example 2[4]

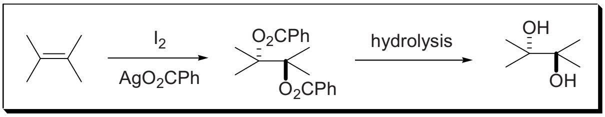


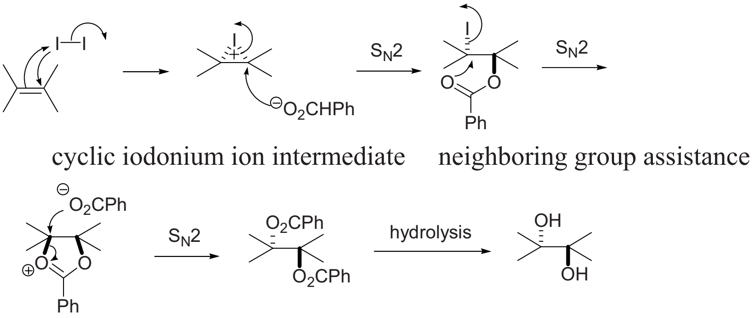
References

1. Schlittler, E.; Müller, J. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1948**, *31,* 914–924, 1119–1132.
2. Guthrie, D. A.; Frank, A. W.; Purves, C. B. *Can. J. Chem*. **1955**, *33*, 729–742.
3. Boger, D. L.; Brotherton, C. E.; Kelley, M. D. *Tetrahedron* **1981**, *37*, 3977–3980.
4. Gill, E. W.; Bracher, A. W. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1983**, *20*, 1107–1109.
5. Hudson, A. *Pomeranz–Fritsch Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 480–486. (Review).

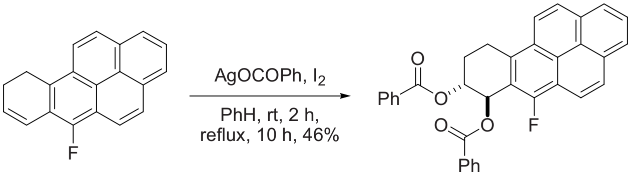
Prévost *trans*-dihydroxylation

Cf. Woodward *cis*-dihydroxylation.

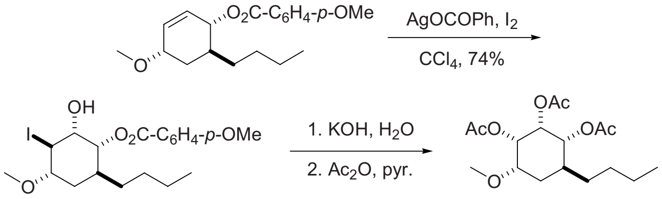




Example 1[5]



Example 2[9]



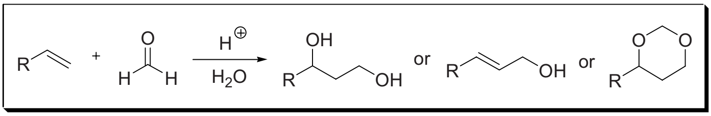
References

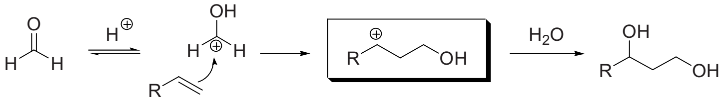
1. Prévost, C. *Compt. Rend.* **1933**, *196,* 1129–1131.
2. Campbell, M. M.; Sainsbury, M.; Yavarzadeh, R. *Tetrahedron* **1984**, *40*, 5063–5070.
3. Ciganek, E.; Calabrese, J. C. *J. Org. Chem*. **1995**, *60*, 4439–4443.
4. Brimble, M. A.; Nairn, M. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 4801–4805.
5. Zajc, B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 1902–1907.
6. Hamm, S.; Hennig, L.; Findeisen, M.; Muller, D. *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 1345–1348.
7. Ray, J. K.; Gupta, S.; Kar, G. K.; Roy, B. C.; Lin, J.-M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8134–8138.
8. Sabat, M.; Johnson, C. R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2001**, *42*, 1209–1212.
9. Hodgson, R.; Nelson, A. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2004**, *2*, 373–386.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_207,

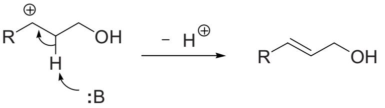
Prins reaction

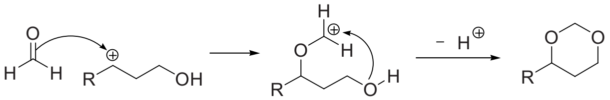
The Prins reaction is the acid-catalyzed addition of aldehydes to alkenes and gives different products depending on the reaction conditions.



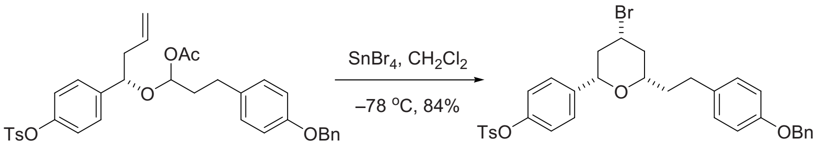


the common intermediate

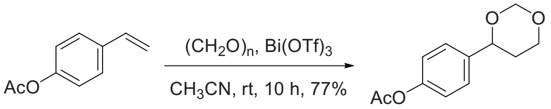




Example 1[5]

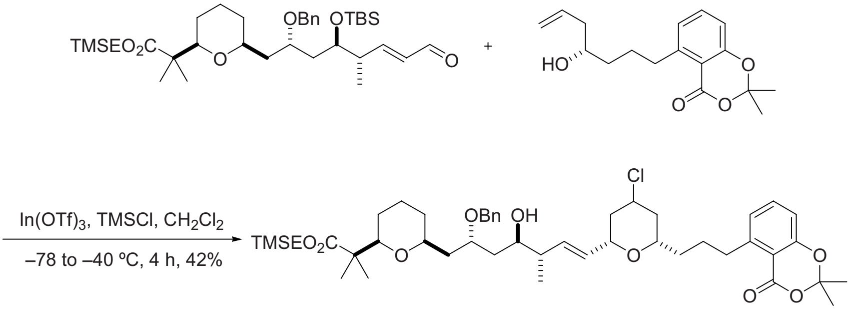


Example 2[7]

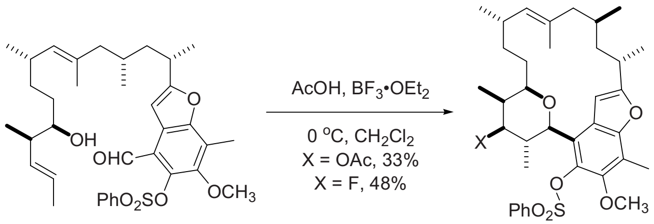


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_208,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

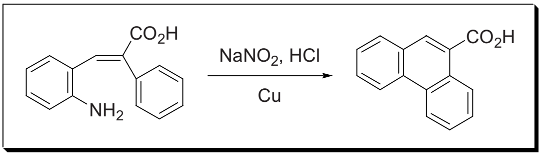


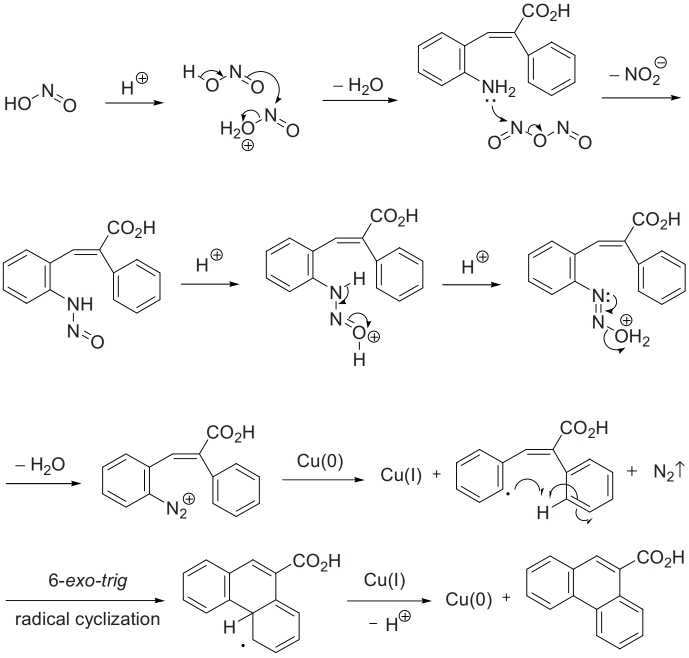
References

1. Prins, H. J. *Chem. Weekblad* **1919**, *16*, 1072–1023. Born in Zaandam, The Netherlands, Hendrik J. Prins (1889–1958) was not even an organic chemist *per se*. After obtaining a doctorate in chemical engineering, Prins worked for an essential oil company and then a company dealing with the rendering of condemned meats and carcasses. But he had a small laboratory near his house where he carried out his experiments in his spare time, which obviously was not a big distraction—for he rose to be the president-director of the firm he worked for.
2. Adam, D. R.; Bhatnagar, S. P. *Synthesis* **1977**, 661–672. (Review).
3. Hanaki, N.; Link, J. T.; MacMillan, D. W. C.; Overman, L. E.; Trankle, W. G.; Wurster, J. A. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 223–226.
4. Davis, C. E.; Coates, R. M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 491–493.
5. Marumoto, S.; Jaber, J. J.; Vitale, J. P.; Rychnovsky, S. D. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 3919–3922.
6. Braddock, D. C.; Badine, D. M.; Gottschalk, T.; Matsuno, A.; Rodriguez-Lens, M. *Synlett* **2003**, 345–348.
7. Sreedhar, B.; Swapna, V.; Sridhar, Ch.; Saileela, D.; Sunitha, A. *Synth. Commun.* **2005**, *35*, 1177–1182.
8. Aubele, D. L.; Wan, S.; Floreancig, P. E. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 3485–3488.
9. Chan, K.-P.; Ling, Y. H.; Loh, T.-P. *Chem. Commun.* **2007**, 939–941.
10. Bahnck, K. B.; Rychnovsky, S. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 13177–13181.

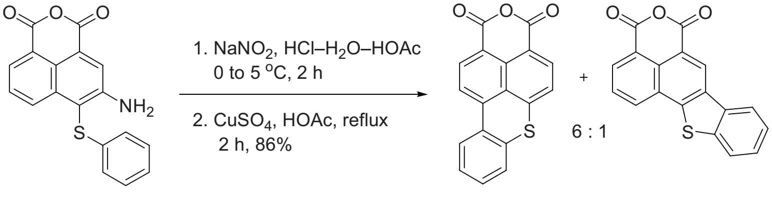
Pschorr cyclization

The intramolecular version of the Gomberg–Bachmann reaction.



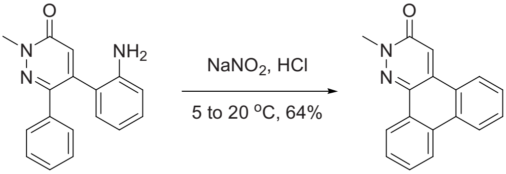


Example 1[7]

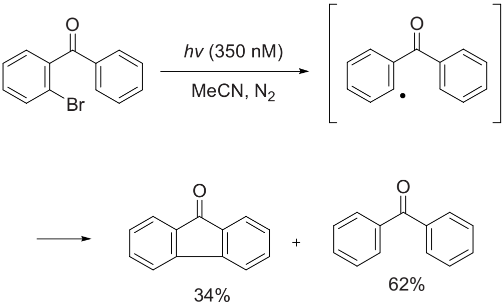


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_209,

Example 2[8]



Example 3[10]

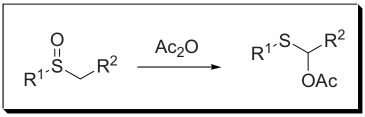


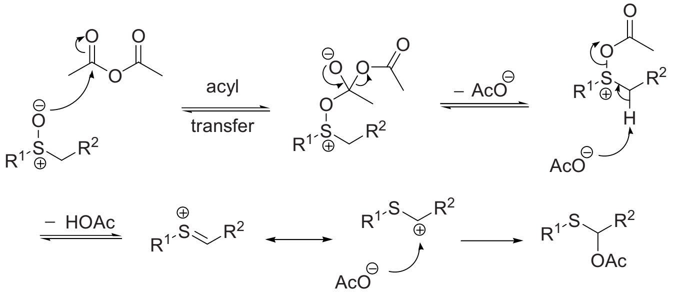
References

1. Pschorr, R. *Ber.* **1896**, *29*, 496–501. Robert Pschorr (1868–1930), born in Munich, Germany, studied under von Baeyer, Bamberger, Knorr, and Fischer. He became an assistant professor in 1899 at Berlin where he discovered the phenanthrene synthesis. During WWI, Pschorr served as a major in the German Army.
2. Kupchan, S. M.; Kameswaran, V.; Findlay, J. W. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 405–406.
3. Wassmundt, F. W.; Kiesman, W. F. *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 196–201.
4. Qian, X.; Cui, J.; Zhang, R. *Chem. Commun.* **2001**, 2656–2657.
5. Hassan, J.; Sévignon, M.; Gozzi, C.; Schulz, E.; Lemaire, M. *Chem. Rev.* **2002**, *102*, 1359–1469. (Review).
6. Karady, S.; Cummins, J. M.; Dannenberg, J. J.; del Rio, E.; Dormer, P. G.; Marcune, B. F.; Reamer, R. A.; Sordo, T. L. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 1175–1178.
7. Xu, Y.; Qian, X.; Yao, W.; Mao, P.; Cui, J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *11*, 5427–5433.
8. Tapolcsányi, P.; Maes, B. U. W.; Monsieurs, K.; Lemière, G. L. F.; Riedl, Z.; Hajós, G.; Van der Driessche, B.; Dommisse, R. A.; Mátyus, P. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 5919–5926.
9. Mátyus, P.; Maes, B. U. W.; Riedl, Z.; Hajós, G.; Lemière, G. L. F.; Tapolcśanyi, P.; Monsieurs, K.; Éliás, O.; Dommisse, R. A.; Krajsovszky, G. *Synlett* **2004**, 1123–1139. (Review).
10. Moorthy, J. N.; Samanta, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 9786–9789.

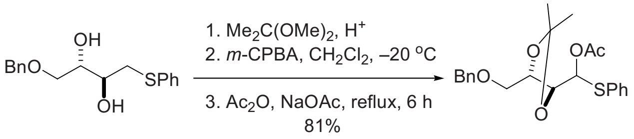
Pummerer rearrangement

The transformation of sulfoxides into α-acyloxythioethers using acetic anhydride.

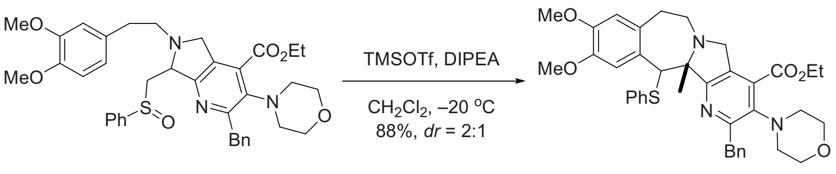




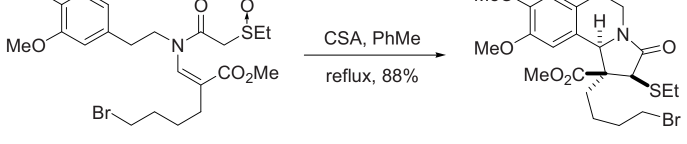
Example 1[2]



Example 2[7]

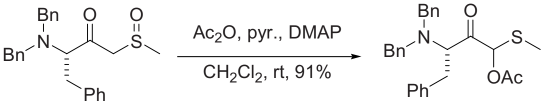


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_210,

Example 4[9]

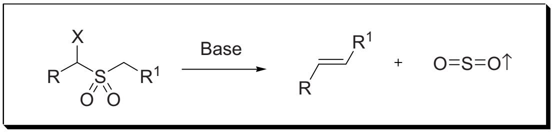


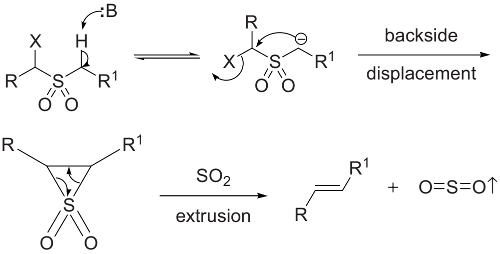
References

1. Pummerer, R. *Ber.* **1910**, *43*, 1401−1412. Rudolf Pummerer, born in Austria in 1882, studied under von Baeyer, Willstätter, and Wieland. He worked for BASF for a few years and in 1921 he was appointed head of the organic division of the Munich Laboratory, fulfilling his long-desired ambition.
2. Katsuki, T.; Lee, A. W. M.; Ma, P.; Martin, V. S.; Masamune, S.; Sharpless, K. B.; Tuddenham, D.; Walker, F. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 1373−1378.
3. De Lucchi, O.; Miotti, U.; Modena, G. *Org. React.* **1991**, *40*, 157−406. (Review).
4. Padwa, A.; Gunn, D. E., Jr.; Osterhout, M. H. *Synthesis* **1997**, 1353−1378. (Review).
5. Padwa, A.; Waterson, A. G. *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *4*, 175−203. (Review).
6. Padwa, A.; Bur, S. K.; Danca, D. M.; Ginn, J. D.; Lynch, S. M. *Synlett* **2002**, 851−862. (Review).
7. Gámez Montaño, R.; Zhu, J. *Chem. Commun.* **2002**, 2448−2449.
8. Padwa, A.; Danca, M. D.; Hardcastle, K.; McClure, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 929.
9. Suzuki, T.; Honda, Y.; Izawa, K.; Williams, R. M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 7317.
10. Ahmad, N. M. *Pummerer rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 334–352. (Review).

Ramberg–Bäcklund reaction

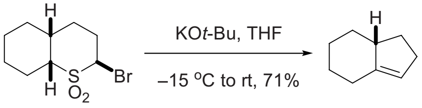
Olefin synthesis *via* α-halosulfone extrusion.



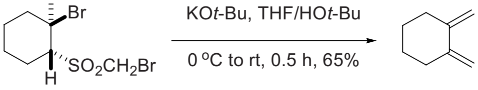


episulfone intermediate

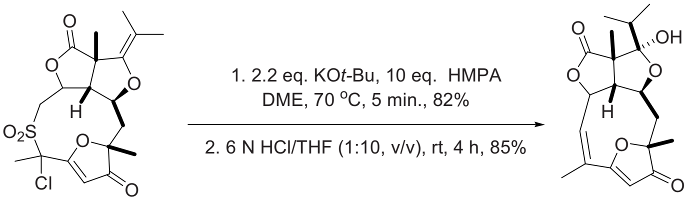
Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]

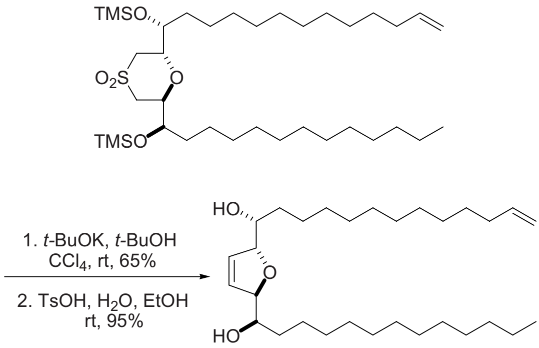


Example 3[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_211,

Example 4, *in situ* chlorination[7]

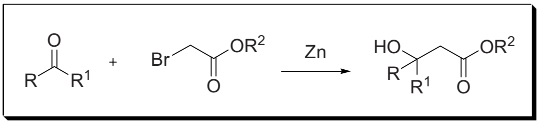


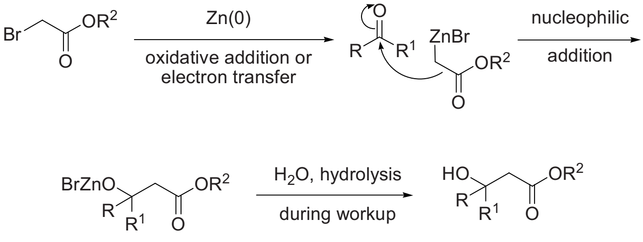
References

1. Ramberg, L.; Bäcklund, B. *Arkiv. Kemi, Mineral Geol.* **1940**, *13A*, 1−50.
2. Paquette, L. A. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1968**, *1*, 209–216. (Review).
3. Paquette, L. A. *Org. React.* **1977**, *25*, 1−71. (Review).
4. Becker, K. B.; Labhart, M. P. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1983**, *66*, 1090−1100.
5. Block, E.; Aslam, M.; Eswarakrishnan, V.; Gebreyes, K.; Hutchinson, J.; Iyer, R.; Laffitte, J. A.; Wall, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108,* 4568–4580.
6. Boeckman, R. K., Jr.; Yoon, S. K.; Heckendorn, D. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113,* 9682–9784.
7. Trost, B. M.; Shi, Z. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116,* 7459–7460.
8. Taylor, R. J. K. *Chem. Commun.* **1999**, 217–227. (Review).
9. Taylor, R. J. K.; Casy, G. *Org. React.* **2003**, *62*, 357–475. (Review).
10. Li, J. J. *Ramberg–Bäcklund olefin synthesis*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 386–404. (Review).
11. Pal, T. K.; Pathak, T. *Carbohydrate Res*. **2008**, *343*, 2826–2829.
12. Baird, L. J.; Timmer, M. S. M.; Teesdale-Spittle, P. H.; Harvey, J. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 2271–2277.

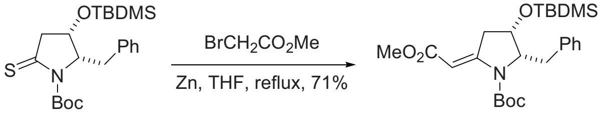
Reformatsky reaction

Nucleophilic addition of organozinc reagents generated from α-haloesters to carbonyls.

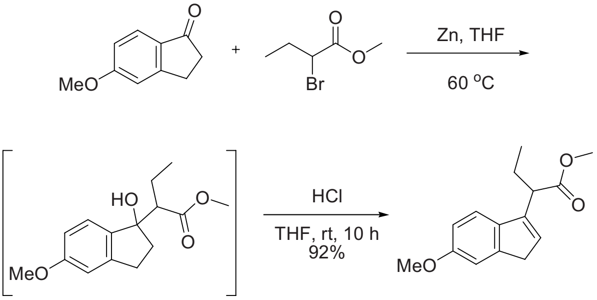




Example 1[4]

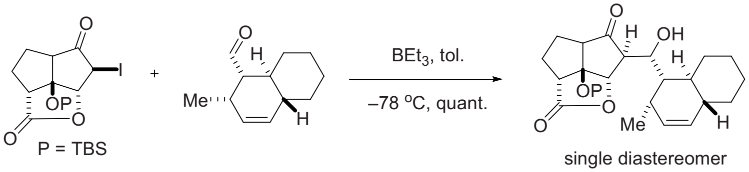


Example 2[6]

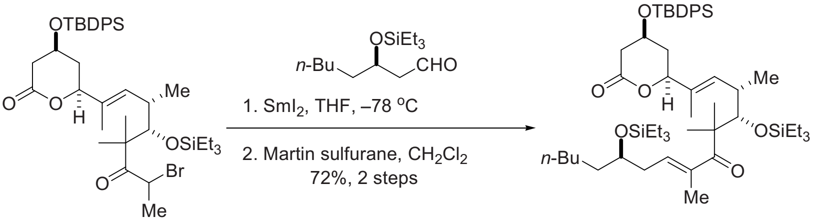


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_212,

Example 3, Boron-mediated Reformatsky reaction[8]



Example 4, SmI_2-mediated Reformatsky reaction[9]

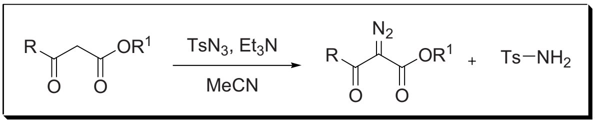


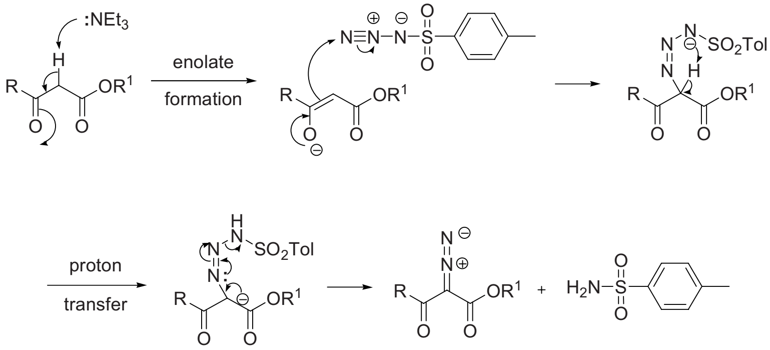
References

1. Reformatsky, S. *Ber.* **1887**, *20,* 1210–1211. Sergei Reformatsky (1860–1934) was born in Russia. He studied at the University of Kazan in Russia, the cradle of Russian chemistry professors, where he found competent guidance of a distinguished chemist, Alexander M. Zaïtsev. Reformatsky then studied at Göttingen, Heidelberg, and Leipzig in Germany. After returning to Russia, Reformatsky became the Chair of Organic Chemistry at the University of Kiev.
2. Rathke, M. W. *Org. React.* **1975**, *22*, 423–460. (Review).
3. Fürstner, A. *Synthesis* **1989**, 571–590. (Review).
4. Lee, H. K.; Kim, J.; Pak, C. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 2173–2174.
5. Fürstner, A. In *Organozinc Reagents* Knochel, P., Jones, P., Eds.; Oxford University Press: New York, **1999**, pp 287–305. (Review).
6. Zhang, M.; Zhu, L.; Ma, X. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 3447–3453.
7. Ocampo, R.; Dolbier, W. R., Jr. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 9325–9374. (Review).
8. Lambert, T. H.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 426–427.
9. Moslin, R. M.; Jamison, T. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 15106–15107.
10. Cozzi, P. G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 2568–2571. (Review).
11. Ke, Y.-Y.; Li, Y.-J.; Jia, J.-H.; Sheng, W.-J.; Han, L.; Gao, J.-R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 1389–1391.

Regitz diazo synthesis

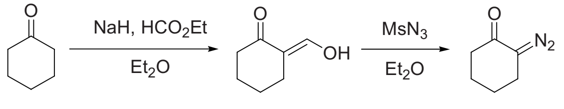
Synthesis of 2-diazo-1,3-diketones or 2-diazo-3-oxoesters using sulfonyl azides.

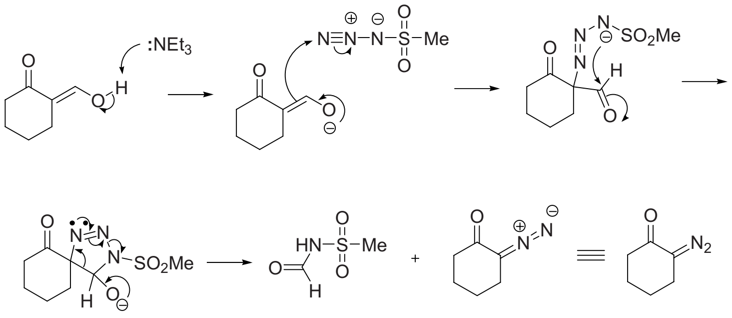




tosyl amide is the by-product

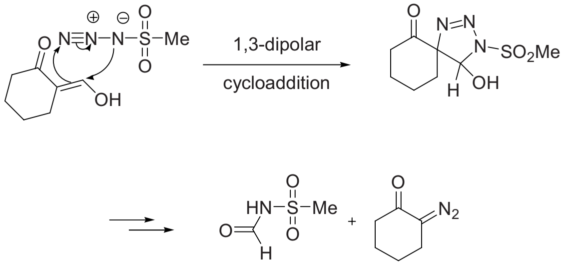
When only one carbonyl is present, ethylformate can be used as an activating auxiliary:[6–9]



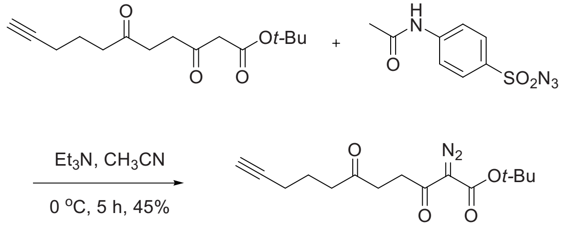


Alternatively, the triazole intermediate may be assembled *via* a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition of the enol and mesyl azide:

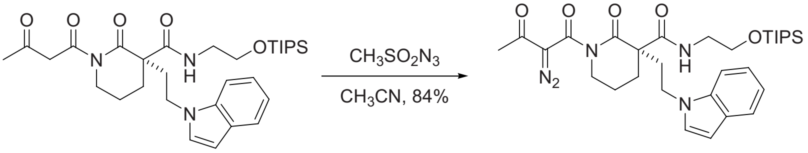
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_213,



Example 1[5]



Example 2[10]

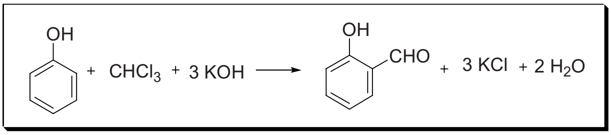


References

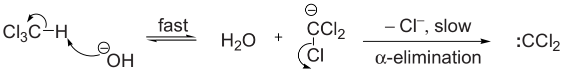
1. (a) Regitz, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1967**, *6*, 733–741. (b) Regitz, M.; Anschütz, W.; Bartz, W.; Liedhegener, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1968**, *9*, 3171–3174. (c) Regitz, M. *Synthesis* **1972**, 351–373. (Review).
2. Pudleiner, H.; Laatsch, H. *Ann.* **1990**, 423–426.
3. Evans, D. A.; Britton, T. C.; Ellman, J. A.; Dorow, R. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 4011–4030.
4. Charette, A. B.; Wurz, R. P.; Ollevier, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 9252–9254.
5. Hodgson, D. M.; Labande, A. H.; Pierard, F. Y. T. M.; Expésito Castro, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 6153–6159.
6. Sarpong, R.; Su, J. T.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 13624–13628.
7. Mejía-Oneto, J. M.; Padwa, A. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 3241–3244.
8. Muroni, D.; Saba, A.; Culeddu, N. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2004**, *15*, 2609–2614.
9. Davies, J. R.; Kane, P. D.; Moody, C. J. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 3967–3977.
10. Oguri, H.; Schreiber, S. L. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 47–50.

Reimer–Tiemann reaction

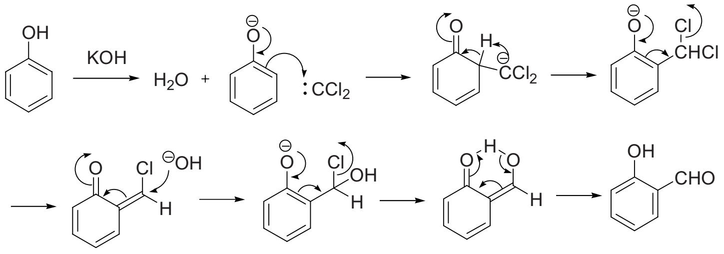
Synthesis of *o*-formylphenol from phenols and chloroform in alkaline medium.



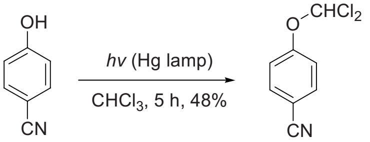
a. Carbene generation:



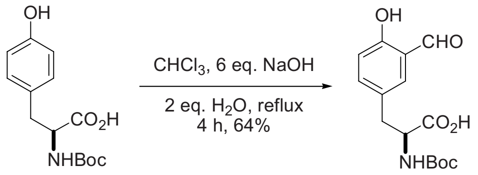
b. Addition of dichlorocarbene and hydrolysis:



Example 1, Photo-Reimer–Tiemann reaction without base[7]



Example 2[8]



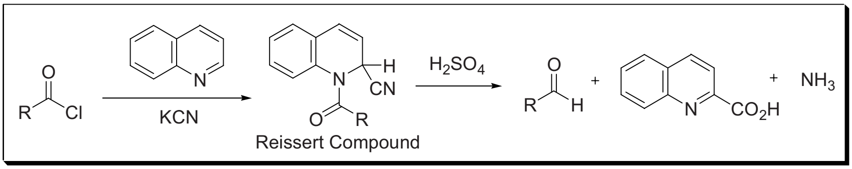
References

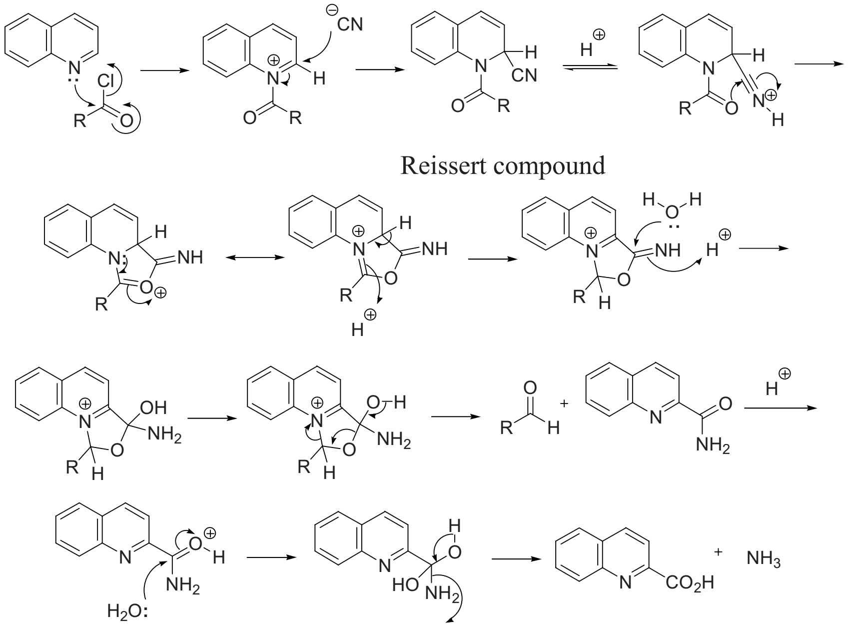
1. Reimer, K.; Tiemann, F. *Ber.* **1876**, *9*, 824–828.
2. Wynberg, H.; Meijer, E. W. *Org. React.* **1982**, *28*, 1–36. (Review).
3. Bird, C. W.; Brown, A. L.; Chan, C. C. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 4685–4690.
4. Neumann, R.; Sasson, Y. *Synthesis* **1986**, 569–570.
5. Cochran, J. C.; Melville, M. G. *Synth. Commun*. **1990**, *20*, 609–616.
6. Langlois, B. R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1991**, *32*, 3691–3694.
7. Jiménez, M. C.; Miranda, M. A.; Tormos, R. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 5825–5828.
8. Jung, M. E.; Lazarova, T. I. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62*, 1553–1555.

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_214,

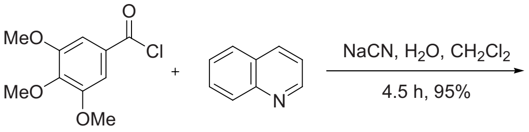
Reissert reaction

Treatment of quinoline or isoquinoline with acid chloride and KCN gives quinaldic acid, aldehyde, and KCN.

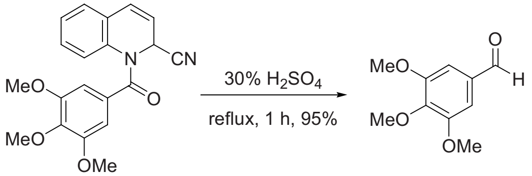




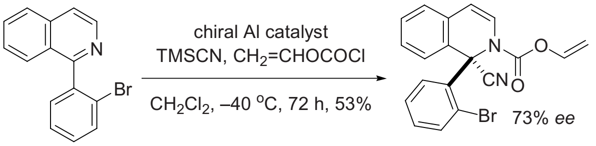
Example 1[3]



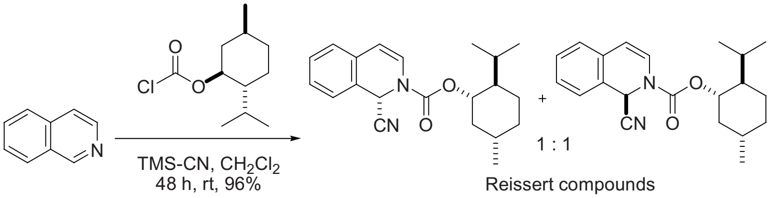
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_215,



Example 2, Reissert compound from isoquinoline[7]



Example 3, Reissert compound fron isoquinoline[10]

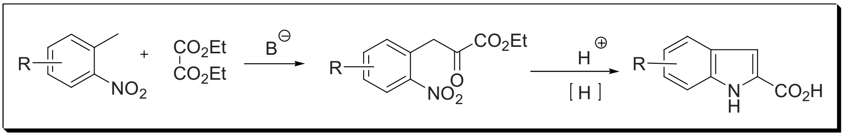


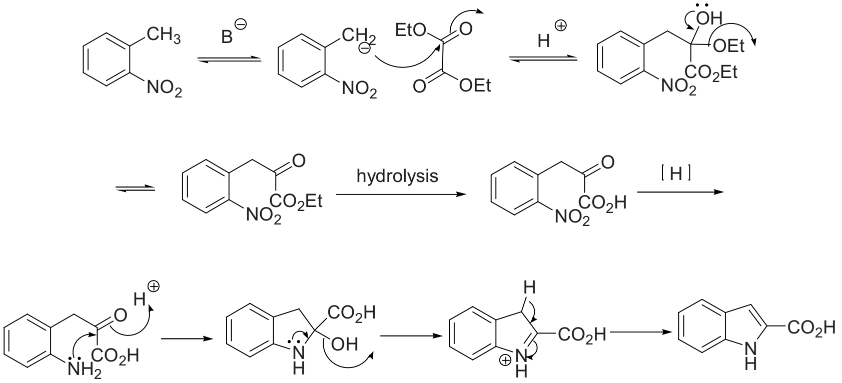
References

1. (a) Reissert, A. *Ber.* **1905**, *38*, 1603–1614. (b) Reissert, A. *Ber.* **1905**, *38*, 3415–3435. Carl Arnold Reissert was born in 1860 in Powayen, Germany. He received his Ph.D. In 1884 at Berlin, where he became an assistant professor. He collaborated with Tiemann. Reissert later joined the faculty at Marburg in 1902.
2. Popp, F. D. *Adv. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1979**, *24*, 187–214. (Review).
3. Schwartz, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 2213–2215.
4. Lorsbach, B. A.; Bagdanoff, J. T.; Miller, R. B.; Kurth, M. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 2244–2250.
5. Perrin, S.; Monnier, K.; Laude, B.; Kubicki, M.; Blacque, O. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, 297–303.
6. Takamura, M.; Funabashi, K.; Kanai, M.; Shibasaki, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 6801–6808.
7. Shibasaki, M.; Kanai, M.; Funabashi, K. *Chem. Commun.* **2002**, 1989–1999.
8. Sieck, O.; Schaller, S.; Grimme, S.; Liebscher, J. *Synlett* **2003**, 337–340.
9. Kanai, M.; Kato, N.; Ichikawa, E.; Shibasaki, M. *Synlett* **2005**, 1491–1508. (Review).
10. Gibson, H. W.; Berg, M. A. G.; Clifton Dickson, J.; Lecavalier, P. R.; Wang, H.; Merola, J. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 5759–5770.
11. Fuchs, C.; Bender, C.; Ziemer, B.; Liebscher, J. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2008**, *45*, 1651–1658.

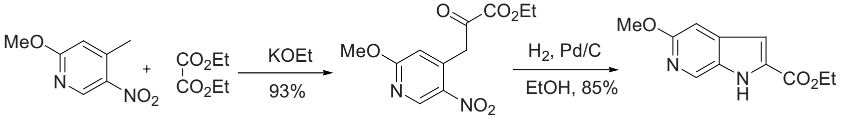
Reissert indole synthesis

The Reissert indole synthesis involves base-catalyzed condensation of an *o*-nitrotoluene derivative with an ethyl oxalate, which is followed by reductive cyclization to an indole-2-carboxylic acid derivative.

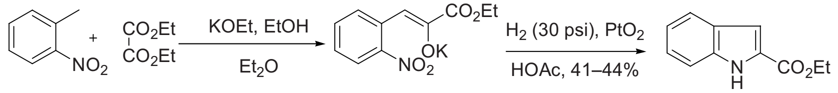




Example 1[2]

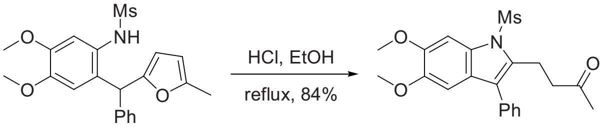


Example 2[3]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_216,

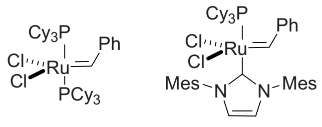
Example 3, Furan ring as the masked carbonyl[10]

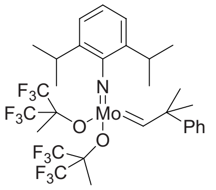


References

1. Reissert, A. *Ber.* **1897***, 30*, 1030–1053.
2. Frydman, B.; Despuy, M. E.; Rapoport, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965***, 87*, 3530–3531.
3. Noland, W. E.; Baude, F. J. *Org. Synth.* **1973**; *Coll. Vol.* 567–571.
4. Leadbetter, G.; Fost, D. L.; Ekwuribe, N. N.; Remers, W. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1974***, 39*, 3580–3583.
5. Cannon, J. G.; Lee, T.; Ilhan, M.; Koons, J.; Long, J. P. *J. Med. Chem.* **1984***, 27*, 386–389.
6. Suzuki, H.; Gyoutoku, H.; Yokoo, H.; Shinba, M.; Sato, Y.; Yamada, H.; Murakami, Y. *Synlett* **2000**, 1196–1198.
7. Butin, A. V.; Stroganova, T. A.; Lodina, I. V.; Krapivin, G. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001***, 42*, 2031–2036.
8. Katayama, S.; Ae, N.; Nagata, R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 3474–3483.
9. Li, J.; Cook, J. M. *Reissert Indole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 154–158. (Review).
10. Butin, A. V.; Smirnov, S. K.; Stroganova, T. A.; Bender, W.; Krapivin, G. D. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *63*, 474–491.

Ring-closing metathesis (RCM)



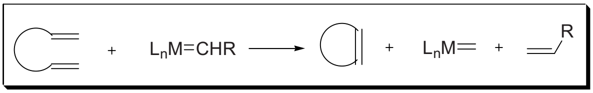


Grubbs’ catalysts
Mes = mesityl

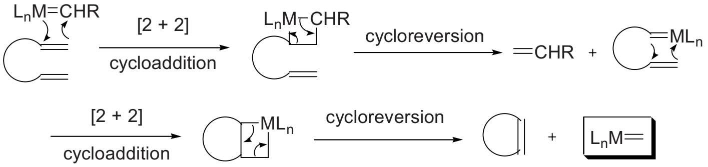
Schrock’s catalyst

All three catalysts are illustrated as “L_nM=CHR” in the mechanism below.

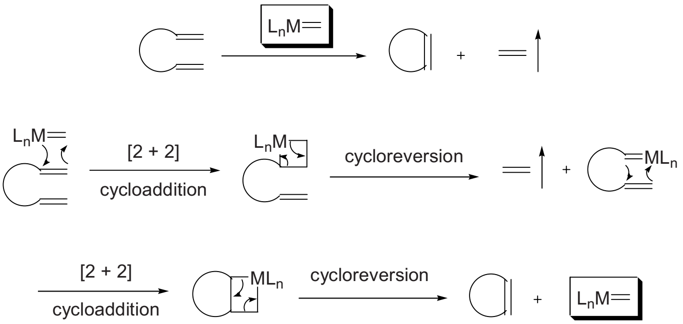
Generation of the real catalyst from the precatalysts:



the active catalyst

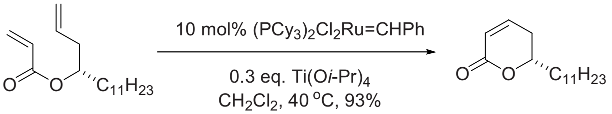


Catalytic cycle:

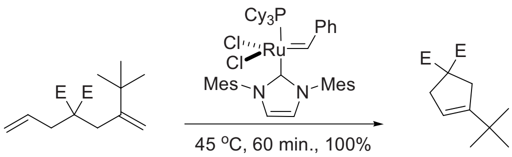


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_217,

Example 1[3]

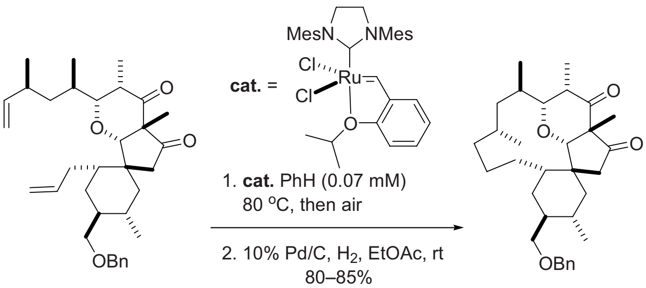


Example 2[5]

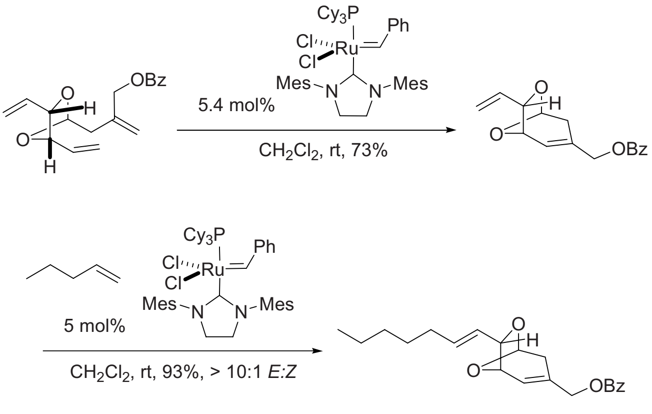


$E = CO_2Et$

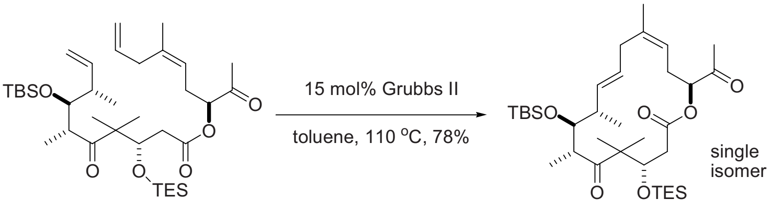
Example 3[7]



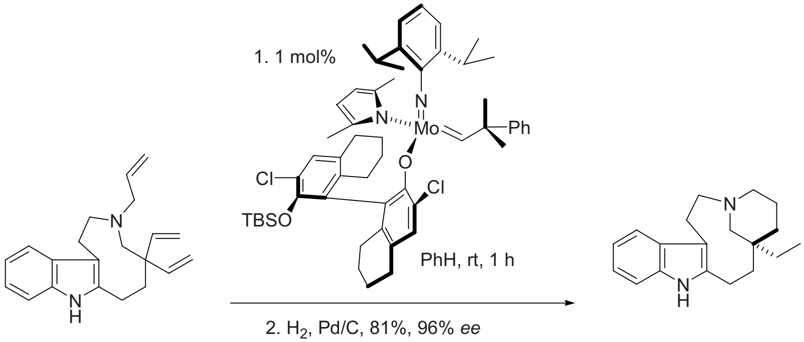
Example 4[9]



Example 5[10]



Example 6[12]

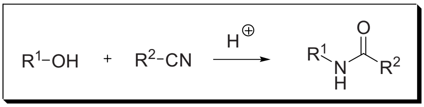


References

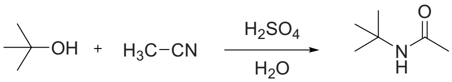
1. Schrock, R. R.; Murdzek, J. S.; Bazan, G. C.; Robbins, J.; DiMare, M.; O'Regan, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 3875–3886. Richard Schrock is a professor at MIT. He shared the 2005 Nobel Prize in Chemistry with Robert Grubbs of Caltech and Yves Chauvin of Institut Français du Pétrole in France for their contributions to metathesis.
2. Grubbs, R. H.; Miller, S. J.; Fu, G. C. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1995**, *28,* 446–452. (Review).
3. Scholl, M.; Tunka, T. M.; Morgan, J. P.; Grubbs, R. H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1999**, *40,* 2247–2250.
4. Fellows, I. M.; Kaelin, D. E., Jr.; Martin, S. F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2000**, *122*, 10781–10787.
5. Timmer, M. S. M.; Ovaa, H.; Filippov, D. V.; van der Marel, G. A.; van Boom, J. H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2000**, *41*, 8635–8638.
6. Thiel, O. R. *Alkene and alkyne metathesis in organic synthesis*. In *Transition Metals for Organic Synthesis (2nd Edn.)*, **2004**, *1*, pp 321–333. (Review).
7. Smith, A. B., III; Basu, K.; Bosanac, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 14872–14874.
8. Hoveyda, A.H.; Zhugralin, A. R. *Nature* **2007**, *450*, 243–251. (Review).
9. Marvin, C. C.; Clemens, A. J. L.; Burke, S. D. *Org. Lett*. **2007**, *9*, 5353–5356.
10. Keck, G. E.; Giles, R. L.; Cee, V. J.; Wager, C. A.; Yu, T.; Kraft, M. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 9675–9691.
11. Donohoe, T. J.; Fishlock, L. P.; Procopiou, P. A. *Chem. Eur. J*. **2008**, *14*, 5716–5726. (Review).
12. Sattely, E. S.; Meek, S. J.; Malcolmson, S. J.; Schrock, R. R.; Hoveyda, A. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 943–953.

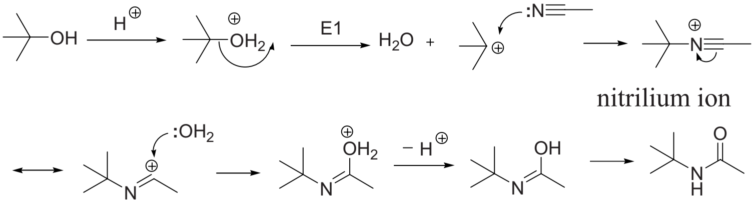
Ritter reaction

Amides from nitriles and alcohols in strong acids.
General scheme:

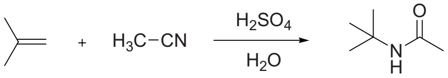


e.g.:

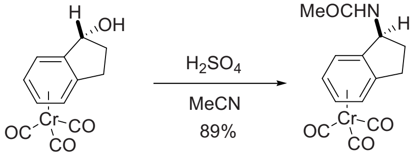




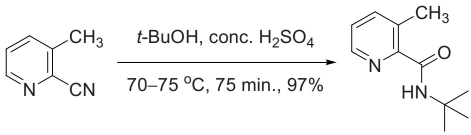
Similarly:



Example 1[3]

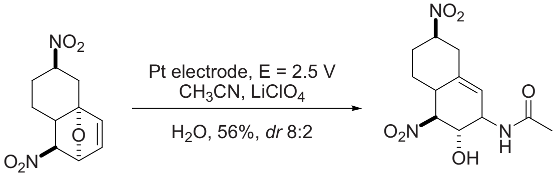


Example 2[4]

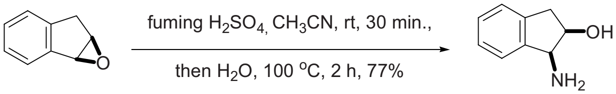


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_218,

Example 3[5]



Example 4[6]

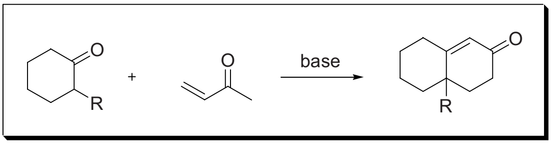


References

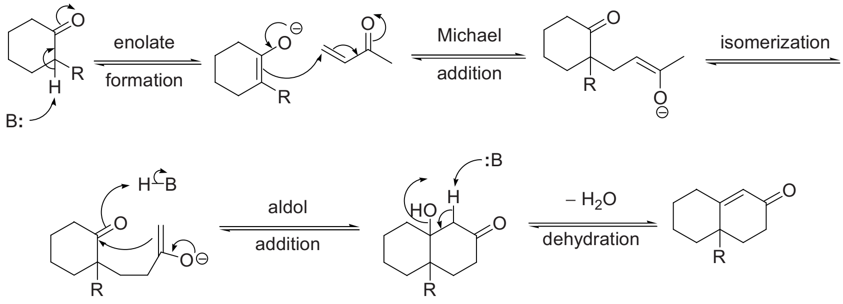
1. (a) Ritter, J. J.; Minieri, P. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1948**, *70*, 4045–4048. (b) Ritter, J. J.; Kalish, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1948**, *70*, 4048–4050.
2. Krimen, L. I.; Cota, D. J. *Org. React.* **1969**, *17*, 213–329. (Review).
3. Top, S.; Jaouen, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 78–82.
4. Schumacher, D. P.; Murphy, B. L.; Clark, J. E.; Tahbaz, P.; Mann, T. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54,* 2242–2244.
5. Le Goanvic, D; Lallemond, M.-C.; Tillequin, F.; Martens, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 5175–5176.
6. Tanaka, K.; Kobayashi, T.; Mori, H.; Katsumura, S. *J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, *69*, 5906–5925.
7. Nair, V.; Rajan, R.; Rath, N. P. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1575–1577.
8. Concellón, J. M.; Riego, E.; Suárez, J. R.; García-Granda, S.; Díaz, M. R. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 4499–4501.
9. Penner, M.; Taylor, D.; Desautels, D.; Marat, K.; Schweizer, F. *Synlett* **2005**, 212–216.
10. Brewer, A. R. E. *Ritter reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 471–476. (Review).
11. Baum, J. C.; Milne, J. E.; Murry, J. A.; Thiel, O. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **2009**, *74*, 2207–2209.

Robinson annulation

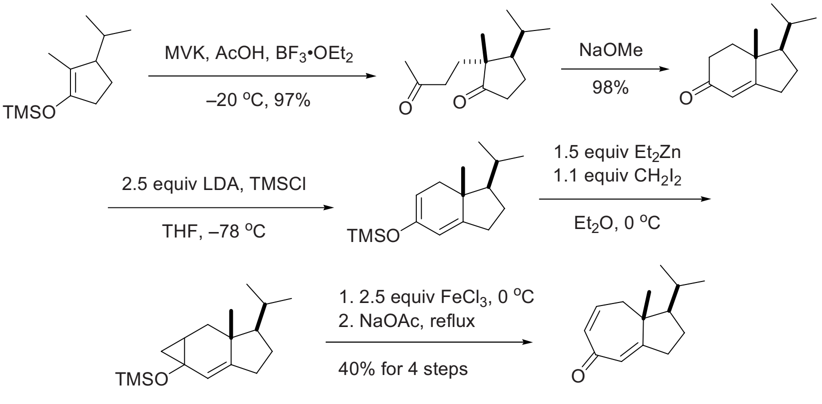
Michael addition of cyclohexanones to methyl vinyl ketone followed by intramolecular aldol condensation to afford six-membered α,β-unsaturated ketones.



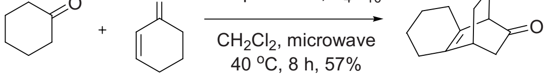
methyl vinyl ketone (MVK)



Example 1, Homo-Robinson[7]

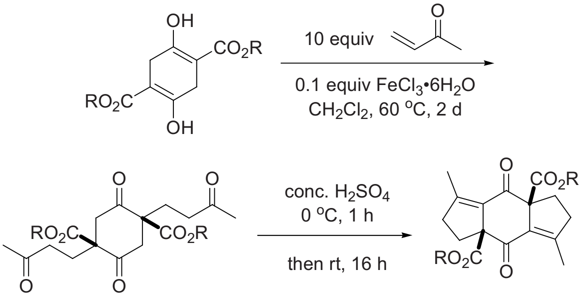


Example 2[8]

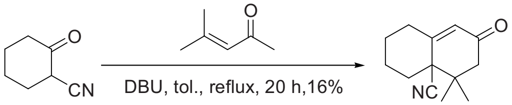


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_219,

Example 3, Double Robinson-type cyclopentene annulation[9]



Example 4[10]

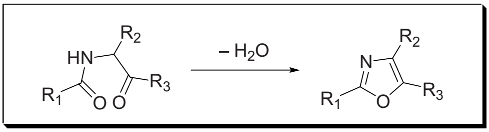


References

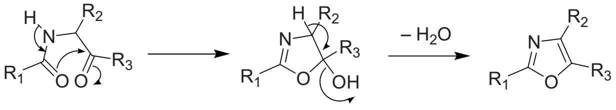
1. Rapson, W. S.; Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1935**, 1285–1288. Robert Robinson used the Robinson annulaton in his total synthesis of cholesterol. Here is a story told by Derek Barton about Robinson and Woodward: “By pure chance, the two great men met early in a Monday morning on an Oxford train station platform in 1951. Robinson politely asked Woodward what kind of research he was doing these days; Woodward replied that he thought that Robinson would be interested in his recent total synthesis of cholesterol. Robinson, incensed and shouting ‘Why do you always steal my research topic?’, hit Woodward with his umbrella.”—An excerpt from Barton, Derek, H. R. *Some Recollections of Gap Jumping,* American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., **1991**.
2. Gawley, R. E. *Synthesis* **1976**, 777–794. (Review).
3. Guarna, A.; Lombardi, E.; Machetti, F.; Occhiato, E. G.; Scarpi, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 8093–8096.
4. Tai, C.-L.; Ly, T. W.; Wu, J.-D.; Shia, K.-S.; Liu, H.-J. *Synlett* **2001**, 214–217.
5. Jung, M. E.; Piizzi, G. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 137–140.
6. Singletary, J. A.; Lam, H.; Dudley, G. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 739–741.
7. Yun, H.; Danishefsky, S. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 3879–3882.
8. Jung, M. E.; Maderna, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 5057–5061.
9. Zhang, Y.; Christoffers, J. *Synthesis* 2007, 3061–3067.
10. Jahnke, A.; Burschka, C.; Tacke, R.; Kraft, P. *Synthesis* **2009**, 62–68.

Robinson–Gabriel synthesis

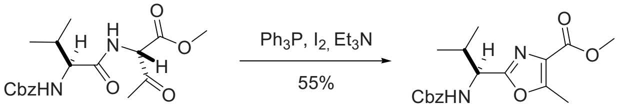
Cyclodehydration of 2-acylamidoketones to give 2,5-di- and 2,4,5-trialkyl, aryl, heteroaryl-, and aralkyloxazoles.



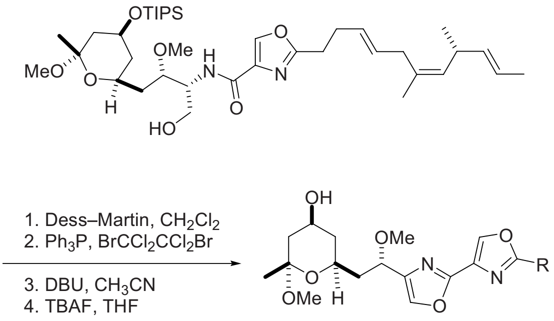
R_1, R_2, R_3 = alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl



Example 1[3]

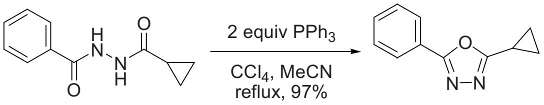


Example 2[4]

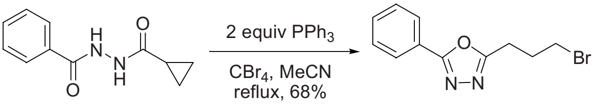


(+)-hennoxazole A

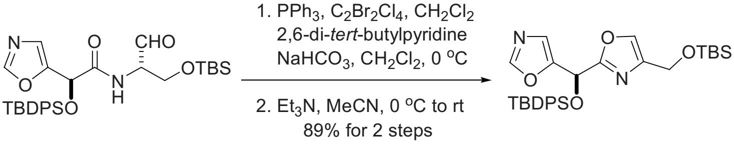
Example 3, Halogen effect[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_220,



Example 4[10]

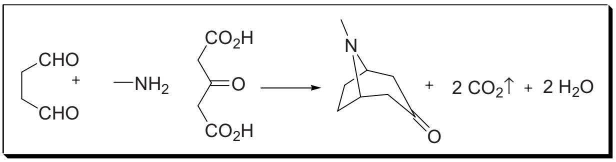


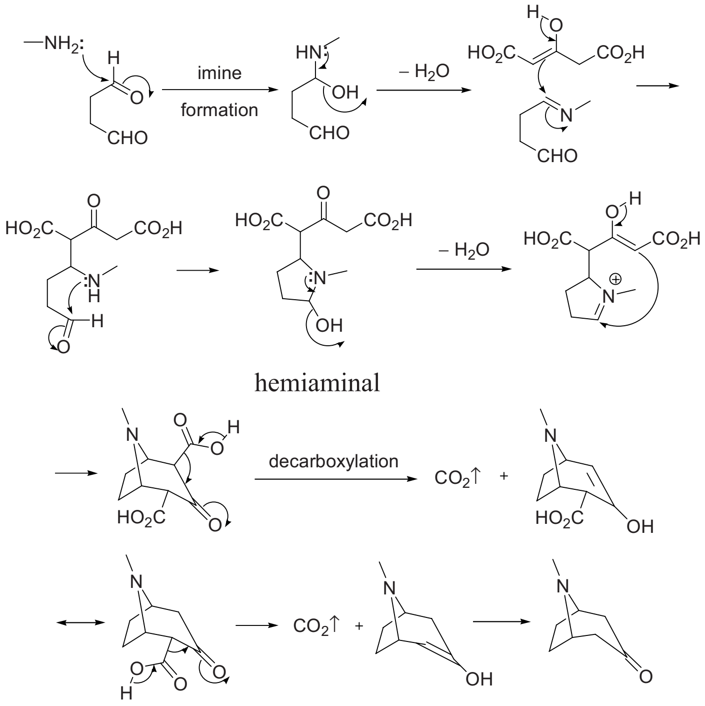
References

1. (a) Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1909**, *95*, 2167–2174. (b) Gabriel, S. *Ber.* **1910**, *43*, 134–138. (c) Gabriel, S. *Ber.* **1910**, *43*, 1283–1287.
2. Turchi, I. J. In *The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds*, *45*; Wiley: New York, **1986**; pp 1–342. (Review).
3. Wipf, P.; Miller, C. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 3604–3606.
4. Wipf, P.; Lim, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1995**, *117*, 558–559.
5. Morwick, T.; Hrapchak, M.; DeTuri, M.; Campbell, S. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 2665–2668.
6. Nicolaou, K. C.; Rao, P. B.; Hao, J.; Reddy, M. V.; Rassias, G.; Huang, X.; Chen, D. Y.-K.; Snyder, S. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 1753–1758.
7. Godfrey, A. G.; Brooks, D. A.; Hay, L. A.; Peters, M.; McCarthy, J. R.; Mitchell, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 2623–2632.
8. Brooks, D. A. *Robinson–Gabriel Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 249–253. (Review).
9. Yang, Y.-H.; Shi, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2005**, *46*, 6285–6288.
10. Bull, J. A.; Balskus, E. P.; Horan, R. A. J.; Langner, Martin; Ley, Steven V. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 6714–6718.

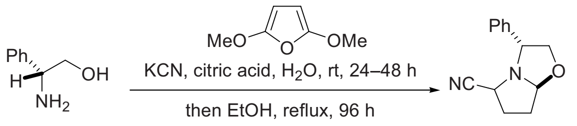
Robinson–Schöpf reaction

1,4-Diketone condensations with primary amines to give tropinones.



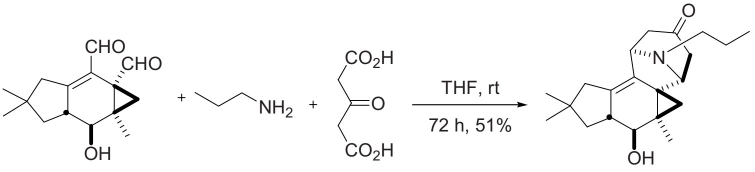


Example 1[5]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_221,

Example 2[9]

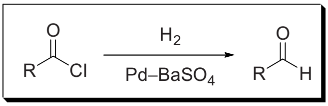


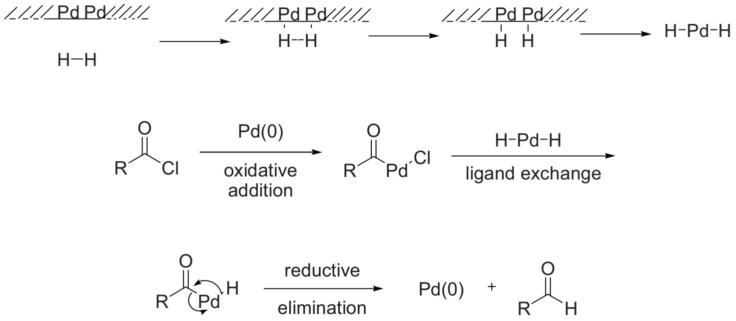
References

1. Robinson, R. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1917**, *111*, 762–768.
2. Paquette, L. A.; Heimaster, J. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1966**, *88*, 763–768.
3. Büchi, G.; Fliri, H.; Shapiro, R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1978**, *43*, 4765–4769.
4. Guerrier, L.; Royer, J.; Grierson, D. S.; Husson, H. P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1983**, *105*, 7754–7755.
5. Royer, J.; Husson, H. P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1987**, *28*, 6175–6178.
6. Villacampa, M.; Martínez, M.; González-Trigo, G.; Söllhuber, M. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1992**, *29*, 1541–1544.
7. Bermudez, J.; Gregory, J. A.; King, F. D.; Starr, S.; Summersell, R. J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **1992**, *2*, 519–522.
8. Langlois, M.; Yang, D.; Soulier, J. L.; Florac, C. *Synth. Commun*. **1992**, *22*, 3115–3116.
9. Jarevång, T.; Anke, H.; Anke, T.; Erkel, G.; Sterner, O. *Acta Chem. Scand*. **1998**, *52*, 1350–1352.
10. Amedjkouh, M.; Westerlund, K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45*, 5175–5177.

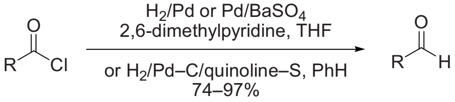
Rosenmund reduction

Hydrogenation reduction of acid chloride to aldehyde using $BaSO_4$-poisoned palladium catalyst. Without this poisoning, the resulting aldehyde may be further reduced to the corresponding alcohol.

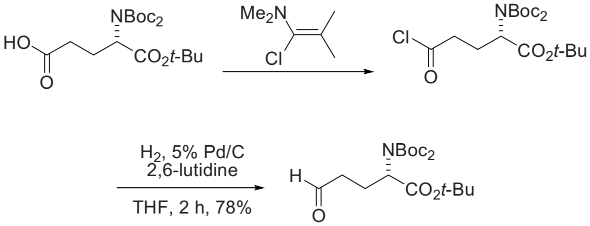




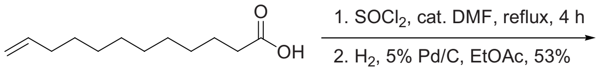
Example 1[4]



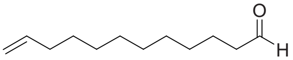
Example 2[6]



Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_222,

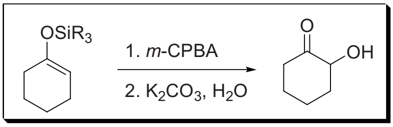


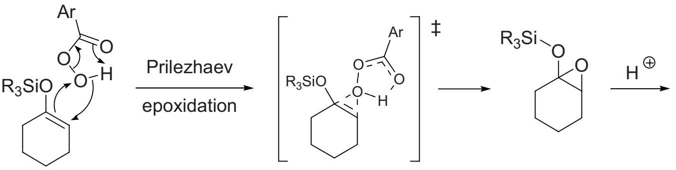
References

1. Rosenmund, K. W. *Ber.* **1918**, *51*, 585–594. Karl Wilhelm Rosenmund was born in Berlin, Germany in 1884. He was a student of Otto Diels and received his Ph.D. In 1906. Rosenmund became professor and director of the Pharmaceutical Institute in Kiel in 1925.
2. Mosettig, E.; Mozingo, R. *Org. React.* **1948**, *4*, 362–377. (Review).
3. Tsuji, J.; Ono, K.; Kajimoto, T. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1965**, *6,* 4565–4568.
4. Burgstahler, A. W.; Weigel, L. O.; Schäfer, C. G. *Synthesis* **1976**, 767–768.
5. McEwen, A. B.; Guttieri, M. J.; Maier, W. F.; Laine, R. M.; Shvo, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 4436–4438.
6. Bold, V. G.; Steiner, H.; Moesch, L.; Walliser, B. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1990**, *73*, 405–410.
7. Yadav, V. G.; Chandalia, S. B. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **1997**, *1*, 226–232.
8. Chandnani, K. H.; Chandalia, S. B. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **1999**, *3*, 416–424.
9. Chimichi, S.; Boccalini, M.; Cosimelli, B. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 4851–4858.
10. Ancliff, R. A.; Russell, A. T.; Sanderson, A. J. *Chem. Commun*. **2006**, 3243–3245.

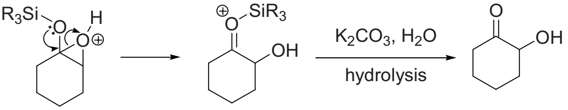
Rubottom oxidation

α-Hydroxylation of enolsilanes.

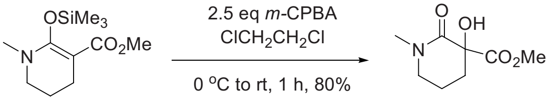




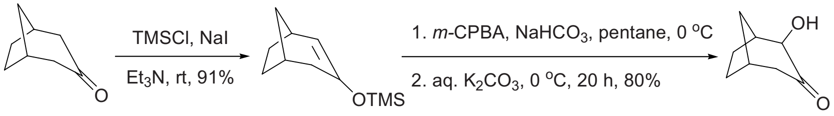
The "butterfly" transition state



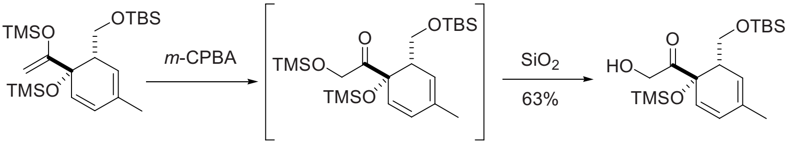
Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]

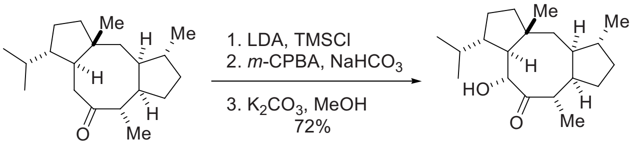


Example 3[4]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_223,

Example 4[5]

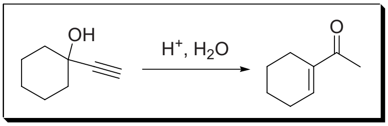


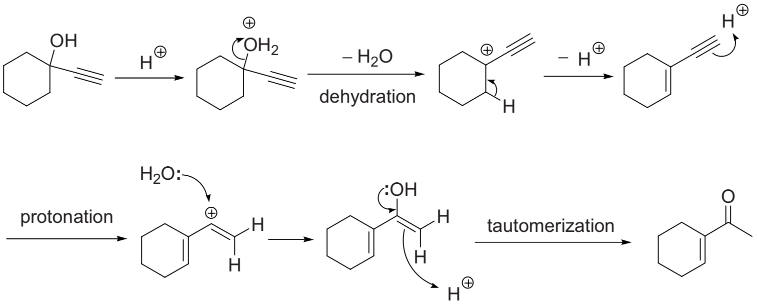
References

1. Rubottom, G. M.; Vazquez, M. A.; Pelegrina, D. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1974**, *15,* 4319–4322. George Rubottom discovered the Rubottom oxidation when he was an assistant professor at the University of Puerto Rico. He is now a grant officer at the National Science Foundation.
2. Andriamialisoa, R. Z.; Langlois, N.; Langlois, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1985**, *26*, 3563–2366.
3. Jauch, J. *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 12903–12912.
4. Crimmins, M. T.; Al-awar, R. S.; Vallin, I. M.; Hollis, W. G., Jr.; O'Mahoney, R.; Lever, J. G.; Bankaitis-Davis, D. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 7513–7528.
5. Paquette, L. A.; Sun, L.-Q.; Friedrich, D.; Savage, P. B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 195–198.
6. Paquette, L. A.; Hartung, R. E.; Hofferberth, J. E.; Vilotijevic, I.; Yang, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **2004**, *69*, 2454–2460.
7. Christoffers, J.; Baro, A.; Werner, T. *Adv. Synth. Cat*. **2004**, *346*, 143–151. (Review).
8. He, J.; Tchabanenko, K.; Adlington, R. M.; Cowley, A. R.; Baldwin, J. E. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2006**, 4003–4013.
9. Wolfe, J. P. *Rubottom oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 282–290. (Review).
10. Wang, H.; Andemichael, Y. W.; Vogt, F. G. *J. Org. Chem*. **2009**, *74*, 478–481.

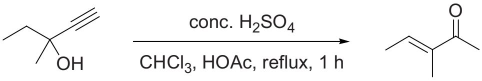
Rupe rearrangement

Acid-catalyzed rearrangement of tertiary α-acetylenic (terminal) alcohols, leading to the formation of α,β-unsaturated ketones rather than the corresponding α,β-unsaturated aldehydes. *Cf.* Meyer–Schuster rearrangement.

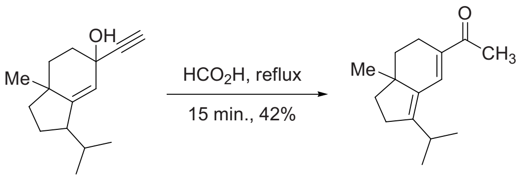




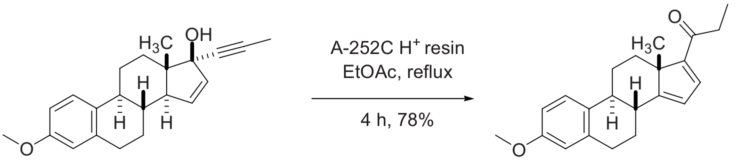
Example 1[4]



Example 2[8]



Example 3[9]



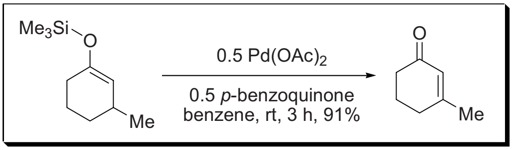
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_224,

References

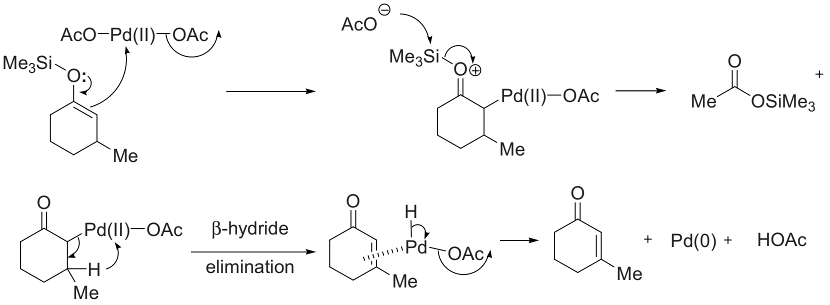
1. Rupe, H.; Kambli, E. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1926**, *9*, 672.
2. Swaminathan, S.; Narayanan, K. V. *Chem. Rev*. **1971**, *71*, 429–438. (Review).
3. Hasbrouck, R. W.; Anderson Kiessling, A. D. *J. Org. Chem*. **1973**, *38*, 2103–2106.
4. Baran, J.; Klein, H.; Schade, C.; Will, E.; Koschinsky, R.; Bäuml, E.; Mayr, H. *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44,* 2181–2184.
5. Barre, V.; Massias, F.; Uguen, D. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1989**, *30*, 7389–7392.
6. An, J.; Bagnell, L.; Cablewski, T.; Strauss, C. R.; Trainor, R. W. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62*, 2505–2511.
7. Yadav, J. S.; Prahlad, V.; Muralidhar, B. *Synth. Commun*. **1997**, *27*, 3415–3418.
8. Takeda, K.; Nakane, D.; Takeda, M. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1903–1905.
9. Weinmann, H.; Harre, M.; Neh, H.; Nickisch, K.; Skötsch, C.; Tilstam, U. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev*. **2002**, *6*, 216–219.
10. Mullins, R. J.; Collins, N. R. *Meyer–Schuster Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 305–318. (Review).

Saegusa oxidation

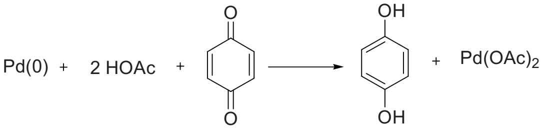
Palladium-catalyzed conversion of enol silanes to enones, also known as the Saegusa enone synthesis.



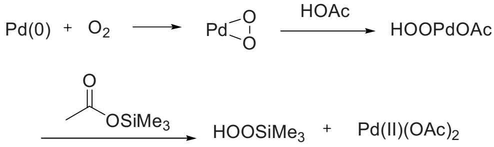
The mechanism is similar to that of the Wacker oxidation (page 564).



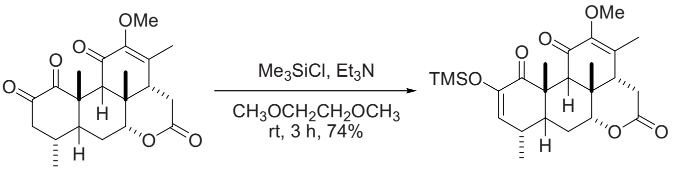
Regenerating the Pd(II) oxidant:



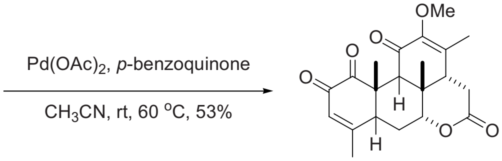
Larock reported regeneration of the Pd(II) oxidant using oxygen:[4]



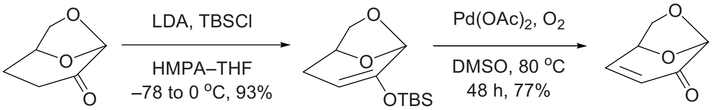
Example 1[3]



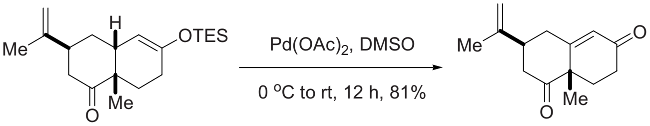
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_225,



Example 2[8]



Example 3[10]

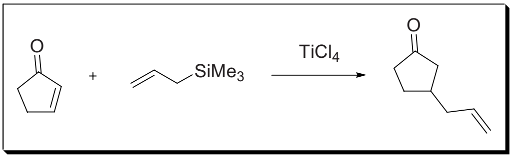


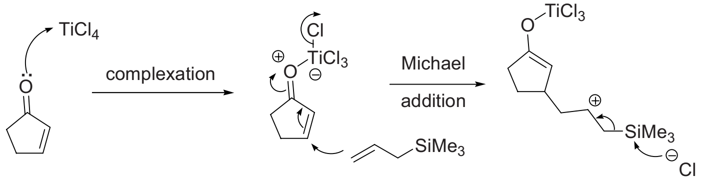
References

1. Ito, Y.; Hirao, T.; Saegusa, T.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 1011–1013.
2. Dickson, J. K., Jr.; Tsang, R.; Llera, J. M.; Fraser-Reid, B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54*, 5350–5356.
3. Kim, M.; Applegate, L. A.; Park, O.-S.; Vasudevan, S.; Watt, D. S. *Synth. Commun.* **1990**, *20*, 989–997.
4. Larock, R. C.; Hightower, T. R.; Kraus, G. A.; Hahn, P.; Zheng, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36, 2423–2426.
5. Porth, S.; Bats, J. W.; Trauner, D.; Giester, G.; Mulzer, J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1999**, *38*, 2015–2016. The authors proposed a sandwiched Pd(II) as a possible alternative pathway.
6. Williams, D. R.; Turske, R. A. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 3217–3220.
7. Nicolaou, K. C.; Zhong, Y.-L.; Baran, P. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 7596–7597.
8. Kadota, K.; Kurusu, T.; Taniguchi, T.; Ogasawara, K. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2001**, *343*, 618–623.
9. Sha, C.-K.; Huang, S.-J.; Zhan, Z.-P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 831–836.
10. Angeles A. R; Waters, S. P.; Danishefsky S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 13765–13770.

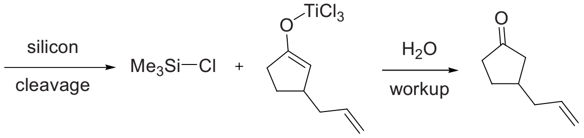
Sakurai allylation reaction

Lewis acid-mediated addition of allylsilanes to carbon nucleophiles. Also known as the Hosomi–Sakurai reaction. The allylsilane will add to the carbonyl compound directly if the electrophile (carbonyl group) is not part of an α,β-unsaturated system (Example 2), giving rise to an alcohol.

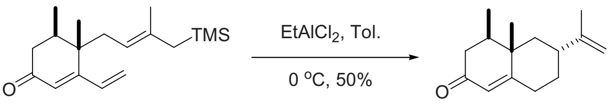




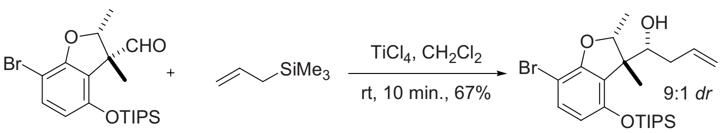
The β-carbocation is stabilized by the β-silicon effect



Example 1[2]

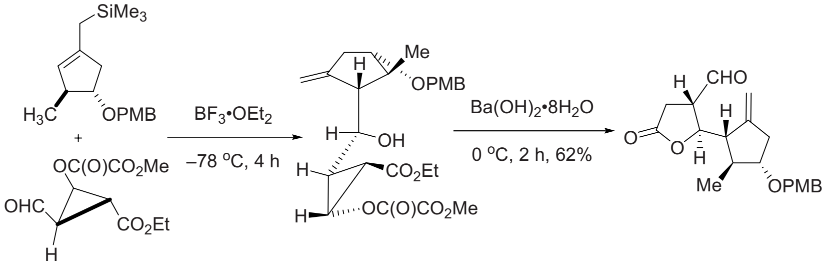


Example 2[6]

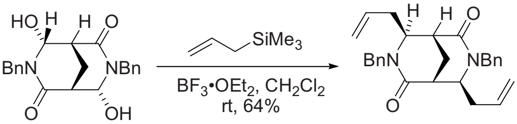


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_226,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]



References

1. Hosomi, A.; Sakurai, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1976**, 1295–1298.
2. Majetich, G.; Behnke, M.; Hull, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 3615–3618.
3. Tori, M.; Makino, C.; Hisazumi, K.; Sono, M.; Nakashima, K. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2001**, *12*, 301–307.
4. Leroy, B.; Markó, I. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 8744–8752.
5. Itsuno, S.; Kumagai, T. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2002**, *85*, 3185–3196.
6. Trost, B. M.; Thiel, O. R.; Tsui, H.-C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 13155–13164.
7. Knepper, K.; Ziegert, R. E.; Bräse, S. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 8591–8603.
8. Rikimaru, K.; Mori, K.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. *Chem. Commun.* **2005**, 394–396.
9. Kalidindi, S.; Jeong, W. B.; Schall, A.; Bandichhor, R.; Nosse, B.; Reiser, O. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 6361–6363.
10. Norcross, N. R.; Melbardis, J. P.; Solera, M. F.; Sephton, M. A.; Kilner, C.; Zakharov, L. N.; Astles, P. C.; Warriner, S. L.; Blakemore, P. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 7939–7951.

Sandmeyer reaction

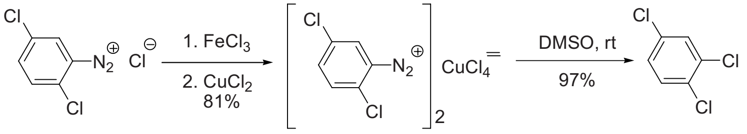
Haloarenes from the reaction of a diazonium salt with CuX.

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{ArN_2^{\oplus}}\ \mathrm{Y^{\ominus}} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{CuX}} \mathrm{Ar{-}X} \\ \mathrm{X = Cl, Br, CN} \end{array}}$$

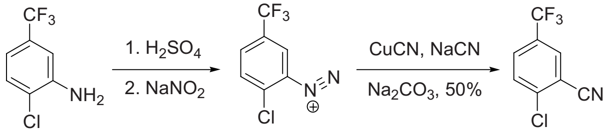
e.g.:

$$\mathrm{ArN_2^{\oplus}}\ \mathrm{Cl^{\ominus}} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{CuCl}} \mathrm{N_2}\uparrow + \mathrm{Ar}\bullet + \mathrm{CuCl_2} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ar{-}Cl} + \mathrm{CuCl}$$

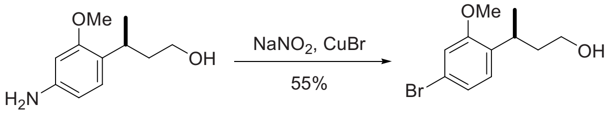
Example 1[4]



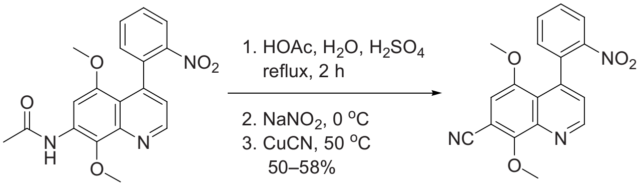
Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_227,

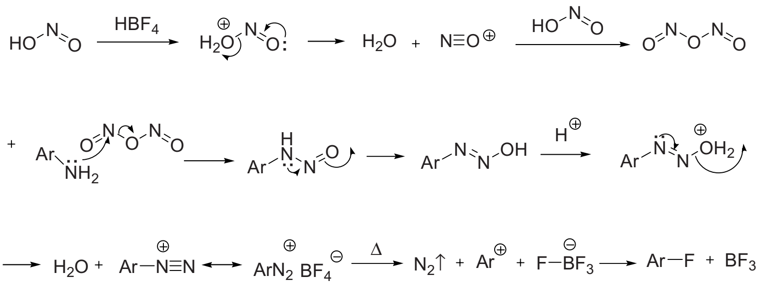
References

1. Sandmeyer, T. *Ber.* **1884**, *17*, 1633. Traugott Sandmeyer (1854−1922) was born in Wettingen, Switzerland. He apprenticed under Victor Meyer and Arthur Hantzsch although he never took a doctorate. He later spent 31 years at the company J. R. Geigy, which is now part of Novartis.
2. Suzuki, N.; Azuma, T.; Kaneko, Y.; Izawa, Y.; Tomioka, H.; Nomoto, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1987**, 645–647.
3. Merkushev, E. B. *Synthesis* **1988**, 923–937. (Review).
4. Obushak, M. D.; Lyakhovych, M. B.; Ganushchak, M. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 9567–9570.
5. Hanson, P.; Jones, J. R.; Taylor, A. B.; Walton, P. H.; Timms, A. W. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2* **2002**, 1135–1150.
6. Daab, J. C.; Bracher, F. *Monatsh. Chem.* **2003**, *134*, 573–583.
7. Nielsen, M. A.; Nielsen, M. K.; Pittelkow, T. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2004**, *8*, 1059–1064.
8. Kim, S.-G.; Kim, J.; Jung, H. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2005**, *46*, 2437–2439.
9. LaBarbera, D. V.; Bugni, T. S.; Ireland, C. M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, *72*, 8501–8505.
10. Gehanne, K.; Lancelot, J.-C.; Lemaitre, S.; El-Kashef, H.; Rault, S. *Heterocycles* **2008**, *75*, 3015–3024.

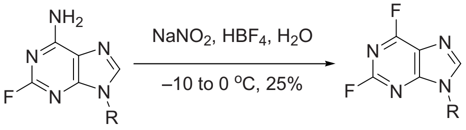
Schiemann reaction

Fluoroarene formation from arylamines. Also known as the Balz–Schiemann reaction.

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{c} Ar{-}NH_2 + HNO_2 + HBF_4 \longrightarrow \\ ArN_2^{\oplus}\ BF_4^{\ominus} \xrightarrow{\Delta} Ar{-}F + N_2\uparrow + BF_3 \end{array}}$$

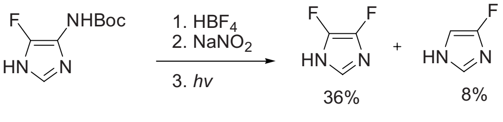


Example 1[4]

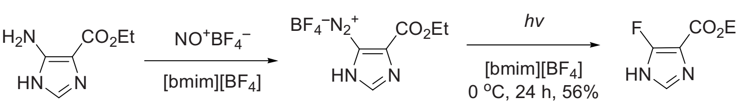


R = 2,3-5-tri-*O*-acetyl-β-*D*-ribofuranose

Example 2, Photo-Schiemann reaction[6]

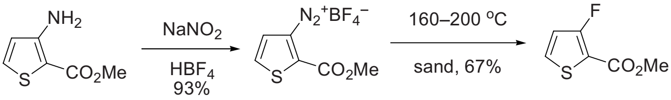


Example 3, Photo-Schiemann reaction[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_228,

Example 4[10]

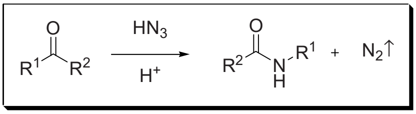


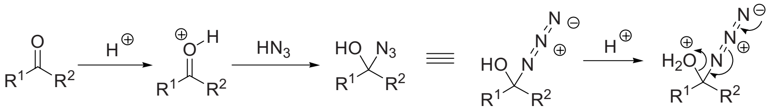
References

1. Balz, G.; Schiemann. G. *Ber.* **1927**, *60*, 1186–1190. Günther Schiemann was born in Breslau, Germany in 1899. In 1925, he received his doctorate at Breslau, where he became an assistant professor. In 1950, he became the Chair of Technical Chemistry at Istanbul, where he extensively studied aromatic fluorine compounds.
2. Roe, A. *Org. React.* **1949**, *5*, 193–228. (Review).
3. Sharts, C. M. *J. Chem. Educ.* **1968**, *45*, 185–192. (Review).
4. Montgomery, J. A.; Hewson, K. *J. Org. Chem.* **1969**, *34*, 1396–1399.
5. Laali, K. K.; Gettwert, V. J. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2001**, *107*, 31–34.
6. Dolensky, B.; Takeuchi, Y.; Cohen, L. A.; Kirk, K. L. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2001**, *107*, 147–152.
7. Gronheid, R.; Lodder, G.; Okuyama, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 693–720.
8. Heredia-Moya, J.; Kirk, K. L. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **2007**, *128*, 674–678.
9. Gribble, G. W. *Balz-Schiemann reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 552–563. (Review).
10. Pomerantz, M.; Turkman, N. *Synthesis* **2008**, 2333–2336.

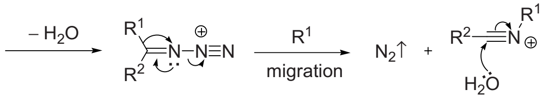
Schmidt rearrangement

The Schmidt reactions refer to the acid-catalyzed reactions of hydrazoic acid with electrophiles, such as carbonyl compounds, tertiary alcohols and alkenes. These substrates undergo rearrangement and extrusion of nitrogen to furnish amines, nitriles, amides or imines.

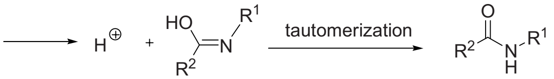




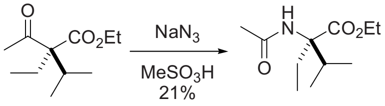
azido-alcohol



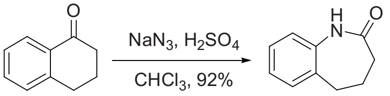
nitrilium ion intermediate (*Cf.* Ritter intermediate)



Example 1, A classic example[3]

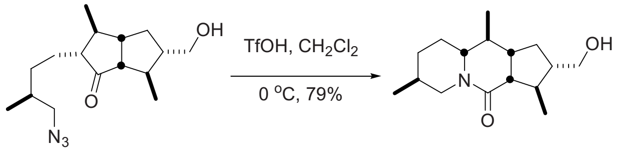


Example 2[5]

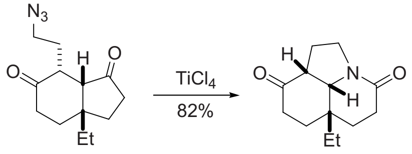


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_229,

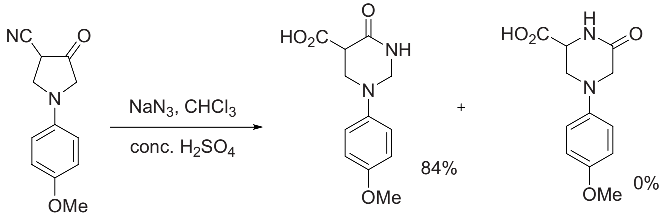
Example 3, Intramolecular Schmidt rearrangement[6]



Example 4, Intramolecular Schmidt rearrangement[8]



Example 5, Intermolecular Schmidt rearrangement[9]

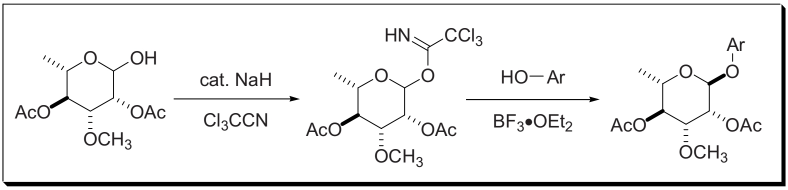


References

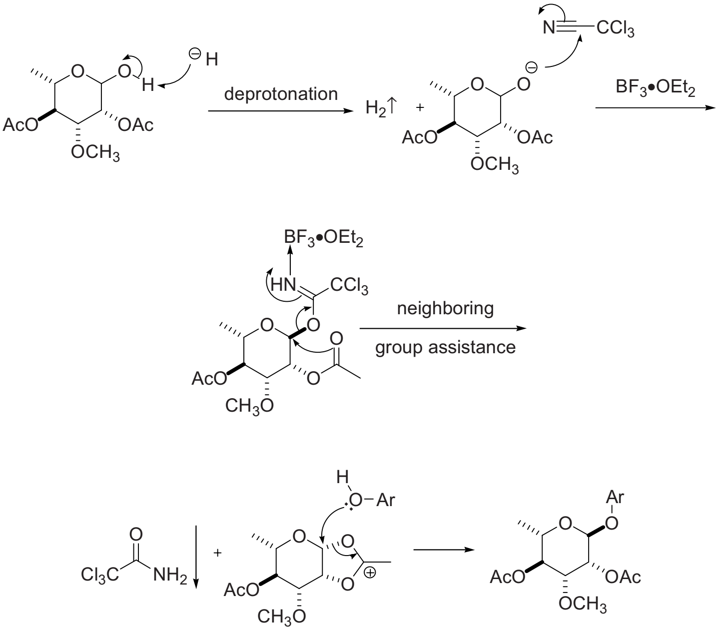
1. (a) Schmidt, K. F. *Angew. Chem.* **1923**, *36*, 511. Karl Friedrich Schmidt (1887−1971) collaborated with Curtius at the University of Heidelberg, where Schmidt became a Professor of Chemistry after 1923. (b) Schmidt, K. F. *Ber.* **1924**, *57*, 704–706.
2. Wolff, H. *Org. React.* **1946**, *3*, 307–336. (Review).
3. Tanaka, M.; Oba, M.; Tamai, K.; Suemune, H. *J. Org. Chem*. **2001**, *66*, 2667–2573.
4. Golden, J. E.; Aubé, J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 4316–4318.
5. Johnson, P. D.; Aristoff, P. A.; Zurenko, G. E.; Schaadt, R. D.; Yagi, B. H.; Ford, C. W.; Hamel, J. C.; Stapert, D.; Moerman, J. K. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2003**, *13*, 4197–4200.
6. Wrobleski, A.; Sahasrabudhe, K.; Aubé, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2004**, *126*, 5475–5481.
7. Gorin, D. J.; Davis, N. R.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2005**, *127*, 11260–11261.
8. Iyengar, R.; Schidknegt, K.; Morton, M..; Aubé, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **2005**, *70*, 10645−10652.
9. Amer, F. A.; Hammouda, M.; El-Ahl, A. A. S.; Abdel-Wahab, B. F. *Synth. Commun.* **2009**, *39*, 416–425.
10. Wu, Y.-J. *Schmidt reactions*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 353–372. (Review).

Schmidt's trichloroacetimidate glycosidation reaction

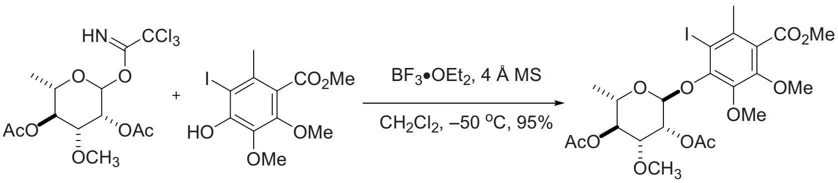
Lewis acid-promoted glycosidation of trichloroacetimidates with alcohols or phenols.



trichloroacetimidate

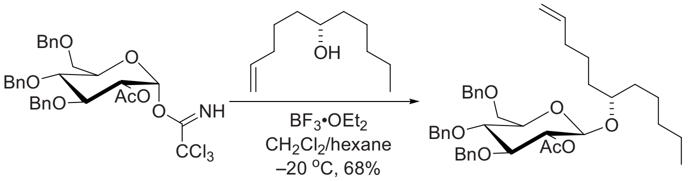


Example 1[5]

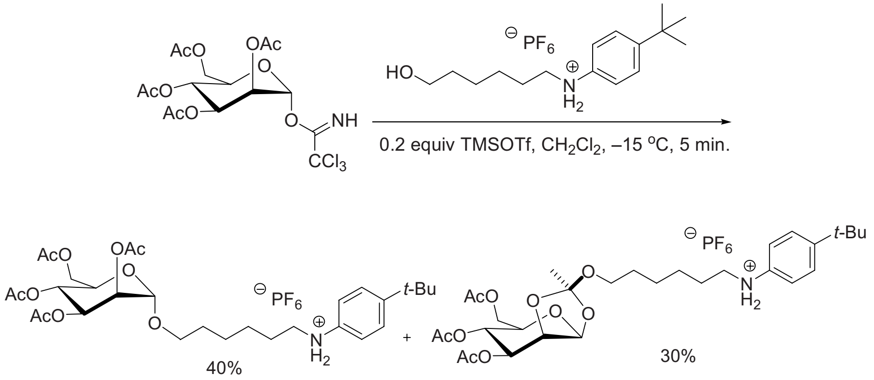


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_230,

Example 2[7]



Example 3[9]

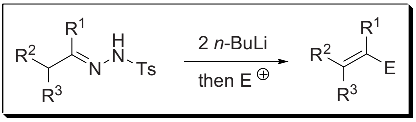


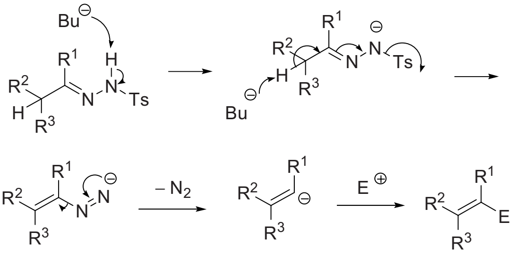
References

1. (a) Grundler, G.; Schmidt, R. R. *Carbohydr. Res.* **1985**, *135*, 203–218. (b) Schmidt, R. R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1986**, *25*, 212–235. (Review).
2. Smith, A. L.; Hwang, C.-K.; Pitsinos, E.; Scarlato, G. R.; Nicolaou, K. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1992**, *114*, 3134–3136.
3. Toshima, K.; Tatsuta, K. *Chem. Rev.* **1993**, *93*, 1503–1531. (Review).
4. Nicolaou, K. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1993**, *32*, 1377–1385. (Review).
5. Groneberg, R. D.; Miyazaki, T.; Stylianides, N. A.; Schulze, T. J.; Stahl, W.; Schreiner, E. P.; Suzuki, T.; Iwabuchi, Y.; Smith, A. L.; Nicolaou, K. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1993**, *115*, 7593–611.
6. Fürstner, A.; Jeanjean, F.; Razon, P. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 2097–2101.
7. Yan, L. Z.; Mayer, J. P. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *68*, 1161–1162.
8. Harding, J. R.; King, C. D.; Perrie, J. A.; Sinnott, D.; Stachulski, A. V. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2005**, *3*, 1501–1507.
9. Steinmann, A.; Thimm, J.; Thiem, J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2007**, *66*, 5506–5513.
10. Coutrot, F.; Busseron, E.; Montero, J.-L. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 753–756.

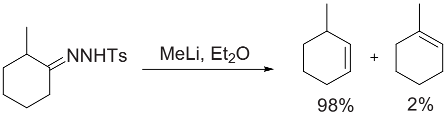
Shapiro reaction

The Shapiro reaction is a variant of the Bamford–Stevens reaction. The former uses bases such as alkyl lithium and Grignard reagents whereas the latter employs bases such as Na, NaOMe, LiH, NaH, $NaNH_2$, *etc*. Consequently, the Shapiro reaction generally affords the less-substituted olefins (the kinetic products), while the Bamford–Stevens reaction delivers the more-substituted olefins (the thermodynamic products).

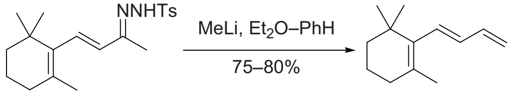




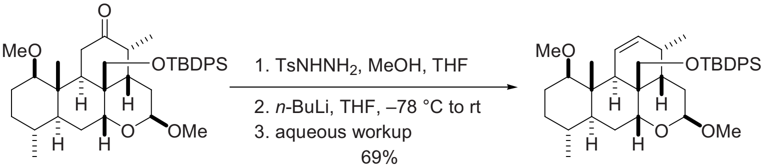
Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]

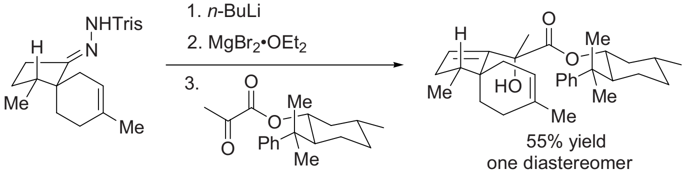


Example 3[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_231,

Example 4[8]

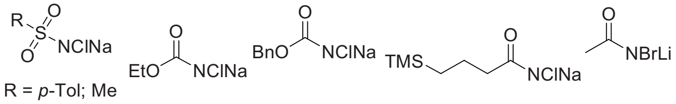


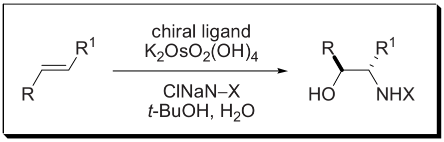
References

1. Shapiro, R. H.; Duncan, J. H.; Clopton, J. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1967**, *89*, 471–472. Robert H. Shapiro was an assistant professor at the University of Colorado. He was not given tenure despite getting a reaction named after him.
2. Shapiro, R. H.; Heath, M. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1967**, *89*, 5734–5735.
3. Dauben, W. G.; Lorber, M. E.; Vietmeyer, N. D.; Shapiro, R. H.; Duncan, J. H.; Tomer, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1968**, *90*, 4762–4763.
4. Shapiro, R. H. *Org. React.* **1976**, *23*, 405–507. (Review).
5. Adlington, R. M.; Barrett, A. G. M. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1983**, *16*, 55–59. (Review).
6. Chamberlin, A. R.; Bloom, S. H. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 1–83. (Review).
7. Grieco, P. A.; Collins, J. L.; Moher, E. D.; Fleck, T. J.; Gross, R. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 6078–6093.
8. Tamiya, J.; Sorensen, E. J. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 6921–6932.
9. Wolfe, J. P. *Shapiro reaction.* In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., eds, John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 405–413.
10. Bettinger, H. F.; Mondal, R.; Toenshoff, C. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2008**, *6*, 3000–3004.

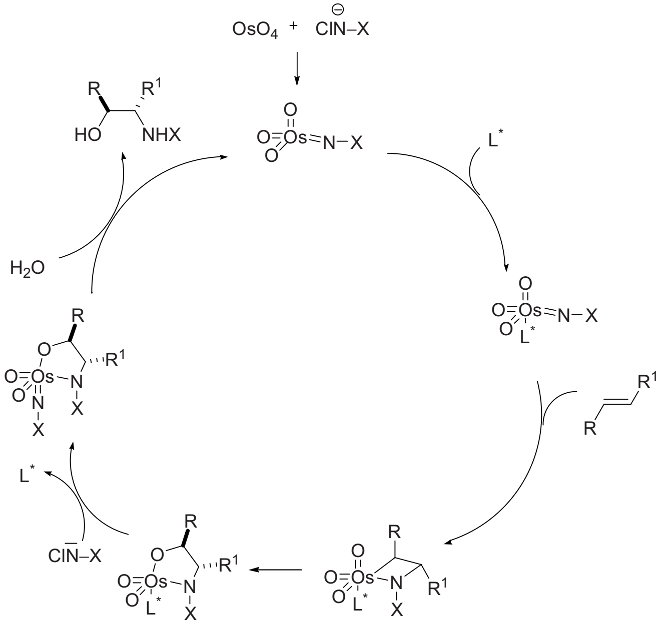
Sharpless asymmetric amino-hydroxylation

Osmium-mediated *cis*-addition of nitrogen and oxygen to olefins. Regioselectivity may be controlled by ligand. Nitrogen sources (X–NClNa) include:

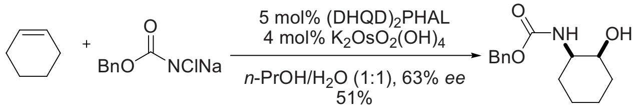




The catalytic cycle:

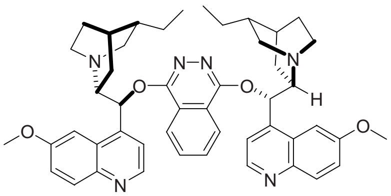


Example 1[1b]

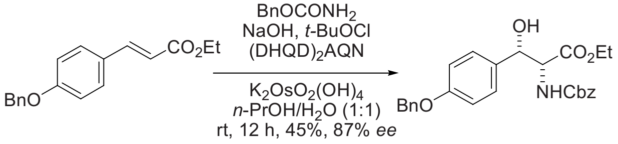


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_232,

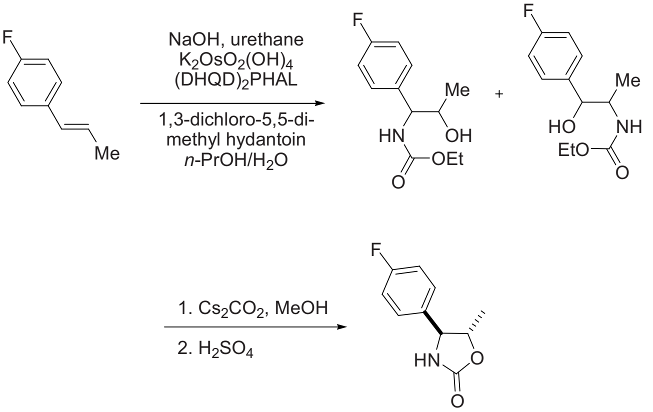
$(DHQD)_2$-PHAL = 1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinidine)phthalazine:



Example 2[2]



Example 3[6]



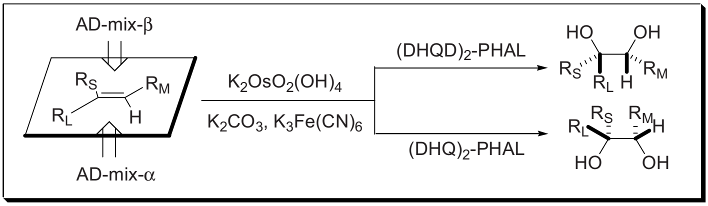
References

1. (a) Herranz, E.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2544–2548. K. Barry Sharpless (USA, 1941–) shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 2001 with Herbert William S. Knowles (USA, 1917–) and Ryoji Noyori (Japan, 1938–) for his work on chirally catalyzed oxidation reactions. (b) Li, G.; Angert, H. H.; Sharpless, K. B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1996**, *35*, 2813–2817. (c) Rubin, A. E.; Sharpless, K. B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1997**, *36*, 2637–2640. (d) Kolb, H. C.; Sharpless, K. B. *Transition Met. Org. Synth.* **1998**, *2*, 243–260. (Review). (e) Thomas, A.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 8379–8385. (f) Gontcharov, A. V.; Liu, H.; Sharpless, K. B. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 783–786.

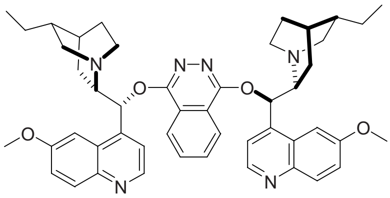
2. Nicolaou, K. C.; Boddy, C. N. C.; Li, H.; Koumbis, A. E.; Hughes, R.; Natarajan, S.; Jain, N. F.; Ramanjulu, J. M.; Braese, S.; Solomon, M. E. *Chem. Eur. J.* **1999**, *5*, 2602–2621.
3. Lohr, B.; Orlich, S.; Kunz, H. *Synlett* **1999**, 1139−1141.
4. Boger, D. L.; Lee, R. J.; Bounaud, P.-Y.; Meier, P. *J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *65*, 6770–6772.
5. Demko, Z. P.; Bartsch, M.; Sharpless, K. B. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 2221–2223.
6. Barta, N. S.; Sidler, D. R.; Somerville, K. B.; Weissman, S. A.; Larsen, R. D.; Reider, P. J. *Org. Lett*. **2000**, *2*, 2821–2824.
7. Bolm, C.; Hildebrand, J. P.; Muñiz, K. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis;* 2nd edn., Ojima, I., Ed.; Wiley−VCH: New York, **2000**, 399. (Review).
8. Bodkin, J. A.; McLeod, M. D. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin 1* **2002**, 2733−2746. (Review).
9. Rahman, N. A.; Landais, Y. *Cur. Org. Chem*. **2000**, *6*, 1369−1395. (Review).
10. Nilov, D.; Reiser, O. *Recent Advances on the Sharpless Asymmetric Aminohydroxylation*. In *Organic Synthesis Highlights* Schmalz, H.-G.; Wirth, T., eds.; Wiley−VCH: Weinheim, Germany **2003**, 118−124. (Review).
11. Bodkin, J. A.; Bacskay, G. B.; McLeod, M. D. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2008**, 2544–2553.
12. Wong, D.; Taylor, C. M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2009**, *50*, 1273−1275.

Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation

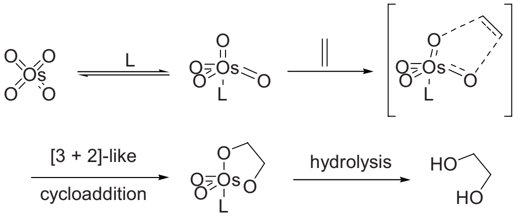
Enantioselective *cis*-dihydroxylation of olefins using osmium catalyst in the presence of cinchona alkaloid ligands.



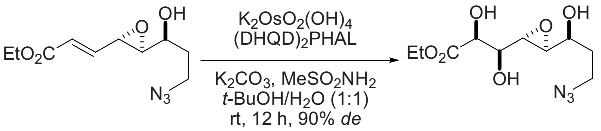
$(DHQ)_2$-PHAL = 1,4-bis(9-*O*-dihydroquinine)phthalazine:



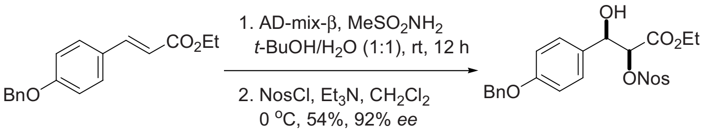
The concerted [3 + 2] cycloaddition mechanism:[5]



Example 1[2]



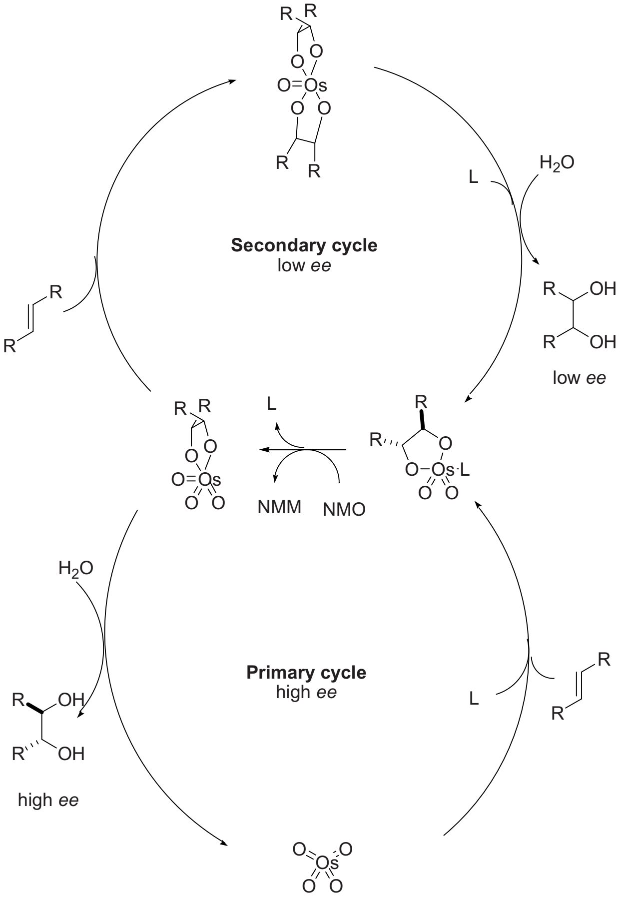
Example 2[4]



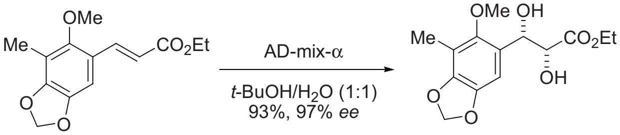
Nos = nosylate = 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_233,

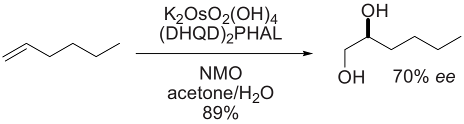
The catalytic cycle: (the secondary cycle is shut off by maintaining a low concentration of olefin):



Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

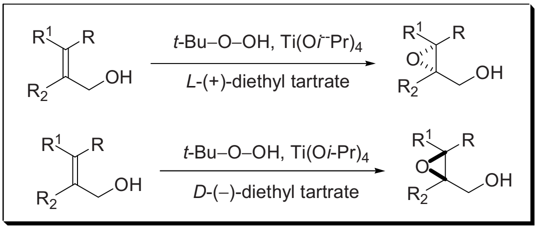


References

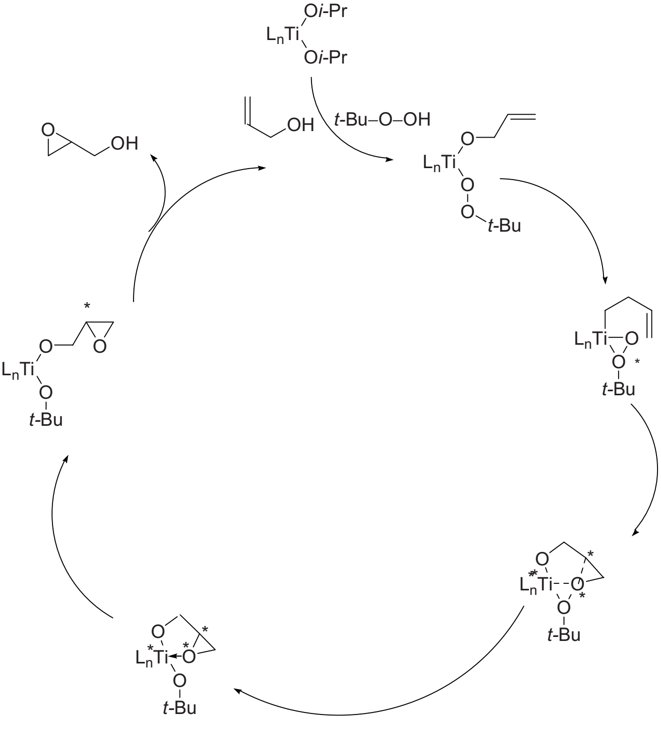
1. (a) Jacobsen, E. N.; Markó, I.; Mungall, W. S.; Schröder, G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1988**, *110*, 1968−1970. (b) Wai, J. S. M.; Markó, I.; Svenden, J. S.; Finn, M. G.; Jacobsen, E. N.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1989**, *111*, 1123−1125.
2. Kim, N.-S.; Choi, J.-R.; Cha, J. K. *J. Org. Chem*. **1993**, *58,* 7096−7699.
3. Kolb, H. C.; VanNiewenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1994**, *94*, 2483−2547. (Review).
4. Rao, A. V. R.; Chakraborty, T. K.; Reddy, K. L.; Rao, A. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 5043−5046.
5. Corey, E. J.; Noe, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1996**, *118*, 319–329. (Mechanism).
6. DelMonte, A. J.; Haller, J.; Houk, K. N.; Sharpless, K. B.; Singleton, D. A.; Strassner, T.; Thomas, A. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1997**, *119*, 9907–9908. (Mechanism).
7. Sharpless, K. B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 2024–2032. (Review, Nobel Prize Address).
8. Zhang, Y.; O'Doherty, G. A. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 6337−6351.
9. Chandrasekhar, S.; Reddy, N. R.; Rao, Y. S. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 12098−12107.
10. Ferreira, F. C.; Branco, L. C.; Verma, K. K.; Crespo, J. G.; Afonso, C. A. M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2007**, *18*, 1637−1641.
11. Ramon, R.; Alonso, M.; Riera, A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2007**, *18*, 2797−2802.
12. Krishna, P. R.; Reddy, P. S. *Synlett* **2009**, 209−212.

Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation

Enantioselective epoxidation of allylic alcohols using *t*-butyl peroxide, titanium tetra-*iso*-propoxide, and optically pure diethyl tartrate.

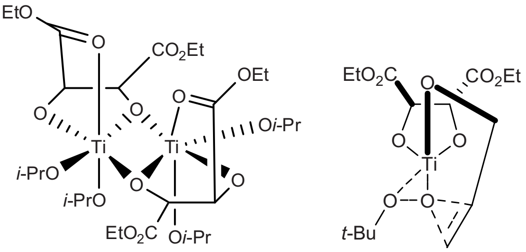


The catalytic cycle:

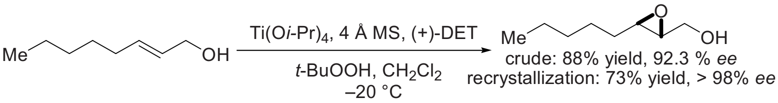


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_234,

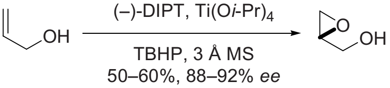
The putative active catalyst and the transition state:



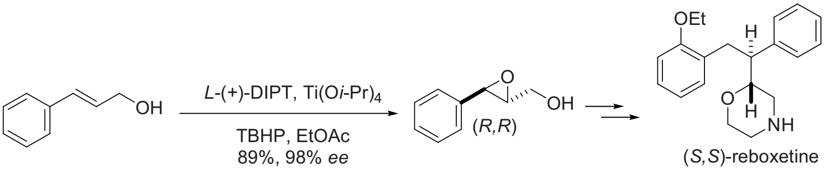
Example 1[3]



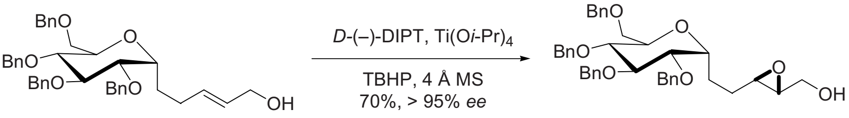
Example 2[3]



Example 3[11]



Example 4[12]

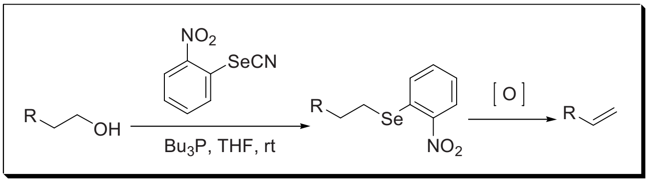


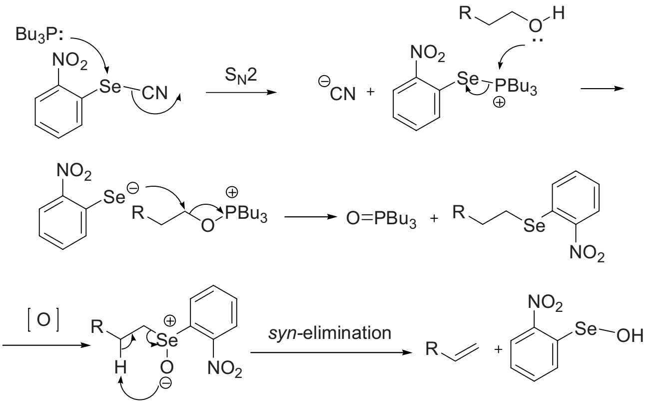
References

1. (a) Katsuki, T.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1980**, *102*, 5974–5976. (b) Williams, I. D.; Pedersen, S. F.; Sharpless, K. B.; Lippard, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1984**, *106*, 6430–6433. (c) Woodard, S. S.; Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1991**, *113*, 106–113.
2. Pfenninger, A. *Synthesis* **1986**, 89–116. (Review).
3. Gao, Y.; Hanson, R. M.; Klunder, J. M.; Ko, S. Y.; Masamune, H.; Sharpless, K. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1987**, *109*, 5765–5780.
4. Corey, E. J. *J. Org. Chem*. **1990**, *55*, 1693–1694. (Review).
5. Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M., Ed,; Pergamon Press: New York, **1991**; Vol. 7, Chapter 3.2. (Review).
6. Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis*; Ojima, I., ed,; VCH: New York, **1993**; Chapter 4.1, pp 103–158. (Review).
7. Schinzer, D. *Org. Synth. Highlights II* **1995**, 3. (Review).
8. Katsuki, T.; Martin, V. S. *Org. React.* **1996**, *48*, 1–299. (Review).
9. Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. In *Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis;* 2nd ed., Ojima, I., ed.; Wiley-VCH: New York, **2000**, 231–285. (Review).
10. Palucki, M. *Sharpless–Katsuki Epoxidation*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, 50–62. (Review).
11. Henegar, K. E.; Cebula, M. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **2007**, *11*, 354–358.
12. Pu, J.; Franck, R. W. *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 8618–8629.
13. Knight, D. W.; Morgan, I. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2009**, *50*, 35–38.

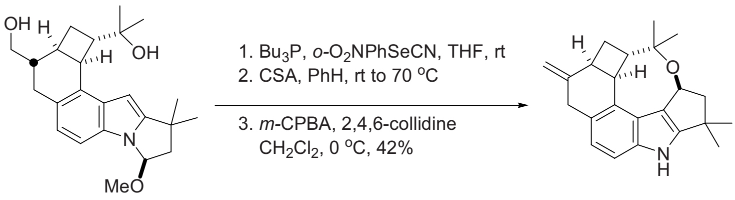
Sharpless olefin synthesis

Olefin synthesis from the *syn*-oxidative elimination of *o*-nitrophenyl selenides, which may be prepared using *o*-nitrophenyl selenocyanate and Bu_3P, among other methods.

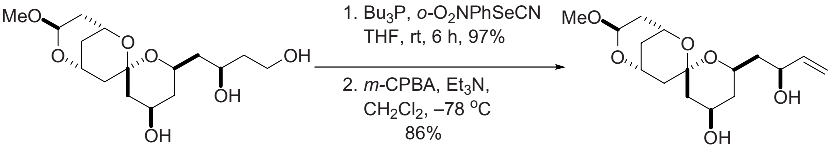




Example 1[3]

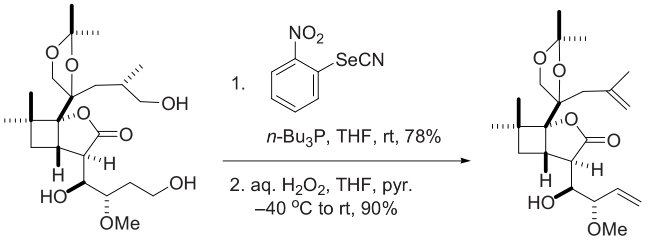


Example 2[6]

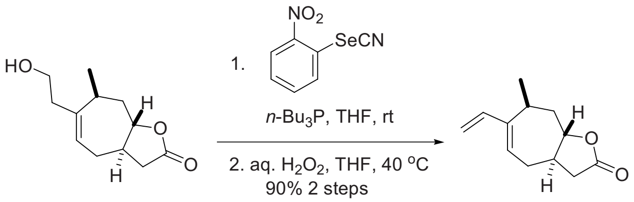


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_235,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

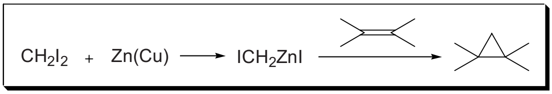


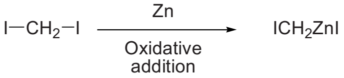
References

1. (a) Sharpless, K. B.; Young, M. Y.; Lauer, R. F. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1973**, 1979–1982. (b) Sharpless, K. B.; Young, M. Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1975**, *40*, 947–949.
2. (a) Grieco, P. A.; Miyashita, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1974**, *39*, 120–122. (b) Grieco, P. A.; Miyashita, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1974**, 1869–1871. (c) Grieco, P. A.; Masaki, Y.; Boxler, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1977**, *97*, 1597–1599. (d) Grieco, P. A.; Gilman, S.; Nishizawa, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 1485–1486. (e) Grieco, P. A.; Yokoyama, Y. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1977**, *99*, 5210–5219.
3. Smith, A. B., III; Haseltine, J. N.; Visnick, M. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45,* 2431–2449.
4. Reich, H. J.; Wollowitz, S. *Org. React.* **1993**, *44,* 1–296. (Review).
5. Hsu, D.-S.; Liao, C.-C. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5,* 4741–4743.
6. Meilert, K.; Pettit, G. R.; Vogel, P. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2004**, *87,* 1493–1507.
7. Siebum, A. H. G.; Woo, W. S.; Raap, J.; Lugtenburg, J. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 2905–2916.
8. Blay, G.; Cardona, L.; Collado, A. M.; Garcia, B.; Morcillo, V.; Pedro, J. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69,* 7294–7302. The authors observed the concurrent epoxidation of a tri-subsituted olefin, possibly by the *o*-nitrophenylselenic acid *via* an intramolecular process.
9. Paquette, L. A.; Dong, S.; Parker, G. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 7135–7147.
10. Yokoe, H.; Yoshida, M.; Shishido, K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2008**, *49*, 3504–3506.

Simmons–Smith reaction

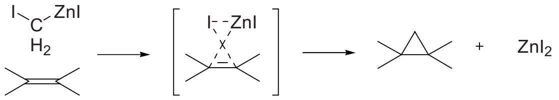
Cyclopropanation of olefins using CH_2I_2 and Zn(Cu).



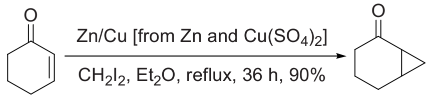


Simmons–Smith reagent

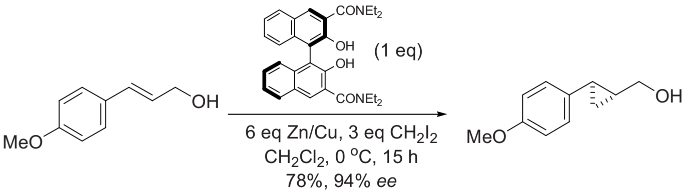
$$2\ ICH_2ZnI \rightleftharpoons (ICH_2)_2Zn + ZnI_2$$



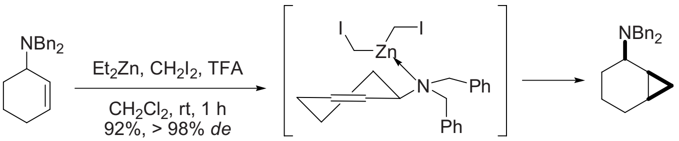
Example 1[2]



Example 2, An asymmetric version[3]

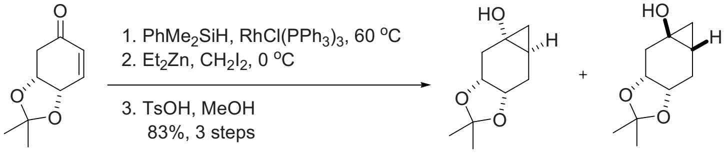


Example 3, Diastereoselective Simmons–Smith cyclopropanations of allylic amines and carbamates[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_236,

Example 4[10]

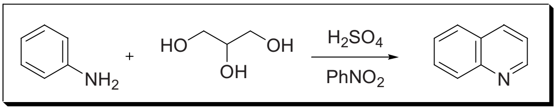


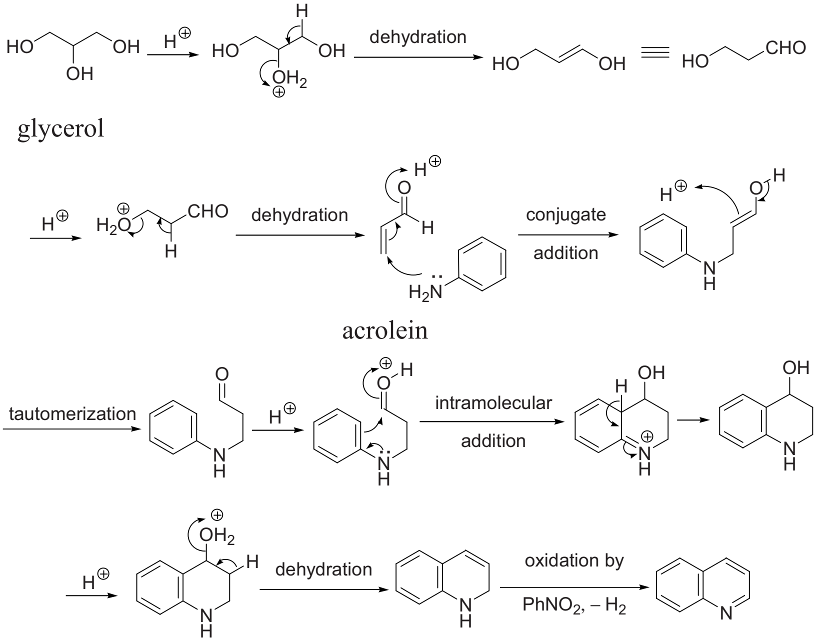
References

1. Simmons, H. E.; Smith, R. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 5323–5324. Howard E. Simmons (1929–1997) was born in Norfolk, Virginia. He carried out his graduate studies at MIT under John D. Roberts and Arthur Cope. After obtaining his Ph.D. In 1954, he joined the Chemical Department of the DuPont Company, where he discovered the Simmons–Smith reaction with his colleague, R. D. Smith. Simmons rose to be the vice president of the Central Research at DuPont in 1979. His views on physical exercise were the same as those of Alexander Woollcot's: "If I think about exercise, I know if I wait long enough, the thought will go away."
2. Limasset, J.-C.; Amice, P.; Conia, J.-M. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1969**, 3981–3990.
3. Kitajima, H.; Ito, K.; Aoki, Y.; Katsuki, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1997**, *70*, 207–217.
4. Nakamura, E.; Hirai, A.; Nakamura, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 5844–5845.
5. Loeppky, R. N.; Elomari, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 96–103.
6. Charette, A. B.; Beauchemin, A. *Org. React.* **2001**, *58*, 1–415. (Review).
7. Nakamura, M.; Hirai, A.; Nakamura, E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 2341–2350.
8. Long, J.; Du, H.; Li, K.; Shi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 2737–2740.
9. Davies, S. G.; Ling, K. B.; Roberts, P. M.; Russell, A. J.; Thomson, J. E. *Chem. Commun.* **2007**, 4029–4031.
10. Shan, M.; O'Doherty, G. A. *Synthesis* **2008**, 3171–3179.
11. Kim, H. Y.; Salvi, L.; Carroll, P. J.; Walsh, P. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 954–962.

Skraup quinoline synthesis

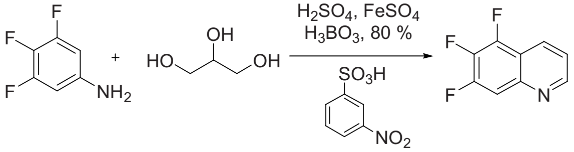
Quinoline from aniline, glycerol, sulfuric acid and oxidizing agent (e.g. $PhNO_2$).





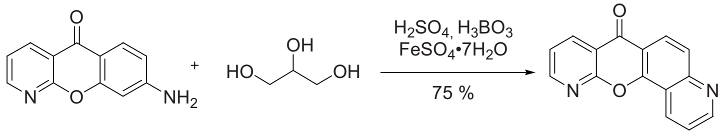
For an alternative mechanism, see that of the Doebner–von Miller reaction (page 196).

Example 1[5]

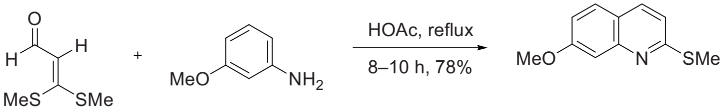


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_237,

Example 2[6]



Example 3, A modified Skraup quinoline synthesis[8]

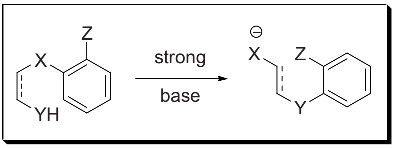


References

1. (a) Skraup, Z. H. *Monatsh. Chem.* **1880**, *1*, 316. Zdenko Hans Skraup (1850–1910) was born in Prague, Czechoslovakia. He apprenticed under Lieben at the University of Vienna. (b) Skraup, Z. H. *Ber.* **1880**, *13*, 2086.
2. Manske, R. H. F.; Kulka, M. *Org. React.* **1953**, *7*, 80–99. (Review).
3. Bergstrom, F. W. *Chem. Rev.* **1944**, *35,* 77–277. (Review).
4. Eisch, J. J.; Dluzniewski, T. *J. Org. Chem.* **1989**, *54,* 1269–1274.
5. Oleynik, I. I.; Shteingarts, V. D. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **1998**, *91*, 25–26.
6. Fujiwara, H.; Kitagawa, K. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 409–418.
7. Ranu, B. C.; Hajra, A.; Dey, S. S.; Jana, U. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 813–819.
8. Panda, K.; Siddiqui, I.; Mahata, P. K.; Ila, H.; Junjappa, H. *Synlett* **2004**, 449–452.
9. Moore, A. *Skraup Doebner–von Miller Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 488–494. (Review).
10. Denmark, S. E.; Venkatraman, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 1668–1676. Mechanistic study using ^{13}C-labelled α,β-unsaturated ketones.
11. Vora, J. J.; Vasava, S. B.; Patel, Asha D.; Parmar, K. C.; Chauhan, S. K.; Sharma, S. S. *E-J. Chem.* **2009**, *6*, 201–206.

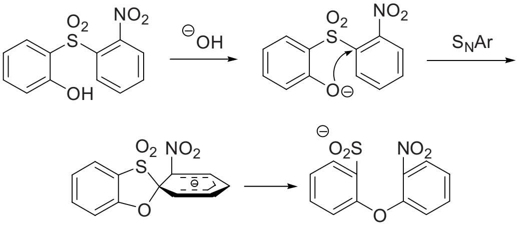
Smiles rearrangement

Intramolecular nucleophilic aromatic rearrangement. General scheme:



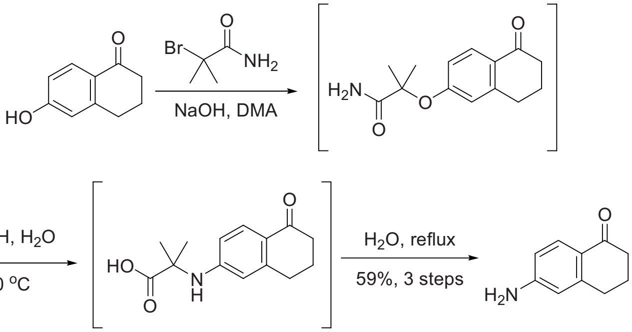
X = S, SO, SO_2, O, CO_2
YH = OH, NHR, SH, CH_2R, CONHR
Z = NO_2, SO_2R

e.g.:

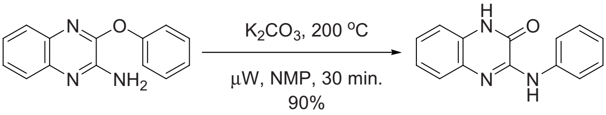


spirocyclic anion intermediate (Meisenheimer complex)

Example 1[7]

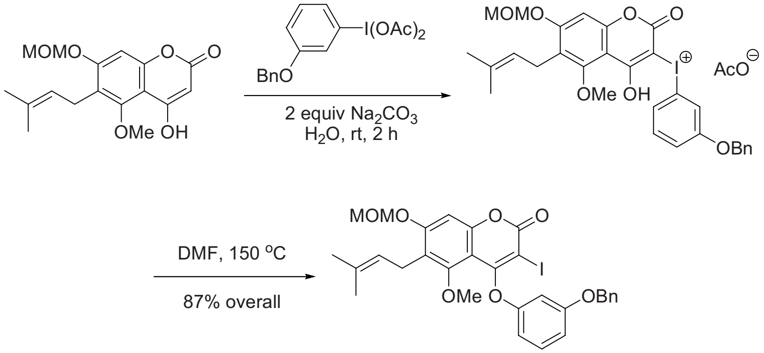


Example 2, Microwave Smiles rearrangement[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_238,

Example 3[10]

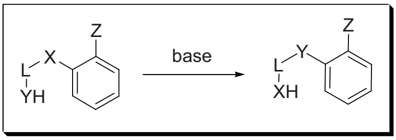


References

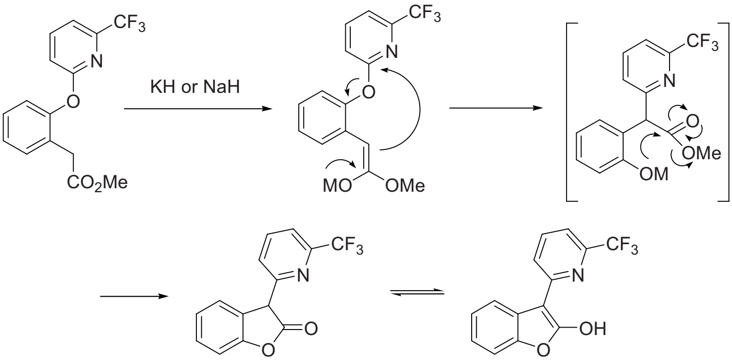
1. Evans, W. J.; Smiles, S. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1935**, 181–188. Samuel Smiles began his career at King's College London as an assistant professor. He later became professor and chair there. He was elected Fellow of the Royal Society (FRS) in 1918.
2. Truce, W. E.; Kreider, E. M.; Brand, W. W. *Org. React.* **1970**, *18*, 99–215. (Review).
3. Gerasimova, T. N.; Kolchina, E. F. *J. Fluorine Chem.* **1994**, *66*, 69–74. (Review).
4. Boschi, D.; Sorba, G.; Bertinaria, M.; Fruttero, R.; Calvino, R.; Gasco, A. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2001**, 1751–1757.
5. Hirota, T.; Tomita, K.-I.; Sasaki, K.; Okuda, K.; Yoshida, M.; Kashino, S. *Heterocycles* **2001**, *55*, 741–752.
6. Selvakumar, N.; Srinivas, D.; Azhagan, A. M. *Synthesis* **2002**, 2421–2425.
7. Mizuno, M.; Yamano, M. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 3629–3631.
8. Bacque, E.; El Qacemi, M.; Zard, S. Z. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 3817–3820.
9. Bi, C. F.; Aspnes, G. E.; Guzman-Perez, A.; Walker, D. P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 1832–1835.
10. Jin, Y. L.; Kim, S.; Kim, Y. S.; Kim, S.-A.; Kim, H. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 6835–6837.

Truce–Smile rearrangement

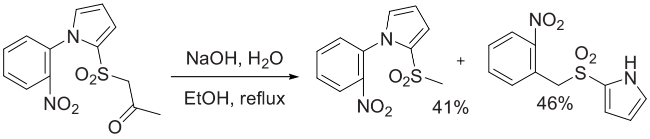
A variant of the Smiles rearrangement where Y is carbon:



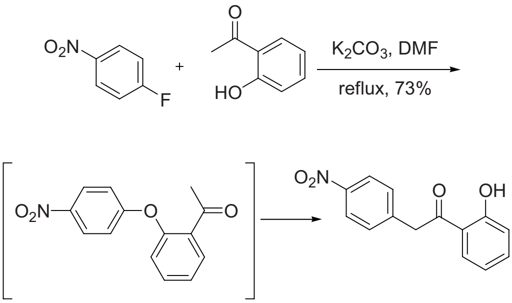
Example 1[6]



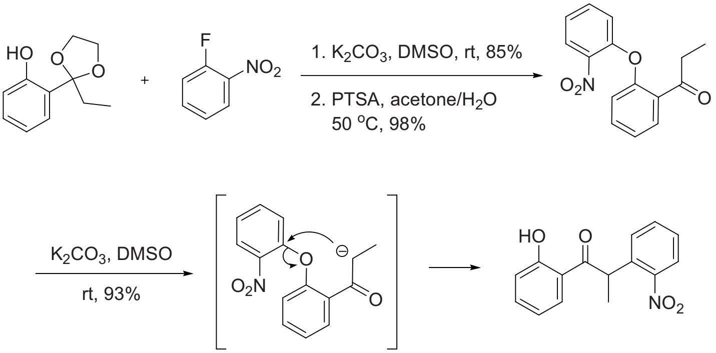
Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[10]

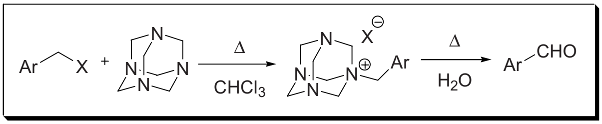


References

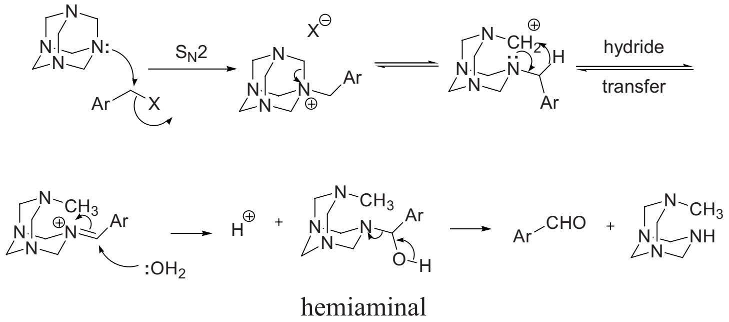
1. Truce, W. E.; Ray, W. J. Jr.; Norman, O. L.; Eickemeyer, D. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 3625–3629.
2. Truce, W. E.; Hampton, D. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *28*, 2276–2279.
3. Bayne, D. W; Nicol, A. J.; Tennant, G. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.* **1975**, *19*, 782–783.
4. Fukazawa, Y.; Kato, N.; Ito, S.; *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 437–438.
5. Hoffman, R. V.; Jankowski, B. C.; Carr, C. S.; Düsler, E. N *J. Org. Chem.* **1986**, *51*, 130–135.
6. Erickson, W. R.; McKennon, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 4541–4544.
7. Kimbaris, A.; Cobb, J.; Tsakonas, G.; Varvounis, G. *Tetrahedron* **2004**, *60*, 8807–8815.
8. Mitchell, L. H.; Barvian, N. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 5669–5672.
9. Snape, T. J. *Chem. Soc. Rev*. **2008**, *37*, 2452–2458. (Review).
10. Snape, T. J. *Synlett* **2008**, 2689–2691.

Sommelet reaction

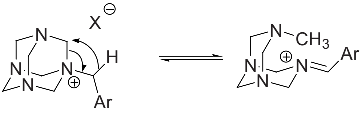
Transformation of benzyl halides to the corresponding benzaldehydes with the aide of hexamethylenetetramine. *Cf.* Delépine amine synthesis (page 171).



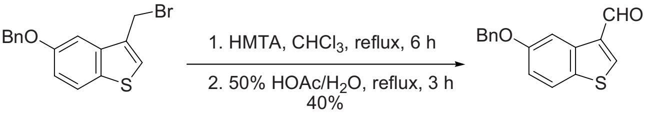
hexamethylenetetramine



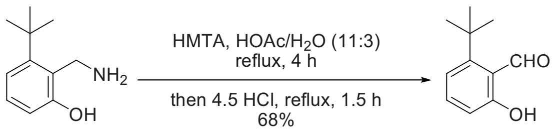
The hydride transfer and the ring-opening of hexamethylenetetramine may occur in a synchronized fashion:



Example 1[3]

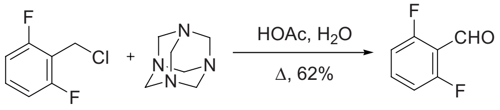


Example 2[4]

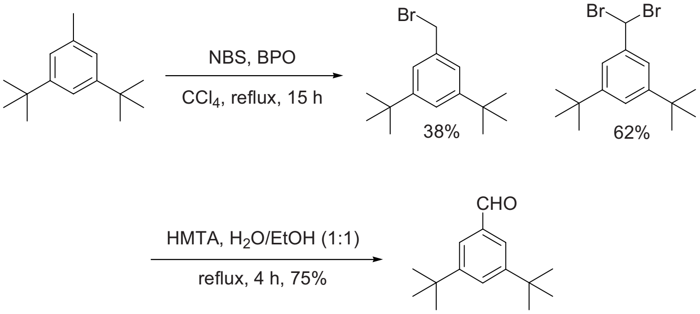


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_239,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]

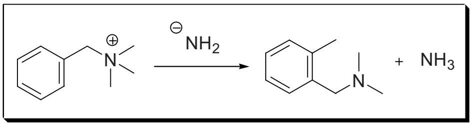


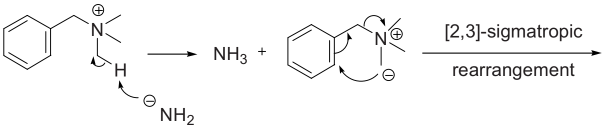
References

1. Sommelet, M. *Compt. Rend.* **1913**, *157*, 852–854. Marcel Sommelet (1877–1952) was born in Langes, France. He received his Ph.D. In 1906 at Paris where he joined the Faculté de Pharmacie after WWI and became the chair of organic chemistry in 1934.
2. Angyal, S. J. *Org. React*. **1954**, *8,* 197–217. (Review).
3. Campaigne, E.; Bosin, T.; Neiss, E. S. *J. Med. Chem*. **1967**, *10*, 270–271.
4. Stokker, G. E.; Schultz, E. M. *Synth. Commun*. **1982**, *12*, 847–853.
5. Armesto, D.; Horspool, W. M.; Martin, J. A. F.; Perez-Ossorio, R. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1985**, *26*, 5217–5220.
6. Kilenyi, S. N., in *Encyclopedia of Reagents of Organic Synthesis*, ed. Paquette, L. A., Wiley: Hoboken, NJ, **1995**, *Vol. 3*, p. 2666. (Review).
7. Malykhin, E. V.; Shteingart, V. D. *J. Fluorine Chem*. **1998**, *91*, 19–20.
8. Karamé, I.; Jahjah, M.; Messaoudi, A.; Tommasino, M. L.; Lemaire, M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2004**, *15*, 1569–1581.
9. Göker, H.; Boykin, D. W.; Yildiz, S. *Bioorg. Med. Chem*. **2005**, *13*, 1707–1714.
10. Li, J. J. *Sommelet reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 689–695. (Review).

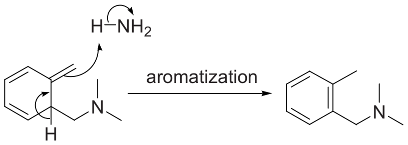
Sommelet–Hauser rearrangement

[2,3]-Wittig rearrangement of benzylic quaternary ammonium salts upon treatment with alkali metal amides *via* the ammonium ylide intermediates.

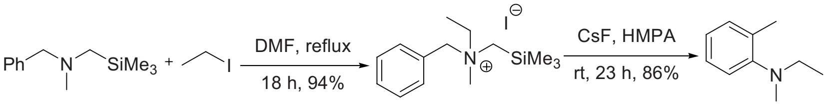




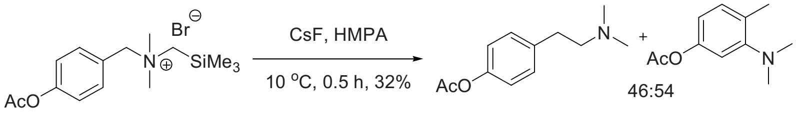
ammonium ylide



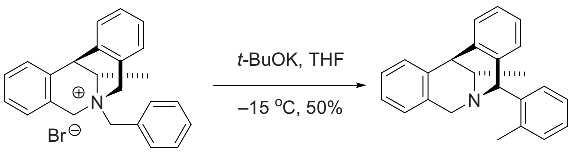
Example 1[3]



Example 2[4]

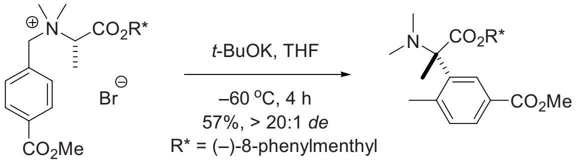


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_240,

Example 4[10]

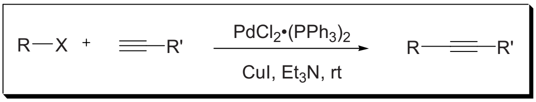


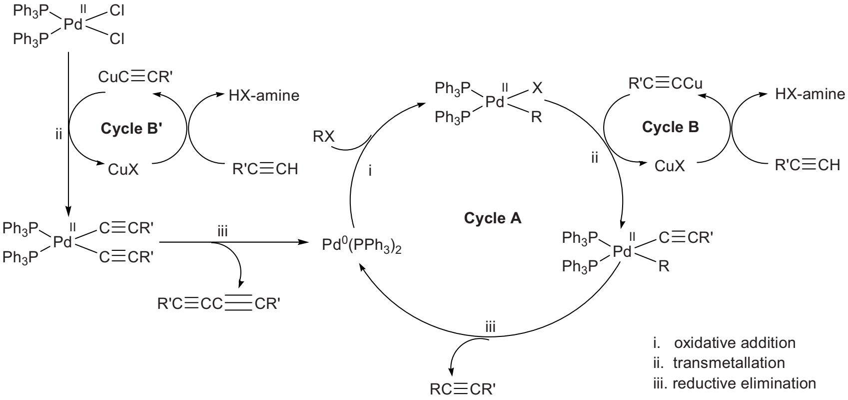
References

1. Sommelet, M. *Compt. Rend.* **1937**, *205*, 56–58.
2. Shirai, N.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1988**, *53,* 194–196.
3. Shirai, N.; Watanabe, Y.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem*. **1990**, *55*, 2767–2770.
4. Tanaka, T.; Shirai, N.; Sugimori, J.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem*. **1992**, *57*, 5034–5036.
5. Klunder, J. M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1995**, *32*, 1687–1691.
6. Maeda, Y.; Sato, Y. *J. Org. Chem*. **1996**, *61*, 5188–5190.
7. Endo, Y.; Uchida, T.; Shudo, K. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1997**, *38*, 2113–2116.
8. Hanessian, S.; Talbot, C.; Saravanan, P. *Synthesis* **2006**, 723–734.
9. Liao, M.; Peng, L.; Wang, J. *Org. Lett*. **2008**, *10*, 693–696.
10. Tayama, E.; Orihara, K.; Kimura, H. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2008**, *6*, 3673–3680.

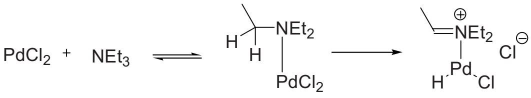
Sonogashira reaction

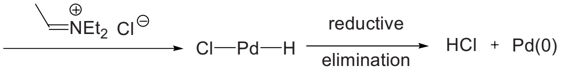
Pd/Cu-catalyzed cross-coupling of organohalides with terminal alkynes. *Cf.* Cadiot–Chodkiewicz coupling and Castro–Stephens reaction. The Castro–Stephens coupling uses stoichiometric copper, whereas the Sonogashira variant uses catalytic palladium and copper.



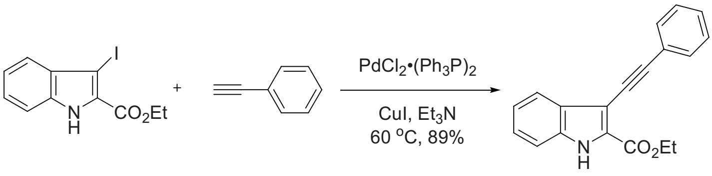


Note that Et_3N may reduce Pd(II) to Pd(0) as well, where Et_3N is oxidized to the iminium ion at the same time:



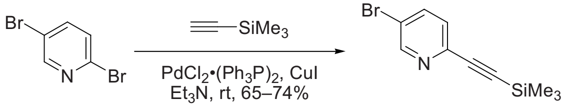


Example 1[2]

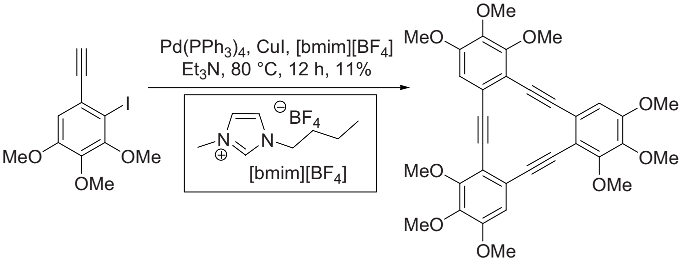


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_241,

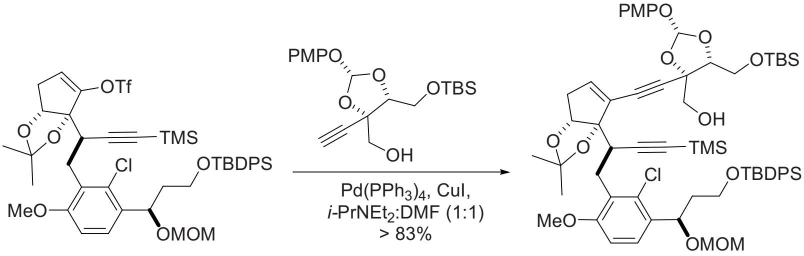
Example 2[3]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

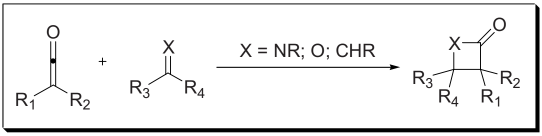


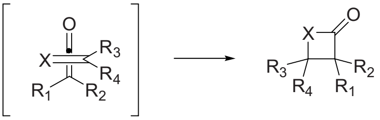
References

1. (a) Sonogashira K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1975**, 4467–4470. Richard Heck also discovered the same transformation using palladium but without the use of copper: *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1975**, *93*, 259–263.
2. Sakamoto, T.; Nagano, T.; Kondo, Y.; Yamanaka, H. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1988**, *36*, 2248–2252.
3. Ernst, A.; Gobbi, L.; Vasella, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 7959–7962.
4. Hundermark, T.; Littke, A.; Buchwald, S. L.; Fu, G. C. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1729–1731.
5. Batey, R. A.; Shen, M.; Lough, A. J. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1411–1414.
6. Sonogashira, K. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions*; Diederich, F.; de Meijere, A., Eds.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, **2004**; *Vol. 1*, 319. (Review).
7. Lemhadri, M.; Doucet, H.; Santelli, M. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 9839–9847.
8. Li, Y.; Zhang, J.; Wang, W.; Miao, Q.; She, X.; Pan, X. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 3285–3287.
9. Komano, K.; Shimamura, S.; Inoue, M.; Hirama, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 14184–11186.
10. Gray, D. L. *Sonogashira Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 100–133. (Review).

Staudinger ketene cycloaddition

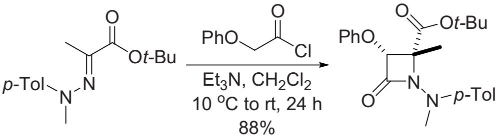
[2 + 2]-Cycloaddition of ketene and imine to form β-lactam. Other coupling partners for ketenes include: olefin to give cyclobutanone and carbonyl to give β-lactone.



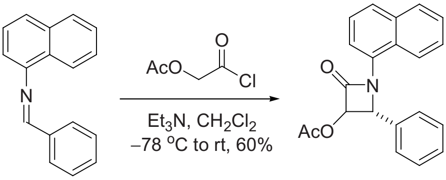


puckered transition state:

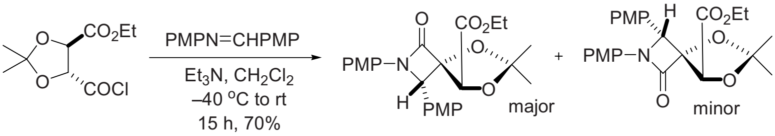
Example 1[6]



Example 2[7]

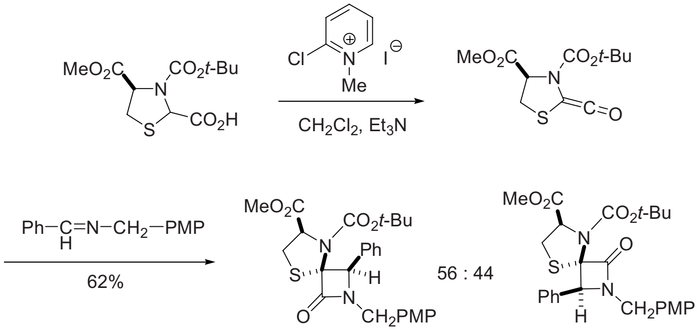


Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_242,

Example 4[10]



References

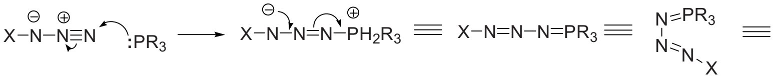
1. Staudinger, H. *Ber.* **1907**, *40*, 1145–1146. Hermann Staudinger (Germany, 1881–1965) won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1953 for his discoveries in the area of macromolecular chemistry.
2. Cooper, R. D. G.; Daugherty, B. W.; Boyd, D. B. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 485–492. (Review).
3. Snider, B. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1988**, *88,* 793–811. (Review).
4. Hyatt, J. A.; Raynolds, P. W. *Org. React.* **1994**, *45,* 159–646. (Review).
5. Orr, R. K.; Calter, M. A. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59,* 3545–3565. (Review).
6. Bianchi, L.; Dell'Erba, C.; Maccagno, M.; Mugnoli, A.; Novi, M.; Petrillo, G.; Sancassan, F.; Tavani, C. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59,* 10195–10201.
7. Banik, I.; Becker, F. F.; Banik, B. K. *J. Med. Chem.* **2003**, *46,* 12–15.
8. Banik, B. K.; Banik, I.; Becker, F. F. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2005**, *13*, 3611–3622.
9. Chincholkar, P. M.; Puranik, V. G.; Rakeeb, A.; Deshmukh, A. S. *Synlett* **2007**, 2242–2246.
10. Cremonesi, G.; Dalla Croce, P.; Fontana, F.; La Rosa, C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19,* 554–561.

Staudinger reduction

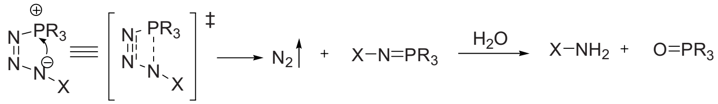
Phosphazo compounds (e.g., iminophosphoranes) from the reaction of tertiary phosphine (e.g., Ph_3P) with organic azides.

$$\boxed{X{-}N_3 \xrightarrow{PR_3} X{-}N{=}N{-}N{=}PR_3 \xrightarrow{-\ N_2} X{-}N{=}PR_3}$$

phosphazide

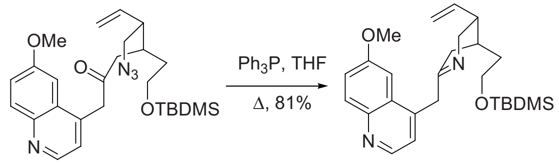


phosphazide

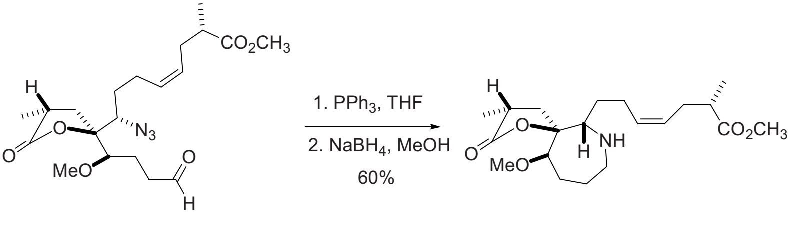


4-membered ring transition state

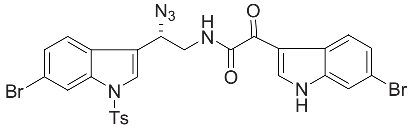
Example 1[2]



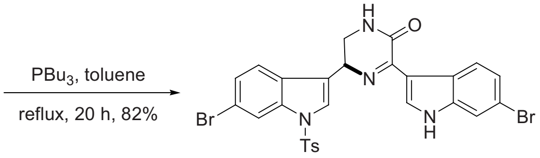
Example 2[3]



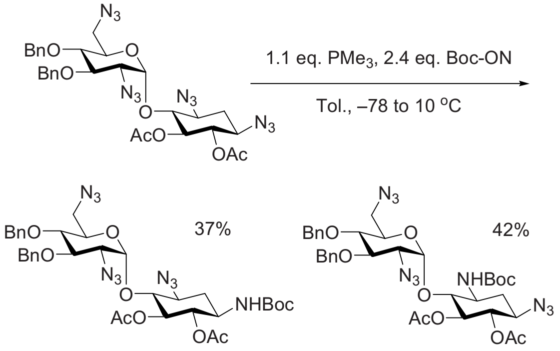
Example 3[4]



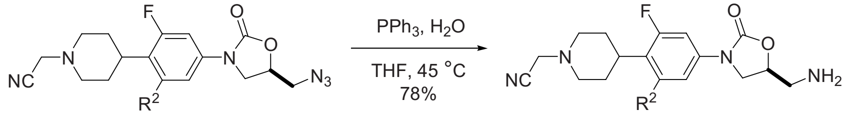
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_243,



Example 4[8]



Example 5[9]

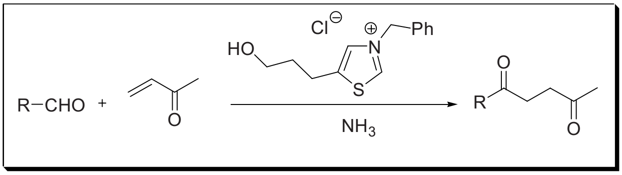


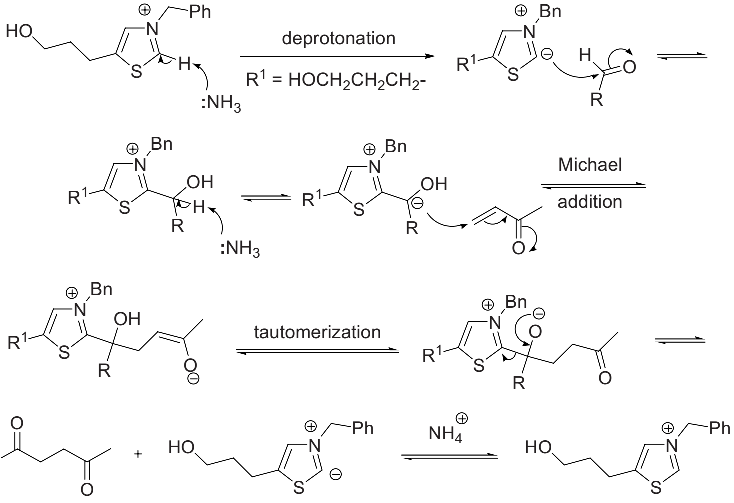
References

1. Staudinger, H.; Meyer, J. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1919**, *2*, 635–646.
2. Stork, G.; Niu, D.; Fujimoto, R. A.; Koft, E. R.; Bakovec, J. M.; Tata, J. R.; Dake, G. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2001**, *123,* 3239–3242.
3. Williams, D. R.; Fromhold, M. G.; Earley, J. D. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2721–2722.
4. Jiang, B.; Yang, C.-G.; Wang, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 1369–1371.
5. Venturini, A.; Gonzalez, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67,* 9089–9092.
6. Chen, J.; Forsyth, C. J. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5,* 1281–1283.
7. Fresneda, P. M.; Castaneda, M.; Sanz, M. A.; Molina, P. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2004**, *45,* 1655–1657.
8. Li, J.; Chen, H.-N.; Chang, H.; Wang, J.; Chang, C.-W. T. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7,* 3061–3064.
9. Takhi, M.; Murugan, C.; Munikumar, M.; Bhaskarreddy, K. M.; Singh, G.; Sreenivas, K.; Sitaramkumar, M.; Selvakumar, N.; Das, J.; Trehan, S.; Iqbal, J. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2006**, *16*, 2391–2395.
10. Iula, D. M. *Staudinger reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 129–151. (Review).

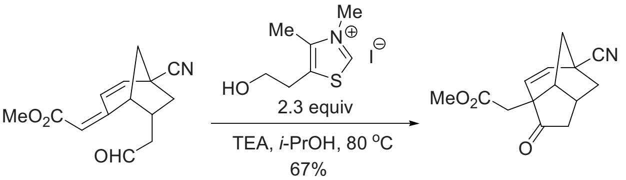
Stetter reaction

1,4-Dicarbonyl derivatives from aldehydes and α,β-unsaturated ketones and esters. The thiazolium catalyst serves as a safe surrogate for $^{-}$CN. Also known as the Michael–Stetter reaction. *Cf.* Benzoin condensation.

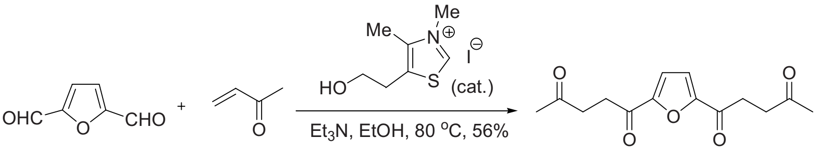




Example 1, Intramolecular Stetter reaction[2]

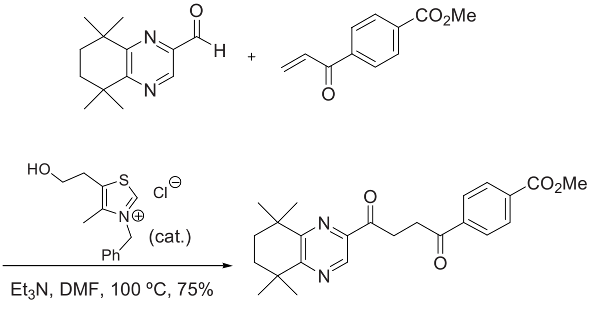


Example 2[3]

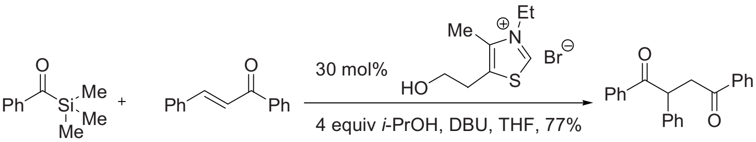


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_244,

Example 3[5]



Example 4, Sila-Stetter reaction[9]

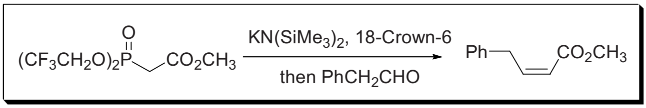


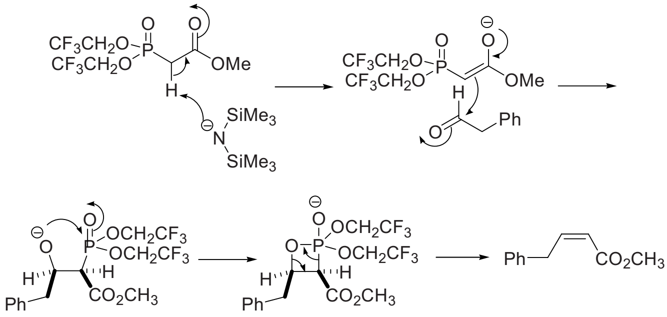
References

1. (a) Stetter, H.; Schreckenberg, H. *Angew. Chem.* **1973**, *85*, 89. Hermann Stetter (1917–1993), born in Bonn, Germany, was a chemist at Technische Hochschule Aachen in West Germany. (b) Stetter, H. *Angew. Chem.* **1976**, *88*, 695–704. (Review). (c) Stetter, H.; Kuhlmann, H.; Haese, W. *Org. Synth*. **1987**, *65*, 26.
2. Trost, B. M.; Shuey, C. D.; DiNinno, F., Jr.; McElvain, S. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1979**, *101*, 1284–1285.
3. El-Haji, T.; Martin, J. C.; Descotes, G. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1983**, *20*, 233–235.
4. Harrington, P. E.; Tius, M. A. *Org. Lett*. **1999**, *1*, 649–651.
5. Kikuchi, K.; Hibi, S.; Yoshimura, H.; Tokuhara, N.; Tai, K.; Hida, T.; Yamauchi, T.; Nagai, M. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 409–419.
6. Kobayashi, N.; Kaku, Y.; Higurashi, K. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett*. **2002**, *12*, 1747–1750.
7. Read de Alaniz, J.; Rovis, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2005**, *127*, 6284–6289.
8. Reynolds, N. T.; Rovis, T. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 6368–6378.
9. Mattson, A. E.; Bharadwaj, A. R.; Zuhl, A. M.; Scheidt, K. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 5715–5724.
10. Cee, V. J. *Stetter Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 576–587. (Review).

Still–Gennari phosphonate reaction

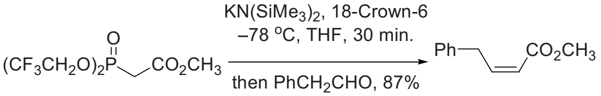
A variant of the Horner–Emmons reaction using bis(trifluoroethyl)phosphonate to give *Z*-olefins.



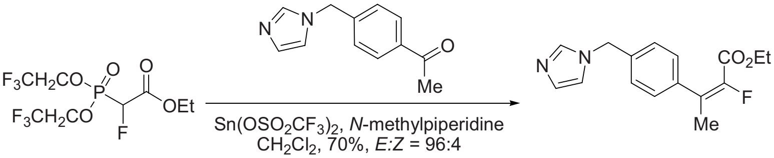


erythro isomer, kinetic adduct

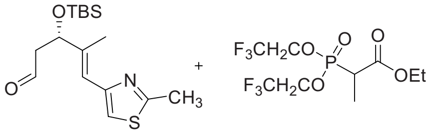
Example 1[2]



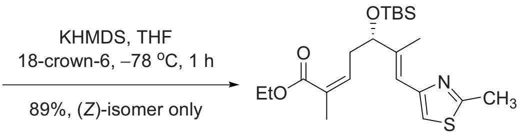
Example 2[3]



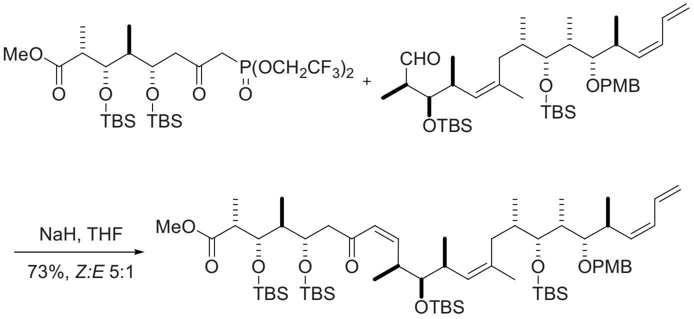
Example 3[4]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_245,



Example 4[9]



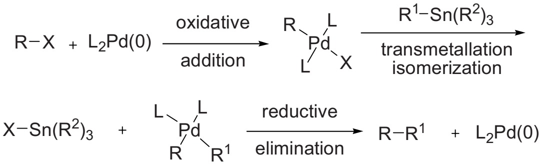
References

1. Still, W. C.; Gennari, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1983**, *24,* 4405–4408. W. Clark Still (1946–) was born in Augusta, Georgia. He was a professor at Columbia University.
2. Nicolaou, K. C.; Nadin, A.; Leresche, J. E.; LaGreca, S.; Tsuri, T.; Yue, E. W.; Yang, Z. *Chem. Eur. J.* **1995**, *1*, 467–494.
3. Sano, S. Yokoyama, K.; Shiro, M.; Nagao, Y. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2002**, *50*, 706–709.
4. Mulzer, J.; Mantoulidis, A.; Öhler, E. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 8633–8636.
5. Paterson, I.; Florence, G. J.; Gerlach, K.; Scott, J. P.; Sereinig, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 9535–9544.
6. Mulzer, J.; Ohler, E. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 3842–3846.
7. Beaudry, C. M.; Trauner, D. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 2221–2224.
8. Dakin, L. A.; Langille, N. F.; Panek, J. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67,* 6812–6815.
9. Paterson, I.; Lyothier, I. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70,* 5494–5507.
10. Rong, F. *Horner–Wadsworth–Emmons reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J.; Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 420–466. (Review).

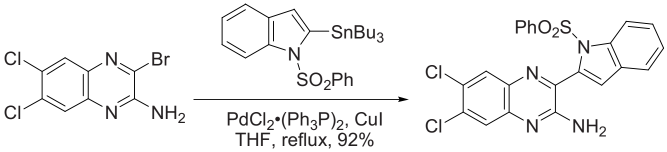
Stille coupling

Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organostannanes with organic halides, triflates, *etc*. For the catalytic cycle, see Kumada coupling on page 325.

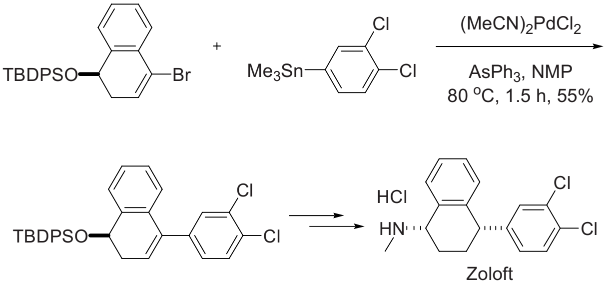
$$\boxed{R{-}X \quad + \quad R^1{-}Sn(R^2)_3 \xrightarrow{Pd(0)} R{-}R^1 \quad + \quad X{-}Sn(R^2)_3}$$



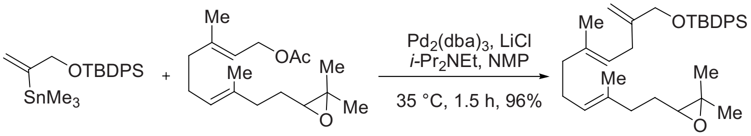
Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]

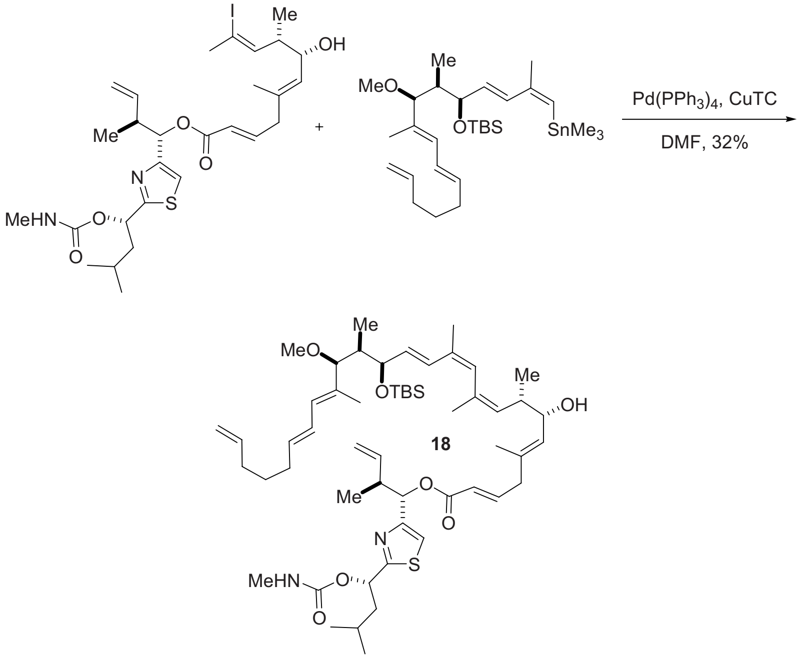


Example 3, π-Allyl Stille coupling[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_246,

Example 4[9]



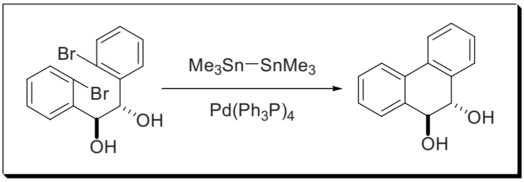
18

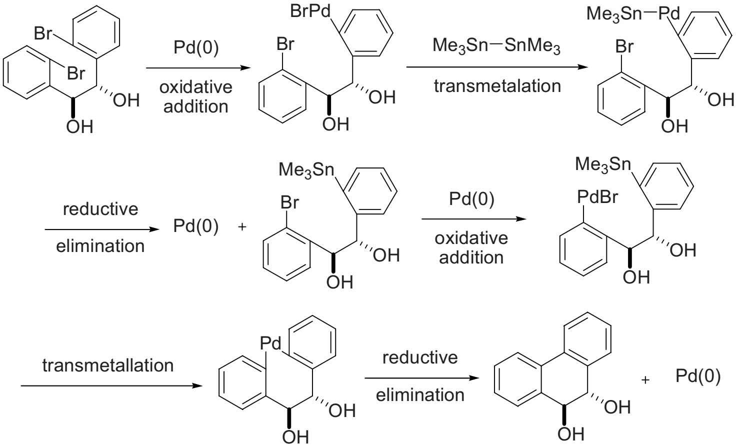
References

1. (a) Milstein, D.; Stille, J. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 3636–3638. John Kenneth Stille (1930–1989) was born in Tucson, Arizona. He developed the reaction bearing his name at Colorado State University. At the height of his career, Stille unfortunately died of an airplane accident returning from an ACS meeting. (b) Milstein, D.; Stille, J. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1979**, *101*, 4992–4998. (c) Stille, J. K. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1986**, *25*, 508–524.
2. Farina, V.; Krishnamurphy, V.; Scott, W. J. *Org. React.* **1997**, *50*, 1–652. (Review).
3. Duncton, M. A. J.; Pattenden, G. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 1235–1249. (Review on the intramolecular Stille reaction).
4. Li, J. J.; Yue, W. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 4507–4510.
5. Lautens, M.; Rovis, T. *Tetrahedron*, **1999**, *55*, 8967–8976.
6. Mitchell, T. N. *Organotin Reagents in Cross-Coupling Reactions*. In *Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reactions* (2nd edn.) De Meijere, A.; Diederich, F. eds., **2004**, 1, 125–161. Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany. (Review).
7. Schröter, S.; Stock, C.; Bach, T. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61,* 2245–2267. (Review).
8. Snyder, S. A.; Corey, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 740–742.
9. Roethle, P. A.; Chen, I. T.; Trauner, D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129,* 8960–8961.
10. Mascitti, V. *Stille Coupling*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 133–162. (Review).

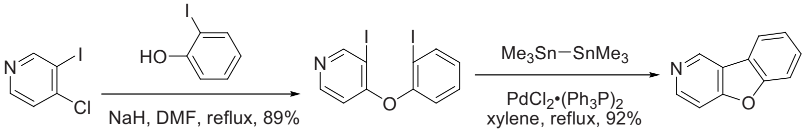
Stille−Kelly reaction

Palladium-catalyzed intramolecular cross-coupling reaction of bis-aryl halides using ditin reagents.





Example 1[6]



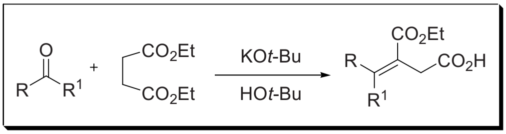
References

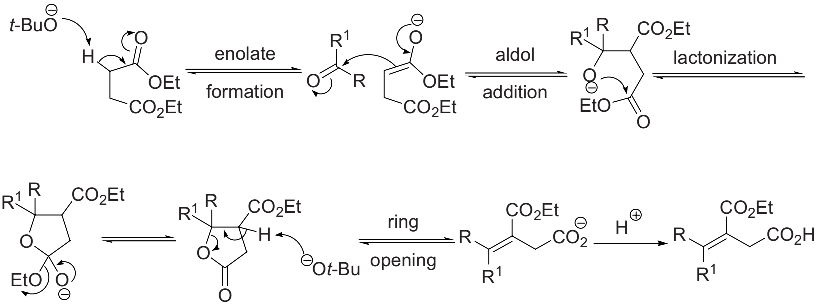
1. Kelly, T. R.; Li, Q.; Bhushan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 161−164.
2. Grigg, R.; Teasdale, A.; Sridharan, V. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, *32*, 3859−3862.
3. Iyoda, M.; Miura, M.; Sasaki, S.; Kabir, S. M. H.; Kuwatani, Y.; Yoshida, M. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *38*, 4581−4582.
4. Fukuyama, Y.; Yaso, H.; Nakamura, K.; Kodama, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 105−108.
5. Iwaki, T.; Yasuhara, A.; Sakamoto, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1999**, 1505−1510.
6. Yue, W. S.; Li, J. J. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4,* 2201−2203.
7. Olivera, R.; SanMartin, R.; Tellitu, I.; Dominguez, E. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58,* 3021−3037.
8. Mascitti, V. *Stille Coupling*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 133−162. (Review).

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_247,

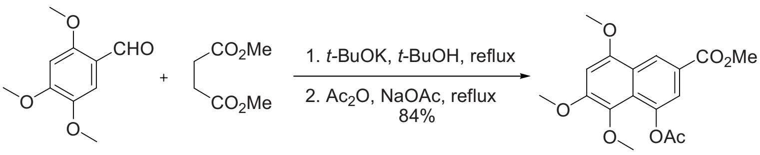
Stobbe condensation

Condensation of diethyl succinate and its derivatives with carbonyl compounds in the presence of bases.

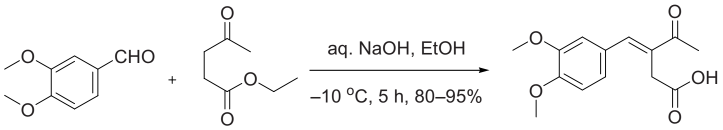




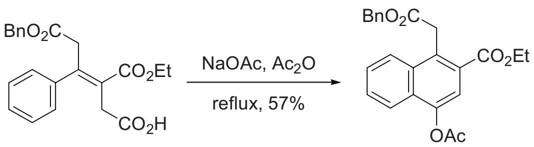
Example 1, Stobbe condensation and cyclization[5]



Example 2, Stobbe condensation[6]

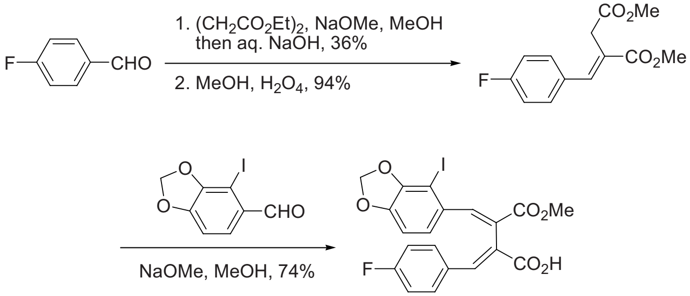


Example 3, Cyclization of the Stobbe product[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_248,

Example 4, Two sequential Stobbe condensations[9]

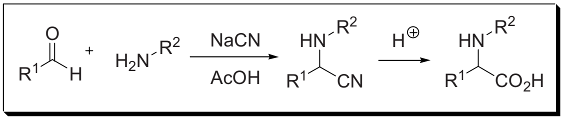


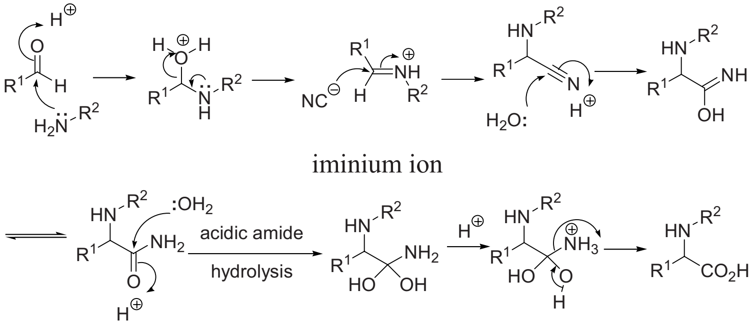
References

1. Stobbe, H. *Ber.* **1893**, *26*, 2312. Hans Stobbe (1860–1938) was born in Tiehenhof, Germany. He earned his Ph.D. In 1889 at the University of Leipzig where he became a professor in 1894.
2. Zerrer, R.; Simchen, G. *Synthesis* **1992**, 922–924.
3. Yvon, B. L.; Datta, P. K.; Le, T. N.; Charlton, J. L. *Synthesis* **2001**, 1556–1560.
4. Liu, J.; Brooks, N. R. *Org. Lett*. **2002**, *4*, 3521–3524.
5. Giles, R. G. F.; Green, I. R.; van Eeden, N. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 4416–4423.
6. Mahajan, V. A.; Shinde, P. D.; Borate, H. B.; Wakharkar, R. D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 1009–1012.
7. Sato, A.; Scott, A.; Asao, T.; Lee, M. *J. Org. Chem*. **2006**, *71*, 4692–4695.
8. Kapferer, T.; Brückner, R. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2006**, 2119–2133.
9. Mizufune, H.; Nakamura, M.; Mitsudera, H. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 8539–8549.
10. Lowell, A. N.; Fennie, M. W.; Kozlowski, M. C. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 1911–1918.

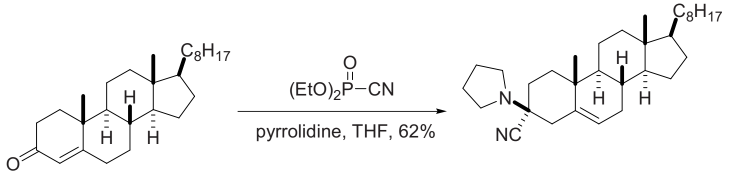
Strecker amino acid synthesis

Sodium cyanide-promoted condensation of aldehyde, or ketone, with amine to afford α-amino nitrile, which may be hydrolyzed to α-amino acid.

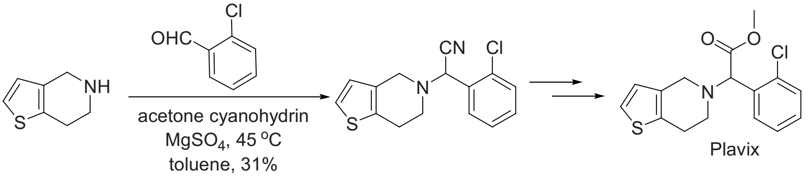




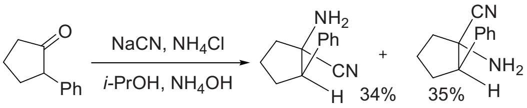
Example 1, Soluble cyanide source[2]



Example 2[3]

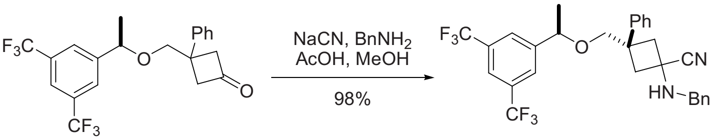


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_249,

Example 4[9]



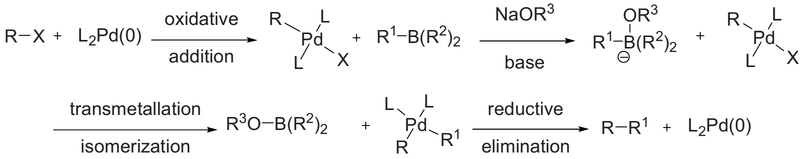
References

1. Strecker, A. *Ann.* **1850**, *75*, 27–45.
2. Harusawa, S.; Hamada, Y.; Shioiri, T. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1979**, *20,* 4663–4666.
3. Burgos, A.; Herbert, J. M.; Simpson, I. *J. Labelled. Compd. Radiopharm.* **2000**, *43*, 891–898.
4. Ishitani, H.; Komiyama, S.; Hasegawa, Y.; Kobayashi, S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 762–766.
5. Yet, L. *Recent Developments in Catalytic Asymmetric Strecker-Type Reactions,* in *Organic Synthesis Highlights V,* Schmalz, H.-G.; Wirth, T. eds.; Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany, **2003**, pp 187–193. (Review).
6. Meyer, U.; Breitling, E.; Bisel, P.; Frahm, A. W. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2004**, *15*, 2029–2037.
7. Huang, J.; Corey, E. J. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 5027–5029.
8. Cativiela, C.; Lasa, M.; Lopez, P. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2005**, *16*, 2613–2523.
9. Wrobleski, M. L.; Reichard, G. A.; Paliwal, S.; Shah, S.; Tsui, H-C.; Duffy, R. A.; Lachowicz, J. E.; Morgan, C. A.; Varty, G. B.; Shih, N-Y. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2006**, *16*, 3859–3863.
10. Galatsis, P. *Strecker amino acid synthesis*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 477–499. (Review).
11. Belokon, Y. N.; Hunt, J.; North, M. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 2804–2815.

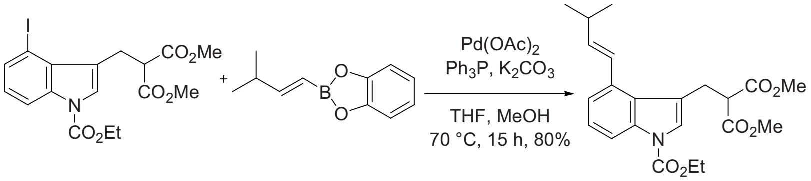
Suzuki–Miyaura coupling

Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organoboranes with organic halides, triflates, *etc*. In the presence of a base (transmetallation is reluctant to occur without the activating effect of a base). For the catalytic cycle, see Kumada coupling on page 325.

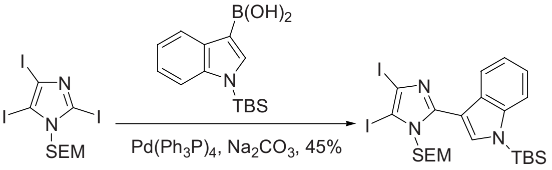
$$\boxed{R{-}X \; + \; R^1{-}B(R^2)_2 \xrightarrow[\text{NaOR}^3]{L_2Pd(0)} R{-}R^1}$$



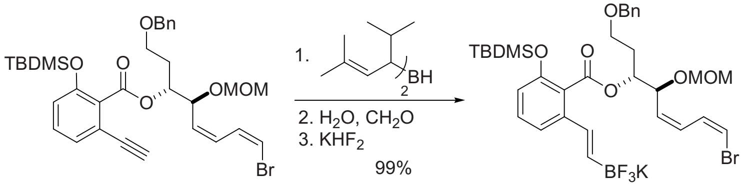
Example 1[2]



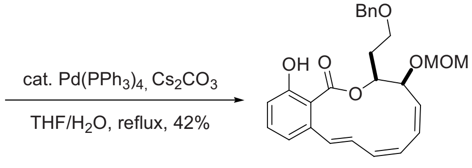
Example 2[4]



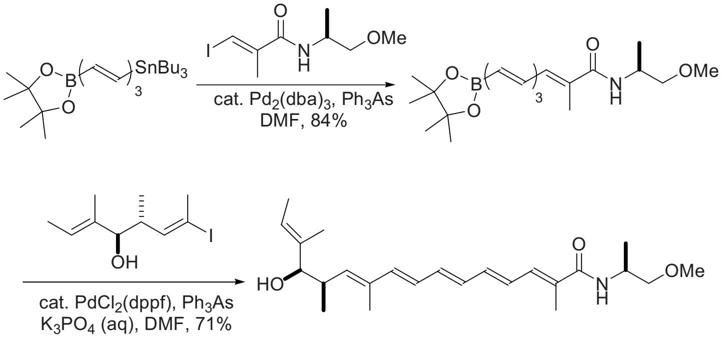
Example 3, Intramolecular Suzuki–Miyaura coupling[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_250,



Example 4[9]

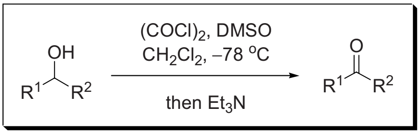


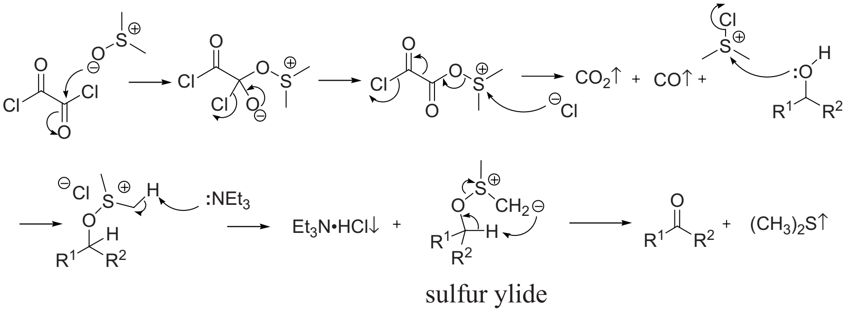
References

1. (a) Miyaura, N.; Yamada, K.; Suzuki, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1979**, *36*, 3437–3440. (b) Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. *Chem. Commun.* **1979**, 866–867.
2. Tidwell, J. H.; Peat, A. J.; Buchwald, S. L. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 7164–7168.
3. Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. *Chem. Rev.* **1995**, *95*, 2457–2483. (Review).
4. (a) Kawasaki, I.; Katsuma, H.; Nakayama, Y.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. *Heterocycles* **1998**, *48,* 1887–1901. (b) Kawaski, I.; Yamashita, M.; Ohta, S. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1996**, *44,* 1831–1839.
5. Suzuki, A. In *Metal-catalyzed Cross-coupling Reactions*; Diederich, F.; Stang, P. J., Eds.; Wiley–VCH: Weinhein, Germany, **1998**, 49–97. (Review).
6. Stanforth, S. P. *Tetrahedron* **1998**, *54*, 263–303. (Review).
7. Zapf, A. *Coupling of Aryl and Alkyl Halides with Organoboron Reagents (Suzuki Reaction)*. In *Transition Metals for Organic Synthesis* (2nd edn.); Beller, M.; Bolm, C. eds., **2004**, 1, 211–229. Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany. (Review).
8. Molander, G. A.; Dehmel, F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 10313–10318.
9. Coleman, R. S.; Lu, X.; Modolo, I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 3826–3827.
10. Wolfe, J. P.; Nakhla, J. S. *Suzuki coupling*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 163–184. (Review).

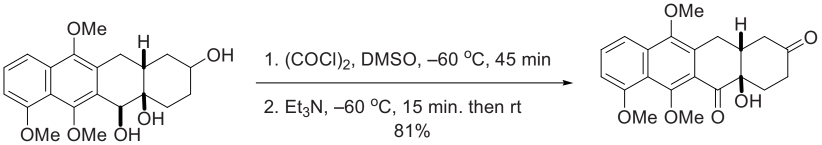
Swern oxidation

Oxidation of alcohols to the corresponding carbonyl compounds using $(COCl)_2$, DMSO, and quenching with Et_3N.

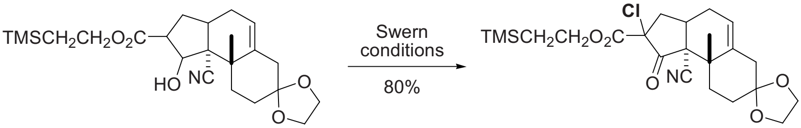




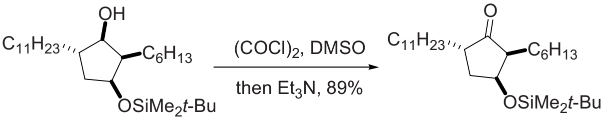
Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]

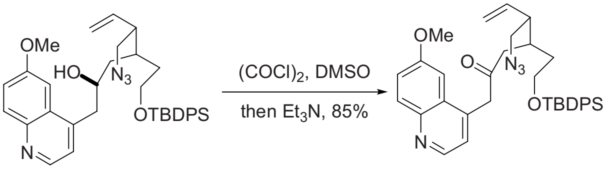


Example 3[5]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_251,

Example 4[7]

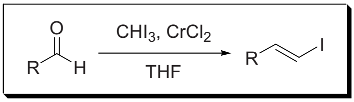


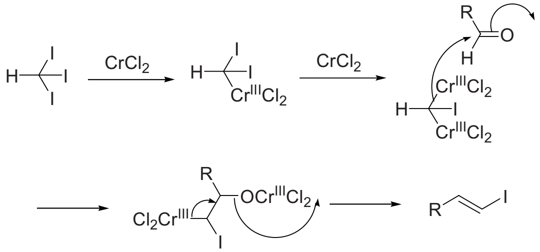
References

1. (a) Huang, S. L.; Omura, K.; Swern, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1976**, *41*, 3329–3331. (b) Huang, S. L.; Omura, K.; Swern, D. *Synthesis* **1978**, *4*, 297–299. (c) Mancuso, A. J.; Huang, S.-L.; Swern, D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 2480–2482.
2. Ghera, E.; Ben-David, Y. *J. Org. Chem*. **1988**, *53*, 2972–2979.
3. Smith, A. B., III; Leenay, T. L.; Liu, H. J.; Nelson, L. A. K.; Ball, R. G. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1988**, *29*, 49–52.
4. Tidwell, T. T. *Org. React.* **1990**, *39*, 297–572. (Review).
5. Chadka, N. K.; Batcho, A. D.; Tang P. C.; Courtney, L. F.; Cook C. M.; Wovliulich, P. M.; Usković, M. R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1991**, *56*, 4714–4718.
6. Harris, J. M.; Liu, Y.; Chai, S.; Andrews, M. D.; Vederas, J. C. *J. Org. Chem*. **1998**, *63*, 2407–2409. (Odorless protocols).
7. Stork, G.; Niu, D.; Fujimoto, R. A.; Koft, E. R.; Bakovec, J. M.; Tata, J. R.; Dake, G. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2001**, *123,* 3239–3242.
8. Nishide, K.; Ohsugi, S.-i.; Fudesaka, M.; Kodama, S.; Node, M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43*, 5177–5179. (Another odorless protocols).
9. Kawaguchi, T.; Miyata, H.; Ataka, K.; Mae, K.; Yoshida, J.-i. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 2413–2416.
10. Ahmad, N. M. *Swern oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 291–308. (Review).
11. Lopez-Alvarado, P; Steinhoff, J; Miranda, S; Avendano, C; Menendez, J. C. *Tetrahedron* **2009**, *65*, 1660–1672.

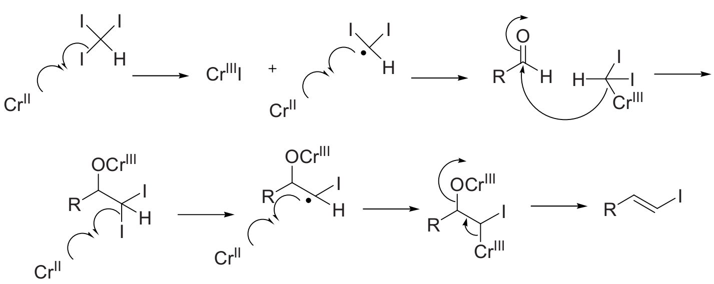
Takai reaction

Stereoselective conversion of an aldehyde to the corresponding *E*-vinyl iodide using CHI_3 and $CrCl_2$.

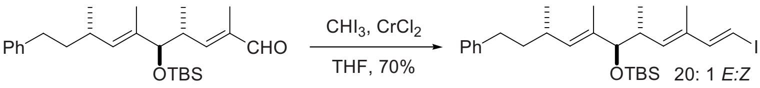




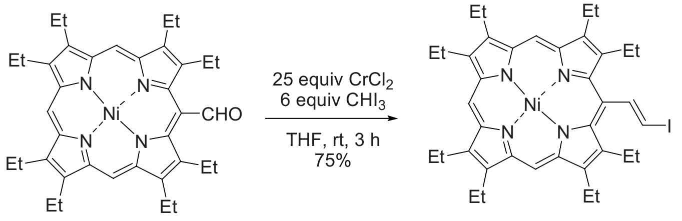
A radical mechanism was recently proposed[10]



Example 1[2]

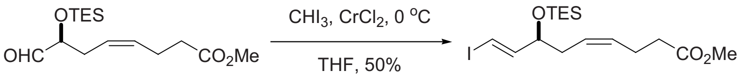


Example 2[3]

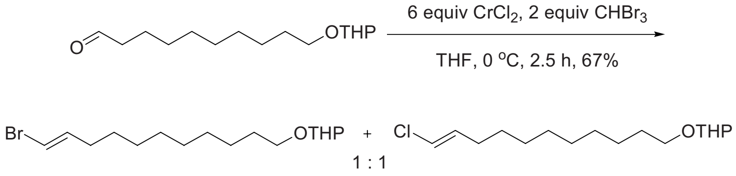


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_252,

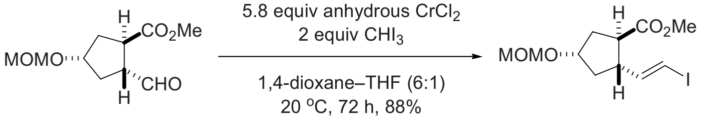
Example 3[4]



Example 4, A Br/Cl variant[9]



Example 5[10]

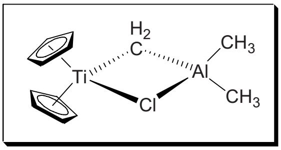


References

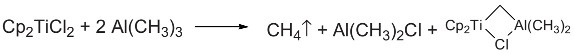
1. Takai, K.; Nitta, Utimoto, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1986**, *108*, 7408–7410.
2. Andrus, M. B.; Lepore, S. D.; Turner, T. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1997**, *119*, 12159–12169.
3. Arnold, D. P.; Hartnell, R. D. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 1335–1345.
4. Rodriguez, A. R.; Spur, B. W. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 8717–8724.
5. Dineen, T. A.; Roush, W. R. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 2043–2046.
6. Lipomi, D. J.; Langille, N. F.; Panek, J. S. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 3533–3536.
7. Paterson, I.; Mackay, A. C. *Synlett* **2004**, 1359–1362.
8. Concellón, J. M.; Bernad, P. L.; Méjica, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 569–571.
9. Gung, B. W.; Gibeau, C.; Jones, A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2005**, *16*, 3107–3114.
10. Legrand, F.; Archambaud, S.; Collet, S.; Aphecetche-Julienne, K.; Guingant, A.; Evain, M. *Synlett* **2008**, 389–393.

Tebbe's reagent

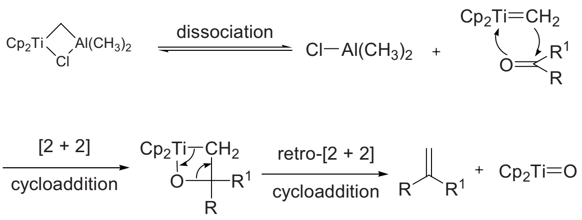
The Tebbe's reagent, μ-chlorobis(cyclopentadienyl)(dimethylaluminium)-μ-methylenetitanium, transforms a carbonyl compound to the corresponding *exo*-olefin.



Preparation:[2,6]



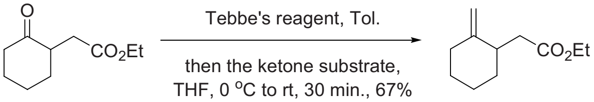
Mechanism:[3]



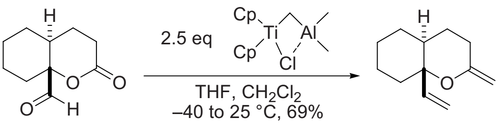
oxatitanacyclobutane

formation of the strong Ti=O is the driving force.

Example 1, Ketone[2]

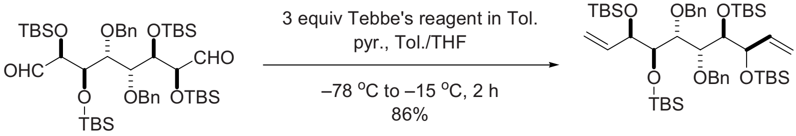


Example 2, Double Tebbe[4]

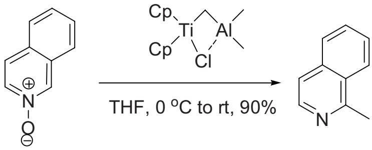


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_253,

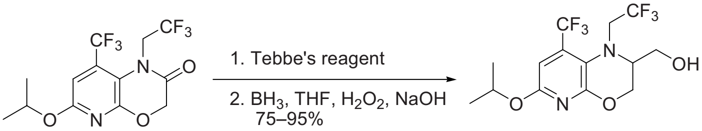
Example 3, Double Tebbe[5]



Example 4, *N*-Oxide[6]



Example 5, Amide[11]

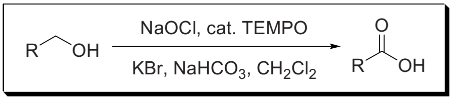


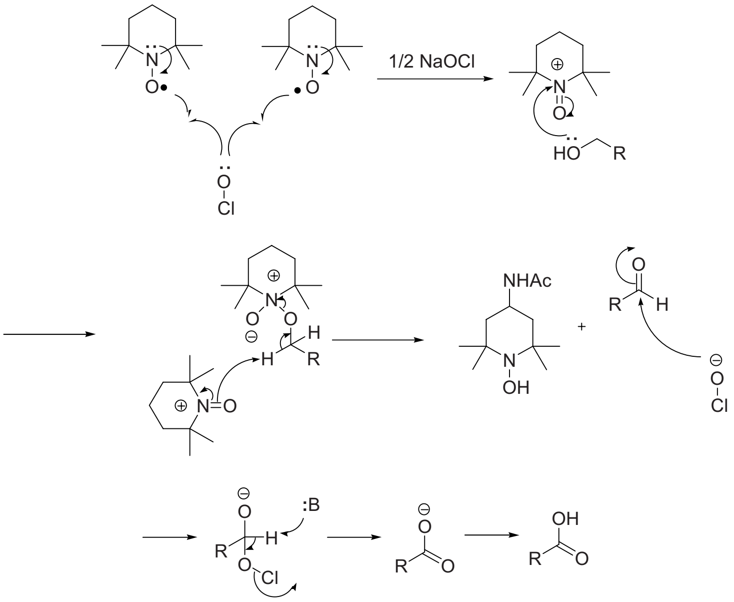
References

1. Tebbe, F. N.; Parshall, G. W.; Reddy, G. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 3611–3613.
2. Pine, S. H.; Pettit, R. J.; Geib, G. D.; Cruz, S. G.; Gallego, C. H.; Tijerina, T.; Pine, R. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 1212–1216.
3. Cannizzo, L. F.; Grubbs, R. H. *J. Org. Chem.* **1985**, *50*, 2386–2387.
4. Philippo, C. M. G.; Vo, N. H.; Paquette, L. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1991**, *113*, 2762–2764.
5. Ikemoto, N.; Schreiber, L. S. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1992**, *114*, 2524–2536.
6. Pine, S. H. *Org. React.* **1993**, *43*, 1–98. (Review).
7. Nicolaou, K. C.; Koumbis, A. E.; Snyder, S. A.; Simonsen, K. B. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 2529–2533.
8. Straus, D. A. *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis;* John Wiley & Sons, **2000**. (Review).
9. Payack, J. F.; Hughes, D. L.; Cai, D.; Cottrell, I. F.; Verhoeven, T. R. *Org. Syn.*, *Coll. Vol. 10*, **2004**, p 355.
10. Beadham, I.; Micklefield, J. *Curr. Org. Synth.* **2005**, *2*, 231–250. (Review).
11. Long, Y. O.; Higuchi, R. I.; Caferro, T.s R.; Lau, T. L. S.; Wu, M.; Cummings, M. L.; Martinborough, E. A.; Marschke, K. B.; Chang, W. Y.; Lopez, F. J.; Karanewsky, D. S.; Zhi, L. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2008**, *18*, 2967–2971.
12. Zhang, J. *Tebbe reagent*. In *Name Reactions for Homolotions-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds., Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 319–333. (Review).

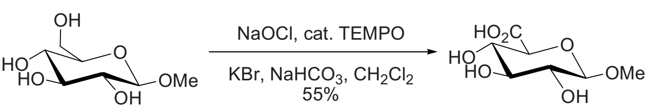
TEMPO oxidation

TEMPO = **Te**tra**m**ethyl **p**entahydropyridine **o**xide. 2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidinyloxy is a stable nitroxyl radical, which serves in oxidations as catalyst



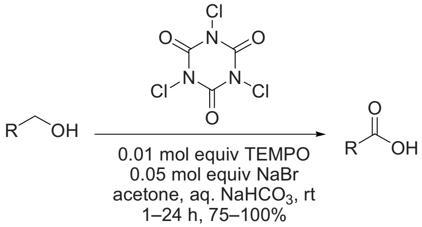


Example 1[4]

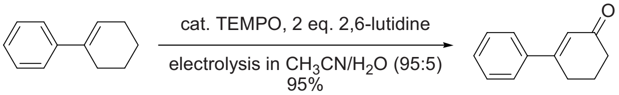


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_254,

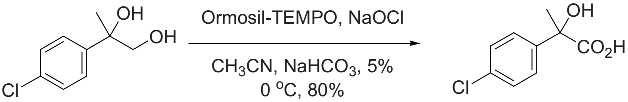
Example 2, Trichloroisocyanuric/TEMPO Oxidation[5]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[10]



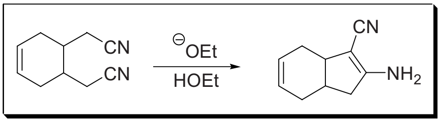
"Ormosil-TEMPO" is a sol-gel hydrophobized nanostructured silica matrix doped with TEMPO

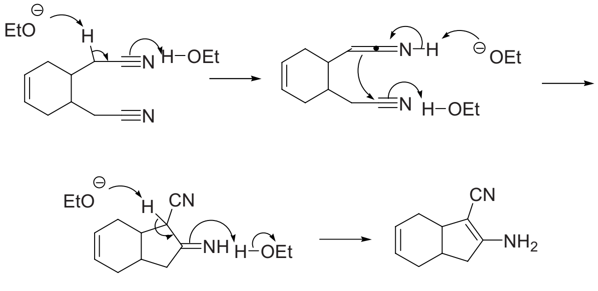
References

1. Garapon, J.; Sillion, B.; Bonnier, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1970**, *11,* 4905–4908.
2. de Nooy, A. E.; Besemer, A. C.; van Bekkum, H. *Synthesis* **1996**, 1153–1174. (Review).
3. Rychnovsky, S. D.; Vaidyanathan, R. *J. Org. Chem*. **1999**, *64*, 310–312.
4. Fabbrini, M.; Galli, C.; Gentili, P.; Macchitella, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 7551–7553.
5. De Luca, L.; Giacomelli, G.; Masala, S.; Porcheddu, A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2003**, *45*, 4999–5001.
6. Ciriminna, R.; Pagliaro, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 6381–6383.
7. Tashino, Y.; Togo, H. *Synlett* **2004**, 2010–2012.
8. Breton, T.; Liaigre, D.; Belgsir, E. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 2487–2490.
9. Chauvin, A.-L.; Nepogodiev, S. A.; Field, R. A. *J. Org. Chem*. **2005**, *47*, 960–966.
10. Gancitano, P.; Ciriminna, R.; Testa, M. L.; Fidalgo, A.; Ilharco, L. M.; Pagliaro, M. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2005**, *3,* 2389–2392.
11. Zhang, M.; Chen, C.; Ma, W.; Zhao, J. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 9730–9733.

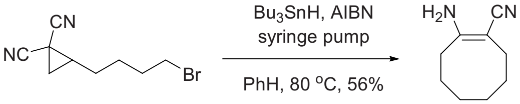
Thorpe–Ziegler reaction

The intramolecular version of the Thorpe reaction, which is base-catalyzed self-condensation of nitriles to yield imines that tautomerize to enamine.

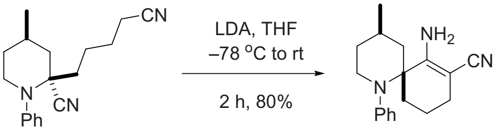




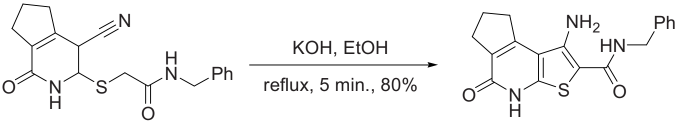
Example 1, A radical Thorpe–Ziegler reaction[2]



Example 2[5]

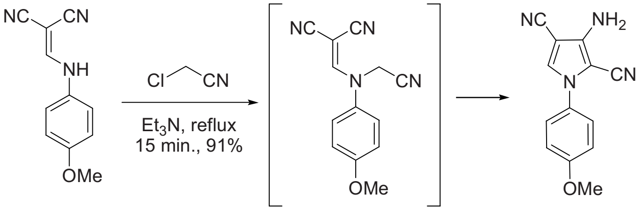


Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_255,

Example 4[9]

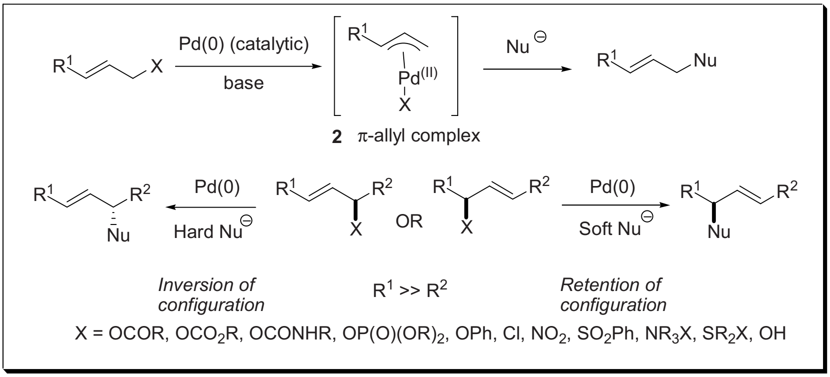


References

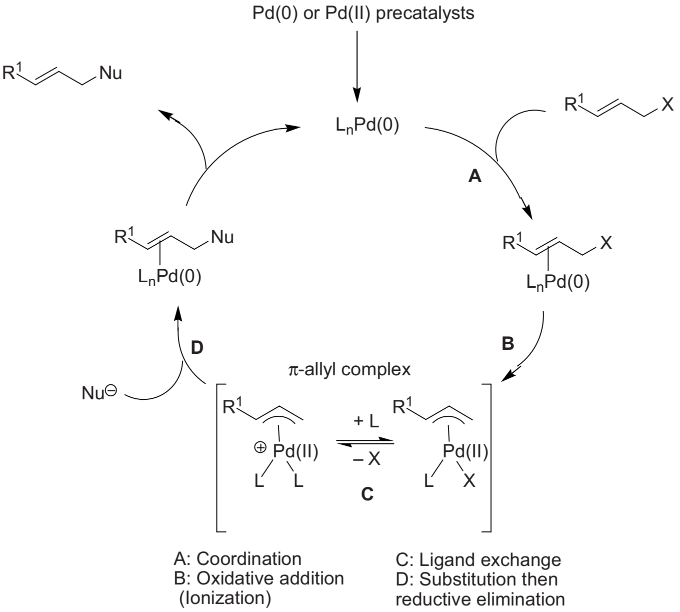
1. (a) Baron, H.; Remfry, F. G. P.; Thorpe, Y. F. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1904**, *85*, 1726–1761. (b) Ziegler, K. *et al. Ann.* **1933**, *504,* 94–130. Karl Ziegler (1898−1973), born in Helsa, Germany, received his Ph.D. In 1920 from von Auwers at the University of Marburg. He became the director of the Max-Planck-Institut für Kohlenforschung at Mülheim/Ruhr in 1943. He shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1963 with Giulio Natta (1903−1979) for their work in polymer chemistry. The Ziegler–Natta catalyst is widely used in polymerization.
2. Curran, D. P.; Liu, W. *Synlett* **1999**, 117–119.
3. Dansou, B.; Pichon, C.; Dhal, R.; Brown, E.; Mille, S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, 1527–1531.
4. Keller, L.; Dumas, F.; Pizzonero, M.; d'Angelo, J.; Morgant, G.; Nguyen-Huy, D. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **2002**, *43,* 3225–3228.
5. Malassene, R.; Toupet, L.; Hurvois, J.-P.; Moinet, C. *Synlett* **2002**, 895–898.
6. Satoh, T.; Wakasugi, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44,* 7517–7520.
7. Wakasugi, D.; Satoh, T. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61,* 1245–1256.
8. Dotsenko, V. V.; Krivokolysko, S. G.; Litvinov, V. P. *Monatsh. Chem.* **2008**, *139,* 271–275.
9. Salaheldin, A. M.; Oliveira-Campos, A. M. F.; Rodrigues, L. M. *ARKIVOC* **2008**, 180–190.
10. Miszke, A.; Foks, H.; Brozewicz, K.; Kedzia, A.; Kwapisz, E.; Zwolska, Z. *Heterocycles* **2008**, *75,* 2723–2734.

Tsuji–Trost reaction

The Tsuji–Trost reaction is the palladium-catalyzed substitution of allylic leaving groups by carbon nucleophiles. These reactions proceed via π-allylpalladium intermediates.

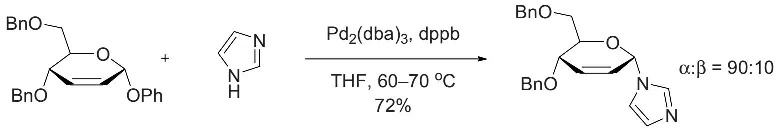


The catalytic cycle:

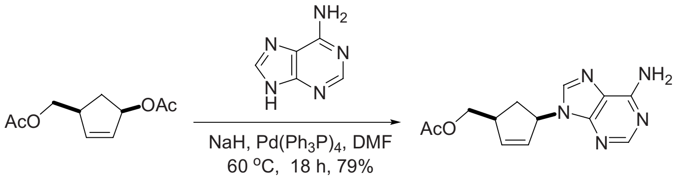


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_256,

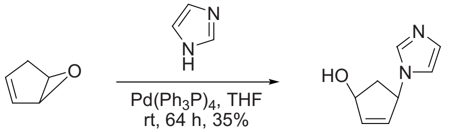
Example 1, Allylic ether[3]



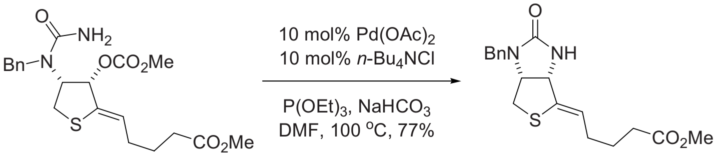
Example 2, Allylic acetate[3]



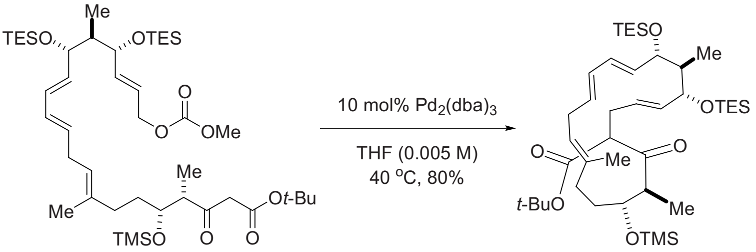
Example 3, Allylic epoxide[5]



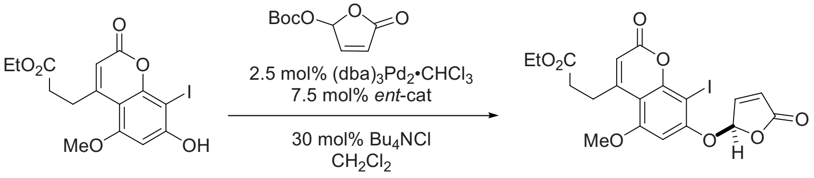
Example 4, Intramolecular Tsuji–Trost reaction[6]



Example 5, Intramolecular Tsuji–Trost reaction[7]

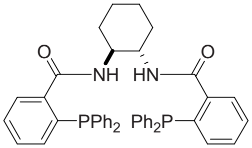


Example 6, Asymmetric Tsuji–Trost reaction[8]



89% yield, 95% *ee*

ent-cat =

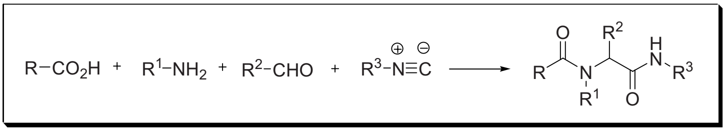


References

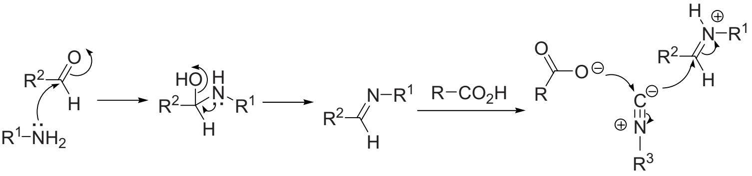
1. (a) Tsuji, J.; Takahashi, H.; Morikawa, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1965**, *6,* 4387–4388. (b) Tsuji, J. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1969**, *2*, 144–152. (Review).
2. Godleski, S. A. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis;* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., eds.; *Vol. 4*. Chapter 3.3. Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**. (Review).
3. Bolitt, V.; Chaguir, B.; Sinou, D. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33,* 2481–2484.
4. Moreno-Mañas, M.; Pleixats, R. In *Advances in Heterocyclic Chemistry;* Katritzky, A. R., ed.; Academic Press: San Diego, **1996**, *66*, 73. (Review).
5. Arnau, N.; Cortes, J.; Moreno-Mañas, M.; Pleixats, R.; Villarroya, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1997**, *34*, 233–239.
6. Seki, M.; Mori, Y.; Hatsuda, M.; Yamada, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 5527–5536.
7. Vanderwal, C. D.; Vosburg, D. A.; Weiler, S.; Sorenson, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 5393–5407.
8. Trost, B. M.; Toste, F. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2003**, *125*, 3090–3100.
9. Behenna, D. C.; Stoltz, B. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2004**, *126,* 15044–15045.
10. Fuchter, M. J. *Tsuji–Trost Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 185–211. (Review).

Ugi reaction

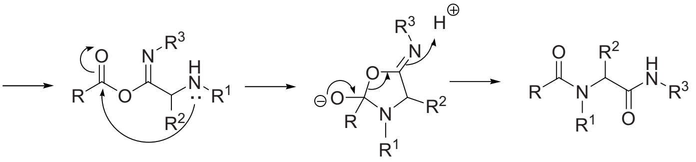
Four-component condensation (4CC) of carboxylic acids, *C*-isocyanides, amines, and carbonyl compounds to afford diamides. *Cf.* Passerini reaction.



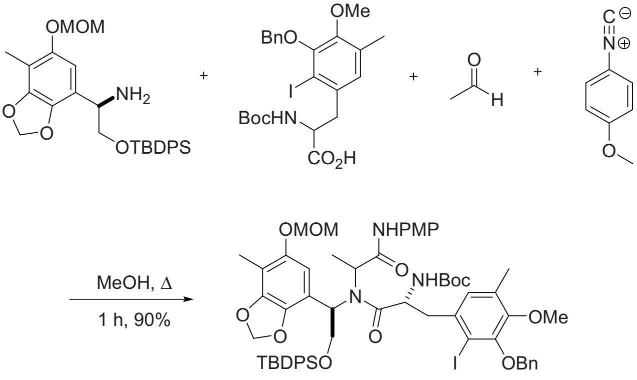
isocyanide



imine

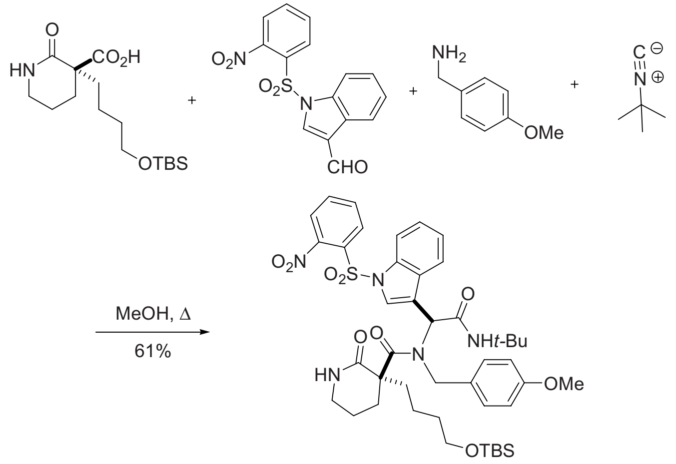


Example 1[2]

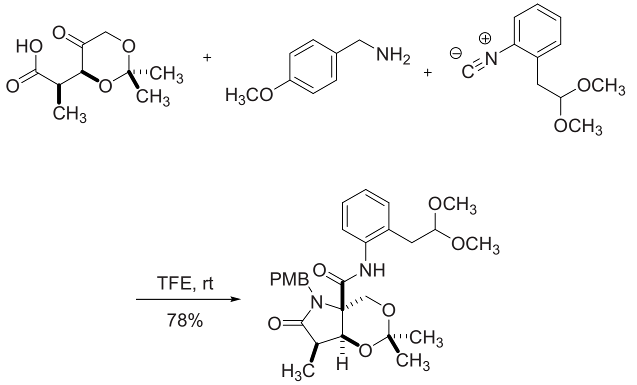


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_257,

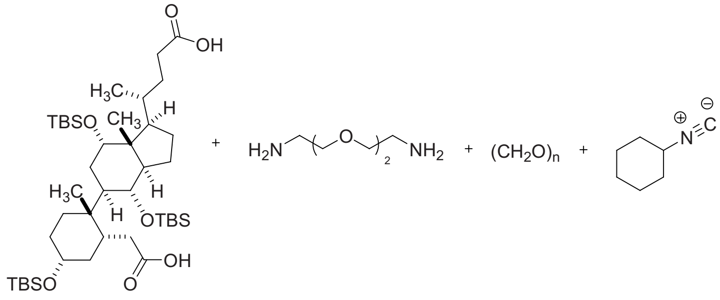
Example 2[5]

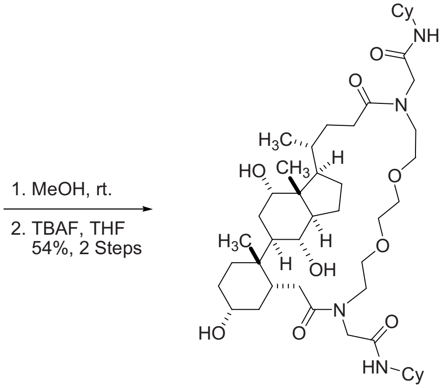


Example 3[7]



Example 4[8]



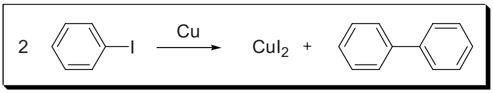


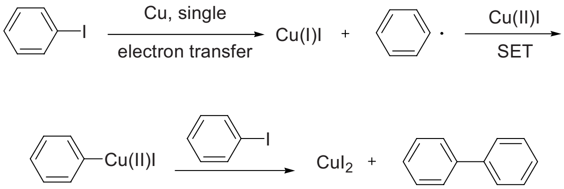
References

1. (a) Ugi, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1962**, *1*, 8–21; (b) Ugi, I.; Offermann, K.; Herlinger, H.; Marquarding, D. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1967**, *709*, 1–10.; (c) Ugi, I.; Kaufhold, G. *Ann.* **1967**, *709*, 11–28; (d) Ugi, I.; Lohberger, S.; Karl, R. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, **1991**, *Vol. 2*, 1083. (Review); (e) Dömling, A.; Ugi, I. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 3168. (Review); (f) Ugi, I. *Pure Appl. Chem.* **2001**, *73*, 187–191. (Review).
2. Endo, A.; Yanagisawa, A.; Abe, M.; Tohma, S.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2002**, *124,* 6552–6554.
3. Hebach, C.; Kazmaier, U. *Chem. Commun*. **2003**, 596–597.
4. *Multicomponent Reactions* J. Zhu, H. Bienaymé, Eds.; Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **2005**.
5. Oguri, H.; Schreiber, S. L. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 47–50.
6. Dömling, A. *Chem. Rev.* **2006**, *106*, 17–89.
7. Gilley, C. B.; Buller, M. J.; Kobayashi, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3631–3634.
8. Rivera, D. G.; Pando, O.; Bosch, R.; Wessjohann, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 6229–6238.
9. Bonger, K. M.; Wennekes, T.; Filippov, D. V.; Lodder, G.; van der Marel, G. A.; Overkleeft, H. S. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, 3678–3688.
10. Williams, D. R.; Walsh, M. J. *Ugi Reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 786–805. (Review).

Ullmann coupling

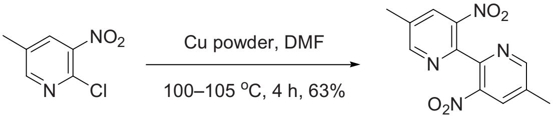
Homocoupling of aryl halides in the presence of Cu or Ni or Pd to afford biaryls.



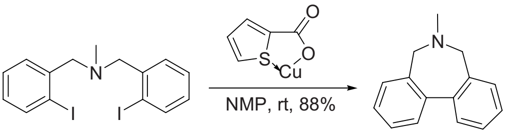


The overall transformation of PhI to PhCuI is an oxidative addition process.

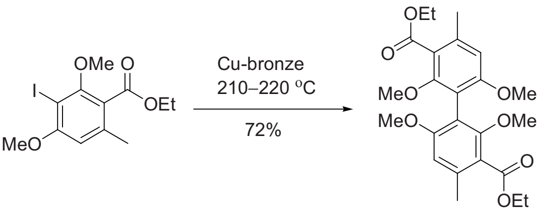
Example 1[3]



Example 2, CuTC-catalyzed Ullmann coupling[4]

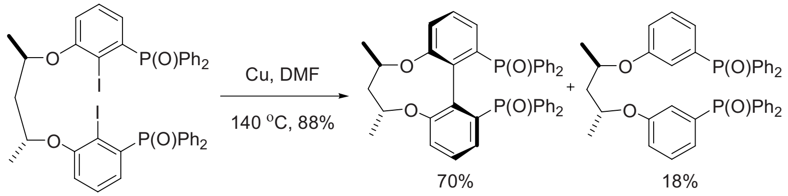


Example 3[5]

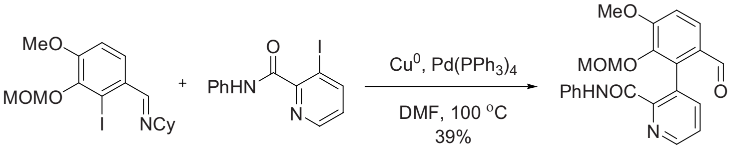


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_258,

Example 4[8]



Example 5[9]

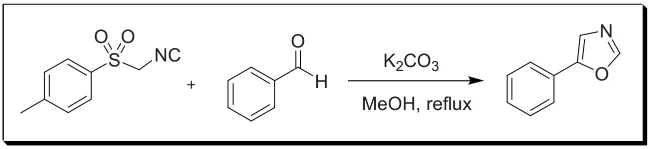


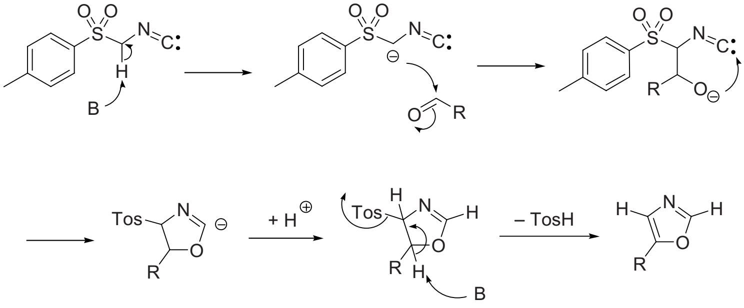
References

1. (a) Ullmann, F.; Bielecki, J. *Ber.* **1901**, *34,* 2174–2185. Fritz Ullmann (1875–1939), born in Fürth, Bavaria, studied under Graebe at Geneva. He taught at the Technische Hochschule in Berlin and the University of Geneva. (b) Ullmann, F. *Ann.* **1904**, *332,* 38–81.
2. Fanta, P. E. *Synthesis* **1974**, 9–21. (Review).
3. Kaczmarek, L.; Nowak, B.; Zukowski, J.; Borowicz, P.; Sepiol, J.; Grabowska, A. *J. Mol. Struct*. **1991**, *248,* 189–200.
4. Zhang, S.; Zhang, D.; Liebskind, L. S. *J. Org. Chem*. **1997**, *62,* 2312–2313.
5. Hauser, F. M.; Gauuan, P. J. F. *Org. Lett*. **1999**, *1*, 671–672.
6. Buck, E.; Song, Z. J.; Tschaen, D.; Dormer, P. G.; Volante, R. P.; Reider, P. J. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1623–1626.
7. Nelson, T. D.; Crouch, R. D. *Org. React.* **2004**, *63,* 265–556. (Review).
8. Qui, L.; Kwong, F. Y.; Wu, J.; Wai, H. L.; Chan, S.; Yu, W.-Y.; Li, Y.-M.; Guo, R.; Zhou, Z.; Chan, A. S. C. *J Am. Chem. Soc*. **2006**, *128*, 5955–5965.
9. Markey, M. D.; Fu, Y.; Kelly, T. R. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 3255–3257.
10. Ahmad, N. M. *Ullman coupling*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 255–267. (Review).

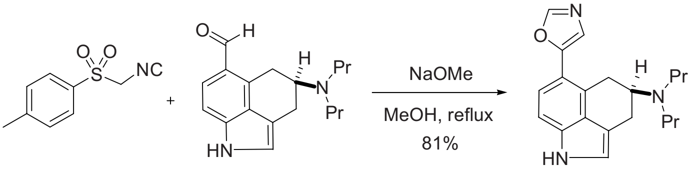
van Leusen oxazole synthesis

5-Substituted oxazoles through the reaction of *p*-tolylsulfonylmethyl isocyanide (TosMIC, also known as the van Leusen reagent) with aldehydes in protic solvents at refluxing temperatures.

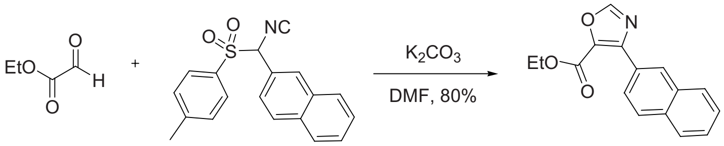




Example 1[3]

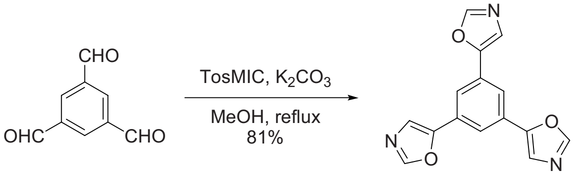


Example 2[5]

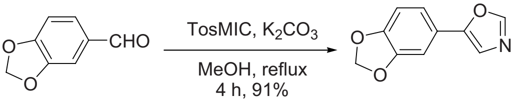


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_259,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

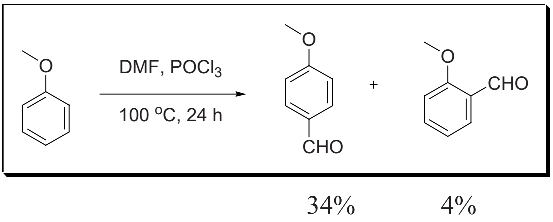


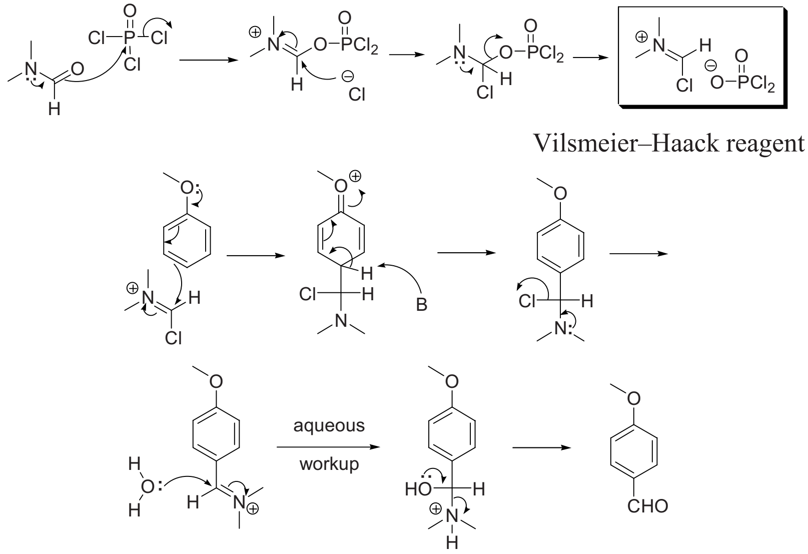
References

1. (a) van Leusen, A. M.; Hoogenboom, B. E.; Siderius, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972,** *13,* 2369–2381. (b) Possel, O.; van Leusen, A. M. *Heterocycles* **1977**, *7*, 77–80. (c) Saikachi, H.; Kitagawa, T.; Sasaki, H.; van Leusen, A. M. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1979**, *27*, 793–796. (d) van Nispen, S. P. J. M.; Mensink, C.; van Leusen, A. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1980**, *21*, 3723–3726.
2. van Leusen, A. M.; van Leusen, D. In *Encyclopedia of Reagents of Organic Synthesis*; Paquette, L. A., Ed.; Wiley: New York, **1995**; *Vol. 7*, 4973–4979. (Review).
3. Anderson, B. A.; Becke, L. M.; Booher, R. N.; Flaugh, M. E.; Harn, N. K.; Kress, T. J.; Varie, D. L.; Wepsiec, J. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 8634–8639.
4. Kulkarni, B. A.; Ganesan, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 5633–5636.
5. Sisko, J.; Kassick, A. J.; Mellinger, M.; Filan, J. J.; Allen, A.; Olsen, M. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 1516–1524.
6. Barrett, A. G. M.; Cramp, S. M.; Hennessy, A. J.; Procopiou, P. A.; Roberts, R. S. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 271–273.
7. Herr, R. J.; Fairfax, D. J., Meckler, H.; Wilson, J. D. *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2002**, *6*, 677–681.
8. Brooks, D. A. *van Leusen Oxazole Synthesis*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 254–259. (Review).
9. Kotha, S.; Shah, V. R. *Synthesis* **2007**, 3653–3658.
10. Besselièvre, F.; Mahuteau-Betzer, F.; Grierson, D. S.; Piguel, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 3278–3280.

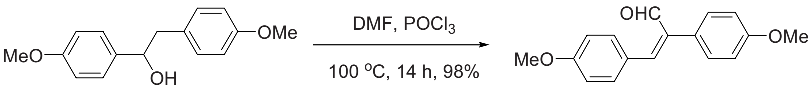
Vilsmeier–Haack reaction

The Vilsmeier–Haack reagent, a chloroiminium salt, is a weak electrophile. Therefore, the Vilsmeier–Haack reaction works better with electron-rich carbocycles and heterocycles.

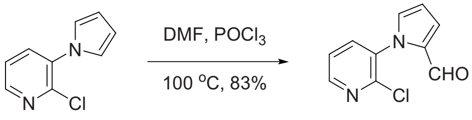




Example 1[2]

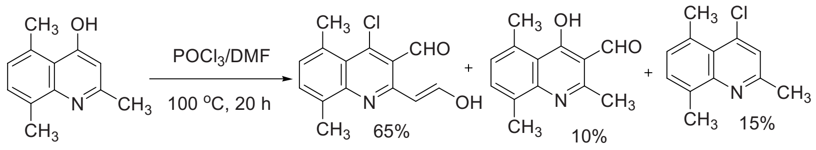


Example 2[3]

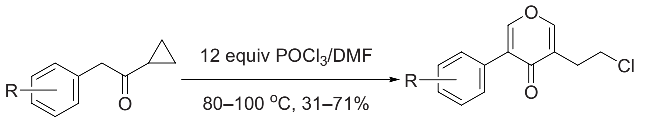


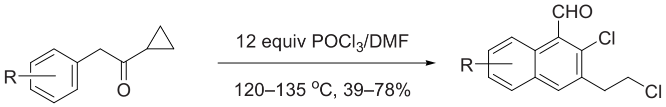
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_260,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]



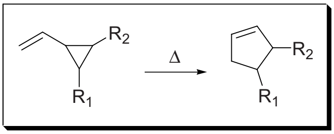


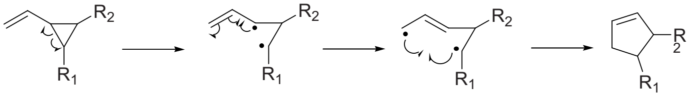
References

1. Vilsmeier, A.; Haack, A. *Ber.* **1927**, *60*, 119–122.
2. Reddy, M. P.; Rao, G. S. K. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1981**, 2662–2665.
3. Lancelot, J.-C.; Ladureé, D.; Robba, M. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1985**, *33*, 3122–3128.
4. Marson, C. M.; Giles, P. R. *Synthesis Using Vilsmeier Reagents* CRC Press, **1994**. (Book).
5. Seybold, G. *J. Prakt. Chem.* **1996**, *338,* 392–396 (Review).
6. Jones, G.; Stanforth, S. P. *Org. React.* **1997**, *49*, 1–330. (Review).
7. Jones, G.; Stanforth, S. P. *Org. React.* **2000**, *56*, 355–659. (Review).
8. Tasneem, *Synlett* **2003**, 138–139. (Review of the Vilsmeier–Haack reagent).
9. Nandhakumar, R.; Suresh, T.; Jude, A. L. C.; Kannan, V. R.; Mohan, P. S. *Eur. J. Med. Chem*. **2007**, *42*, 1128–1136.
10. Tang, X.-Y.; Shi, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 8317–8320.
11. Pundeer, R.; Ranjan, P.; Pannu, K.; Prakash, O. *Synth. Commun*. **2009**, *39*, 316–324.

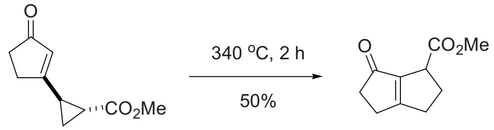
Vinylcyclopropane–cyclopentene rearrangement

Transformation of vinylcyclopropane to cyclopentene *via* a diradical intermediate.

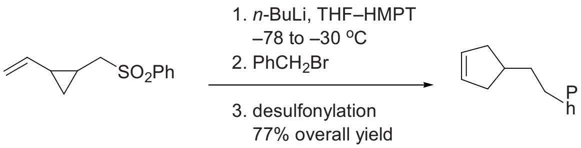




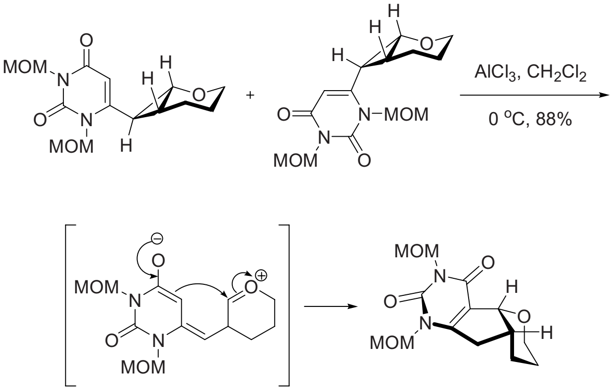
Example 1[1]



Example 2[2]

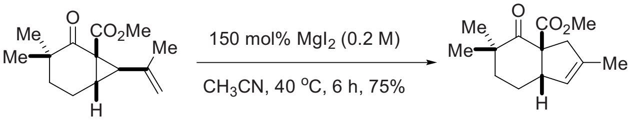


Example 3[9]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_261,

Example 4[10]

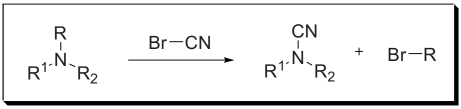


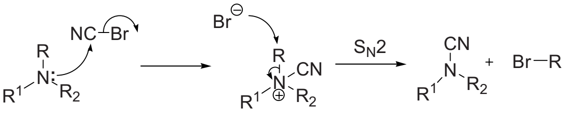
References

1. Brule, D.; Chalchat, J. C.; Garry, R. P.; Lacroix, B.; Michet, A.; Vessier, R. *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1981**, *1–2,* 57–64.
2. Danheiser, R. L.; Bronson, J. J.; Okano, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **1985**, *107,* 4579–4581.
3. Hudlický, T.; Kutchan, T. M.; Naqvi, S. M. *Org. React.* **1985**, *33*, 247–335. (Review).
4. Goldschmidt, Z.; Crammer, B. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1988**, *17*, 229–267. (Review).
5. Sonawane, H. R.; Bellur, N. S.; Kulkarni, D. G.; Ahuja, J. R. *Synlett* **1993**, 875–884. (Review).
6. Hiroi, K.; Arinaga, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 153–156.
7. Baldwin, J. E. *Chem. Rev.* **2003**, *103*, 1197–1212. (Review).
8. Wang, S. C.; Tantillo, D. J. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2006**, *691*, 4386–4392.
9. Zhang, F.; Kulesza, A.; Rani, S.; Bernet, B.; Vasella, A. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2008**, *91*, 1201–1218.
10. Coscia, R. W.; Lambert, T. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc*. **2009**, *131*, 2496–2498.

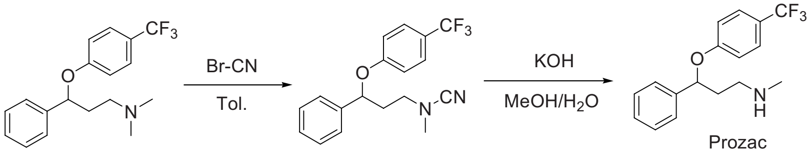
von Braun reaction

Different from the von Braun degradation reaction (amide to nitrile), the von Braun reaction refers to the treatment of tertiary amines with cyanogen bromide, resulting in a substituted cyanamide.

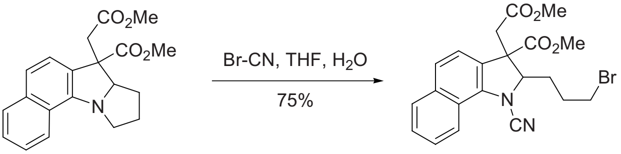




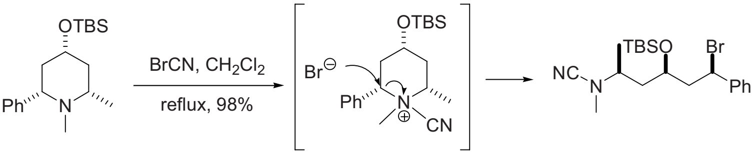
Example 1[4]



Example 2[5]



Example 3[9]



References

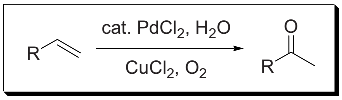
1. von Braun, J. *Ber.* **1907**, *40*, 3914–3933. Julius von Braun (1875–1940) was born in Warsaw, Poland. He was a Professor of Chemistry at Frankfurt.

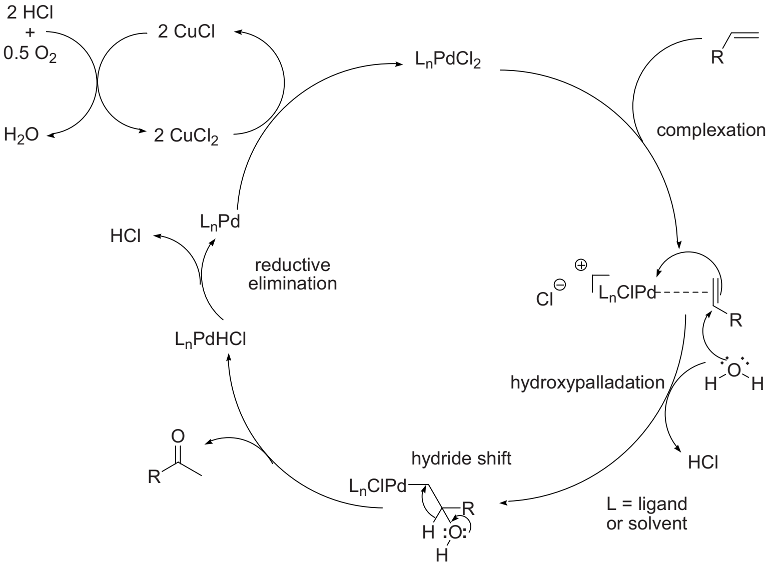
J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_262,

2. Hageman, H. A. *Org. React.* **1953**, *7*, 198−262. (Review).
3. Fodor, G.; Nagubandi, S. *Tetrahedron* **1980**, *36*, 1279−1300. (Review).
4. Mody, S. B.; Mehta, B. P.; Udani, K. L.; Patel, M. V.; Mahajan, Rajendra N.. Indian Patent IN177159 (1996).
5. McLean, S.; Reynolds, W. F.; Zhu, X. *Can. J. Chem*. **1987**, *65*, 200–204.
6. Chambert, S.; Thomasson, F.; Décout, J.-L. *J. Org. Chem*. **2002**, *67*, 1898−1904.
7. Hatsuda, M.; Seki, M. *Tetrahedron* **2005**, *61*, 9908–9917.
8. Thavaneswaran, S.; McCamley, K.; Scammells, P. J. *Nat. Prod. Commun*. **2006**, *1*, 885−897. (Review).
9. McCall, W. S.; Abad Grillo, T.; Comins, D. L. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 3255−3257.

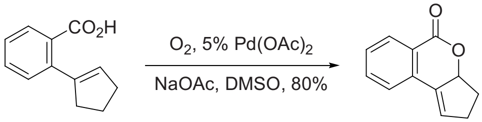
Wacker oxidation

Palladium-catalyzed oxidation of olefins to ketones, and aldehydes in certain cases.

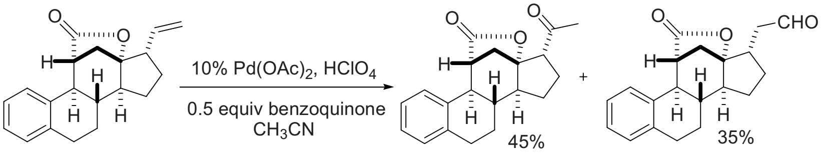




Example 1[5]

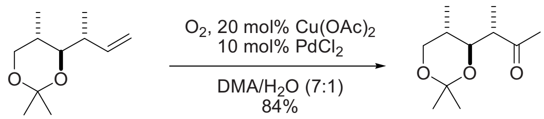


Example 2[7]

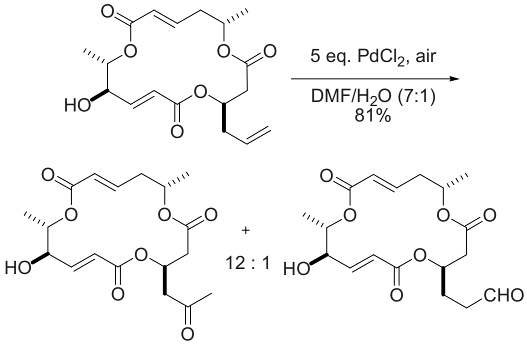


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_263,

Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]

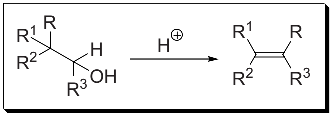


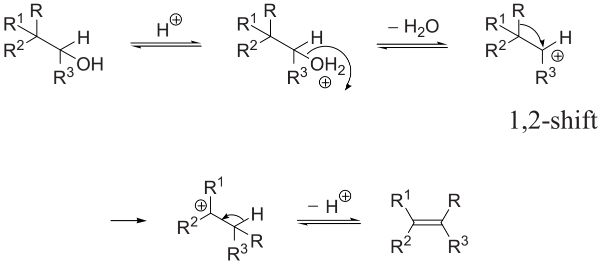
References

1. Smidt, J.; Sieber, R. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1962**, *1*, 80–88.
2. Tsuji, J. *Synthesis* **1984**, 369–384. (Review).
3. Hegedus, L. S. In *Comp. Org. Syn.* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 4*, 552. (Review).
4. Tsuji, J. In *Comp. Org. Syn.* Trost, B. M.; Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon, **1991**, *Vol. 7*, 449. (Review).
5. Larock, R. C.; Hightower, T. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 5298–5300.
6. Hegedus, L. S. *Transition Metals in the Synthesis of Complex Organic Molecule* **1994**, University Science Books: Mill Valley, CA, pp 199–208. (Review).
7. Pellissier, H.; Michellys, P.-Y.; Santelli, M. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53,* 10733–10742.
8. Feringa, B. L. *Wacker oxidation*. In *Transition Met. Org. Synth.* Beller, M.; Bolm, C., eds.; Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany. **1998**, *2*, 307–315. (Review).
9. Smith, A. B.; Friestad, G. K.; Barbosa, J.; Bertounesque, E.; Hull, K. G.; Iwashima, M.; Qiu, Y.; Salvatore, B. A.; Spoors, P. G.; Duan, J. J.-W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 10468–10477.
10. Kobayashi, Y.; Wang, Y.-G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43,* 4381–4384.
11. Hintermann, L. *Wacker-type Oxidations* in *Transition Met. Org. Synth. (2nd edn.)* Beller, M.; Bolm, C., eds., Wiley–VCH: Weinheim, Germany. **2004**, *2*, pp 379–388. (Review).
12. Li, J. J. *Wacker–Tsuji oxidation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 309–326. (Review).
13. Okamoto, M.; Taniguchi, Y. *J. Cat.* **2009**, *261,* 195–200.

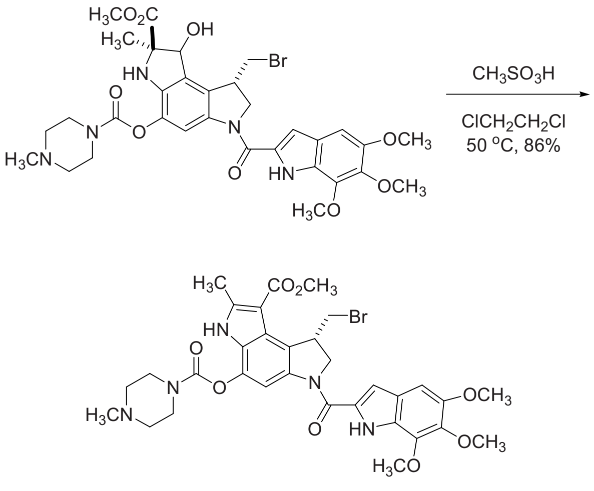
Wagner–Meerwein rearrangement

Acid-catalyzed alkyl group migration of alcohols to give more substituted olefins.

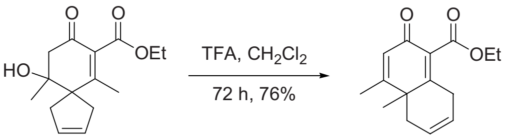




Example 1[3]

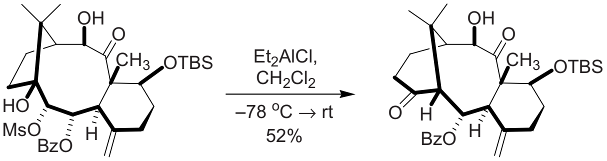


Example 2, Double Wagner–Meerwein rearrangement[6]

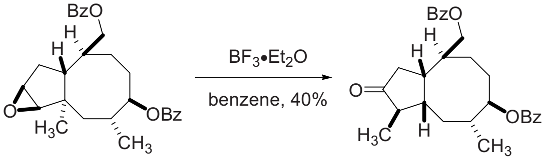


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_264,

Example 3[7]



Example 4[9]

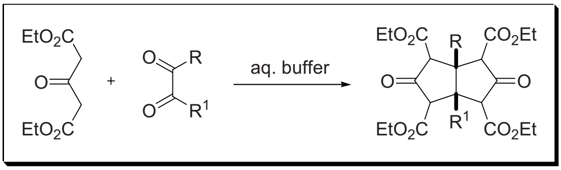


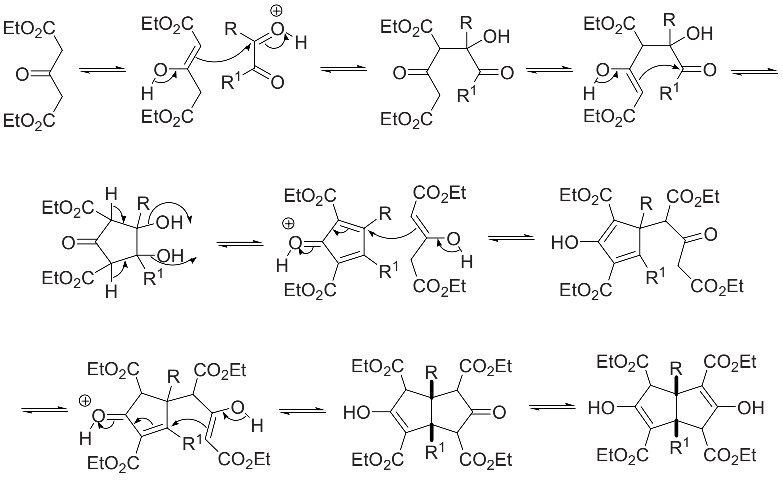
References

1. Wagner, G. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1899**, *31,* 690.
2. Hogeveen, H.; Van Kruchten, E. M. G. A. *Top. Curr. Chem.* **1979**, *80,* 89–124. (Review).
3. Kinugawa, M.; Nagamura, S.; Sakaguchi, A.; Masuda, Y.; Saito, H.; Ogasa, T.; Kasai, M. *Org. Proc. Res. Dev.* **1998**, *2*, 344–350.
4. Trost, B. M.; Yasukata, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123,* 7162–7163.
5. Guizzardi, B.; Mella, M.; Fagnoni, M.; Albini, A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 1067–1074.
6. Bose, G.; Ullah, E.; Langer, P. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2004**, *10*, 6015–6028.
7. Guo, X.; Paquette, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 315–320.
8. Li, W.-D. Z.; Yang, Y.-R. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 3107–3110.
9. Michalak, K.; Michalak, M.; Wicha, J. *Molecules* **2005**, *10*, 1084–1100.
10. Mullins, R. J.; Grote, A. L. *Wagner–Meerwein rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 373−394. (Review).

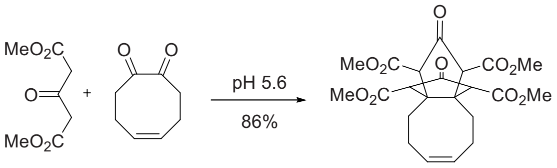
Weiss–Cook reaction

Synthesis of *cis*-bicyclo[3.3.0]octane-3,7-dione. The product is frequently decarboxylated.

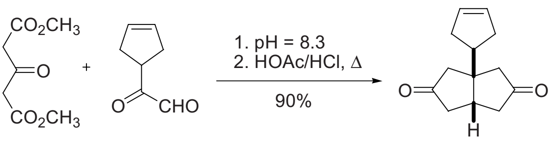




Example 1[2]

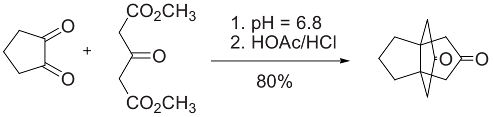


Example 2[3]

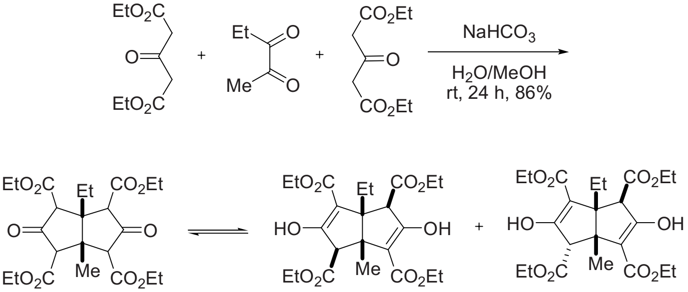


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_265,

Example 3[4]



Example 4[9]

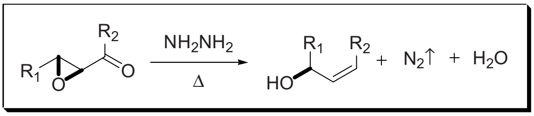


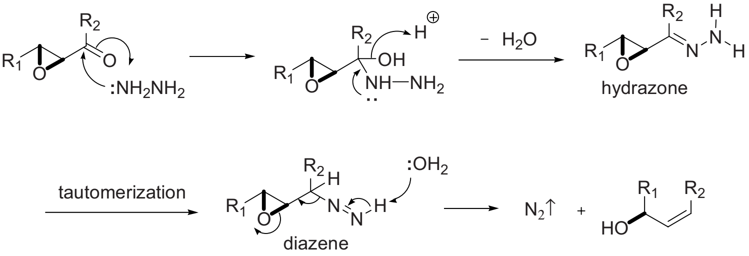
References

1. Weiss, U.; Edwards, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1968**, *9*, 4885–4887.
2. Bertz, S. H.; Cook, J. M.; Gawish, A.; Weiss, U. *Orga. Synth*. **1986**, *64*, 27–38.
3. Kubiak, G.; Fu, X.; Gupta, A. K.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1990**, *31*, 4285–4288.
4. Wrobel, J.; Takahashi, K.; Honkan, V.; Lannoye, G.; Bertz, S. H.; Cook, J. M. *J. Org Chem.* **1983**, *48*, 139–141.
5. Gupta, A. K.; Fu, X.; Snyder, J. P.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron* **1991**, *47*, 3665–3710.
6. Paquette, L. A.; Kesselmayer, M. A.; Underiner, G. E.; House, S. D.; Rogers, R. D.; Meerholz, K.; Heinze, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1992**, *114*, 2644–2652.
7. Fu, X.; Cook, J. M. *Aldrichimica Acta* **1992**, *25*, 43–54. (Review).
8. Fu, X.; Kubiak, G.; Zhang, W.; Han, W.; Gupta, A. K.; Cook, J. M. *Tetrahedron* **1993**, *49*, 1511–1518.
9. Williams, R. V.; Gadgil, V. R.; Vij, As.; Cook, J. M.; Kubiak, G.; Huang, Q. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1997**, 1425–1428.
10. van Ornum, S. G.; Li, J.; Kubiak, G. G.; Cook, J. M. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **1997**, 3471–3478.

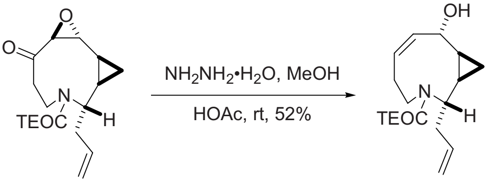
Wharton reaction

Reduction of α,β-epoxy ketones by hydrazine to allylic alcohols.

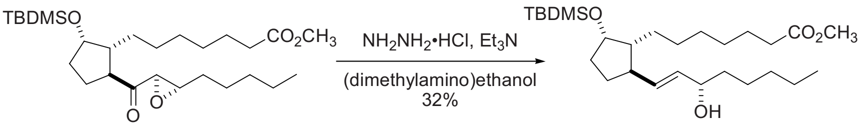




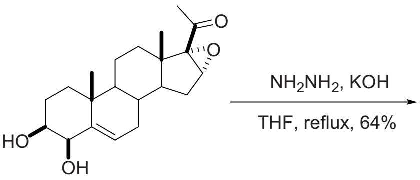
Example 1[5]



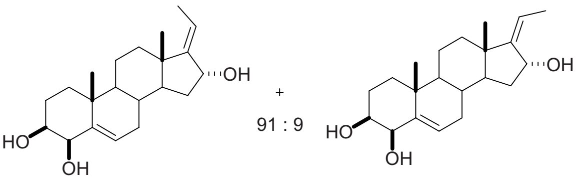
Example 2[6]



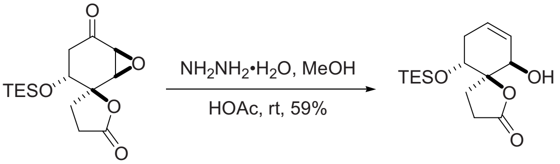
Example 3[7]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_266,



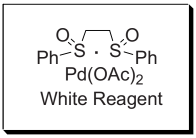
Example 4[8]



References

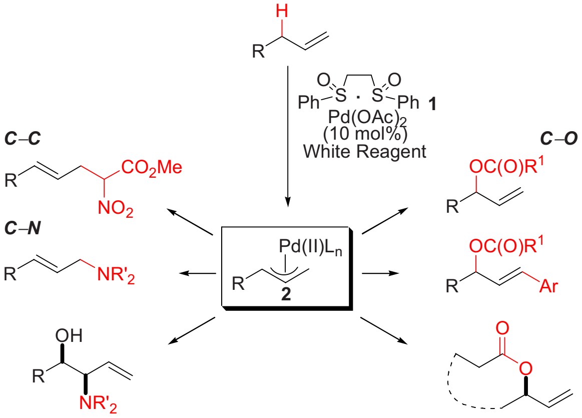
1. (a) Wharton, P. S.; Bohlen, D. H. *J. Org. Chem*. **1961**, *26*, 3615–3616. (b) Wharton, P. S. *J. Org. Chem*. **1961**, *26*, 4781–4782.
2. Caine, D. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **1988**, *20*, 1–51. (Review).
3. Dupuy, C.; Luche, J. L. *Tetrahedron* **1989**, *45*, 3437–3444. (Review).
4. Thomas, A. F.; Di Giorgio, R.; Guntern, O. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1989**, *72*, 767–773.
5. Kim, G.; Chu-Moyer, M. Y.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 2003–2004.
6. Yamada, K.-i.; Arai, T.; Sasai, H.; Shibasaki, M. *J. Org. Chem*. **1998**, *63*, 3666–3672.
7. Di Filippo, M.; Fezza, F.; Izzo, I.; De Riccardis, F.; Sodano, G. *Eur. J. Org. Chem*. **2000**, 3247–3249.
8. Takagi, R.; Tojo, K.; Iwata, M.; Ohkata, K. *Org. Biomol. Chem*. **2005**, *3,* 2031–2036.
9. Li, J. J. *Wharton reaction*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 152–158. (Review).

White Reagent



The White Reagent **1** is a highly versatile, commercially-available catalyst for allylic C–H oxidation which allows for the construction of useful C–O, C–N, and C–C bonds directly from relatively inert allylic C–H bonds (Figure 1).[1–11] The White Reagent enables novel and predictable disconnections for the synthesis of complex molecules which can streamline their synthesis.[2,4,7,8] Widely available α-olefins undergo intra- and intermolecular C–H oxidation with remarkably high levels of chemo-, regio-, and stereoselectivity. Mechanistic studies provide evidence that the White Reagent promotes allylic C–H cleavage to generate π-allylpalladium intermediate **2** which can then be functionalized with an oxygen, nitrogen or carbon nucleophile (Figure 1).[3]

Figure 1



Common organic functionality such as Lewis basic phenol **3**,[3] acid-labile acetal **4**,[8] highly reactive aryl triflate **6**,[11] and depsipeptide **5**[5] are well-tolerated under the mild reaction conditions (Figure 2). In all cases the products are isolated as one regioisomer and olefin isomer after column purification.

Current state-of-the-art methods for constructing C–N bonds rely on functional group interconversions or C–C bond forming reactions using preoxidized materials. Allylic amination using the White Reagent can streamline the synthesis of nitrogen-containing molecules by reducing the functional group manipulations necessary for working with oxygenated intermediates. Allylic C–H amination was used to synthesize (–)-**8**, an intermediate in the synthesis of *L*-acosamine derivative **9** (Figure 3A).[7] The C–H amination route to (–)-**8** proceeded in half the total number of steps, no functional group manipulations, and

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_267,

comparable overall yield to the alternative C–O to C–N bond-forming route. Intermolecular C–H amination has also led to the construction of (+)-deoxynegamycin analogue **12** in five less steps and improved overall yield compared to the alternative route relying on C–O substitution (Figure 3B).[8]

Figure 2

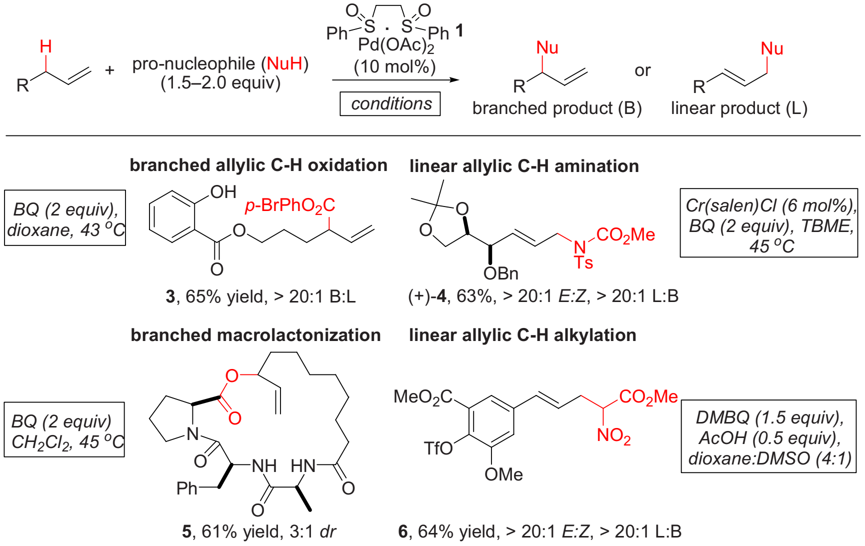
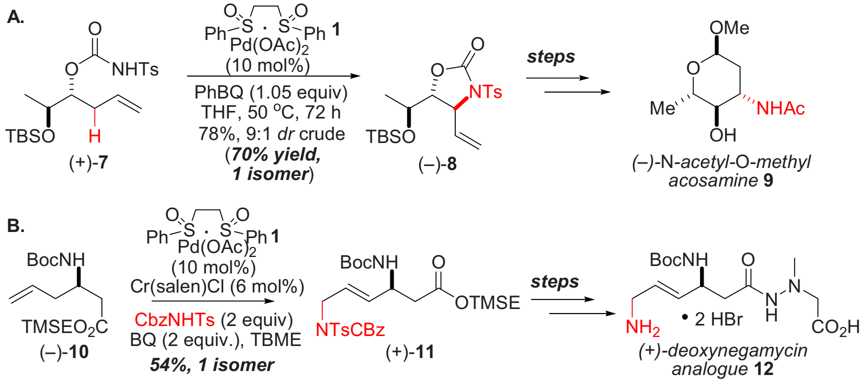
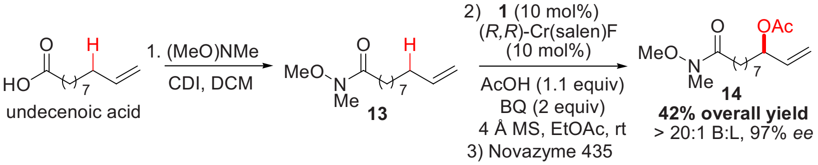


Figure 3



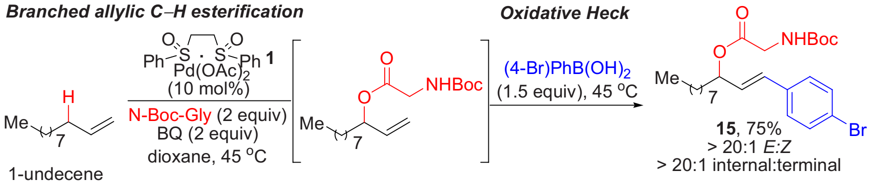
Similarly, allylic C–H oxidation can streamline the construction of oxygenated compounds by reducing functional group manipulations necessary for working with bisoxygenated intermediates. For example, a chiral allylic C–H oxidation/enzymatic resolution sequence furnished bisoxygenated compound **14** in 97% *ee* and in 42% overall yield in just 3 steps from a commercially available monooxygenated precursor, 11-undecenoic acid (Figure 4).[10] Alternative routes to similar molecules require protection/deprotection sequences and use a kinetic resolution giving a maximum of 50% yield.

Figure 4



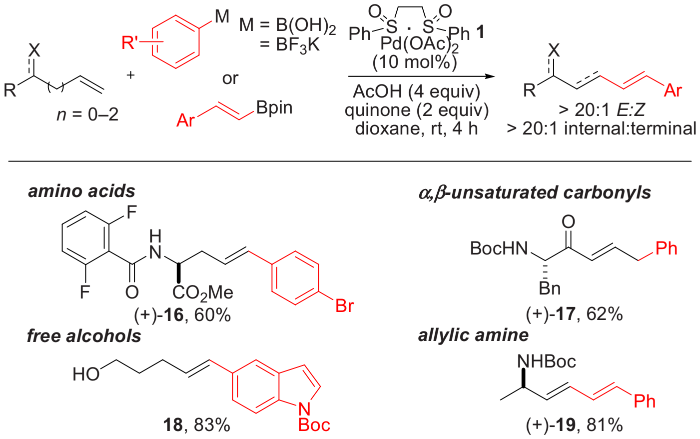
In addition to allylic C–H oxidation, the White Reagent also catalyzes intermolecular Heck arylations.[6] Notably, the arylation uses electronically *unbiased* α-olefins and aryl boronic acids and occurs under acidic, oxidative conditions. A one-pot allylic C–H oxidation/vinylic C–H arylation reaction furnishes *E*-arylated allylic esters with high regio- and stereoselectivities (Figure 5). This three-component coupling can be used to rapidly synthesize densely functionalized products from inexpensive hydrocarbon feedstocks. *N*-Boc glylcine allylic ester **9** was synthesized in one step using commercially available olefin, amino acid, and boronic acid reagents. Compounds similar to **15** have been transformed into medicinally relevant dipeptidyl peptidase IV inhibitors.[6]

Figure 5



Besides the one-pot process described above, the White Reagent catalyzes a chelate-controlled oxidative Heck arylation between a wide range of α-olefins and organoborane compounds in good yields and with excellent regio- and stereoselectivities (Figure 6).[9] Unlike other Heck arylation methods, no Pd–H isomerization is observed under the mild reaction conditions. Aryl boronic acids, styrenylpinacol boronic esters, and aryl potassium trifluoroborates (activated with boric acid) are all compatible with the general reaction conditions.

Figure 6

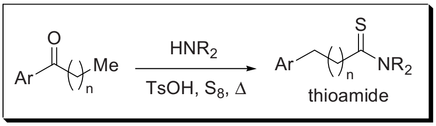


References

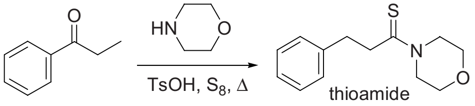
1. Chen, M. S.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 1346–1347.
2. Fraunhoffer, K. J.; Bachovchin, D. A.; White, M. C. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 223–226.
3. Chen. M. S.; Prabagaran, N.; Labenz, N. A.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 6970–6971.
4. Covell, D. J.; Vermeulen, N. A.; White, M. C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 8217–8220.
5. Fraunhoffer, K. J.; Prabagaran, N.; Sirois, L. E.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 9032–9033.
6. Delcamp, J. H.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 15076–15077.
7. Fraunhoffer, K. J.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 7274–7276.
8. Reed, S. A.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *129*, 3316–3318.
9. Delcamp, J. H.; Brucks, A. P.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *129*, 11270–11271.
10. Covell, D. J.; White, M. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 6448–6451.
11. Young, A. J.; White, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *129*, 14090–14091.

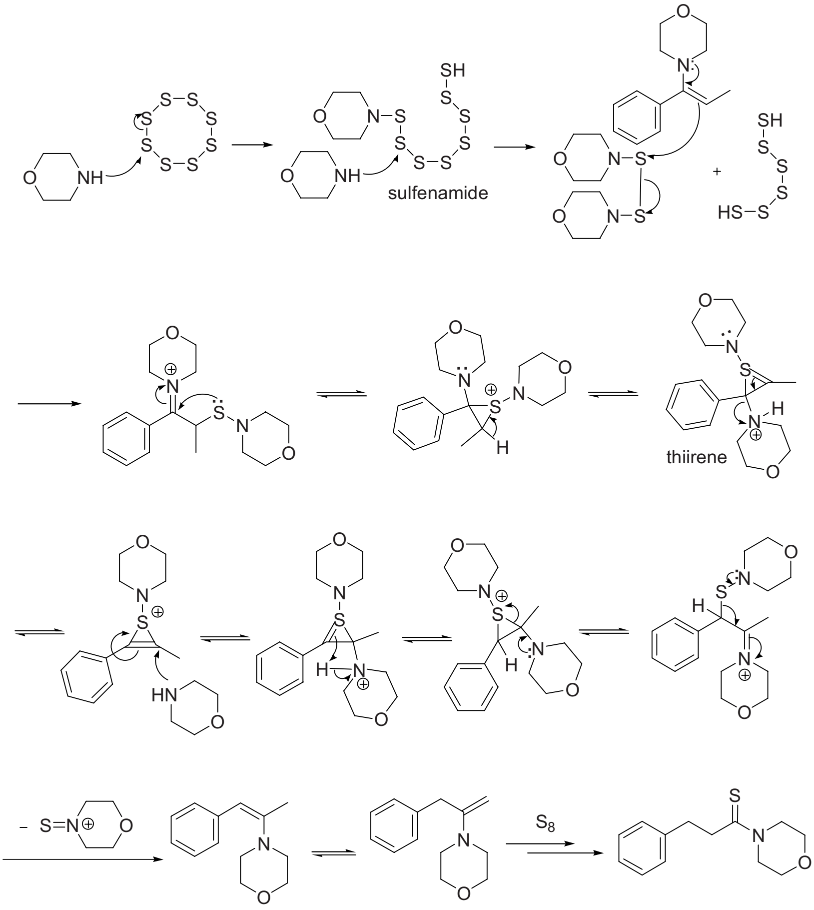
Willgerodt–Kindler reaction

Conversion of a ketone to thioamide, with functional group migration.



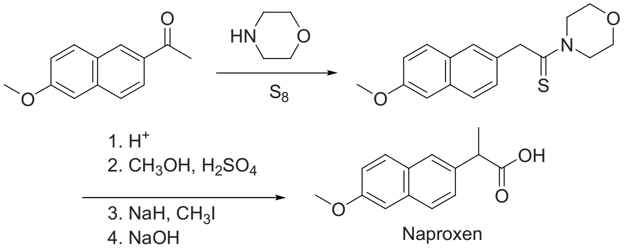
In Carmack's mechanism,[2] the most unusual movement of a carbonyl group from methylene carbon to methylene carbon was proposed to go through an intricate pathway *via* a highly reactive intermediate with a sulfur-containing heterocyclic ring. The sulfenamide serves as the isomerization catalyst. e.g.:



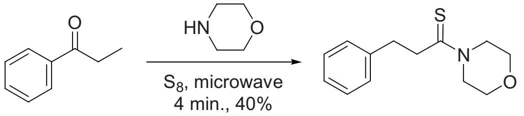


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_268,

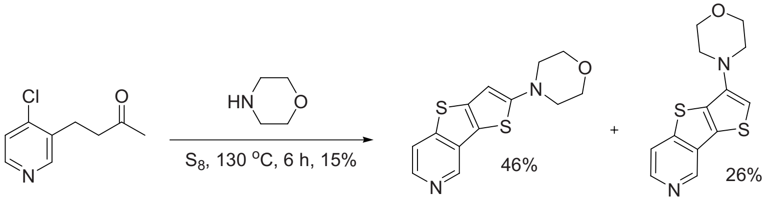
Example 1, The Willgerodt–Kindler reaction was a key operation in the initial synthesis of racemic Naproxen:[3]



Example 2[5]



Example 3, A domino annulation reaction under Willgerodt–Kindler conditions:[10]

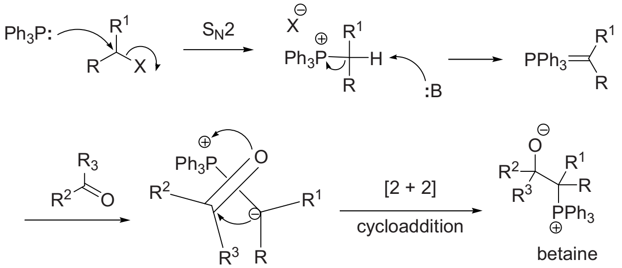


References

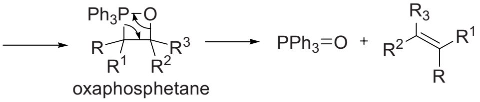
1. (a) Willgerodt, C. *Ber.* **1887**, *20*, 2467–2470. Conrad Willgerodt (1841–1930), born in Harlingerode, Germany, was a son of a farmer. He worked to accumulate enough money to support his study toward his doctorate, which he received from Claus. He became a professor at Freiburg, where he taught for 37 years. (b) Kindler, K. *Arch. Pharm.* **1927**, *265,* 389–415.
2. Carmack, M.; Spielman, M. A. *Org. React.* **1946**, *3,* 83–107. (Review).
3. Harrison, I. T.; Lewis, B.; Nelson, P.; Rooks, W.; Roskowski, A.; Tomolonis, A.; Fried, J. H. *J. Med. Chem.* **1970**, *13,* 203–205.
4. Carmack, M. *J. Heterocycl. Chem*. **1989**, *26,* 1319–1323.
5. Nooshabadi, M.; Aghapoor, K.; Darabi, H. R.; Mojtahedi, M. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 7549–7552.
6. Alam, M. M.; Adapa, S. R. *Synth. Commun.* **2003**, *33,* 59–63.
7. Reza Darabi, H.; Aghapoor, K.; Tajbakhsh, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 4167–4169.
8. Purrello, G. *Heterocycles* **2005**, *65*, 411–449. (Review).
9. Okamoto, K.; Yamamoto, T.; Kanbara, T. *Synlett* **2007**, 2687–2690.
10. Kadzimirsz, D.; Kramer, D.; Sripanom, L.; Oppel, I. M.; Rodziewicz, P.; Doltsinis, N. L.; Dyker, G. *J. Org. Chem*. **2008**, *73*, 4644–4649.

Wittig reaction

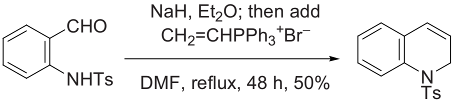
Olefination of carbonyls using phosphorus ylides, typically the *Z*-olefin is obtained.



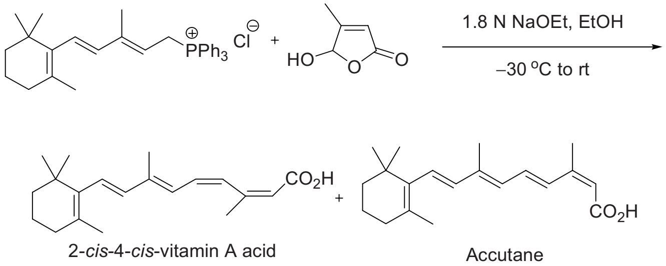
“puckered” transition state, irreversible and concerted



Example 1[3]

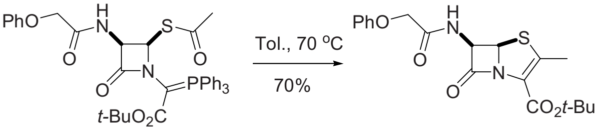


Example 2[4]

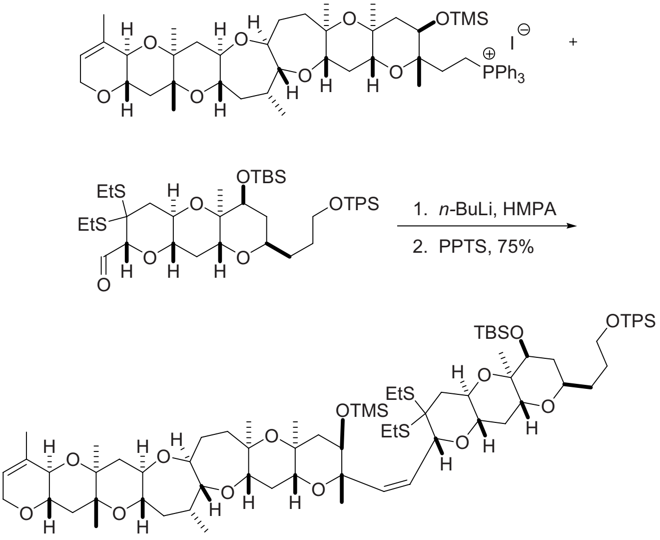


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_269,

Example 3[5]



Example 4[9]

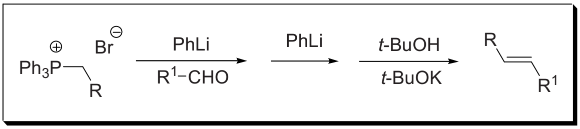


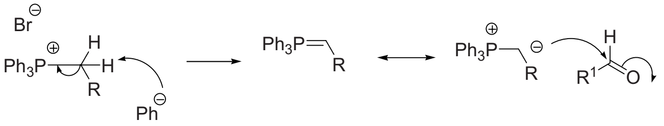
References

1. Wittig, G.; Schöllkopf, U. *Ber.* **1954**, *87*, 1318–1330. Georg Wittig (Germany, 1897–1987), born in Berlin, Germany, received his Ph.D. from K. von Auwers. He shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1981 with Herbert C. Brown (USA, 1912–2004) for their development of organic boron and phosphorous compounds.
2. Maercker, A. *Org. React.* **1965**, *14,* 270–490. (Review).
3. Schweizer, E. E.; Smucker, L. D. *J. Org. Chem.* **1966**, *31*, 3146–3149.
4. Garbers, C. F.; Schneider, D. F.; van der Merwe, J. P. *J. Chem. Soc. (C)* **1968**, 1982–1983.
5. Ernest, I.; Gosteli, J.; Greengrass, C. W.; Holick, W.; Jackman, D. E.; Pfaendler, H. R.; Woodward, R. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1978**, *100*, 8214–8222.
6. Murphy, P. J.; Brennan, J. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **1988**, *17,* 1–30. (Review).
7. Maryanoff, B. E.; Reitz, A. B. *Chem. Rev.* **1988**, *89,* 863–927. (Review).
8. Vedejs, E.; Peterson, M. J. *Top. Stereochem.* **1994**, *21,* 1–157. (Review).
9. Nicolaou, K. C. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. **1996**, *35*, 589–607.
10. Rong, F. *Wittig reaction* in. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 588–612. (Review).

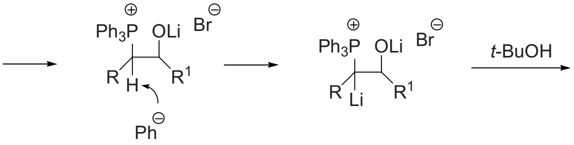
Schlosser modification of the Wittig reaction

The normal Wittig reaction of nonstabilized ylides with aldehydes gives *Z*-olefins. The Schlosser modification of the Wittig reaction of nonstabilized ylides furnishes *E*-olefins instead.



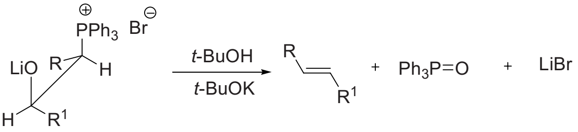


phosphorus ylide



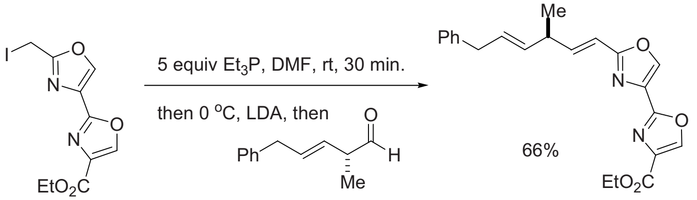
LiBr complex of β-oxo ylide

These conditions allow for the *erythreo* betaine to interconvert to the *threo* betaine

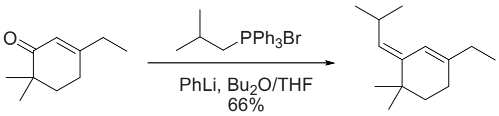


LiBr complex of *threo* betaine

Example 1[6]



Example 2[10]

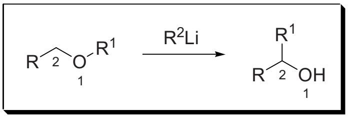


References

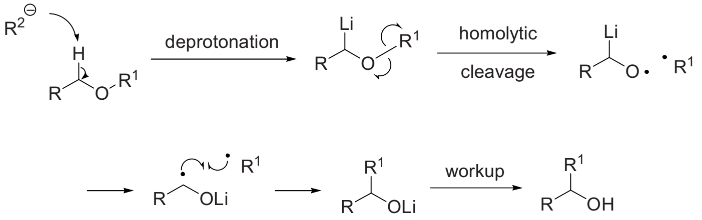
1. (a) Schlosser, M.; Christmann, K. F. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1966**, *5*, 126. (b) Schlosser, M.; Christmann, K. F. *Ann.* **1967**, *708*, 1–35. (c) Schlosser, M.; Christmann, K. F.; Piskala, A.; Coffinet, D. *Synthesis* **1971**, 29–31.
2. van Tamelen, E. E.; Leiden, T. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1982**, *104*, 2061–2062.
3. Parziale, P. A.; Berson, J. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 4595–606.
4. Sarkar, T. K.; Ghosh, S. K.; Rao, P. S.; Satapathi, T. K.; Mamdapur, V. R. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48,* 6897–6908.
5. Deagostino, A.; Prandi, C.; Tonachini, G.; Venturello, P. *Trends Org. Chem.* **1995**, *5*, 103–113. (Review).
6. Celatka, C. A.; Liu, P.; Panek, J. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 5449–5452.
7. Panek, J. S.; Liu, P. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122* 11090–11097.
8. Duffield, J. J.; Pettit, G. R. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2001**, *64*, 472–479.
9. Kraft, P.; Popaj, K. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, 4995–5002.
10. Kraft, P.; Popaj, K. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, 4806–4814.

[1,2]-Wittig rearrangement

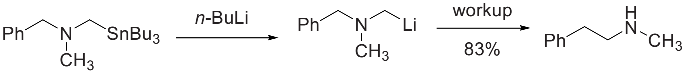
Treatment of ethers with bases, such as alkyl lithium, results in alcohols.



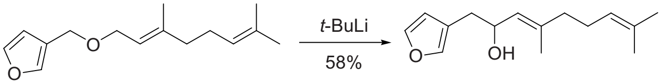
The [1,2]-Wittig rearrangement is believed to proceed via a radical mechanism:



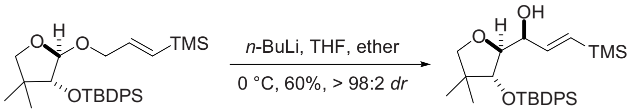
Example 1, Aza [1,2]-Wittig rearrangement[2]



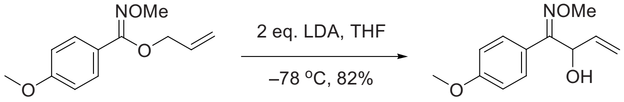
Example 2[3]



Example 3[4]

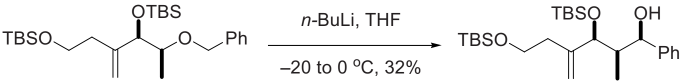


Example 4[6]

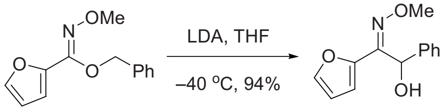


Example 5[8]

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_270,



Example 6[9]



References

1 Wittig, G.; Löhmann, L. *Ann.* **1942**, *550*, 260–268.

2 Peterson, D. J.; Ward, J. F. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1974**, *66*, 209–217.

3 Tsubuki, M.; Okita, H.; Honda, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1995**, 2135–2136.

4 Tomooka, K.; Yamamoto, H.; Nakai, T. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 3317–3318.

5 Maleczka, R. E., Jr.; Geng, F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, *120*, 8551–8552.

6 Miyata, O.; Asai, H.; Naito, T. *Synlett* **1999**, 1915–1916.

7 Katritzky, A. R.; Fang, Y. *Heterocycles* **2000**, *53*, 1783–1788.

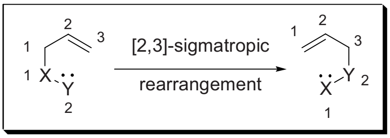
8 Tomooka, K.; Kikuchi, M.; Igawa, K.; Suzuki, M.; Keong, P.-H.; Nakai, T. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 4502–4505.

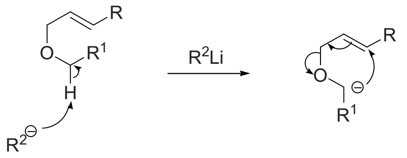
9 Miyata, O.; Asai, H.; Naito, T. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2005**, *53*, 355–360.

10 Wolfe, J. P.; Guthrie, N. J. *[1,2]-Wittig Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 226–240. (Review).

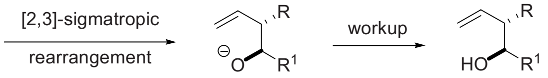
[2,3]-Wittig rearrangement

Transformation of allyl ethers into homoallylic alcohols by treatment with base. Also known as the Still–Wittig rearrangement. *Cf.* Sommelet–Hauser rearrangement.

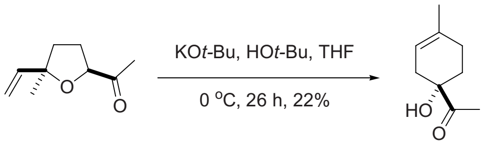




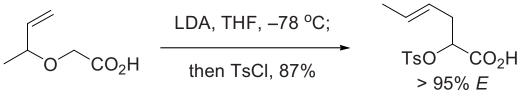
R^1 = alkynyl, alkenyl, Ph, COR, CN.



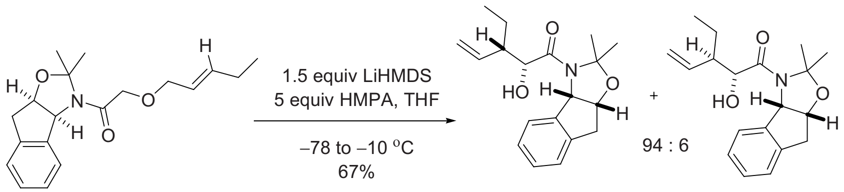
Example 1[2]



Example 2[3]

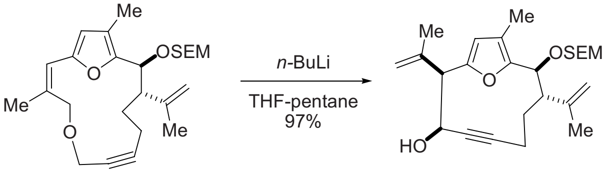


Example 3[5]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_271,

Example 4[6]

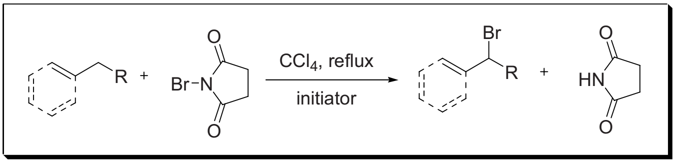


References

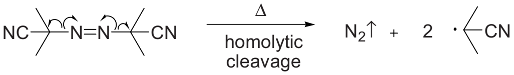
1. Cast, J.; Stevens, T. S.; Holmes, J. *J. Chem. Soc.* **1960**, 3521–3527.
2. Thomas, A. F.; Dubini, R. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1974**, *57*, 2084–2087.
3. Nakai, T.; Mikami, K.; Taya, S.; Kimura, Y.; Mimura, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 69–72.
4. Nakai, T.; Mikami, K. *Org. React.* **1994**, *46*, 105–209. (Review).
5. Kress, M. H.; Yang, C.; Yasuda, N.; Grabowski, E. J. J. *Tetrahedron Lett*. **1997**, *38*, 2633–2636.
6. Marshall, J. A.; Liao, J. *J. Org. Chem*. **1998**, *63*, 5962–5970.
7. Maleczka, R. E., Jr.; Geng, F. *Org. Lett*. **1999**, *1*, 1111–1113.
8. Tsubuki, M.; Kamata, T.; Nakatani, M.; Yamazaki, K.; Matsui, T.; Honda, T. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 4725–4736.
9. Schaudt, M.; Blechert, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2003**, *68*, 2913–2920.
10. Ahmad, N. M. *[2,3]-Wittig Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 241–256. (Review).

Wohl–Ziegler reaction

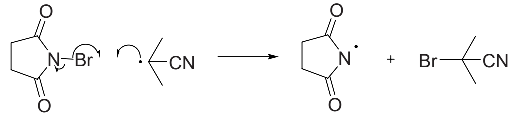
The Wohl–Ziegler reaction is the reaction of an allylic or benzylic substrate with *N*-bromosuccinimide (NBS) under radical initiating conditions to provide the corresponding allylic or benzylic bromide. Conditions used to promote the radical reaction are typically radical initiators, light and/or heat; carbon tetrachloride (CCl_4) is typically utilized as the solvent.



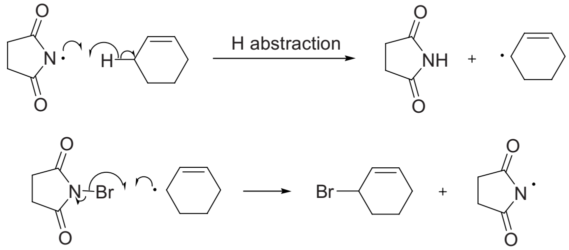
Initiation:



2,2′-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN)

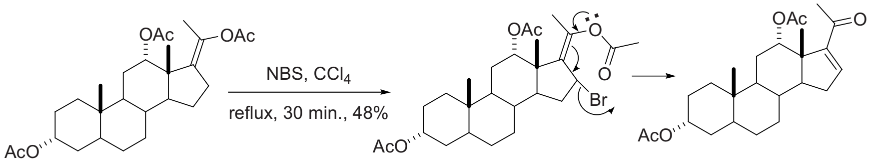


Propagation:



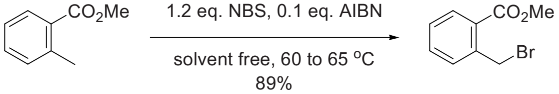
The succinimidyl radical is now available for the next cycle of the radical chain reaction.

Example 1[3]

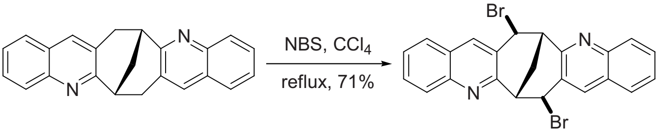


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_272,

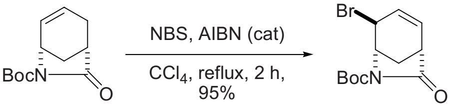
Example 2[7]



Example 3[8]



Example 4[9]

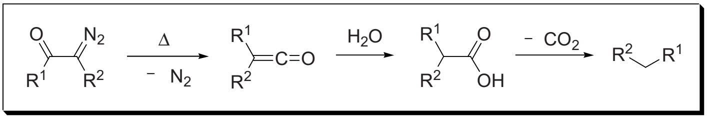


References

1. Wohl, A. *Ber.* **1919**, *52*, 51−63. Alfred Wohl (1863−1939), born in Graudenz, Germany, received his Ph.D. from A. W. Hofmann. In 1904, he was appointed Professor of Chemistry at the Technische Hochschule in Danzig.
2. Ziegler, K.; Spath, A.; Schaaf, E.; Schumann, W.; Winkelmann, E. *Ann.* **1942**, *551*, 80−119. Karl Ziegler (1898−1973), born in Helsa, Germany, received Ph.D. in 1920 from von Auwers at the University of Marburg. He became the director of the Max-Planck-Institut für Kohlenforschung at Mülheim/Ruhr in 1943 and stayed there until 1969. He shared the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1963 with Giulio Natta (1903−1979) for their work in polymer chemistry. The Ziegler–Natta catalyst is widely used in polymerization.
3. Djerassi, C.; Scholz, C. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **1949**, *14*, 660−663.
4. Allen, J. G.; Danishefsky, S. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2001**, *123*, 351−352.
5. Detterbeck, R.; Hesse, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 4609−4612.
6. Stevens, C. V.; Van Heecke, G.; Barbero, C.; Patora, K.; De Kimpe, N.; Verhe, R. *Synlett* **2002**, 1089−1092.
7. Togo, H.; Hirai, T. *Synlett* **2003**, 702−704.
8. Marjo, C. E.; Bishop, R.; Craig, D. C.; Scudder, M. L. *Mendeleev Commun.* **2004**, 278−279.
9. Yeung, Y.-Y.; Hong, S.; Corey, E. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 6310−6311.
10. Curran, T. T. *Wohl–Ziegler reaction.* In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part I*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 661−674. (Review).

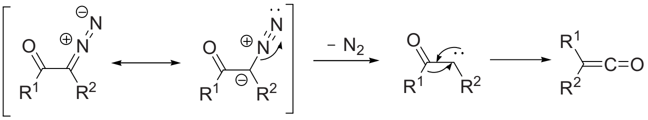
Wolff rearrangement

Conversion of an α-diazoketone into a ketene.



α-diazoketone ketene intermediate

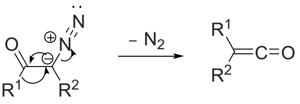
Step-wise mechanism:



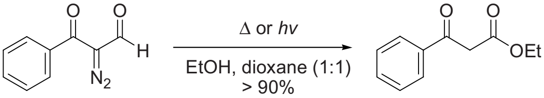
α-ketocarbene

Treatment of the ketene with water would give the corresponding homologated carboxylic acid.

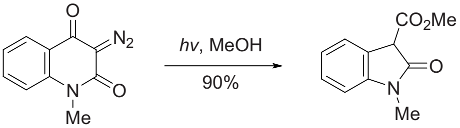
Concerted mechanism:



Example 1[2]

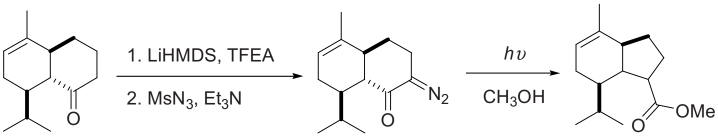


Example 2[3]

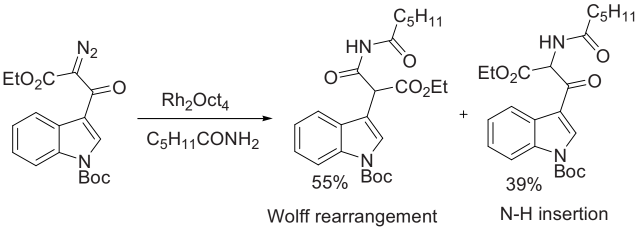


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_273,

Example 3[4]



Example 4[9]

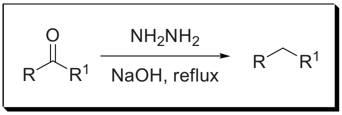


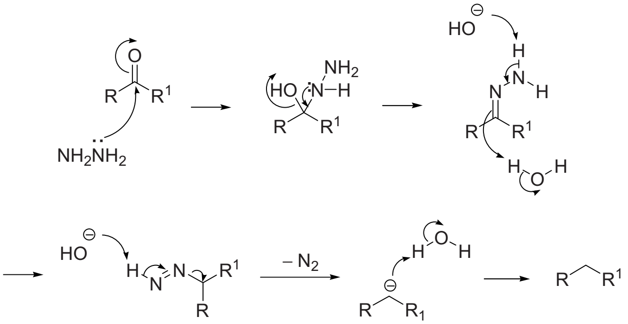
References

1. Wolff, L. *Ann.* **1912**, *394*, 23–108. Johann Ludwig Wolff (1857–1919) earned his doctorate in 1882 under Fittig at Strasbourg, where he later became an instructor. In 1891, Wolff joined the faculty of Jena, where he collaborated with Knorr for 27 years.
2. Zeller, K.-P.; Meier, H.; Müller, E. *Tetrahedron* **1972**, *28,* 5831–5838.
3. Kappe, C.; Fäber, G.; Wentrup, C.; Kappe, T. *Ber.* **1993**, *126,* 2357–2360.
4. Taber, D. F.; Kong, S.; Malcolm, S. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 7953–7956.
5. Yang, H.; Foster, K.; Stephenson, C. R. J.; Brown, W.; Roberts, E. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2,* 2177–2179.
6. Kirmse, W. “100 years of the Wolff Rearrangement” *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, 2193–2256. (Review).
7. Julian, R. R.; May, J. A.; Stoltz, B. M.; Beauchamp, J. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 4478–4486.
8. Zeller, K.-P.; Blocher, A.; Haiss, P. *Mini-Reviews Org. Chem.* **2004**, *1*, 291–308. (Review).
9. Davies, J. R.; Kane, P. D.; Moody, C. J.; Slawin, A. M. Z. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 5840–5851.
10. Kumar, R. R.; Balasubramanian, M. *Wolff Rearrangement*. In *Name Reactions for Homologations-Part II*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2009**, pp 257–273. (Review).

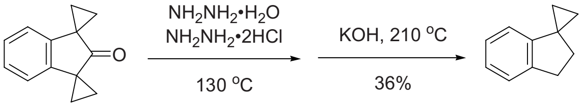
Wolff–Kishner reduction

Carbonyl reduction to methylene using basic hydrazine.

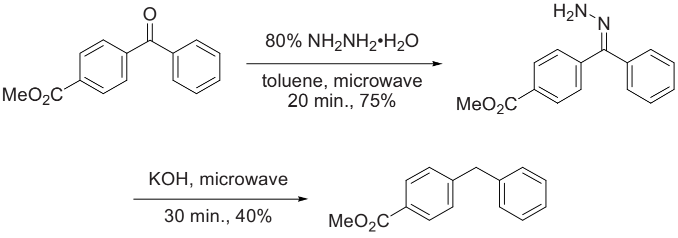




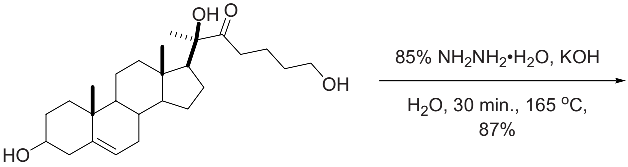
Example 1, Huang Minlon modification, with loss of ethylene here[5]



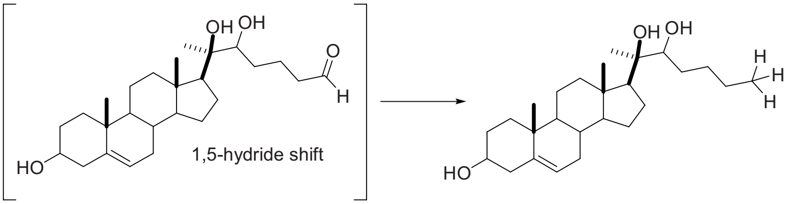
Example 2[7]



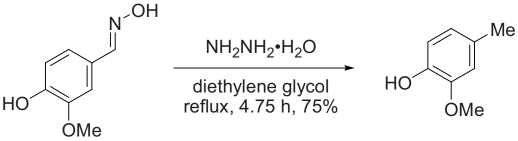
Example 3[8]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_274,



Example 4, Huang Minlon modification[10]

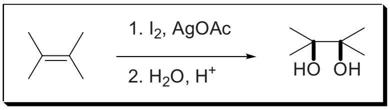


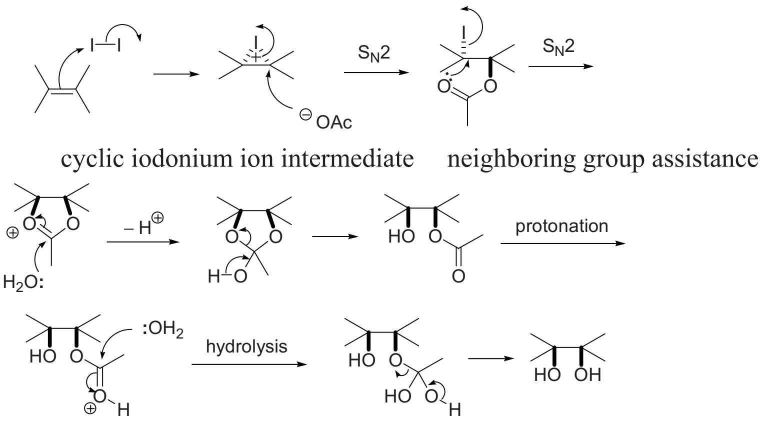
References

1. (a) Kishner, N. *J. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.* **1911**, *43,* 582–595. (b) Wolff, L. *Ann.* **1912**, *394*, 86. (c) Huang, Minlon *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1946**, *68*, 2487–2488. (d) Huang, Minlon *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1949**, *71*, 3301–3303. (The Huang-Minlon modification).
2. Todd, D. *Org. React.* **1948**, *4*, 378–422. (Review).
3. Cram, D. J.; Sahyun, M. R. V.; Knox, G. R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1962**, *84*, 1734–1735.
4. Murray, R. K., Jr.; Babiak, K. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **1973**, *38*, 2556–2557.
5. Lemieux, R. P.; Beak, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, *30*, 1353–1356.
6. Taber, D. F.; Stachel, S. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1992**, *33*, 903–906.
7. Gadhwal, S.; Baruah, M.; Sandhu, J. S. *Synlett* **1999**, 1573–1592.
8. Szendi, Z.; Forgó, P.; Tasi, G.; Böcskei, Z.; Nyerges, L.; Sweet, F. *Steroids* **2002**, *67*, 31–38.
9. Bashore, C. G.; Samardjiev, I. J.; Bordner, J.; Coe, J. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 3268–3272.
10. Pasha, M. A. *Synth. Commun.* **2006**, *36*, 2183–2187.
11. Song, Y.-H.; Seo, J. *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2007**, *44*, 1439–1443.
12. Shibahara, M.; Watanabe, M.; Aso, K.; Shinmyozu, T. *Synthesis* **2008**, 3749–3754.

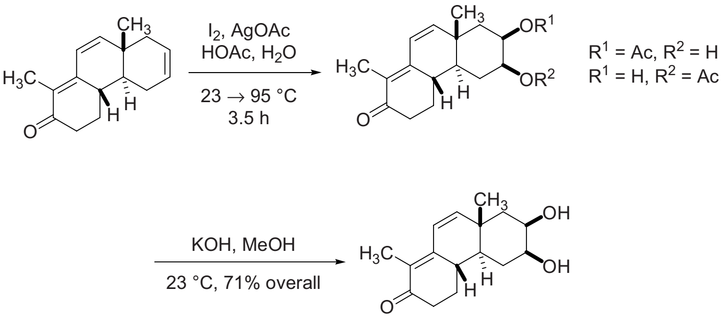
Woodward *cis*-dihydroxylation

Cf. Prévost *trans*-dihydroxylation.

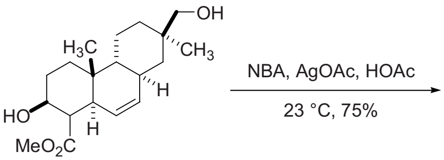




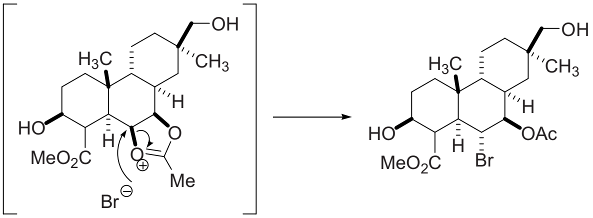
Example 1[1]



Example 2[6]



J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_275,

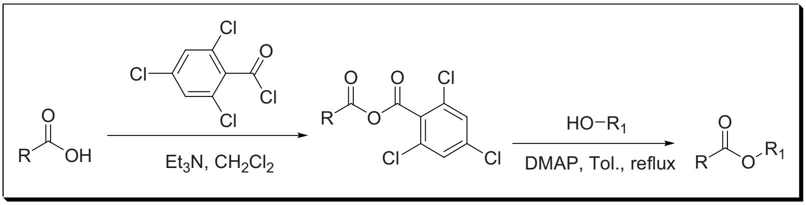


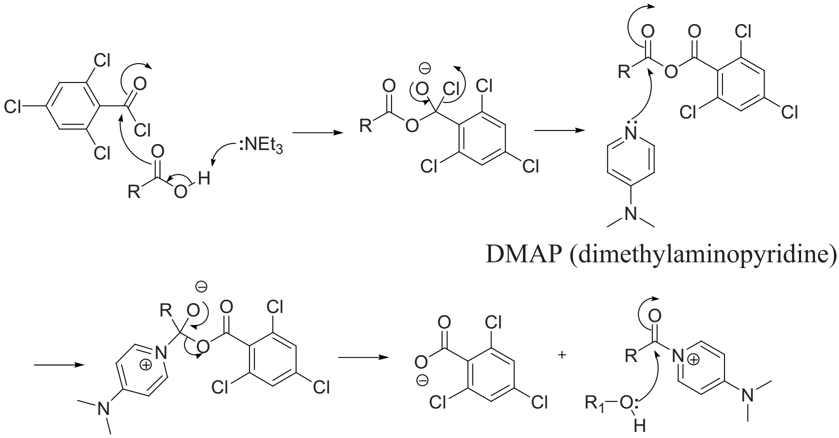
References

1. Woodward, R. B.; Brutcher, F. V., Jr. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1958**, *80*, 209–211. Robert Burns Woodward (USA, 1917–1979) won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1953 for his synthesis of natural products.
2. Kirschning, A.; Plumeier, C.; Rose, L. *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 33–34.
3. Monenschein, H.; Sourkouni-Argirusi, G.; Schubothe, K. M.; O'Hare, T.; Kirschning, A. *Org. Lett.* **1999**, *1*, 2101–2104.
4. Kirschning, A.; Jesberger, M.; Monenschein, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1999**, *40*, 8999–9002.
5. Muraki, T.; Yokoyama, M.; Togo, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 4679–4684.
6. Germain, J.; Deslongchamps, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 5269–5278.
7. Myint, Y. Y.; Pasha, M. A. *J. Chem. Res.* **2004**, 333–335.
8. Emmanuvel, L.; Shaikh, T. M. A.; Sudalai, A. *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 5071–5074.
9. Mergott, D. J. *Woodward* cis-*dihydroxylation*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 327–332. (Review).
10. Burlingham, B. T.; Rettig, J. C. *J. Chem. Ed.* **2008**, *85*, 959–961.

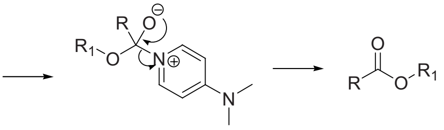
Yamaguchi esterification

Esterification using 2,4,6-trichlorobenzoyl chloride (the Yamaguchi reagent).

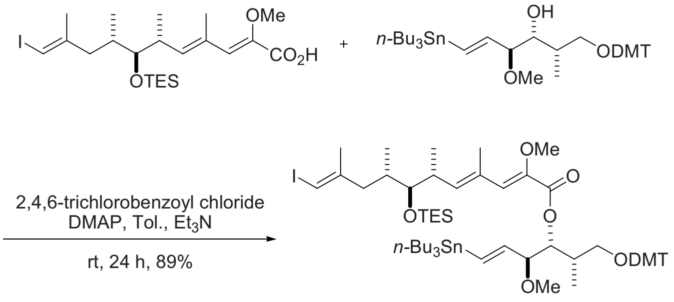




Steric hindrance of the chloro substituents blocks attack of the other carbonyl of the mixed anhydride intermediate.

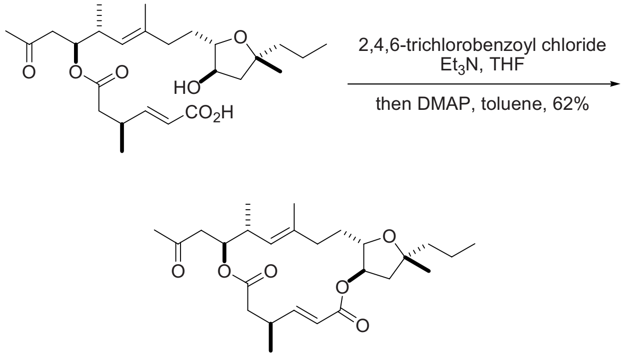


Example 1, Intermolecular coupling[5]

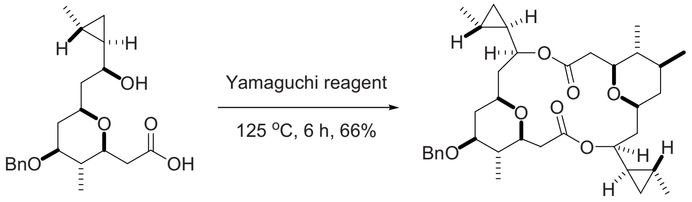


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_276,

Example 2, Intramolecular coupling[7]



Example 3, Dimerization[8]

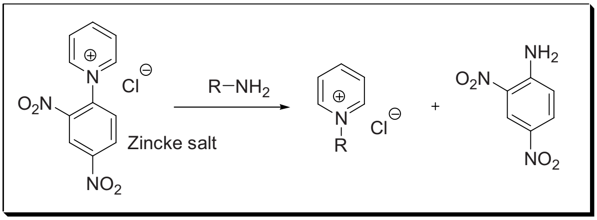


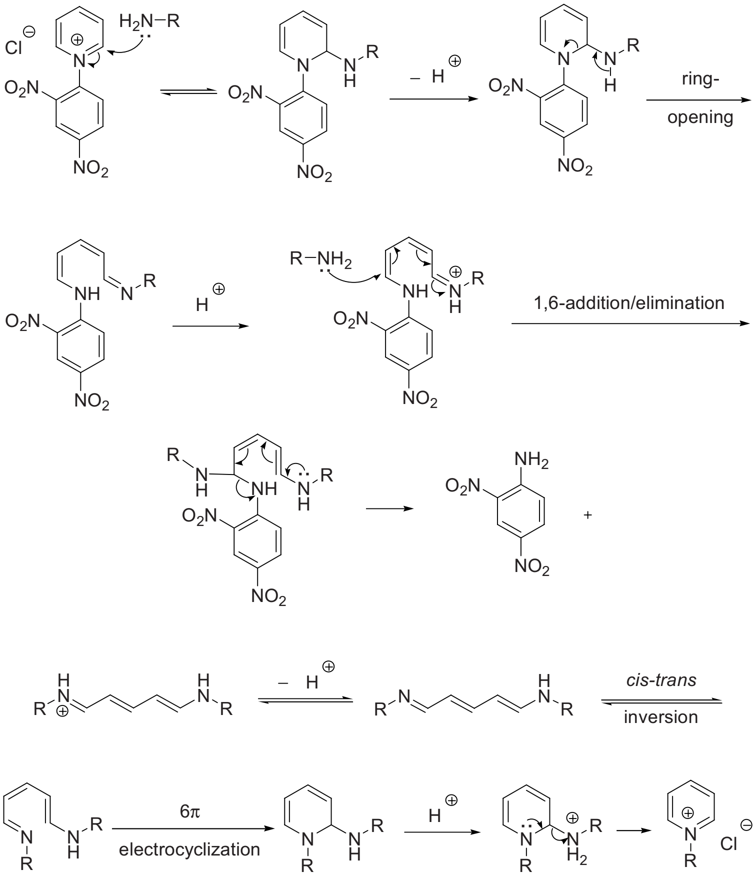
References

1. (a) Inanaga, J.; Hirata, K.; Saeki, H.; Katsuki, T.; Yamaguchi, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1979**, *52*, 1989–1993. (b) Kawanami, Y.; Dainobu, Y.; Inanaga, J.; Katsuki, T.; Yamaguchi, M. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1981**, *54*, 943–944.
2. Richardson, T. I.; Rychnovsky, S. D. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 8977–8996.
3. Paterson, I.; Chen, D. Y.-K.; Aceña, J. L.; Franklin, A. S. *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 1513–1516.
4. Hamelin, O.; Wang, Y.; Deprés, J.-P.; Greene, A. E. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 4314–4316.
5. Quéron, E.; Lett, R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2004**, *45*, 4533–4537.
6. Mlynarski, J.; Ruiz-Caro, J.; Fürstner, A. *Chem., Eur. J.* **2004**, *10*, 2214–2222.
7. Lepage, O.; Kattnig, E.; Fürstner, A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 15970–15971.
8. Smith, A. B. III.; Simov, V. *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 3315–3318.
9. Ahmad, N. M. *Yamaguchi esterification*. In *Name Reactions for Functional Group Transformations*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; John Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2007**, pp 545–550. (Review).
10. Wender, P. A.; Verma, V. A. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 3331–3334.
11. Carrick, J. D.; Jennings, M. P. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 769–772.

Zincke reaction

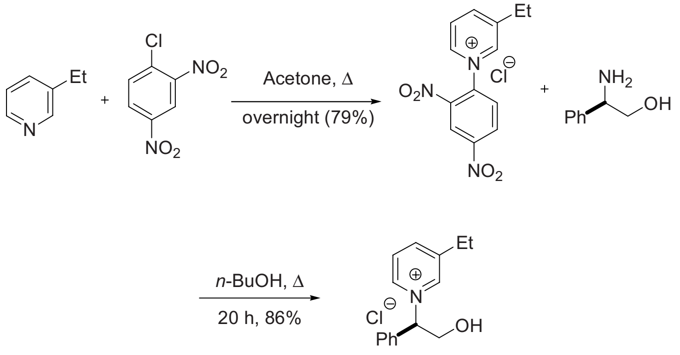
The Zincke reaction is an overall amine exchange process that converts *N*-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)pyridinium salts, known as Zincke salts, to *N*-aryl or *N*-alkyl pyridiniums upon treatment with the appropriate aniline or alkyl amine.



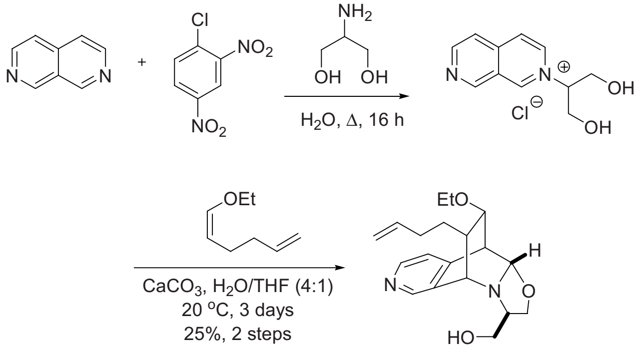


J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_277,

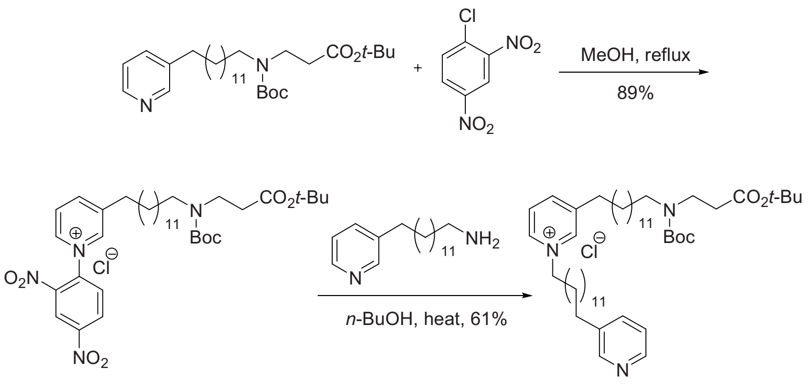
Example 1[5]



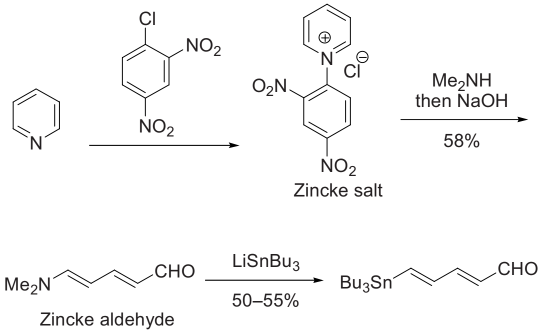
Example 2[6]



Example 3[9]



Example 4[10]



References

1. (a) Zincke, Th. *Ann.* **1903**, *330*, 361–374. (b) Zincke, Th.; Heuser, G.; Möller, W. *Ann.* **1904**, *333*, 296–345. (c) Zincke, Th.; Würker, W. *Ann.* **1905**, *338*, 107–141. (d) Zincke, Th.; Würker, W. *Ann.* **1905**, *341*, 365–379. (e) Zincke, Th.; Weisspfenning, G. *Ann.* **1913**, *396*, 103–131.
2. Epszju, J.; Lunt, E.; Katritzky, A. R. *Tetrahedron* **1970**, *26*, 1665–1673. (Review).
3. Becher, J. *Synthesis* **1980**, 589–612. (Review).
4. Kost, A. N.; Gromov, S. P.; Sagitullin, R. S. *Tetrahedron* **1981**, *37*, 3423–3454. (Review).
5. Wong, Y.-S.; Marazano, C.; Gnecco, D.; Génisson, Y.; Chiaroni, A.; Das, B. C. *J. Org. Chem.* **1997**, *62*, 729–735.
6. Urban, D.; Duval, E.; Langlois, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 9251–9256.
7. Cheng, W.-C.; Kurth, M. J. *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.* **2002**, *34*, 585–588. (Review).
8. Rojas, C. M. *Zincke Reaction*. In *Name Reactions in Heterocyclic Chemistry*; Li, J. J., Corey, E. J., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: Hoboken, NJ, **2005**, pp 355–375. (Review).
9. Shorey, B. J.; Lee, V.; Baldwin, J. E. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 5587–5592.
10. Michels, T. D.; Rhee, J. U.; Vanderwal, C. D. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4787–4790.

Subject Index

J.J. Li, *Name Reactions*, 4th ed., DOI 10.1007/978-3-642-01053-8_BM2,